CONTEMPORARY CHESS OPENINGS General Editor R Wade

English 1...P-QB4

John L Watson

To my mother

First published 1980

ISBN 0 7134 2688 8
Set by Hope Services, Abingdon, Oxon.
Printed in Great Britain by
Billing & Son Ltd
London, Guildford & Worcester
for the publishers
B. T. Batsford Limited
4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H 0AH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK
Series editor: R. G. Wade, O.B.E.
Technical editor: P. Lamford

CONTENTS

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

This is my favourite volume of the series, primarily because there are so many original ideas and untrodden byways to be explored. Also, fortunately, *English III* was an extra year in preparation by comparison with *English I* and *English II*; and the past year has been a revolutionary one for 1 . . . P–QB4. Crucial but previously-ignored lines were tested, articles were widespread, and many critical questions were resolved.

I had the opportunity to broaden my researches considerably, both into past tournaments and throughout the unwieldy mass of contemporary chess material. One result of this new search, however, was a problem with space. At times there were so many good examples the editing procedure became painful! In general I tried to adhere to the principles expressed in the Author's Preface to Volume 1, i.e. to organize the most instructive examples so that, in combination with notes, they show the results of *distinct* strategies and/or timing. I tried to include as many new ideas and original analyses as possible, indicating thereby which lines were unresolved and which ones were crucial for the assessment of a variation. Usually I have preferred to juxtapose several important games and ideas rather than present one 'ideal' game and mislead the reader into a simplistic view.

Transpositions become quite dense after 1 . . . P–QB4, and at points the text may seem disconcertingly cluttered with notes such as '6 N–B3 is Chapter 6, A22' or 'For 5 . . . KN–K2, see D31.' I thought it better in the long run to list transpositions as thoroughly and exactly as possible instead of ignoring them or saying, e.g. '6 N–B3 is Chapter 6' or '5 . . . KN–K2 is analysed above.' Simply playing through a section or chapter once *without* cross-referencing will go a long ways towards making the transpositions clearer and easier to remember. At any rate, one should not be overly worried about move order before getting a feel for the material (ideally, by playing some games oneself).

After all the time I have spent on 1 P–QB4 P–QB4, I find my fascination for its intricacies still increasing. I hope the reader will derive similar satisfaction!

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to thank all those who helped me with *English III*, including friends who sent me games, collectors who let me use their books and magazines, and grandmasters and international masters whom I corralled into analytical sessions. I am particularly grateful to Jack Peters, who meticulously read and criticized several chapters; to Bob Wade, who checked game sources and made his extensive library available; and to Evan Michaelides, Bernd Stein, and Ken Case for their analysis. Special thanks go to Paul Lamford, who sent me relevant recent materials and provided invaluable help with manuscript preparation.

Finally, my greatest debt is to Cindy Royce for her criticism of the book's prose, her help with typing and checking over several drafts, and her assistance with the many incidentals which plague the making of such a work.

FOREWORD

The English Opening is divided into four books:–
English I: . . . P–K4 deals with 1 P–QB4 P–K4;
English II: . . . N–KB3 deals with 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 and for the sake of convenience excludes variations in which Black plays early either. . .P–K4 or . . . P–QB4. Thus a game which begins 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–QB3 P–Q4 3 PxP NxP 4 P–KN3 P–QB4 may be found in *English III: . . . P–QB4* under the order 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3 P–Q4 4 PxP NxP;
English III: . . . P–QB4 deals with 1 P–QB4 P–QB4;
English IV is made up with other important variations like 1 . . . P–K3, 1 . . . P–KN3, 1 . . . P–KB4, 1 . . . P–QB3 and 1 . . . P–QN3.

For a general discussion of the advantages and outstanding exponents of 1 P–QB4, see the Introduction to *English I*. I should add here that every major tournament of the past few years (e.g. Bugojno, Tilburg, Montreal, the 1979 Interzonals) has had a large share of Symmetrical Englishes. At the moment, 1 . . . P–QB4 (or . . . P–QB4 on one of the first few moves) constitutes the favourite defence to 1 P–QB4 of most world-class players (among others, Karpov, Tal, Portisch and Hübner).

English III differs from the first two volumes of this series in that key transpositions are still occurring on move 10 and later. *The Index of Variations and Transpositions* (page 310) helps the reader locate the page of the book on which is analysed any logical sequence of *early* moves, especially up to move 7. Thus it should prove useful in forming a comprehensive personal repertoire, as well as clarifying the contents of each chapter. Transpositions beyond those mentioned in the Index are covered thoroughly in the text itself. As indicated in the Author's Preface, the multitudinous cross-references are meant to assist and not confuse. One is by no means obliged to follow up on each one. In fact, playing over a given section or chapter without jumping around is recommended until the material assumes coherence in one's mind. Then the appropriate transpositions will gain significance and clarity.

Finally, a word on sources. I have tried to be as thorough as possible in accrediting analysis and notes. When no name is mentioned, even on one-move notes, the suggestion is usually mine. In a small percentage of cases (some very elementary notes of short tactics pointed out by all annotators), I have left suggestions unaccredited for reasons of space and readability.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The search for material has led through all manner of chess publications: games collections, theoretical works, and seemingly innumerable magazines, tournament books, and bulletins. Worth mentioning are these:

Books:

Cafferty, B. *English Opening* (1st Edition, Nottingham 1973; 2nd Edition, Nottingham 1977). A minimally-revised translation of Shatskes' work below.

Euwe, M. *Theorie der Schach-Eröffnungen, Teil VI–VII* (2nd Edition, Berlin 1965)

Keene, R. *Flank Openings* (2nd Edition, Sussex 1970)

Nimzowitsch/Larsen Attack (London 1977)

Schwarz, R. *Englisch/Bremer Partie* (Hamburg 1963)

Shatskes, B.A. *The English Opening*, translated from Russian by Ralph Lawrence (Chicago 1973)

Taimanov, M. *Slawisch bis Reti-Erröfnung* (3rd Edition, Berlin 1976)

The above books I used during the entire course of my research. In the final stages of typing, the publication of the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings A*, edited by A. Matanović (Belgrade 1979) proved useful for filling in some gaps and missing place references.

Periodicals and Pamphlets:

Chess

Chess Archives

Chess Life and Review (and its predecessors: *Chess Life* and *Chess Review*)

Deutsche Schachzeitung

Modern Chess Theory

New Chess Player (1–6)

'64'

Sahovski Informator (1–28)

Shakmatny Bulletin

Shakhmati Riga

Shakmatny v SSSR

The Chess Player (1–16)

SYMBOLS

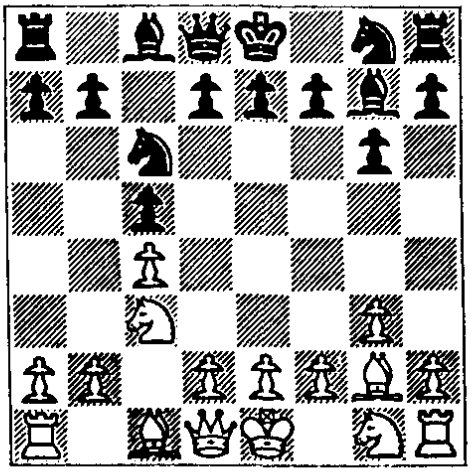
ch	Check
Δ	With the idea of
± (∓)	Some advantage for White(Black) (sometimes convertible to a win)
± (∓)	Clear advantage for White(Black) (usually convertible to a win)
±± (∓∓)	White(Black) has a clearly won position
=	The position is balanced or equal
∞	The position is complicated and unclear
!	Strong move
!!	Excellent move
!?	Interesting move
?!	Not the best move, although with some value (e.g. trickiness)
?	Weak move
??	Blunder
(!)	Probably a good move (e.g. could use more tests)
(?)	Probably a bad move (e.g. could use more tests)
½–½	Draw agreed
1–0	Black resigns
0–1	White resigns
(1–0,75)	White went on to win in 75 moves
Ch	Championship
TU	Trade Union
corres	Correspondence game
Top L	Top League
W or B	beside each diagram indicates which player is to move

I have also employed the latest refinement of chess symbology, ±/± (or ∓/∓), to express an assessment between ± and ± (or ∓ and ∓). Otherwise, as any serious chess writer knows, the choice between ± and ± will too often be an arbitrary one. Similarly, I have used the term 'lightly ±' or 'minimally ±' to express an advantage between = and ±, i.e. of the type that might easily disappear in a few moves. Naturally, the reader should view all assessments with the utmost suspicion.

1 INTRODUCTION AND VARIOUS 5TH MOVES

1 P–QB4	P–QB4
2 N–QB3	N–QB3
3 P–KN3	P–KN3
4 B–N2	B–N2 (1)

1 W



The broadest general division in the Symmetrical English is that between lines where White plays N–KB3 (usually on moves 1, 2, or 3) and those in which he either delays that move or foregoes it altogether. In grandmaster chess of the last ten years, there has emerged a preference for lines involving an early N–KB3, particularly when it is possible to achieve a quick P–Q4. Indeed, a fair percentage of this work will be devoted to such strategies. But opening theory has always been influenced by fashion, and White has many legitimate systems of development without N–KB3 (e.g. this chapter), and some in which an early N–KB3 is logical despite the impossibility of a speedy P–Q4 (e.g. Chapter 4). Several of these systems have been labelled 'drawish', and have been rather neglected by theory, as if to say that their initial symmetry necessarily limits the potential for imbalance in the ensuing play. Yet there are few instances in chess where Black can imitate White's moves for very long without being forced to deviate. Certain symmetrical defences, to be sure, have a drawish reputation, but these involve an early exchange of opposing pawns (e.g. the Exchange French, the Exchange Slav, certain lines of the Petroff, etc.) and the consequent opening of a file down which rooks and queens may be exchanged. The reader will note that this situation seldom arises in the chapter before us.

Why then the prevalent assumption that little can be made of these lines? In my opinion, the answer is twofold. For one thing, the reprehensible gamelet 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 P–K3 P–K3 6 KN–K2 KN–K2 7 0–0 0–0 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 NxP P–Q4 10 PxP NxN 11 PxN NxP 12 NxN PxN with a handshake (½–½) somewhere between moves 9 and 18 is a standard method for

agreeing to a grandmaster draw. This line accounts for perhaps 30 international-level draws a year; the fact that these are essentially pre-arranged is indicated both by the avoidance of 7 N–B4, which can still create an interesting game (see E42), and by the fact that the common move order 9 . . . NxN 10 PxN P–Q4 11 PxP NxP is usually followed by '½–½' or '12 NxN PxN ½–½' rather than by 12 Q–N3!, which also leads to double-edged play (maybe ±!; see E412 below). I believe that the recurrent use of this line (which is probably the dullest of the hundreds possible in this chapter—note the exchange of opposing pawns) has had a negative influence on the reputation of 2 N–QB3 and 3 P–KN3.

The second factor has been the paucity of White ideas in contrast to the emergence of several dynamic Black set-ups. Tal and Fischer's use of 5 . . . P–K3 to score convincing victories versus 5 P–N3 and 5 N–B3, together with Uhlmann, Ribli, and Karpov's wins with 5 . . . P–K4 after both 5 N–B3 and 5 P–Q3, were major influences on the attitude towards 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 in general. Moreover, 5 P–QR3 P–K3 6 R–N1 P–QR4 and 5 P–K4 N–B3 are not held to pose many problems for the moderately knowledgeable second player.

I feel, however, that White can infuse a lot of life into all these lines, and maintain an advantage in several of them. Paradoxically, what one often needs in these 'positional' lines is a sharp tactical eye! My conclusion is based on much independent analysis; and the reader must see for himself if the key positions are to his liking. In any case, I hope to show that diverse and exciting chess can result.

Without further ado, then:

1 P–QB4 P–QB4
2 N–QB3

2 P–QN3 and 2 P–KN3 are examined in Chapter 8. Throughout the book, questions of move order may be answered by a look at the 'Index of Variations and Transpositions'.

2 . . . N–QB3

For 2 . . . N–KB3, 2 . . . P–K3, 2 . . . P–K4 etc., see the Index.

(a) 2 . . . P–KN3 will generally transpose, although White does have the option of 3 P–Q4, e.g. 3 . . . PxP?! (3 . . . B–N2 4 P–Q5 P–Q3 5 P–K4 N–KB3 is a King's Indian Defence, and here 4 N–B3 PxP 5 NxP N–QB3 is Chapter 9) 4 QxP N–KB3 5 B–N5 (or 5 P–QN3) 5 . . . B–N2 6 N–B3 (On 6 P–K4, Black might play 6 . . . P–KR3 7 B–R4 P–KN4 8 B–N3 N–R4. But 6 N–Q5 N–B3 7 Q–B3 (±) is possible, or 6 P–B3!?.) 6 . . . N–B3 7 Q–Q2 P–Q3 8 P–K3 (8 P–K4!?) 8 . . . 0–0 9 B–K2 B–K3? (9 . . . B–B4! 10 0–0 N–K5 = Sznapik) 10 0–0 P–KR3 11 B–R4 P–KN4 12 B–N3 P–Q4?! 13 PxP NxP 14 N–QN5! ('± Δ 15 P–K4' Sznapik) 14 . . . B–B4 15 KR–Q1 N–B3 16 Q–B1 B–Q2 (16 . . . Q–R4? 17 B–B7) 17 N–K5 NxN 18

BxN R–B1?! 19 B–B7 Q–K1 20 NxP ±± Sznapik-Schmidt, Poland 1972.

(b) 2 . . . **P–QN3!?** will transpose to other chapters after 3 N–B3 or 3 P–K4. An independent idea is 3 P–K3 (Δ 3 . . . B–N2 4 P–Q4 N–KB3 5 P–Q5) 3 . . . N–KB3 4 P–Q4 P–K3 5 P–Q5 (or 5 N–B3!?) 5 . . . PxP 6 PxP P–Q3 7 P–K4 Szabo-Rajković, Belgrade 1979, and 7 . . . P–KN3 would resemble a Benoni (8 P–B4!?). Instead, 7 . . . B–K2 8 P–B4! 0–0 9 N–B3 clearly favored White.

3 P–KN3

3 P–K3, hardly ever played, can go into a Queen's Gambit after 3 . . . P–K3 4 P–Q4 P–Q4, or a Caro-Kann after 3 . . . N–KB3 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 PxP P–Q4. 3 . . . **P–KN3?**has less to recommend it: 4 P–Q4 (or 4 N–B3 ±; see Chapter 9, B) 4 . . . PxP 5 PxP B–N2 6 P–Q5 ± (or again 6 N–B3 ±).

3 . . . P–KN3

3 . . . P–K3 4 B–N2 N–KB3 usually elicits 5 N–B3, in order to answer 5 . . . P–Q4 with 6 PxP PxP 7 P–Q4 or here 6 . . . NxP 7 0–0 (see Chapter 6). 5 **P–K4** would be less effective, since Black can answer safely by 5 . . . P–Q3 6 KN–K2 B–K2 etc., or with abandon by 5 . . . P–Q4! 6 KPxP (6 BPxP PxP 7 PxP N–QN5 Δ . . . B–B4, . . . NxQP) 6 . . . PxP 7 NxP NxN 8 BxN N–N5 Δ 9 B–K4 B–K3.

4 B–N2

(a) 4 **P–QR3!?** B–N2 5 R–N1 is an interesting finesse played by Suttles, hoping to provoke 5 . . . P–QR4. Actually, in the main lines of A below, White can sometimes induce . . . P–QR4 *without* R–QN1 and then utilize his extra tempo. On the other hand, after 5 . . . **P–QR4** Black is no longer able to play the variation 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 P–QR3 P–QR3 (A7), which is surely the main idea behind 4 P–QR3.

How to respond? If Black doesn't like 5 . . . P–QR4, he might consider 5 . . . **BxN!?** (compare E5 below). Or, a move earlier, he has the 'counter-finesse' 4 . . . P–QR3, e.g. 5 Q–R4 (5 R–N1 R–N1 6 Q–R4 N–Q5 ∞ Δ 7 P–K3 P–QN4 8 PxP PxP 9 NxP B–N2) 5 . . . R–N1 (5 . . . Q–R4 6 B–N2 —Δ 7 BxN—6 . . . QxQ 7 NxQ will win the bishop pair.) 6 P–QN4 PxP 7 PxP P–QN4 8 PxP PxP 9 NxP B–KN2 10 R–N1 Q–N3 11 N–QR3 (11 N–QB3 NxP Δ . . . BxN; 11 P–K3 B–N2 Δ . . . N–K4) 11 . . . NxP = Δ 12 B–KN2 Q–B4!.

(b) 4 **P–N3** B–N2 5 B–QN2 P–K3 6 Q–B1!? (6 B–N2 is B2 below) 6 . . . N–B3! 7 P–K3 0–0 8 B–K2 P–Q4 9 PxP Holmov-Hermlin, Riga 1968, and 9 . . . NxP (Yudovich) was at least equal.

4 . . . B–N2

Arriving at the first diagram. This has been the starting point for thousands of tournament games, yet theory has barely scratched the surface. White's choice:

A 5 P–QR3
B 5 P–N3
C 5 P–Q3
D 5 P–K4
E 5 P–K3

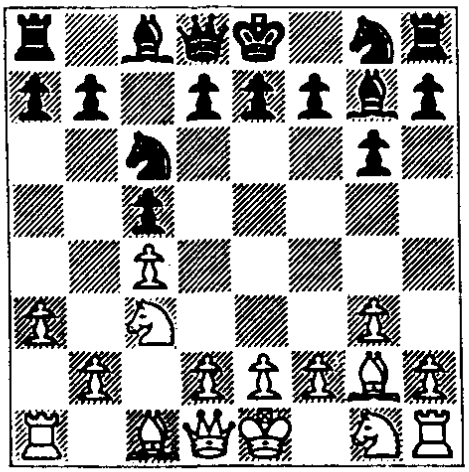
5 N–B3 is the subject of Chapters 2 to 4. Also:

(a) 5 N–R3 is perfectly playable if not inspiring, and might transpose to any of A to E! White's idea is usually N–B4, clamping down on d5, or in some cases to answer . . . P–K4 with P–KB4. Blind imitation by Black might lead to something like 5 . . . N–R3 6 P–Q3 P–Q3 7 Q–Q2 (or 7 N–B4 and 0–0 first) 7 . . . Q–Q2 8 P–N3 P–N3 9 B–N2 B–N2 10 N–K4 0–0 (10 . . . N–K4? 11 P–B4 P–B4 12 PxN PxN 13 P–K6 QxP 14 BxB P–K6 15 Q–B3 ±±) 11 BxB KxB 12 N–B4 ±Δ P–KR4. More assertive was 5 . . . **P–KR4** 6 N–B4 P–R5 7 P–QR3 P–Q3 8 R–QN1 P–R4 9 P–N3 Saharov–Averbach, Alma-Ata 1969, and 9 . . . Q–Q2 Δ . . . P–N3 seems all right. For White, 6 P–N3!? P–R5 7 B–N2 P–Q3 8 P–Q3 looks interesting. Finally, a positional response was 5 . . . **P–K3** 6 N–B4 KN–K2 7 P–KR4 P–KR3 8 R–QN1 ('Unnecessary' Larsen; 8 P–N3) 8 . . . 0–0 9 P–N3 P–Q3 10 B–N2 P–R3 11 P–Q3 R–N1 12 Q–Q2 P–QN4 13 0–0 P–N5?! (13 . . . B–Q2 Larsen) 14 N–Q1! P–K4 15 N–Q5 N–B4 16 N(1)–K3 N(3)–Q5 17 NxN NxN 18 R–R1! ±Δ P–QR3 Larsen–Campos Lopez, San Antonio 1972 (1–0, 30).

(b) 5 Q–R4!? is worth mentioning, e.g. 5 . . . **P–K3** 6 P–QR3 P–QR4?!7 P–QN4! BPxP 8 PxP NxP 9 B–QR3, and 9 . . . N–QB3 10 N–N5 or 9 . . . R–N1 10 BxN looks promising for White. Better was either 6 . . . BxN!? or 6 . . . N–B3 7 P–QN4 PxP 8 PxP P–Q4 9 P–N5 N–K2. Also, 5 . . . **P–QR3** should be fine, e.g. 6 P–Q3 (6 P–QR3 R–N1) 6 . . . R–N1 7 B–B4?! P–Q3! 8 BxNch PxB 9 QxPch K–B1 Δ . . . B–N2, . . . RxNP.

A

5 P–QR3 (2)



2 B

A poisonous little move used by Smyslov, Miles and Adorjan. Black has all these replies:

A1 5 . . . P–K4
A2 5 . . . N–B3
A3 5 . . . P–K3
A4 5 . . . P–N3
A5 5 . . . P–Q3
A6 5 . . . P–QR4
A7 5 . . . P–QR3

5 . . . R–N1 is discussed under 5 . . . P–QR3, while 5 . . . BxN!? would be similar to E5 (5 P–K3 BxN). After 6 NPxB, White can set up his pawns on d3 and e4, perhaps swinging a rook to e2 or f2 via a2; and 6 QPxB!? seems better here than in E5 since the QB gets an open diagonal and P–QN4 can be a threat, e.g. 6 QPxN P–QR4? 7 B–K3 P–Q3 8 P–QN4. Better 7 . . . P–Q3, when 8 B–K3 N–B3 9 P–KR3

and 8 P–KR4 P–KR3 9 N–R3 are unclear.

A1

5 . . . P–K4?

A respectable formation (see Chapter 4, E), but Black's timing is bad.

6 P–QN4!

6 N–B3 or 6 P–Q3 transpose (e.g. to Chapter 4).

6 . . . PxP?!

Thus Black loses control over the centre and lets the enemy into d6! Defence is preferable: 6 . . . P–Q3 7 R–N1 (7 PxP PxP 8 N–K4 KN–K2! ∞ Δ 9 NxP? Q–Q5 ∓ Raicević; but here 8 BxNch! PxB and, say, 9 R–N1 Δ P–Q3 leaves Black's QB pawns very weak.) 7 . . . KN–K2 8 P–Q3 (8 P–K3 is also good) 8 . . . 0–0 9 N–B3 R–N1 10 0–0 P–N3 11 N–Q2 P–KR3 12 N–Q5 B–N2 13 P–N5 N–Q5 14 P–K3 N–K3 15 P–QR4 N–B2 16 Q–N3! ± Raicević–Radulov, Novi Sad 1974. White is ready for B–N2 and P–B4, and has the long-term threat of P–QR5 (1–0, 44).

7 PxP NxP

7 . . . KN–K2 8 P–N5 N–Q5 9 B–QR3 ±Δ P–B5 Watson–Musselman, Sunnyvale 1976.

8 B–QR3 B–B1

8 . . . N–QB3 9 N–N5 ± .

9 Q–R4! N–QB3

9 . . . P–QR4 10 N–N5 (Δ 11 BxN BxB 12 QxB!) 10 . . . R–N1 11 B–N2 wins back the pawn, but White can probably do better with 10 N–B3! P–B3 11 P–Q4.

10 P–B5(!)

10 N–N5 BxB, although superficially attractive for White, is not so simple after 11 RxB KN–K2 12 N–Q6ch K–B1 Δ . . . K–N2 or 11 QxB KN–K2 12 N–Q6ch K–B1 13 B–Q5?! NxB 14 PxN N–Q5!. After 10 P–B5, however, Black is tied up, e.g. 10 . . . B–N2 (10 . . . Q–R4?? 11 BxN; 10 . . . P–Q3? 11 PxP B–Q2 12 N–Q5) 11 N–K4 P–B4 (11 . . . KN–K2?? 12 N–Q6ch K–B1 13 Q–QB4) 12 N–Q6ch K–B1 13 R–N1 with great pressure. Hence 5 . . . P–K4 seems inferior.

A2

5 . . . N–B3

Black opts for quick development. He nevertheless assumes the usual difficulties of a knight on f6 (or f3) in the Symmetrical English: decreased control of the long diagonal and difficulties in mobilizing one's centre pawns.

6 R–N1

Consistent. 6 P–K3, an attempt to break quickly with P–Q4, allows the equalizer 6 . . . P–K3: 7 P–Q4 (7 P–QN4!? PxP 8 PxP P–Q4!) 7 . . . PxP 8 PxP P–Q4 9 PxP (9 P–B5 P–N3) 9 . . . NxP =. 6 P–Q3 0–0 7 R–N1 is A21 below.

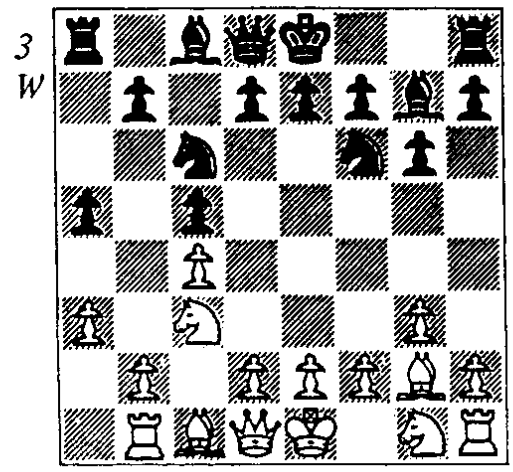
6 . . . P–QR4 (3)

Black stops White's queenside expansion before undertaking any action of his own.

(a) **6 . . . P–QR3**? 7 P–QN4 PxP 8 PxP 0–0 9 Q–R4! R–R2 10 P–N5 PxP 11 QxP R–R3 12 N–B3 of Bilek–Beckingham, 1958 is at least ± due to the isolated QNP and White's central grip.

(b) 6 . . . 0–0!? 7 P–QN4 PxP 8 PxP P–QR4 (an extreme measure, as White threatens to dominate the centre) 9 P–N5? (No one has played the correct 9 PxP! NxP—*9 . . . QxP 10 B–N2 Δ R–R1*—10 P–Q3 P–Q3 11 B–Q2 B–Q2 12 N–B3 B–B3 13 0–0 ± Taimanov) 9 . . . N–QN5 10 Q–N3 P–Q4! 11 PxP P–K3 (or 11 . . . B–B4 12 P–Q3 R–B1 13 N–B3? RxN 14 QxR N(3)xP ∓ Hort–Janosević, Harrakov 1966. 13 B–Q2 was correct, although Black has plenty for his pawn.) 12 P–Q6 QxP 13 N–B3 P–K4 (∓) 14 B–QR3? B–B4 15 R–N2 (15 P–Q3 N–B7ch) 15 . . . P–K5 ∓ Reshko–Hamlin, 1975.

(c) 6 . . . P–K3 7 P–QN4 (7 P–K4 P–Q4!? ∞) 7 . . . PxP 8 PxP P–Q4 9 P–N5 N–K2 10 PxP PxP 11 Q–R4 0–0 12 N–B3 N–B4 13 0–0 P–Q5 14 N–Q1 R–K1 15 R–K1 N–K5 16 P–Q3 N–B6 17 NxN PxN 18 B–N5 Q–N3 19 P–K4 ± Averbach–Suetin, 25th USSR Ch 1958. Worth another look.



A21 7 P–Q3
A22 7 N–R3
A23 7 N–B3

7 P–K4 is an important option, perhaps best. After 7 . . . 0–0 8 KN–K2 P–Q3 9 0–0, a Botvinnik system from D212 is reached. Note that, by use of this order, White has eliminated the kinds of defence in that section based on . . . P–QR3 and . . . P–QN4. At the least, this reduction of the second player's options ensures a double-edged game.

A21

7 P–Q3 0–0
8 P–K3

8 N–R3 Δ N–B4 is plausible, especially since Black cannot play . . . P–KR4–5 (compare A22). One could therefore make a case for 7 . . . P–Q3 in place of 7 . . . 0–0, and on 8 N–R3, 8 . . . P–R4. In that case White has 8 N–B3 0–0 9 0–0 B–Q2 10 N–K1 Δ N–B2, P–QN4 as in A23.

8 . . . P–K3
9 KN–K2 P–Q4

10 0–0 R–K1 11 Q–B2 P–Q5 (roughly equal) 12 N–R4 N–Q2 13 PxP PxP 14 P–QN4 PxP 15 PxP P–K4 16 P–N5 N(3)–N1 17 B–N2 P–K5! ∞ Smyslov–Stein, Amsterdam 1964. If 18 BxKP, 18 . . . RxB! 19 PxR N–K4! with attack; (½–½, 24).

A22

7 N–R3?!

Mistimed. N–R3 devotees should try 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 N–R3, or here 7 . . . P–Q3 8 P–KR4 Δ 9 N–R3.

7 . . . P–R4!

Quite as sound here as White's 6 P–KR4! in Chapter 4, A(5 N–B3

N–R3).

8 N–B4 P–R5
9 N–Q3

'?!' (Gufeld), who prefers 9 0–0 =.

9 . . . P–Q3
10 P–QN4

So White has made creative use out of 7 N–R3. Alas: 10 . . . BPxP! 11 RPxP P–R6! 12 B–B3 (12 B–B1 P–N3 ∓ Gufeld) 12 . . . N–Q5 13 PxP NxBch 14 PxN P–Q4! ∓ Gurgenidze-Gufeld, Kirovobad 1973.

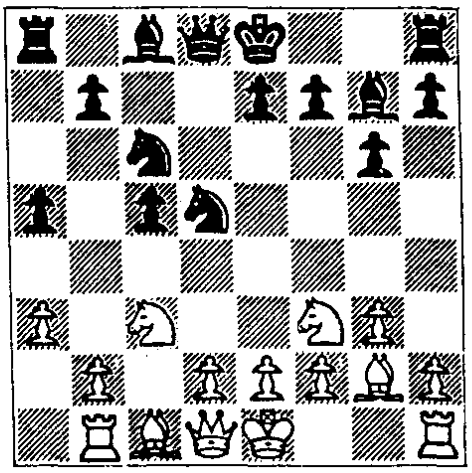
A23

7 N–B3

Having weakened Black's queenside, White plays to shift his knight to that sector.

7 . . . 0–0

7 . . . P–Q4 8 **P**x**P** NxP (*4*) was



4
W

unjustly discredited by Timman–Enklaar, Dutch Ch 1974: 9 **N–KN5** !? P–K3 10 N(5)–K4 P–N3!? ('? 10 . . . P–B5!?' Kurajica) 11 Q–R4 Q–Q2 (11 . . . B–Q2 12 NxN PxN 13 N–Q6ch K–B1 14 NxP! ± Kurajica; but 13 . . . K–K2! turns the tables, e.g. 14 NxP N–K4! 15 NxQ BxQ 16 P–N3 B–Q2 17 B–N2 QRxN 18 P–B4 B–B4 19 P–Q3 BxP! ∓, or 15 Q–R4ch KxN 16 BxPch B–K3 ∓.) 12 NxN PxN 13 N–B3 BxN 14 NPxB R–QN1 15 P–Q3 B–R3 16 P–QB4 P–QN4 17 PxP N–Q5 18 QxRP Q–N5 19 0–0 1–0. Aside from the note to Black's 11th, Kurajica's 10 . . . P–B5 looks good, e.g. 11 Q–R4 N–N3 12 Q–N5 0–0 13 P–K3 P–R5!∆ . . . R–R4.

No better is 9 Q–N3 N–N3, e.g. 10 P–Q3 P–R5! 11 Q–B2 P–B5!. This leaves the natural 9 NxN QxN 10 P–Q3, but then 10 . . . Q–R7! 11 B–Q2 P–B5 12 PxP? B–B4 or 11 N–Q2 B–Q2 seems fine. And the interpolation of 9 0–0 0–0 10 NxN QxN 11 P–Q3 doesn't help: 11 . . . Q–R7 12 B–K3 P–B5 etc. Better here 11 P–N3, but 11 . . . Q–Q3 (11 . . . P–R5!? 12 P–Q3 PxP 13 N–Q2 ±) 12 P–Q3 B–Q2 should be okay.

Having said all that, I should mention that the modest 8 **P–N3** is not bad, e.g. 8 . . . 0–0 (8 . . . P–Q5? 9 N–QR4 makes . . . P–QR4 look poor) 9 0–0 P–K3 (or 9 . . . P–N3!? 10 P–Q3 B–N2 11 P–K3) 10 P–Q3 P–N3 11 P–K3 B–N2 12 Q–K2 with a chess game.

8 0–0 P–Q3
9 N–K1

An impressive illustration of White's possibilities was 9 P–Q3 N–K1 10 B–Q2 N–B2 11 N–QR4 ! R–N1?! (11 . . . R–R3; 11 . . . P–QN4 ± Benko) 12 N–N6! B–B4 13 B–B3 P–K4 14 N–Q2 B–K3

15 P–QN4 RPxP 16 PxP PxP 17 BxP R–K1 18 N–K4 NxB 19 RxN ± Benko-Zuckerman, US Ch 1967 (1–0, 53). This kind of QNP is one of the things Black will be seeking to avoid throughout the chapter. Actually, 9 P–Q3 may transpose to the next chapter; e.g. for 9 . . . B–Q2!?, see Chapter 2, C2, note (a) to 8 . . . R–N1.

9 . . . N–K1?!

Not very consistent with his last move. Preferable was either 9 . . . B–Q2 10 N–B2 R–N1 11 P–QN4 RPxP 12 PxP P–N3 or 9 . . . R–N1 10 N–B2 (10 P–Q3!?; again, compare Chapter 2, C2) 10 . . . B–K3 Δ . . . P–Q4.

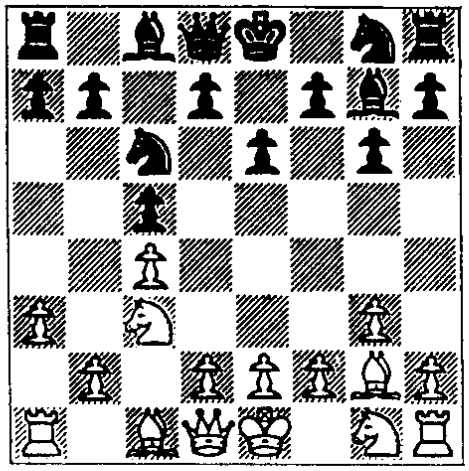
10 N–B2 P–R5

So as not to allow P–QN4 with lasting pressure on the QNP, but the text is also a concession. Not only is the QRP exposed, but White is now free to open the QN file whenever he chooses. Ivkov-Nicevsky, Rovinj-Zagreb 1970 continued: 11 P–Q3 B–Q2 12 B–Q2 R–R2 (anticipating the need to move his QN) 13 N–N5 R–R3 14 B–QB3 Q–B1 15 BxB NxB 16 N–K3 B–R6 17 N–Q5 BxB 18 KxB N–K1 19 P–K3 P–K3 20 N(Q)–B3 N–R2 21 NxN RxN 22 Q–B3! P–B4 23 P–N3 PxP 24 RxP R–B2 25 KR–QN1 N–B3 26 P–R3 P–KN4 27 R–N6 Q–B2 28 P–QR4 P–N5 29 Q–B4 PxPch 30 KxP N–K1 31 Q–B3 N–B3 32 P–R5! (±±) N–K1? 33 N–N5 1–0. White's method was typical of many 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 games. The assault on b7 succeeded even without the help of his KB on the long diagonal.

CONCLUSION:
With 5 . . . N–B3, Black avoids the fireworks of other continuations; but (after 6 R–N1 P–QR4) he does assume some problems connected with his queenside weaknesses. Aside from the seventh moves examined here, White should not forget the possibility of 7 P–K4 with transposition into D below.

A3

5 . . . P–K3



The most popular reply. White chooses between:
A31 6 P–QN4
A32 6 R–N1

6 Q–R4 is discussed under 5 Q–R4 (note (b) to White's fifth moves).

Intriguing is the recent 6 N–B3!?, examined under the move order 5 N–B3 P–K3 6 P–QR3!? in Chapter 4, D3. This is well worth investigating, not only because it seems promising, but also to see how remarkably tactical the 2 N–QB3 Symmetrical English can get!

A31

6 P–QN4?

A mistake, but it has been tried so often a note will not suffice!

6 . . . NxP!

(a) 6 . . . PxP? 7 PxP NxP (7 . . . KN–K2 8 P–N5 N–K4 9 P–B5! P–Q4 10 PxPe.p. QxP 11 B–QR3 Q–Q1 12 N–R3 0–0 13 0–0 R–K1 14 B–B5 ± R. Garcia–R. Byrne, Lugano 1968) 8 B–QR3 N–QB3 (8 . . . B–B1 9 P–Q4 N–QB3 10 BxB KxB 11 P–Q5 N(3)–K2 12 Q–Q4 ±± Byrne) 9 N–N5 KN–K2? (9 . . . B–B1 ± Miles) 10 B–Q6 Q–N3 11 N–B7ch K–B1 12 P–B5 1–0 Amman–Berthelot, 1974.

(b) 6 . . . P–Q3 7 R–N1?! (7 PxP! PxP 8 BxNch PxB 9 B–N2 with advantage Byrne; this looks excellent.) 7 . . . KN–K2 8 N–R3 (8 PxP ± Δ B–N2) 8 . . . 0–0 9 N–B4 R–N1 10 PxP PxP 11 B–N2 P–N3 = Platanov–Karpov, USSR Ch 1970.

7 PxN PxP

8 P–Q4

8 N–N5!? is wild, but insufficient: 8 . . . BxR 9 Q–R4 B–B3! (9 . . . B–K4 10 N–KB3 B–N1 11 B–N2 P–B3 12 N–N5 K–B1 13 N–K4 P–Q4 14 PxP PxP 15 QxPch K–N2 16 N(4)–B3 N–K2 17 Q–N3 with fair compensation, but White missed his best and lost in Byrne–Barendregt, Amsterdam 1969) 10 P–Q4 (? 10 P–B5 ∓) 10 . . . P–QR4? ('!' Smejkal; but in fact 10 . . . P–QR3! Δ 11 B–B4 PxN! or 11 N–Q6ch K–B1 12 N–B3 B–K2 would have been decisive.) 11 B–B4 R–R3 12 B–B7? (12 P–B5 =/∞ Smejkal. This is odd but true, for Black would be very tied up.) 12 . . . Q–K2 13 N–KB3 N–R3 14 P–B5 0–0 15 B–Q6 RxB 16 PxR Q–Q1 ∓ Δ . . . P–N3 Barle–Smejkal, Ljubliana 1973.

8 . . . PxN

9 P–K3 N–K2

10 N–K2 P–Q4 11 PxP NxP 12 B–QR3 B–B1 13 0–0! BxB 14 RxB B–Q2 15 P–K4 (White has miraculously worked up some counterplay!) 15 . . . N–K2 16 NxP 0–0 17 Q–R1 ('?!' Hartston; 17 Q–Q2!?) 17 . . . P–QR4! 18 R–N1 N–B3! ½–½ Smyslov–Hartston, Hastings 1972/3. This is still ∓, e.g. 19 RxNP? N–N5 (Hartston). All in all, 6 P–QN4 is not worth it.

A32

6 R–N1 P–QR4

Again, White's expansion should be stopped lest Black's central weaknesses be exposed. 6 . . . KN–K2 7 P–QN4 (7 N–K4? P–Q3 8 P–QN4 P–B4! 9 N–QB3 0–0 10 N–B3 P–K4! ∓ Spiridinov–Uusi, Bulgaria 1969) 7 . . . PxP?! (7 . . . P–Q3 is A31, note (b) to 6 . . . NxP) 8 PxP P–Q4 9 P–N5 N–K4 10 PxP PxP 11 P–Q4 N–B5 12 P–K3 ('±' Benko; Black's QP is weak) 12 . . . B–K3 (12 . . . B–B4 13 R–R1 Q–Q2 14 Q–N3—*still better 14 KN–K2! B–R6 15 BxB QxB 16 N–B4 Q–Q2 17 Q–N3 Ivkov*—14 . . . 0–0! 15 KN–K2 P–QR3?—*15 . . . KR–Q1* ±—16 PxP PxP 17 NxP ±± Ivkov–Keene, Skopje 1972) 13 KN–K2 Q–Q2 14 R–R1! 0–0 15 B–QR3 NxB 16 RxN N–B1 17 0–0 N–Q3 18 Q–N3 N–K5 19 R(1)–R1 ± Benko–Martz, Vrnjacka

Banja 1973.

After 6 . . . P–QR4, then:

A321 7 N–R3

A322 7 P–K4

A323 7 P–KR4

7 P–Q3 is slow, but keeps both bishops alive: 7 . . . KN–K2 8 B–Q2 (8 P–K4 is A322) 8 . . . 0–0 9 N–B3 P–Q4 10 Q–B1 N–Q5?! (10 . . . P–N3! ∞ would be very similar to Chapter 4, D22.) 11 P–N3 B–Q2!? (11 . . . P–N3 12 B–R6 ± Ree) 12 PxP PxP 13 NxN PxN 14 NxP R–B1 15 Q–Q1 ± Ree–Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1975. Black hasn't enough for a pawn (1–0, 34).

A321

7 N–R3

Adopting a typical Black schema against 5 P–K3 (see E3). However, the insertion of R–QN1 and P–QR3 versus . . . P–QR4 is not clearly favourable.

7 . . . KN–K2

8 N–B4 0–0

9 P–N3!?

9 0–0 Δ 9 . . . R–N1 10 P–N3 would be more circumspect. The other try, not very telling, is 9 P–Q3 R–N1 10 B–Q2, e.g. 10 . . . P–N3 11 0–0 B–N2 12 R–K1 P–Q3 13 N–N5 N–Q5 14 NxN BxN 15 BxB RxB = Larsen–Karpov, Leningrad 1973.

9 . . . P–Q4(!)

Enterprising and probably sound, although 9 . . . R–N1 10 B–N2 P–N3 is also satisfactory, or 9 . . . P–Q3 10 0–0 R–N1 11 B–N2 P–N3 12 N–N5 BxB 13 RxB P–K4 14 N–Q5 NxN 15 PxN N–Q5 = Torre–Quinteros, Jakarta 1978.

10 PxP PxP

11 N(3)xP NxN 12 NxN N–Q5 13 0–0 (13 P–K3 B–R6! Bukić) 13 . . . B–N5 14 N–B3 R–K1 15 P–B3 NxKPch?! (Simply 15 . . . B–B4! 16 P–K4 B–K3—*Bukić*—gives compensation.) 16 NxN B–B4 17 R–N2 B–Q6 18 R–KB2 P–B5 19 B–B1 and Black's attack was on the wane, Miles–Adorjan, London 1975.

A322

7 P–K4

This is a Botvinnik set-up as in D1 below, but where Black has been committed to . . . P–QR4. That . . . P–QR4 is not an especially desirable insertion is further indicated by a comparison with E1 below (5 P–K3 P–K4), in which White hardly considers P–QR4, preferring to base his play on P–QN3 or P–QR3 instead.

7 . . . P–Q3

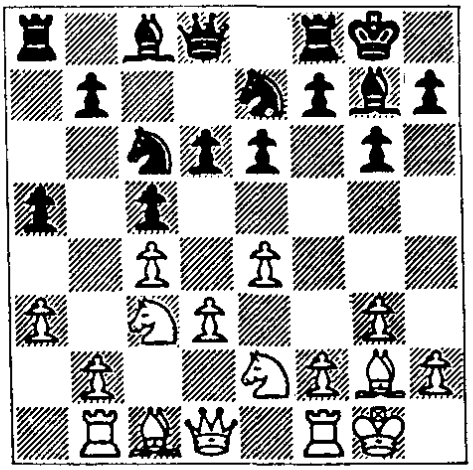
Interesting was (by transposition) 7 . . . KN–K2 8 P–Q3 0–0 9 P–KR4? P–Q4! 10 KPxP PxP 11 NxP NxN 12 BxN N–K4! 13 B–B4 (13 N–B3 NxPch! ±± Adorjan) 13 . . . R–K1 14 K–B1 B–B4 15 BxN RxB 16 K–N2 (16 Q–B3 Q–Q2 17 K–N2 R–R3! 18 N–R3 BxNch! 19 RxB R–KB3 20 Q–Q1 RxPch ∓∓ Adorjan) 16 . . . RxB! 17 PxR QxPch 18 N–B3 BxQP ∓ Ilijć–Adorjan, Novi Sad 1973. After 8 KN–K2 (instead of 8 P–Q3) 8 . . . 0–0 9 0–0, 9 . . . P–Q4? would be too speculative, and play would reenter the text.

8 P–Q3 KN–K2

9 KN–K2 0–0

Since Black has difficulties after this move, he might consider 9 . . . P–N3 10 0–0 B–N2, as in Adorjan–Ermenkov, Warsaw 1979: 11 B–K3 N–Q5 12 P–QN4 RPxP 13 PxP B–QB3! 14 Q–Q2 ½–½. But White can create complications with 11 N–N5!? e.g. 11 . . . N–Q5! 12 N(2)xN PxN 13 P–K5! or 11 . . . P–K4 12 P–B4 (12 B–Q2!? Δ P–QN4) 12 . . . PxP 13 PxP P–B4 14 PxP NxP 15 B–Q5 and 15 . . . N(4)–K2 16 P–B5! NxP 17 RxN PxR 18 N–N3 (or 18 N–B4), or 15 . . . Q–Q2 16 B–K6! Q–K2 17 R–K1.

10 0–0 (6)



10 . . . R–N1

(a) 10 . . . B–Q2?! is no improvement: 11 N–N5 Q–N3 12 B–N5 (12 NxP N–Q5 =) 12 . . . P–R3 13 B–K3 P–Q4 (13 . . . N–Q5 14 P–QN4!; 13 . . . P–R5 ±) 14 KPxP PxP 15 N(2)–B3! N–Q5 16 BxN PxB 17 NxP(5) NxN 18 BxN QR–Q1 (18 . . . BxN 19 Q–N3 ±) 19 P–QN4! P–R5 (19 . . . BxN 20 PxP) 20 Q–B3 B–QB3 21 BxB (±) PxB? 22 N–Q6! ±± Adorjan–Sznapik, Warsaw 1979.

(b) 10 . . . N–Q5 11 P–QN4 RPxP 12 PxP N(2)–B3 13 NxN NxN 14 PxP PxP 15 P–B4 P–B4? (15 . . . P–K4!?; 15 . . . N–B6ch ± Miles) 16 P–K5 ('±' Miles) 16 . . . R–R2 (16 . . . R–B2 17 R–B2 Δ R(2)–N2) 17 K–R1 R–B2 18 B–K3 B–B1?! 19 BxN PxB 20 N–N5 and Black's QP and QNP were quite weak in Miles–H. Olafsson, Lone Pine 1978 (1–0, 39).

(c) 10 . . . P–N3 might be met by 11 P–B4, e.g. 11 . . . P–B4 12 PxP (either) PxP 13 B–K3 Δ P–Q4; or 11 . . . B–N2 12 N–N5 Δ 12 . . . P–B4 13 P–Q4 ± or 12 . . . N–Q5 13 N(2)xN PxN 14 R–B2, lightly ± (a kind of position examined in D below).

(d) 10 . . . P–K4 Δ 11 N–Q5 R–N1 is possible; then 12 N(2)–B3 B–K3 13 B–Q2 renews the threat of P–QN4. Note that P–KB4 for either side is answered by PxP (. . . PxP), after which a pawn recapture is met by P–KB4 (. . . P–KB4), and a piece recapture concedes e4 (e5).

11 N–N5!

'!' (Smejkal), who rates this position '±'. What else does White have? 11 P–B4 P–B4 is equal, and 11 B–K3 P–K4 looks difficult to make headway against, e.g. 12 N–Q5 P–QN4!.

11 . . . P–N3

This concedes space. But 11 . . . P–Q4?! has the drawback 12 BPxP PxP 13 B–B4! (Smejkal) ± (13 . . . N–K4 14 P–QN4). A tougher defence is 11 . . . P–K4 12 N(2)–B3 P–B4 13 PxP PxP Rytov–Balashov, Tallin 1973, when White tried to infiltrate at once with 14 B–N5! P–KR3 15 B–Q5ch K–R2 16 Q–R5 Q–Q2 17 B–N2

N–Q5 =. But 14 P–B4(!) creates more problems for Black, e.g. 14 . . . B–K3 15 N–Q5 ± (15 . . . B–B2 16 PxP!) or 14 . . . N–Q5 15 P–QN4, or 14 . . . N–N3 15 N–Q5 B–K3 16 PxP PxP 17 Q–R5. Perhaps he should try 14 . . . K–R1!?Δ 15 B–K3 P–N3.

12 P–Q4 B–QR3

12 . . . PxP 13 N(2)xP NxN 14 NxN B–N2 15 P–B4! keeps the QP weak due to 15 . . . P–Q4 16 BPxP PxP 17 P–K5 etc.. 12 . . . P–K4 13 P–Q5 N–Q5 14 N(2)xN BPxN 15 P–QN4 is the alternative Smejkal gives (±).

13 B–K3 R–N2

14 P–QR4 PxP

White was threatening 15 P–Q5. Now Smejkal–Andersson, Biel 1976 went 15 N(2)xP NxN 16 BxN BxB 17 QxB R–Q2 18 R(N)–Q1 N–B3 19 Q–K3 ±; Black's d6 and kingside squares are particularly sensitive (1–0, 36). This whole line looks difficult for the second player.

A323

7 P–KR4!?

Just an idea: White tries to strengthen the motifs of A321 and A322. Now if 7 . . . N–B3 8 P–Q3 P–Q4, 9 B–N5 is at least ±.

7 . . . KN–K2

7 . . . P–KR4 allows 8 P–Q3 KN–K2 9 B–N5 ±, or 8 N–R3 KN–K2 9 N–B4 0–0 10 P–N3 with good play involving B–N2, N–K4, etc. 7 . . . P–KR3(!) is likely best, e.g. 8 N–R3 (8 P–K4!?) 8 . . . KN–K2 9 N–B4 0–0 10 P–N3, and now 10 . . . P–Q4?! 11 PxP PxP 12 N(3)xP NxN 13 NxN N–Q5 (as in Miles–Adorjan of A321) 14 P–K3! denies Black his . . . B–R6 resource; but 10 . . . P–N3 11 B–N2 P–Q3 is adequate: 12 Q–B1 P–K4 13 N(4)–Q5 R–N1 or 12 N–K4 P–B4 13 BxB KxB.

8 P–R5 P–Q4

9 BPxP KPxP

9 . . . NxP 10 Q–R4!? ±.

10 P–Q3 B–K3

Perhaps 10 . . . 0–0 (11 N–R3!?). 10 . . . B–K3 led to a quick conclusion in Watson–Fuller, Harrow 1979 after 11 N–R3 P–B3? 12 N–B4 B–B2 13 P–R6 B–B1 14 Q–N3 (±±) P–R5 15 NxRP Q–R4ch 16 N–B3 P–Q5 17 QxNP R–B1 18 P–QN4 etc.

A4

5 . . . P–N3

Forintos' move: Black takes the other side of Smyslov and Larsen's 5 P–N3 (see B).

6 R–N1

White could ignore his 'extra' P–QR3 and play 6 P–K3 B–N2 7 KN–K2, but 7 . . . Q–B1! 8 P–Q3 (8 P–Q4? NxP! or 8 0–0 N–K4) 8 . . . N–Q5! = is probably not what one has in mind playing 1 P–QB4!

6 . . . B–N2

7 P–Q3

7 P–QN4?! is too mechanical: 7 . . . PxP (7 . . . N–R4!?) 8 PxP Q–B1 (Δ . . . N–K4) 9 N–Q5 P–K3 10 N–K3 N–Q5 11 P–B3 N–K2 12 N–R3 (12 P–B5!? Forintos; 12 . . . P–QN4!) 12 . . . 0–0 13 B–N2 P–QN4! 14 P–Q3 P–K4! 15 0–0 N(5)–B4 16 NxN NxN 17 Q–N3 (17 Q–B1 B–R3!

Forintos) 17 . . . P–Q4! ∓ Δ 18 PxQP N–K6 Raicević–Forintos, Novi Sad 1974 (0–1, 32).

7 . . . P–K3

8 P–KR4

Tracking down some dark squares. 8 P–K4 is not very pressing since the Black QN has immediate access to d4.

8 . . . P–KR4

Or 8 . . . P–KR3, but then Black might find castling difficult to achieve after White's B–B4 and Q–Q2.

9 N–R3 P–Q3

10 B–B4 Q–Q2

10 . . . KN–K2 11 N–K4 P–K4 12 B–N5; **10 . . . P–K4** 11 B–Q2 ±.

11 N–KN5! R–Q1

12 0–0 B–K4!

The position calls for unusual measures in view of **12 . . . KN–K2** 13 N(5)–K4 Δ 13 . . . N–K4? 14 NxPch. **12 . . . B–K4!** is Watson–Forintos, Lone Pine 1976, where White went wrong with 13 Q–Q2 Q–K2 14 P–QN4? (Still not appropriate to the position; either 14 QR–K1 Δ P–K4, B–K3, and P–B4, or 14 BxB NxB—*14 . . . PxB 15 P–B4*—15 P–K4 would be ±.) 14 . . . BxB 15 QxB N–KB3 16 P–N5? N–R4 17 BxB NxB 18 N(5)–K4 NxN 19 NxN K–B1! 20 P–QR4 K–N2 ∓. Black gradually assumed a central initiative with . . . P–Q4 (Δ . . . P–Q5) (0–1, 45).

A5

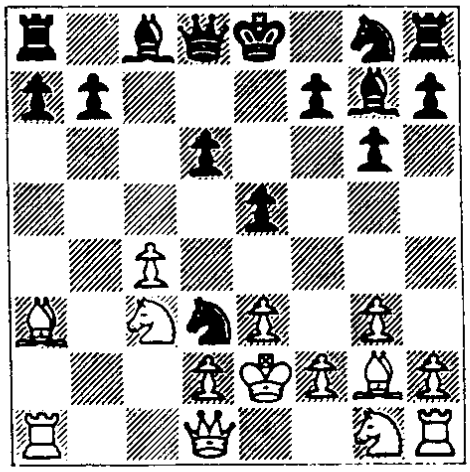
5 . . . P–Q3

Flexible: Black waits to see his opponent's idea.

6 R–N1

This move often leads to a situation in which White will be playing versus a . . . P–K4, . . . KN–K2 ('Botvinnik') set-up. Here are some interesting options:

(a) 6 P–K3!? can be quite bizarre: 6 . . . P–K4 (6 . . . N–B3 7 KN–K2 is similar to E2 below, and 6 . . . BxN!? to E5.) 7 P–QN4!!? (Spicing things up. The less incredible 7 KN–K2 KN–K2 is E1.) 7 . . . PxP 8 PxP NxP 9 B–QR3 N–Q6ch 10 K–K2 (7) 10 . . . N–B4 11



P–Q4 PxP 12 PxP. Now both kings can end up exposed, e.g. 12 . . . B–B4!? (Not 12 . . . Q–R4? 13 N–N5 or 12 . . . N–K3? 13 N–N5 or 12 . . . P–QR3 13 PxN BxN 14 R–B1 B–N2 15 PxP. Maybe **12 . . . N–KR3** 13 PxN BxN 14 R–B1, but this seems to favour White, who can castle by hand, while Black should avoid 15 . . . B–N2 16 PxP 0–0 17 P–K7. Lastly, 12 . . . B–N5ch!? 13 P–B3 B–B4 14 PxN doesn't seem to improve on the text.) 13 PxN BxN 14 R–B1 and 14 . . . B–N2 15 PxP Q–Q2 16 Q–Q5 or 14 . . . Q–R4 15 Q–N3 B–Q7 16 R–Q1 ±. Of course, 7 P–QN4!? is only a

suggestion, which should be thoroughly investigated before risking points with!

(b) 6 N–B3 N–R3 (6 . . . P–K4 7 P–QN4?! P–K5!; White may have to settle for 7 P–Q3) 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 B–Q2 N–B4 (better 8 . . . P–R3 Karpov) 9 R–QN1 P–QR4 10 0–0 B–Q2 11 P–K3 P–K3 12 N–K1 ± Sloth-Karpov, Skopje 1972. White can enforce P–QN4, whereas Black lacks counterplay.

6 . . . P–QR4

7 P–K3

7 N–B3 P–K4 8 P–Q3 is the forementioned Botvinnik System (Chapter 4, E), and 7 P–Q3 N–R3!? (7 . . . P–K4; 7 . . . P–K3 8 P–K4 is A322) 8 P–K3 P–B4?! (8 . . . N–B4 ±) 9 KN–K2 P–K4 10 N–Q5 0–0 11 P–QN4 of Kotov-Slepoi, 1956 is the kind of queenside break Black should not allow.

7 . . . P–K4

Or 7 . . . P–R4!?, e.g. 8 P–R3 N–R3 9 KN–K2 N–B4 10 P–N3 R–QN1 11 B–N2 B–Q2 12 0–0 0–0 (Δ . . . N–R2) 13 N–N5 N–K4! (=) 14 P–Q4 PxP 15 N(5)xP!? P–QR5 16 B–K4 Q–B1 17 N–B4 PxP 18 N–Q5 R–K1 19 N–N6 Q–Q1 20 NxB QxN 21 BxN PxB 22 QxRP ∞Δ 22 . . . NxBP? 23 NxBP Watson–Garcia-Palermo, Jalapa 1977.

8 KN–K2 KN–K2

Now the position resembles E11 below, for example: 9 P–N3!? R–QN1! 10 N–N5 (else 10 . . . B–K3 Δ 11 N–Q5 P–QN4) 10 . . . 0–0 11 N(2)–B3 P–B4 12 P–Q3 B–K3 13 N–Q5 B–B2 14 0–0 NxN = Hort-van der Sterren, Lone Pine 1979. Maybe 6 P–K3 is worth a try?

A6

5 . . . P–QR4

Perhaps again aiming for a position with . . . P–K4; Black reasons that . . . P–QR4 is necessary sometime anyway. Can White benefit by omitting R–QN1?

6 N–B3

(a) 6 P–Q3 remains noncommittal. If 6 . . . P–K3, 7 N–R3 Δ N–B4 might be tried, or 7 N–B3 KN–K2 8 0–0 P–Q4 9 B–B4!? (compare Chapter 4, D231).

(b) 6 P–K3 N–R3 (6 . . . P–K4 is E; 6 . . . P–K3!?) 7 KN–K2 N–B4 8 P–N3 P–Q3 9 B–N2 P–K4? (9 . . . 0–0) 10 N–Q5 0–0 11 N(2)–B3 N(3)–K2 12 P–QN4! RPxP 13 PxP RxR 14 QxR NxN 15 NxN PxP 16 Q–R4 B–Q2 17 QxNP B–QB3 18 0–0 N–K2 19 B–QR3 ± Miles-Fuller, 1975 (1–0, 39).

After 6 N–B3, Black has the usual 6 . . . P–Q3 or 6 . . . P–K4, the latter move transposing to an interesting line of Chapter 4 (E2, note to 8 R–QN1) after 7 P–Q3 KN–K2 8 B–N5. Or:

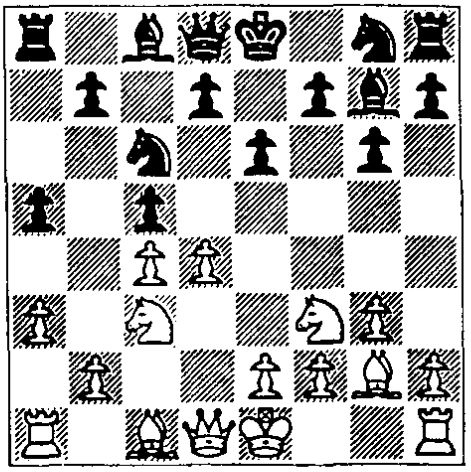
6 . . . P–K3!?

Natural enough: Black adopts the reputable formation from Chapter 4, D (5 N–B3 P–K3). But there is a big difference:

7 P–Q4! (8)

Another in our series of 'Exotic Tactical Ideas in the Symmetrical English'! Actually, 7 P–Q4 is a fairly safe move, and compares very well with 5 N–B3 P–K3 6 0–0 KN–K2 7 P–Q4?! of Chapter

8
B



4. Black must defend precisely:
(a) 7 . . . B×P? 8 N–QN5 P–Q3 (8 . . . B–K4 9 N×B N×N 10 Q–Q6; 8 . . . B–N2 9 Q–Q6; 8 . . . KN–K2 9 B–B4! P–K4 10 N–Q6ch K–B1 11 B–R6ch K–N1 12 P–K3 B×NP 13 N–KN5! with a crush) 9 N(3)×B P×N 10 N×P N×N (10 . . . KN–K2 11 B–N5) 11 Q×N etc.
(b) 7 . . . P×P?! 8 N–QN5 P–K4 (8 . . . P–Q4 9 P×P P×P 10 B–B4 K–B1 11 N(3)×P) 9 P–K3! P–Q3 (9 . . . P×P 10 Q–Q6) 10 P×P P–K5 11 N–N5 P–B4 12 B–B4.
(c) 7 . . . N×P 8 N×N and:
(c1) 8 . . . B×N 9 N–N5 B–K4 (9 . . . Q–N3 10 B–B4! P–K4 11 B–QB1 Δ P–K3; 9 . . . Q–B3 10 P–B4!) 10 B–K3! (also 10 P–B4!? B–N1 11 P–K4 P–Q3 12 B–K3 with attack, e.g. 12 . . . N–K2 13 P–K5!?—*or 13 Q–Q2*—13 . . . P×P 14 Q×Qch K×Q 15 0–0–0ch K–K1 16 P×P B×P 17 B×BP ∞) 10 . . . Q–K2 (10 . . . P–Q3 11 P–B4 B×NP 12 N×Pch or 12 R–R2; **10** . . . B×P 11 B×P Δ 11 . . . B–K4 12 B–Q6; **10** . . . Q–N3 11 P–B4 B–N1—*11 . . . B–N2 12 R–QN1 Δ 13 Q–Q6!, 13 P–QN4!*—12 P–QN4 P–Q3 13 R–QN1 N–K2 14 0–0 0–0 15 P×BP P×P 16 N–B3 Δ N–K4 or N–R4) 11 Q–Q2 (simplest and White threatens 12 B–B4 and 12 R–Q1. On 11 . . . N–B3, 12 B–N5 looks good.
(c2) 8 . . . P×N 9 N–N5 N–K2! (9 . . . P–K4 10 P–K3; 9 . . . P–Q4 10 P×P Q–N3—*10 . . . P×P 11 B–B4* ±—11 P–QR4 B–Q2 12 P×P! P×P 13 Q–Q3, at least ±) 10 N–Q6ch! (10 N×P P–Q4! =) 10 . . . K–B1 11 P–B5 (11 N×NP!? B×N 12 B×B R–QN1 13 B–R6 P–Q4 14 0–0 might be worth looking into.) 11 . . . N–B4 (Lines like **11** . . . **R–QN1**? 12 B–B4 P–K4?? 13 Q–N3 and **11** . . . **Q–B2** 12 Q–B2 N–B4 13 N–N5 Q–Q1 14 B–B4! P–K4 15 B–Q2 K–N1 16 P–KN4 N–R5 17 B–Q5 show the need for clarification.) 12 N×NP B×N 13 B×B R–N1 14 B–K4 with attacking chances e.g. 14 . . . Q–B2 15 0–0 Q×BP 16 P–QN4!, and **16** . . . **P×P** 17 P×P Q–B2 18 R–R6 B–B3 19 Q–R4 P–Q4 20 B×N (Δ B–R6ch and R–B1) or **16** . . . **Q–K2** 17 P×P P–Q6 18 R–R2 (±).

Illustrating what can happen on the seventh move of a 'drawish' variation! Note that this line also arises from 5 N–B3 P–K3 6 P–QR3!? P–QR4 or 5 P–QR3 P–K3 6 N–B3 P–QR4.

A7

5 . . . **P–QR3**

One of the few imitative lines which is really troublesome for White. 5 . . . R–N1 is related, when 6 R–N1 P–QR3 transposes, and mistaken is 6 P–QN4? N×P!

7 PxN PxP 8 N–N5 (8 N–Q5 BxR 9 Q–R4 B–K4 10 OxRP P–N3! ∓∓ Sax) 8 . . . P–QR3! (8 . . . BxR 9 Q–R4! B–K4 10 QxRP ±± Sax) 9 R–R4 PxN 10 PxP P–Q3 11 RxP Q–R4 12 B–N2 N–B3 13 B–QB3 0–0 14 R–N2 Q–N3 15 P–K3 P–K4 ∓ Rajković–Sax, Vrnjacka Banja 1974.

6 R–N1

6 N–B3 transposes to Chapter 4, B, and 6 Q–R4 is futile: 6 . . . R–N1 7 N–R3 (7 P–Q3 Q–R4!; 7 P–K3 N–K4!) 7 . . . N–Q5 8 P–K3 (8 P–Q3? P–QN4 9 PxP PxP! 10 Q–R7 B–N2 11 BxB Q–B2 etc.) 8 . . . P–QN4 9 Q–Q1 N–QB3 10 PxP PxP 11 P–Q3 B–N2!.

6 . . . R–N1

And now:

A71 7 P–QN4

A72 7 Q–R4

7 N–R4? Q–R4 8 N–KB3 (8 N–R3 P–Q3 Δ . . . B–Q2) 8 . . . P–Q3 ∓ Δ . . . P–QN4 Reshevsky–Ivkov, Amsterdam 1964.

A71

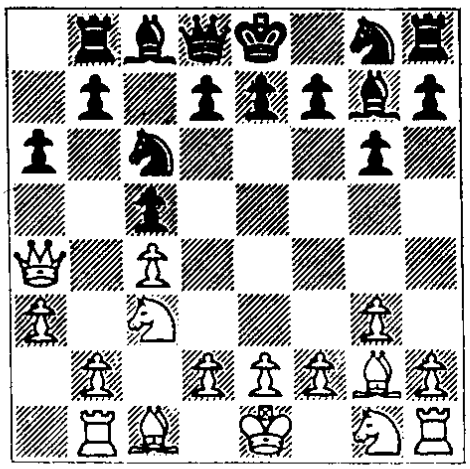
7 P–QN4	PxP
8 PxP	P–QN4
9 PxP	PxP

This position doesn't promise much, to say the least. 10 N–B3 (hoping for 10 . . . N–B3? 11 P–Q4!) allows 10 . . . P–Q3!, 10 . . . P–K4 or 10 . . . P–Q4 (all equal; see Chapter 4, B). And a frightening case of Symmetricitis was 10 N–R3 N–R3 11 0–0 0–0 12 P–Q4 P–Q4 13 BxN BxN 14 BxB(7) BxB 15 BxR BxR 16 BxP BxP 17 BxQ BxQ 18 B–B7 B–B7 19 R–N2 R–N2 20 B–K5 NxB(!!) 21 PxN P–Q5 22 RxB R–B2 = (½–½, 27). Stoylar–Szuksta, Albania 1969.

Operating under the same principle, the opponents may try 10 P–K4 P–K4 (10 . . . P–Q3 11 KN–K2 P–KR4(!) 12 P–KR3 P–K4 = Lengyel–Velimirović, Budapest 1973) 11 KN–K2 KN–K2 12 0–0 0–0 13 P–Q3 P–Q3 14 P–KR3 (14 P–B4!? B–K3 15 N–Q5 Q–Q2 16 NxNch NxN 17 R–B2?! P–Q4 ∓ Raicević–Tarjan, Subotica 1975) 14 . . . P–KR3 15 K–R2 K–R2 16 P–B4 PxP 17 BxP N–K4 = Raicević–Gheorghiu, Amsterdam 1975.

A72

7 Q–R4!



If the reader is still awake after playing through the last section, he will appreciate the virtues of this move. Imitation is no longer feasible (7 . . . Q–R4?? 8 BxN BxN 9 QPxB ±±) and the 'drawing threat' of 7 . . . P–QN4 is forestalled. Thus an imbalance arises.

7 . . . N–Q5!

Black must act quickly before he is overrun, e.g. 7 . . . P–K3

8 P–QN4 PxP 9 PxP KN–K2? (9 . . . Q–B2 10 P–N5 N–K2 ±) 10 P–N5 PxP (On a knight move, 11 PxP is decisive.) 11 PxP Q–R4 (11 . . . N–K4 12 Q–R7 ±; 11 . . . BxN 12 PxN ±±) 12 PxN BxN 13 QxQ BxQ 14 PxP 0–0 15 PxB(Q) 1–0 Watson–Mayer, Vancouver 1976.

Not much better is 7 . . . N–R3? 8 P–QN4 PxP 9 PxP P–QN4 10 PxP PxP 11 NxP Q–N3 12 N–QR3! NxP?! 13 N–R3 N–B4 (13 . . . Q–B4 14 0–0 N–R3 15 P–Q4! ±± Rajković) Seirawan–Gheorghiu, USA 1978, and best was 14 0–0! ± (Gheorghiu) Δ N–B2 and B–QR3.

Finally, the gambit 7 . . . P–Q3!? 8 BxNch PxB 9 QxPch B–Q2 (Δ 10 QxRP? BxN! 11 QPxB Q–B2 and 12 . . . B–B3) could be met by 10 Q–B3(!) rather than 10 Q–N2 BxN! 11 QPxB N–B3 =/∞ Δ . . . B–B4, . . . B–R5 –B7 Seirawan–Tarjan, Lone Pine 1977.

Hence 7 . . . N–Q5!, when White has two strategies:

(a) 8 P–K3 P–QN4 9 PxP (9 NxP!? has the idea 9 . . . PxN?! 10 Q–R7 ±, e.g. 10 . . . N–B7ch 11 K–Q1 Q–N3 12 QxQ RxQ 13 PxP!. But Black can play 9 . . . NxN! 10 PxN PxP 11 Q–R7 B–N2 12 BxB Q–B2 etc.) 9 . . . NxP 10 KN–K2 N–B3! (not 10 . . . P–K3? 11 N–K4! ±) 11 0–0 (11 P–Q4 PxP 12 PxP 0–0 Δ . . . P–Q3, . . . B–B4) 11 . . . 0–0 and:

(a1) 12 P–QN4 PxP (Why not 12 . . . P–B5(!)? Then 13 NxN PxN 14 Q–R7 B–N2! works: 15 BxB Q–B2 16 Q–B5 QxB 17 QxKP R–K1 18 Q–Q6 R–K5! Δ . . . N–K1 and . . . B–B1. Otherwise, 13 . . . P–Q4 and . . . B–B4 is a threat.) 13 PxP P–Q4 14 B–N2 NxN 15 BxN N–K5 16 BxB KxB 17 KR–Q1 Q–Q3 Seirawan–Masculo, Graz 1978 (½–½, 95).

(a2) 12 P–Q3 P–Q3 13 P–QN4? (White should play 13 B–Q2!; then 13 . . . B–B4 14 N–K4 is double-edged.) 13 . . . B–B4! 14 R–Q1 P–B5! 15 P–K4 B–N5 16 P–B3 Q–N3ch 17 K–R1 PxP 18 RxP B–K3 19 B–K3 Q–N2 20 R–QB1 KR–B1 21 N–Q4 B–B5 ∓ Rajković–Gheorghiu, Lone Pine 1979.

(b) 8 P–QN4 P–QN4! (8 . . . PxP!? leads to the curious line 9 RxP!? Q–B2! Δ . . . *P–QN4 9 . . . P–QN4? loses a pawn and 9 . . . P–K3? fails to 10 P–B5*—10 N–Q5 Q–B3! =/∞ Rajković–Matulović, Yugoslavia 1979) 9 PxNP NxNP (9 . . . RPxP? loses a pawn to 10 Q–R7 . . .) 10 NxN RxN (. . . as does 10 . . . PxN?.) 11 P–K3 Q–B2 12 N–K2 B–N2 13 0–0 BxB 14 KxB Q–N2ch 15 P–B3 N–B3 16 P–Q4 PxNP 17 RxP RxR!? 18 QxR QxQ 19 PxQ K–Q1 20 N–B3 ½–½ (lightly ±) Seirawan–Reshevsky, Lone Pine 1979.

CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–QR3 is the only really safe move Black has, although it offers him practically no winning chances. White can force his opponent to 'play chess' by 7 Q–R4, but he should not expect any advantage after the correct 7 . . .

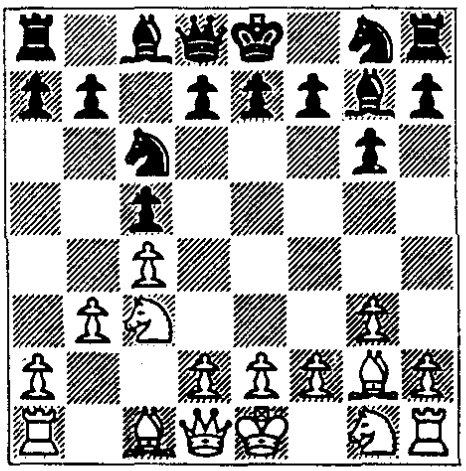
N–Q5. 8 P–K3 then seems the best bet to keep things complicated.

In general, 5 P–QR3 is a lot more pugnacious than it looks, particularly against natural replies like 5 . . . P–K3, 5 . . . P–Q3, and 5 . . . P–QR4 (5 . . . P–K4? seems worse). Even if one doesn't play 5 P–QR3, the study of its variations and knowledge of some (e.g. A322, A5, A6) is practically essential for one who intends to play 5 N–B3, 5 P–K4, 5 P–N3 or 5 P–K3.

B

5 P–N3 (10)

10
B



A move one associates with Smyslov (ubiquitous in English theory) and, more recently, with the 'king of P–QN3' Bent Larsen.

B1 5 . . . N–B3
B2 5 . . . P–K3
B3 5 . . . P–Q3

5 . . . N–R3 needs testing; it will likely resemble 5 P–K3 N–R3 (see E3). Of course nothing is preventing Black from imitating by 5 . . . P–N3; but, if he wants to, White can break symmetry immediately with 6 B–N2 B–N2 7 Q–N1, e.g. 7 . . . Q–N1 8 N–Q5 BxB (8 . . . N–Q5? 9 P–K3 P–K3 10 PxN PxN 11 BPxP BPxP 12 N–K2 N–K2 13 NxP NxP 14 N–B5!) 9 QxB P–B3 (9 . . . P–K4 10 P–K3) 10 N–KB3 ±.

5 . . . P–K4 is frequently seen, but after 6 B–N2 KN–K2, White usually plays 7 P–K3 0–0 8 KN–K2 P–Q3 9 0–0 or 9 P–Q3, reaching positions analysed in E1. Anyone interested in 5 P–N3 is strongly urged to examine that section. If White tries 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 N–B3 instead, he must face 8 . . . P–Q4 (=); and on 7 N–B3, 7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxP NxP 9 NxN QxN 10 0–0 Q–K3 looks fine. Experimental was 7 N–R3!? P–Q3 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–B4 P–B4 10 P–Q3 P–KR3 11 Q–Q2 Smyslov–Bagirov, 29th USSR Ch 1961.

B1

5 . . . N–B3

A popular response, of added significance due to alternate move orders, e.g. 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 P–N3 etc.

6 B–N2 0–0 and:

B11 7 N–B3
B12 7 N–R3
B13 7 P–Q3

B11

7 N–B3 P–Q4

Grabbing territory. Allowing White to play P–Q4 seems worse:

(a) 7 . . . P–Q3 8 P–Q4 (or 8 0–0 B–N5 9 P–KR3 B–Q2 and 10 P–K3!? N–K5 11 P–Q4 NxN 12 BxN ± Smyslov–Gligorić, Hastings 1970/1, or 10 P–Q3 R–N1 11

Q–Q2 P–QR3 12 N–Q5! ± Larsen-Gligorić, Manila 1975) 8 . . . PxP 9 NxP B–Q2 10 0–0 P–QR3 (10 . . . Q–B1? 11 R–B1 is (by transposition) Smyslov-Browne, Zagreb 1970: 11 . . . NxN 12 QxN B–B3 13 P–K4! Q–Q2–13 . . . NxP 14 N–Q5!–14 Q–Q2 ± (1–0, 44).) 11 N–B2?! (11 P–K3! Δ 11 . . . R–N1 12 R–B1 intending N–Q5: ±) 11 . . . R–N1 12 Q–Q2 P–QN4 13 N–K3 Q–R4 14 KR–Q1 KR–B1 15 PxP PxP = Smyslov-Bertok, Zagreb 1970.

(b) Several games have featured 7 . . . P–K4 ('?!' Tukmakov) 8 0–0 P–Q3 9 P–Q3, hoping that the juxtaposition of . . . P–K4 and . . . N–KB3 will prove forgiveable due to White's lack of threats. A pretty example was Petrosian-Portisch, Match (9) 1974: 9 . . . N–KR4 10 N–Q2 B–N5 (10 . . . P–B4 11 P–B4 PxP 12 PxP B–Q5ch ∞ Matulović) 11 P–QR3 B–R3?! (11 . . . Q–Q2) 12 P–N4! (±) N–Q5!? 13 P–R3 B–K3 14 P–K3 PxP 15 PxP N–QB3 16 P–N5 N–K2 17 BxP! BxRP 18 BxR BxR 19 KxB QxB 20 Q–B3! (winning outright, since exchanging queens is obviously fatal) 20 . . . Q–N1 21 P–N4 N–N2 22 Q–KB6 ±± (Δ QxN(K) and Q–KR4).

Instead, 9 . . . P–KR3 10 P–K3 B–B4 11 P–KR3 Q–Q2 12 K–R2 P–KN4!? 13 N–KN1 P–N5 14 N–K4 N–R2 15 P–B4 PxRP 16 NxRP B–N5 17 Q–Q2 was ± in Grigorian-Tukmakov, USSR Ch 1977. A new try, 9 . . . R–N1!?, was tested in Flesch-Rind, London 1979: 10 N–Q2 B–K3 11 P–QR3 (11 N–Q5? BxN and 12 . . . N–QN5), and now 11 . . . P–Q4 = was called for. White should consider 10 P–QR3 Δ 10 . . . P–KR3 11 P–QN4 or 10 . . . P–QR3 11 N–Q2 B–K3 12 N–Q5.

8 PxP

Belyavsky gives 8 NxP NxN 9 BxB KxB 10 PxN QxP 11 0–0 B–Q2 =; 11 R–QB1 ('±' Larsen) 11 . . . B–Q2 12 Q–B2 P–N3 Δ . . . P–K4 (=).

8 . . . NxP
9 Q–B1 NxN
10 BxN N–Q5 11 P–K3!? B–B4! 12 PxN PxP 13 NxP (13 B–N2? R–B1 14 Q–Q1 B–B7 15 Q–K2 P–Q6 ∓ or 13 B–N4 P–QR4 14 B–QR3 R–B1 15 Q–N2 P–QN4! 16 P–QN4 R–B7 ∓ Belyavsky) 13 . . . BxN 14 Q–N2 B–N3? (14 . . . BxB =) 15 0–0 B–Q6 16 KR–K1 Q–Q2 17 P–QR4! ± Larsen-Belyavsky, Las Palmas 1974 (½–½, 43).

B12

7 N–R3 P–K4

Here too 7 . . . P–Q4 seems reasonable: 8 NxP (8 N–B4 P–Q5 9 N–R4 Q–Q3!; 8 PxP NxP 9 R–B1 ∞) 8 . . . NxN 9 BxB KxB 10 PxN BxN 11 BxB QxP 12 0–0 KR–Q1 13 P–Q3 P–N3 =.

8 0–0 P–Q3
9 P–B4!?

Grabbing open lines at the cost of backward centre pawns.

9 . . . B–Q2
10 P–K3 BxN!?

10 . . . B–N5!? 11 Q–N1 ∞.

11 BxB PxP
12 NPxP P–Q4 13 B–N2 PxP? (13 . . . P–Q5) 14 PxP Q–Q2 15 R–N1 QR–Q1 16 N–Q5 NxN 17

PxN N–K2 18 BxB KxB 19 P–K4 ± Romanishin–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1974. White has converted his centre into a dangerous force.

B13

7 P–Q3

The most flexible. If Black plays slowly, White can build up with Q–Q2, P–K3, KN–K2 etc.

7 . . . P–K3

7 . . . R–N1 8 Q–Q2 P–QR3 9 P–KR4?! (9 P–K3 ±) 9 . . . P–KR4 10 N–R3 P–K4 11 N–KN5 (11 N–Q5!?) 11 . . . P–Q3 = Watson–Macpherson, London 1978.

8 BxN!

How else to stop 8 . . . P–Q4 =?

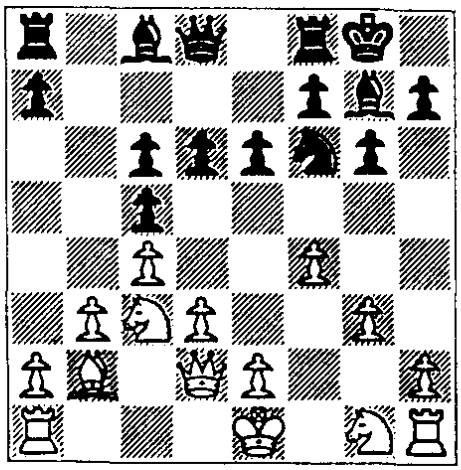
8 . . . NPxB

8 . . . QPxB!? Δ . . . N–K1 and . . . P–K4 deserves a look, but then Black has trouble finding an active plan.

9 Q–Q2 P–Q3

9 . . . P–K4!?. Then White could play 10 0–0–0 Δ K–N1, P–B4.

10 P–B4! (11)



11 B

The whole opening is a wonderful conception. Black avoided 9 . . . P–Q4? with horrible queenside pawns, probably intending 10 . . . P–K4. Now, however, there is no way to move a centre pawn without creating serious weaknesses. Yet without pawn breaks, Black's bishop pair (especially his QB) lacks any future. Hence White is already better!

10 . . . Q–K2

11 N–B3 P–K4

12 PxP PxP

13 Q–N5!

White would like to make moves like 0–0–0, B–R3, N–QR4, Q–R5(K3) etc., but . . . P–K5 was threatened.

13 . . . R–K1

14 0–0–0 P–KR3 (14 . . . P–K5? 15 NxP ± Larsen. White ends up with a rook on the eighth and Black with a dead bishop.) 15 Q–K3 N–N5 16 Q–N1 P–KR4 17 K–N1 ('±' Larsen. White plans to meet 17 . . . B–KR3 with 18 B–B1.) 17 . . . P–K5?! 18 NxP BxB 19 KxB P–B4 20 N–B3 N–K6 21 R–QB1 Q–B3 22 Q–K1 P–R4 23 K–R3! ± Δ 24 N–QR4 Larsen–Betancourt, Lanzarote 1976 (1–0, 53). A superb game which every book dealing with pawn structures should include.

B2

5 . . . P–K3

The move that drove 5 P–N3 underground! But unfairly so . . .

6 B–N2

6 BxN!? was Larsen's earlier version of B13: 6 . . . NPxB 7 B–N2 P–Q3 8 P–Q3 P–K4 9 Q–Q2 N–B3?! (A little inflexible; 9 . . . N–K2!—*Andersson*—gives Black a considerably better structure than he got in B13.) 10 0–0–0 0–0 11

P–KR4 (11 P–B4 N–N5 12 P–K3 PxP Δ . . . R–K1 ∞ Andersson) 11 . . . B–K3?! (11 . . . N–R4 Δ . . . P–B4 Andersson) 12 P–B3 P–KR3 13 K–B2 Q–B2 14 P–K4 P–QR4 15 KN–K2 ± Larsen–Andersson, Las Palmas 1974. White has kingside chances (but 0–1, 50).

6 . . . KN–K2
7 N–R4?

From now on, things are going Black's way. The exchange of bishops comes at the cost of central influence, and Black can attack quickly in that sector.

(a) 7 **Q–B1!?** (Δ 7 . . . P–Q4? 8 NxP!) is much better, and complex, e.g. 7 . . . P–Q3 8 P–B4 ('!' Gulko; 8 N–Q5 0–0 9 N–B6ch K–R1 =) 8 . . . 0–0 (8 . . . P–K4!?) 9 N–K4 P–K4 (Instructive lines are 9 . . . **P–B4**? 10 BxB KxB 11 Q–B3ch P–K4 12 PxP! ± and 9 . . . **N–B4?!** 10 BxB KxB 11 Q–N2ch P–B3 12 P–K3, which also favours White, e.g. 12 . . . P–K4 13 N–KB3—Δ *P–KN4–5*—13 . . . N(4)–K2 14 PxP BPxP 15 0–0 ±.) 10 PxP NxP 11 N–KB3 P–B4 12 N–B2 N(2)–B3 13 NxN (13 0–0? P–B5! ∓ Taulbut) 13 . . . PxN (13 . . . NxN 14 N–R3 Δ N–B4 Gulko) 14 B–Q5ch!? K–R1 15 BxN PxB 16 N–Q3 Q–K2! =/∞ Hort–Gulko, Niksić 1978 (Δ 17 B–QR3 R–Q1 18 BxP Q–K1 ∞–*Gulko*— or 17 Q–B3?! P–QR4!, as played). Against 14 P–KR4!? (Velimirović, who analyses 14 . . . P–B5 15 P–R5! to advantage for White), simply 14 . . . P–KR3! 15 B–Q5ch K–R2 would produce a tenuous balance.

(b) Quite as intricate might be 7 **P–KR4!?**, e.g. 7 . . . **P–KR3** 8 Q–N1 0–0 (8 . . . P–Q4? 9 NxP) 9 P–R5 P–Q4 (9 . . . P–KN4? 10 N–K4 P–Q3 11 N–B6ch) 10 RPxP BPxP 11 N–B3!, or 7 . . . **P–KR4** 8 Q–B1 P–Q3 9 N–Q5 Δ 9 . . . 0–0? 10 N–B6ch K–R1 11 P–KN4! etc., or 7 . . . **P–Q4** 8 P–R5 0–0 (8 . . . P–Q5? 9 N–K4 P–N3 10 P–R6 ±) 9 BPxP NxP 10 R–B1 ∞.

7 . . . BxB
8 NxB 0–0
9 P–K3?!

Better 9 N–B3, but any hope for advantage is gone.

9 . . . P–Q4
10 PxP?

Smyslov had already had problems with this position versus Tal in Moscow 1964, when he tried 10 N–B3 N–B4 11 0–0 P–N3 12 N–QR4 B–N2 13 PxP PxP 14 P–Q3 Q–B3 15 Q–Q2 QR–Q1 16 KR–Q1 KR–K1 ∓.

10 PxP?, from Smyslov–Fischer, Palma de Mallorca 1970, is quite weakening: 10 . . . NxP 11 N–K2 P–N3 12 P–Q4 B–R3! 13 PxP Q–B3! 14 N–QB4 N–B6 15 NxN QxNch 16 K–B1 KR–Q1 17 Q–B1 BxNch 18 PxB Q–Q6ch 19 K–N1 QR–B1 ∓∓.

But moves like 7 Q–B1 and 7 P–KR4 leave this variation up for grabs.

B3

5 . . . P–Q3
6 B–N2 P–K3

For 6 . . . P–K4, see the note on 5 . . . P–K4 above.

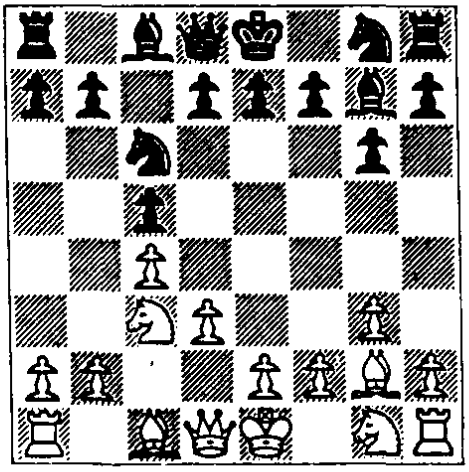
7 N–B3!?

More flexible seems 7 N–R3!?, e.g. 7 . . . KN–K2 8 N–B4 0–0 9 P–Q3 Δ Q–Q2 and N–K4. After 7 N–B3, Kuligowski-Nurmi, Tjentiste 1975 continued (by transposition) 7 . . . KN–K2 8 Q–B1 0–0 9 0–0 P–B4 10 P–K3 P–K4 11 N–K2 P–KR3 12 N–K1 P–KN4 13 P–B4 NP×P 14 KP×P B–K3 15 P–Q3 Q–Q2 16 N–KB3 =/∞.

CONCLUSION:
5 P–N3 belies its modest appearance in variations such as 5 . . . N–B3 6 B–N2 0–0 7 P–Q3 and 5 . . . P–K3 6 B–N2 KN–K2 7 Q–B1. Two appealing aspects are the wide variety of strategies available from it and the lack of a simplifying option for the second player.

C

5 P–Q3 (12)



This was popular when 5 N–B3 P–K3 was first scoring well for Black, but has never really cuaght on. Black has a number of strategies:
C1 5 . . . P–K3
C2 5 . . . P–Q3
C3 5 . . . N–B3
C4 5 . . . R–N1

5 . . . P–QR3 is the note to 5 . . . R–N1 (roughly equivalent). 5 . . . P–K4 6 N–B3 is Chapter 4, E, and here 6 P–K3 leads to E1 below.

C1

5 . . . P–K3

Now White has several attractive ideas, but nothing outstanding:
C11 6 N–R3
C12 6 P–KR4

Also worth noting are 6 P–K4 (D1 below) and 6 B–Q2 KN–K2 7 P–QR3 (7 Q–B1 P–KR3 ∓ Δ . . . P–N3, . . . P–Q4) 7 . . . P–Q4?! (safer 7 . . . 0–0 8 R–N1 P–QR4, e.g. 9 N–B3 P–Q3 10 0–0 P–KR3 = Krogius-Kuzmin, USSR 1964) 8 P×P P×P (8 . . . N×P 9 R–B1 Sokolov; 9 . . . P–N3 10 N×N P×N 11 P–QN4 ±) 9 N–R3 0–0 (Maybe 9 . . . QB×N!? 10 B×B 0–0) 10 N–B4 R–N1 (10 . . . B–K3!? Byrne) 11 0–0 P–Q5 12 N–K4 P–N3 13 P–QN4 P×P 14 P×P P–QR3 15 P–N5! P×P 16 Q–N3 P–R3 17 KR–N1 (17 KR–B1! ± Byrne) 17 . . . K–R2 18 B–K1 P–B4 19 N–Q2 P–N5 20 N–K6 ± D. Byrne-Evans, San Antonio 1972 (1–0, 33).

C11

6 N–R3 KN–K2
7 N–B4 P–Q3?!

7 . . . 0–0 Δ 8 Q–Q2 Q–R4! compares well with the next note; or 8 0–0 P–QR3 9 B–Q2 R–N1 =.

8 Q–Q2

Wasting no time to get the QB

on the long diagonal. Now if 8 . . . Q–R4?!, 9 R–QN1 R–QN1 10 P–QR3 P–QR3? 11 P–QN4 PxP 12 PxP NxP 13 N–K4 ± (Bukić).

8 . . . R–QN1
9 P–N3 0–0
10 B–N2 Q–R4
11 0–0 P–K4

Cedes d5. Bukić suggests 10 . . . B–Q2 Δ . . . P–QR3, . . . P–QN4, but 11 KR–Q1 looks strong, Δ 11 . . . P–QR3? 12 N–K4! QxQ 13 RxQ P–K4 14 N–Q5 winning (!), or 11 . . . P–B4 12 QR–B1 P–QR3 13 B–QR1 P–QN4 14 P–K3 ±.

12 N(4)–Q5 NxN
13 BxN N–K2 (13 . . . B–R6 Bukić; 14 KR–Q1 N–K2 15 B–R1 ±) 14 B–N2 B–K3 15 QR–Q1 Q–Q1 16 P–B4 PxP? 17 N–K4! (±) P–Q4 18 N–B6ch K–R1 19 PxQP NxP 20 BxN! BxN (20 . . . BxB 21 RxP Δ QR–KB1, R–R4 ±± Bukić) 21 RxP! BxB(7) 22 QxBch K–N1 23 BxB PxB 24 RxRch QxR 25 Q–K5 R–K1 26 R–KB1 Q–K2 27 R–B1 P–N3 28 P–QN4! ± Larsen–Hartston, Hastings 1972/3. An elegant demonstration of White's themes!

C12

6 P–KR4 N–B3!?

6 . . . KN–K2?! 7 P–R5 compares favourably for White with A323, but 6 . . . P–KR3 7 B–Q2 (7 N–R3!?) 7 . . . KN–K2 8 Q–B1 P–Q4 9 R–N1 P–N3 should be satisfactory; 6 . . . P–KR4!?.

7 N–R3 P–KR3

7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxP (8 B–N5 P–Q5!? 9 N–K4 0–0 10 P–R5 ± Andersson) 8 . . . PxP 9 N–B4 (9 B–N5 P–KR3! =) 9 . . . P–Q5 10 N–QR4? (10 BxNch! PxB 11 N–R4 would threaten Q–B2, P–N3, B–QR3 etc.) 10 . . . B–Q2 11 B–Q2 P–N3 12 P–QR3 0–0 13 P–QN4(?) PxP 14 PxP R–B1 15 0–0 R–K1 ∓ Damjanović–Stein, USSR–Yugoslavia 1965 (0–1, 39).

8 N–B4 P–Q3
9 P–QR3!?

9 Q–Q2! Δ P–N3 is preferable, e.g. 9 . . . Q–R4 10 R–QN1 N–Q2 11 P–QR3 etc.

9 . . . Q–Q2

10 R–QN1?! (10 P–QN4!? N–K5 11 NxN BxR 12 B–K3 ∞, or 10 . . . PxP 11 PxP NxP 12 B–QR3 N–B3 13 N–N5 B–B1 14 R–QR2 Δ 15 Q–R1 and B–QN2 Andersson) 10 . . . P–N3 11 P–QN4 B–N2 12 Q–R4 0–0 13 B–Q2 KR–B1! 14 0–0 Q–K2 15 KR–B1 N–K4 16 BxB QxB 17 Q–Q1 P–KN4! ∓ Andersson–Hort, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

C2

5 . . . P–Q3
6 R–N1

6 N–B3 N–B3 7 0–0 0–0 is Chapter 2, C2. 6 B–Q2 is rather dull: for one thing, 6 . . . B–Q2 presents White no easy method of breaking symmetry, e.g. 7 R–N1 P–QR3 8 P–QR3 R–N1 9 P–QN4 PxP 10 PxP P–QN4 = Holmov–Vasyukov, Moscow 1969. Also equal was 6 . . . P–K4 7 P–QR3 KN–K2 8 P–K3 R–QN1 9 KN–K2 0–0 10 0–0 P–QR3 11 N–Q5 Hort–Ree, Las Palmas 1973, and 11 . . . P–QN4 was simplest.

6 . . . P–KR4?!

Weakening. Note that imitation by 6 . . . R–N1 is not so easy now due to 7 Q–Q2! Δ P–N3, B–N2, N–K4 etc.; if 7 . . . Q–R4, 8 P–QR3 P–QR3 9 P–QN4 PxP 10 N–R2! ±.

7 P–KR3 B–Q2

8 P–K3 Q–B1

Curiously, the game notes suggest 8 . . . BxNch 9 PxB P–N3, an example of how very modern ideas (see B13) can have antecedents. But 10 N–B3 (Δ P–K4, 0–0, N–R4, and P–B4) favours White.

9 KN–K2 N–R3

10 P–R3 N–K4 (else White marches undisturbed on the queen's wing) 11 P–B4 B–QB3 12 P–K4 N–Q2 13 N–Q5! P–K3 14 N–K3 P–B4 15 Q–B2 P–N3 16 P–QN4 N–B2 17 R–N1! N–B3 18 B–N2 K–B1 19 R–Q1 Q–Q2 20 P–N5 B–N2 21 P–K5! N–K1 (21 . . . PxP? gives f4 to a knight) 22 P–Q4 BxB 23 NxB! R–B1 24 N–R4 R–R3 25 N–KB3 P–Q4 26 QPxP RxP 27 P–QR4 K–N1 28 B–R3 R–B1 29 Q–R2 N–B2 30 N–B3 ± Δ N–Q4 Petrosian-Bisguier, New York 1954. The sensitive spots created by . . . P–KR4 eventually had their effect, or was this just the Petrosian magic?

C3

5 . . . N–B3

6 B–Q2

(a) 6 P–K4 is D2 below.

(b) 6 N–R3 0–0 7 0–0 R–N1! 8 Q–Q2 (or 8 R–N1 P–QR3 9 P–N3) 8 . . . P–QR3 9 P–N3? (9 R–N1 P–QN4 10 P–N3) 9 . . . P–Q4! 10 PxP NxP 11 B–N2 NxN 12 BxN N–Q5 13 QR–B1 B–N5 14 BxN PxB ∓ Csom-Ornstein, Hanover 1976 (0–1, 24).

(c) 6 R–N1 0–0 (6 . . . R–N1 7 P–N3! rather than 7 P–QR3 P–QR3 etc.) 7 P–QR3 P–QR4 (7 . . . P–K3 8 P–K4?! P–Q4! Barcza-Krogius, Sochi 1966; 9 B–N5 =. Better 8 N–R3, not fearing 8 . . . P–Q4 9 0–0 P–KR3 —*else 10 B–N5*—10 B–Q2.) 8 B–Q2 P–K3 9 N–R3 P–N3 10 0–0 B–N2 11 N–B4 Q–N1 12 N–R4 R–R3 13 P–QN4 (13 B–QB3!? ∞) 13 . . . RPxP 14 PxP Q–R1 15 P–N5 RxN 16 PxN BxP 17 BxB QxB 18 RxP QxR 19 QxR Q–N7 20 Q–R5 P–Q3 ½–½ D. Byrne-Hort, San Antonio 1972.

6 . . . P–Q3

6 . . . 0–0 7 Q–B1 R–K1?! 8 B–R6 B–R1 9 P–KR4 N–KN5 10 P–R5 NxB 11 PxP! B–N2? (11 . . . RPxP) 12 PxRPch K–R1 13 RxN BxR 14 QxB ±± Gavlikovsky-Karikovsky. 1957.

7 R–N1

7 Q–B1 N–Q5!? (Δ . . . BxB and . . . N–B4 versus B–KR6).

7 . . . Q–Q2

8 P–QR3 P–N3

9 N–B3 B–N2 10 0–0 0–0 11 Q–R4 KR–Q1?! (11 . . . QR–B1! 12 P–QN4 B–R1 or 11 . . . N–Q1!? Δ 12 Q–B2 N–K1 13 P–QN4 P–K4 and . . . N–K3) 12 P–QN4 N–K1 13 KR–Q1! N–Q5 (else 14 B–K1 Δ P–K3 and P–Q4) 14 QxQ RxQ 15 NxN BxB 16 KxB BxN 17 PxP NPxP?! (17 . . . QPxP 18 P–QR4 ±) 18 N–R4 P–K3 19 R–N5

with a persistent initiative, Rabar–Durasević, Belgrade 1954.

C4

5 . . . R–N1(!)

5 . . . P–QR3 is practically equivalent, but offers White the option 6 Q–Q2 Q–R4 7 N–Q5!? (compare the next note).

6 P–K3

(a) Now 6 Q–Q2 Q–R4! (6 . . . P–QR3?! 7 P–N3) looks good, e.g. 7 P–K3 P–QR3 8 KN–K2 P–QN4 9 N–K4 Q–N3 or 7 N–Q5 QxQch 8 KxQ P–K3.

(b) 6 B–Q2 P–QR3 7 R–N1 N–B3 (or 7 . . . P–QN4) 8 P–QR3 0–0 9 P–QN4 PxP 10 PxP P–QN4 = (Shatskes).

6 . . . N–R3

Simpler is 6 . . . P–QR3 7 P–QR4 P–Q3 (or 7 . . . N–B3).

7 KN–K2 N–B4

8 R–QN1 P–N3 9 P–QR3 B–N2 10 P–QN4 Q–B1 11 0–0 P–KR4 12 P–R3 P–Q3 =/∞ Borm–Rogers, Eerbeck 1978.

CONCLUSION:

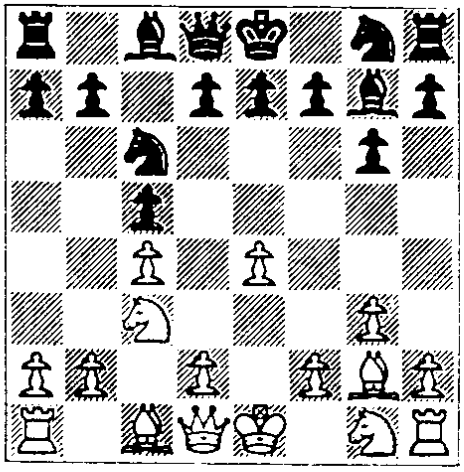
While 5 P–Q3 is instructive, it is so restrained that Black can level the play fairly easily, particularly if he strikes quickly on the queenside.

D

5 P–K4

This is the 'Botvinnik' formation, originally played by Nimzowitsch. White gives up the struggle for d4 (temporarily), and in fact presents Black with a nice outpost there. In return, he establishes a claim on d5 and will try to grab

13 B



more terrain by assault via P–QN4 and/or P–KB4. The resulting play is often technical and delicately balanced; a lot of patience is required to sort things out!

I should point out that the move order here is a little committal, as Black can play 5 . . . P–K4 (though he rarely does) and secure what should be an equal game. Yet White can unbalance things after 5 . . . P–K4 (see note (a) immediately below); and 5 P–K4 is very important regardless, for there are at least a handful of other systems which transpose into the positions considered here. In most of them, Black has already played . . . N–KB3 or . . . P–K3, so the . . . P–K4 option is not available. The move order 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–QB3 P–KN3 3 P–KN3 B–N2 4 B–N2 0–0 5 P–K4 P–Q3 6 KN–K2 P–B4 7 0–0, for example, permits 7 . . . P–K4(?) only at the cost of a misplaced knight on f6: 8 P–B4 PxP (otherwise 9 P–B5 Δ P–KR3, P–KN4 ±) 9 PxP N–B3 10 P–Q3±, or simply 8 P–Q3 N–K1 9 R–N1 N–QB3 10 P–QR3 P–QR4 11 N–Q5 B–K3 12 P–B4 ± (or here 12

N(2)–B3 Δ P–QN4). In this chapter, I have already indicated the possibilities 5 P–QR3 N–B3 6 R–N1 P–QR4 7 P–K4, 5 P–Q3 N–B3 6 P–K4, and 5 P–Q3 P–K3 6 P–K4.

D1 5 . . . P–K3

D2 5 . . . N–B3

(a) 5 . . . P–K4 6 KN–K2 KN–K2 7 P–Q3 P–Q3 and now:

(a1) 8 B–K3?! (There are two 'rules' in this variation: one is not to put your knight on Q5 until your opponent has played B–K3, and the other is not to play B–K3 too early lest your *opponent* put a knight on Q5! Examples of these guidelines appear in all the games considered here.) 8 . . . N–Q5 9 0–0 0–0 10 Q–Q2 P–QR3 11 B–R6 (It's not so clear that getting rid of Black's 'bad' bishop is a good idea.) 11 . . . R–N1 (or 11 . . . N(2)–B3) 12 BxB KxB 13 NxN BPxN 14 N–K2? (14 N–Q5) 14 . . . P–QN4 15 P–QN4 Q–N3 16 P–QR3 PxP 17 PxP B–K3 18 KR–B1 KR–B1 19 Q–Q3 R–B3 20 R–B2 R(1)–QB1 21 R(1)–QB1 Fuller-Jamieson, Melbourne 1975, and now 21 . . . BxP! 22 RxB Q–N4 (Jamieson) was enough to win (0–1, 42, anyway).

(a2) 8 0–0 0–0 (8 . . . B–K3 9 B–K3—*9 N–Q5!*—9 . . . Q–Q2 10 Q–Q2 P–B4 11 N–Q5 0–0 12 B–R6 PxP 13 PxP QR–K1?! —*13 . . . R–B2*—14 BxB KxB 15 QR–Q1 N–B1 16 P–KR4 B–R6 17 K–R2! BxB 18 KxB N–Q5 19 NxN KPxN 20 P–R5! ± Ignatiev-Hasin, Kislovodsk 1968; 8 . . . R–QN1 is solid: White might try 9 R–N1 P–QR3 10 P–QR4 0–0 11 B–Q2 Δ N–Q5.) 9 P–QR3 (9 P–B4 is equal, but unbalanced, e.g. 9 . . . P–B4 10 PxBP or 9 . . . N–Q5 10 NxN BPxN 11 N–K2) 9 . . . B–K3?! (9 . . . P–QR3 10 R–N1 R–N1 11 P–QN4 PxP 12 PxP P–QN4 = Raicević-Tarjan, Subotica 1975) 10 R–N1 P–B4 11 N–Q5 PxP 12 PxP N–Q5? (Now Black has broken both rules!) 13 NxN BPxN 14 B–N5 (±) BxN 15 BPxB Q–Q2 ?! (But otherwise 16 B–R3!. Black's KB will cause his defeat in almost any ending.) 16 B–R3! QxB 17 BxN R(B)–K1 18 BxP B–B1 19 BxB RxB 20 Q–Q2! Q–N5 21 P–B4 ±± Ivkov-Torre, Madonna di Campiglio 1973.

(b) 5 . . . P–Q3 6 KN–K2 B–Q2 (6 . . . P–KR4!? 7 P–KR3 B–Q2 8 P–Q3—*8 0–0 Q–B1 9 K–R2 N–K4 ∞Δ . . . P–R5*—8 . . . Q–B1 9 R–QN1 R–N1 10 B–K3 N–Q5 11 P–QN4 ±) 7 P–Q3 Q–B1 8 P–KR3 N–B3 9 B–K3 0–0 10 Q–Q2 ± Dolezal-Trapl, Czechoslovakia 1963; or 10 R–QB1 ± Δ P–Q4.

D1

5 . . . P–K3

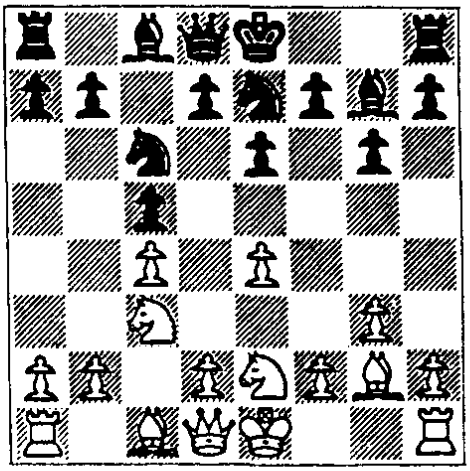
For a thorough study of these positions, see also E1 (5 P–K3 P–K4).

6 KN–K2 KN–K2 (14)

An example of early queenside attack was 6 . . . R–N1 7 P–Q3 P–QR3 8 P–QR4 KN–K2 9 0–0 0–0 10 P–B4? P–Q3 11 K–R1 B–Q2 12 R–N1 Q–K1! 13 P–K5? (Overeager, but Black was ready for 13 . . . N–Q5 14

P–N3 P–QN4.) 13 . . . PxP 14 N–K4 P–N3 15 PxP NxP 16 B–R6 (16 B–N5 P–B4) 16 . . . N–B4 17 BxB KxB 18 Q–Q2 Q–K2 19 N–B4 B–B3 20 R(N)–K1 P–B3 ∓ Roizman-Pankratov, 1970.

White's opening idea was questionable; he should have tried 10 R–N1(!) P–Q3 11 B–K3 (△ P–Q4) 11 . . . N–Q5 12 P–QN4 ±, or 11 . . . P–K4 12 N–Q5! (△ P–QN4) 12 . . . P–QR4 (12 . . . NxN 13 BPxN N–N5 14 P–B4 P–B4 15 PxKP BxP 16 Q–Q2 ± or here 14 . . . PxP 15 PxP P–B4 16 P–K5!) 13 P–B4! with an edge, e.g. 13 . . . PxP 14 PxP P–B4 15 P–K5 P–N3 16 PxP QxP 17 P–Q4 ±. These are typical positional devices.



14 W

7 0–0

7 P–Q3 may be more precise, in order to counter . . . P–QR3, . . . R–QN1 plans by central action, e.g. 7 P–Q3 P–QR3 8 B–K3 N–Q5 9 Q–Q2 (or 9 R–QN1) 9 . . . R–QN1 (9 . . . Q–R4 10 R–QB1 N(2)–B3 11 B–R6 Taimanov) 10 R–QB1! P–KR4?! (10 . . . P–QN4 11 B–R6 ±) 11 B–N5 P–Q3 12 0–0 P–QN4 13 PxP PxP 14 P–QN4! 0–0 (14 . . . PxP 15 NxN PxN 16 QxP Q–N3 17 Q–B7! Taimanov) 15 PxP PxP 16 P–K5! BxP 17 N–K4 P–B3 18 B–R6 R–B2 19 NxP ± Hort-Uhlmann, Skopje 1968.

7 . . . 0–0

8 P–Q3

8 P–QR3 may not be much different if Black plays 8 . . . P–QR3 9 R–N1 R–N1 etc. Practice has seen 8 . . . P–Q3 9 R–N1 and:

(a) 9 . . . P–QR4, transposing to A322 above (±).

(b) 9 . . . P–N3, emulating White's play of E12, hasn't fared as well on this side, but should be okay: 10 P–Q3 B–N2 11 P–QN4 Q–Q2 (11 . . . N–Q5?! 12 NxN BxN?— *but 12 . . . PxN 13 N–K2 is ±. As above, waiting for B–K3 before playing . . . N–Q5 is prudent*— 13 N–K2 B–N2 14 B–K3 Q–Q2 15 P–Q4 ± Evans-Tringov, Amsterdam 1964) 12 B–K3!? (Too accomodating. More logical was 12 Q–R4 KR–Q1 13 KR–Q1, as in Lein-Hartston, Hastings 1978/9: 13 . . . N–Q5 14 QxQ NxNch 15 NxN RxQ 16 B–K3; '±' Speelman, and ½–½ after good defence.) 12 . . . N–Q5 13 Q–Q2 KR–K1 (or 13 . . . N(2)–B3) 14 B–R6 B–R1 15 NxN PxN 16 N–K2 P–R4? (Shatskes calls 16 N–K2 equal, and indeed 16 . . . P–Q4! should level the play, e.g. 17 BPxP PxP 18 N–B4 PxP 19 PxP N–B3) 17 PxP PxP 18 R–N6 N–B1 19 R–N5 Q–B2 20 R(1)–N1 ± Soos-Geller, Varna 1964 (1–0, 57).

8 . . . P–Q3

9 R–N1

Probably better than a strategy based on P–KB4:

(a) 9 B–K3 N–Q5 10 Q–Q2 (10 R–N1!? N(2)–B3 11 P–QR3) 10 . . . B–Q2 11 B–R6 N(2)–B3 12 BxB KxB 13 P–B4 Q–R4 14 QR–K1 P–B4! 15 P–N3 NxNch 16 RxN N–Q5 17 R–K3 QR–K1 18 Q–N2 B–B3 19 N–K2 P–K4 ('=' Taimanov; Black may even stand better) Ignatiev–Shamkovich, Kizlovodsk 1968.

(b) 9 P–B4 P–QR3 10 P–KN4!? P–B4 (an impassable point!) 11 NPxP NPxP 12 N–N3 N–Q5 13 K–R1 R–N1 14 N–R5 B–R1 15 N–K2 P–QN4 ∓ Wotulo–Hartston, Havana 1966.

(c) 9 B–N5 P–KR3 10 B–K3 N–Q5 11 R–N1 N(2)–B3 12 N–N5!? R–N1 13 P–B4 P–B4 14 N(2)xN? PxN 15 B–B2 P–QR3 16 N–R3 P–K4 ∓ Gusev–Rosenberg, USSR 1973.

9 . . . P–QR3!?

9 . . . P–N3 10 P–QR3 B–N2 transposes to note (b) to 8 P–Q3 (=, with care).

10 P–QR3 R–N1

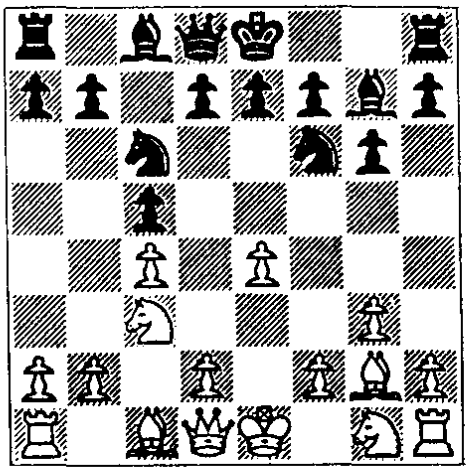
11 P–QN4 PxP 12 PxP P–QN4 13 PxP PxP 14 B–K3 (14 P–Q4 (!) P–Q4 15 B–B4 R–N3 16 Q–N3! of Reshevsky–Kostro, Lugano 1968, is minimally ±) 14 . . . R–K1! (14 . . . P–K4 15 P–Q4! Shatskes; ±) 15 P–B4 P–Q4 16 B–B5 P–Q5! 17 N–R2 P–K4 18 N(R)–B1 B–K3 = Bilek–Bednarski, Bath 1973.

D2

5 . . . N–B3 (15)

Those who defend 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–QB3 P–KN3 3 P–KN3 B–N2 4 B–N2 0–0 usually choose 5 . . . P–B4 (or 5 . . . P–Q3 and 6 . . . P–B4) against 5 P–K4, rather than systems involving . . . P–K4 (which are difficult and probably inferior; see *English II*, Chapter 7). Hence this is the critical variation for one of the two purely 'English' systems versus the King's Indian Defence (the other involving N–KB3 and P–Q3; see *English II*, Chapters 5 and 6).

15 W



6 KN–K2

Sometimes White plays 6 P–Q3 0–0 7 P–B4, to place his KN on f3, but this lacks flexibility: 7 . . . P–Q3 8 N–B3 (8 KN–K2 doesn't fit with P–KB4, e.g. 8 . . . N–K1 9 0–0 N–Q5 10 P–KR3 N–B2 11 NxN PxN 12 N–K2 P–B4 ∓ Grigorian–Antunac, USSR-Yugoslavia 1964) 8 . . . N–K1 (Simpler is 8 . . . R–N1! 9 0–0 P–QR3 10 R–N1 P–QN4 11 P–N3 N–K1 12 N–Q5 N–B2 13 B–N2 B–N5! 14 BxB KxB 15 N–K3 BxN! = Bronstein–Najdorf, Moscow 1967; or here 10 P–KR3 P–QN4 11 R–B2 PxP 12 PxP B–K3 13 B–B1 N–QR4! 14 N–Q2 N–Q2

= Lein-van der Wiel, Lone Pine 1979) 9 P–KR3 (9 0–0 N–B2–*9 . . . P–B4!*–10 P–B5! PxP 11 N–KR4 PxP 12 Q–R5! Q–K1! 13 BxP P–B4 14 QxQ NxQ 15 NxP BxN(4) 16 BxB?—*16 RxB* ± *Uhlmann*—16 . . . B–Q5ch 17 K–R1 N–N2! 18 B–R3 N–N5! ∓ Pähtz-Uhlmann, DDR Ch 1974) 9 . . . N–B2 10 B–K3 N–K3? (10 . . . P–B4! Uhlmann) 11 P–B5 N(3)–Q5 12 P–KN4 P–K3 13 Q–Q2! KPxP 14 NPxP PxP 15 0–0–0 with a powerful attack, Sazonov-Anischenko, 1966.

6 . . . 0–0
7 0–0

Not 7 **P–Q4**? PxP 8 NxP NxP! 9 NxN(6) NxN etc. ∓ (Euwe); and 7 **P–QR3**, trying to save a tempo, can backfire: 7 . . . P–Q3 8 R–N1!? N–K4! 9 P–Q3 B–N5 10 P–R3 B–B6 11 0–0 N(3)–K2 (sometimes given—erroneously—as '∓') 12 BxB NxBch 13 K–N2 N(2)–K4 14 N–KN1 = Taimanov-Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1967.

Warning! The analysis which follows contains some complicated transpositional material. Reading through the examples for general ideas may be advisable before trying to work out the move orders.

7 . . . P–Q3

(a) 7 . . . **P–QR3** 8 R–N1 R–N1 9 P–QR3 P–QN4 10 PxP PxP 11 P–QN4 PxP 12 PxP P–K4 13 P–Q3 (13 P–Q4? PxP 14 NxP NxN 15 QxN NxP! Taimanov) 13 . . . P–Q3 14 P–R3 B–K3 15 N–Q5 N–K2! = Smyslov-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1961. The best way to meet this idea is probably 8 P–QR4 or 8 P–Q3 R–N1 9 P–QR4; see D221.

(b) The immediate 7 . . . N–K1 △ . . . N–B2 comes into consideration:

(b1) 8 **P–QR3** N–B2 9 R–N1 N–K3 (9 . . . P–QR4 10 P–Q3 N–K3—*10 . . . P–Q3 is D212*—**11 P–R3** P–Q3 12 K–R2 R–N1 13 P–B4 N(K)–Q5 = Taimanov-Tukmakov, Leningrad 1973; but here **11 P–B4** P–B4 12 P–KN4!? caused trouble in Augustin-Kozlov, Stary Smokovec 1976: 12 . . . N(K)–Q5 13 NPxP NxNch 14 NxN PxP 15 N–N3 with attack; 13 . . . PxP!?) 10 P–QN4 P–Q3 (10 . . . P–N3 11 P–Q3 R–N1 12 B–K3—*perhaps 12 P–N5 △ P–B4 or 12 N–Q5!? △ N–K3 is preferable*—12 . . . P–Q3 13 Q–Q2 N(K)–Q5 14 K–R1 B–N2 15 P–N5 N–R4 16 BxN PxB 17 N–R2 P–K3 18 N–N4 P–B4! = Botvinnik-Taimanov, 1956) 11 P–Q3 N(K)–Q5 12 NxN NxN 13 N–K2 P–N3 14 NxN is D211 (Stolyar-Zilber): ±.

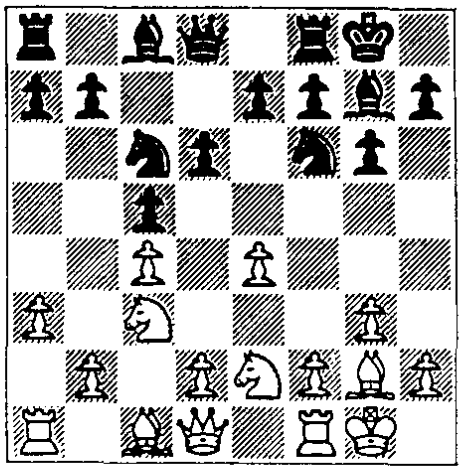
(b2) 8 **P–Q3** N–B2 9 B–K3 (9 R–N1!?; see D324) 9 . . . N–K3 10 Q–Q2 (10 R–N1 N(K)–Q5 11 P–B4 P–Q3 12 P–QR3 P–QR4 13 N–B1!? △ N–N5 Zlotnikov-Youngworth, Lone Pine 1979) 10 . . . N(K)–Q5 11 B–R6 P–Q3 12 BxB KxB 13 NxN PxN 14 N–K2 P–K4 15 P–QN4 B–K3 = (queenside space versus better bishop) Pietzsch-Savon, 1974.

D21 8 P–QR3
D22 8 P–Q3

D21

8 P–QR3 (16)

16 B



White plans to storm the queenside. In a sense, this is less flexible than 8 P–Q3 in that he no longer has the idea P–QR4 without loss of tempo.

D211 8 . . . N–K1
D212 8 . . . P–QR4
D213 8 . . . B–Q2

8 . . . B–N5 will resemble 8 . . . P–QR4 9 R–N1 B–N5. After 8 . . . P–QR3 9 R–N1 R–N1, White gets a good game by 10 P–QN4 PxP 11 PxP P–QN4 12 PxP PxP 13 P–Q4, especially since 13 . . . P–K4?! 14 P–Q5 N–Q5? fails to 15 NxN PxN 16 N–K2.

D211

8 . . . N–K1

The standard manoeuvre. Black intends . . . N–B2–K3 and possibly . . . N(K)–Q5; the tempo-loss may be worth it to reinforce d4.

9 R–N1 N–B2!?

(a) 9 . . . P–QR4 is D212 (best?).

(b) 9 . . . R–N1 10 P–QN4 P–N3 11 P–Q3 N–B2 (11 . . . B–Q2? 12 B–K3 N–Q5 13 P–R3 N–B2 14 K–R2 B–QB3 15 Q–Q2 R–K1 – *better 15 . . . P–K3, yet 16 P–B4 P–B4 17 P–N5 with an eventual P–KN4, N–N3 is ± Schwarz* – 16 P–N5 B–N2 17 P–QR4 P–K3 18 B–R6 B–KR1 19 NxN PxN 20 N–R2 P–R4 21 P–B4 ∓ (space on both wings) Taimanov–Najdorf, Moscow 1956) 12 P–N5 (Otherwise 12 . . . PxP and . . . P–QN4) 12 . . . N–Q5 13 NxN BxN 14 B–N2 P–K3 15 Q–Q2 Q–B3 16 P–QR4 B–N2 17 K–R1 Q–N2 18 P–B4 P–B4 = Stolyar–Bykov, USSR 1957. Here 14 N–K2 B–N2 15 P–Q4 was possible, and 15 . . . PxP 16 NxP B–N2 17 B–K3 ∞ or 15 . . . N–K3?! 16 P–Q5 N–Q5 17 NxN BxN 18 B–N2 BxB 19 RxB ±.

(c) 9 . . . P–B4!? 10 P–Q3 N–Q5 11 B–N5? (11 NxN PxN 12 N–Q5) 11 . . . P–KR3 12 B–Q2 N–B2 13 NxN PxN 14 N–Q5 P–K3 15 N–B4 K–R2 16 PxP? NPxP!! 17 N–R5 B–R1 18 Q–B1 R–KN1 19 BxKRP P–K4 20 P–KR4 N–K3 Δ . . . P–B5 Mohrlock–Keres, Hamburg 1960; Black's attack proved decisive.

10 P–QN4 N–K3

(a) **10 . . . R–N1** is awkward after 11 P–N5! N–Q5 12 P–Q3 N(2)–K3 13 P–B4! P–B4 (13 . . . NxNch 14 NxN N–Q5 15 NxN BxNch 16 K–R1 P–K3 17 P–KN4! P–B4 18 KPxP KPxP 19 B–Q5ch K–N2 20 P–N5 Δ P–KR4–5 Puc–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1957; '±' Taimanov) 14 B–Q2 B–Q2 15 N–Q5 NxNch 16 QxN N–Q5 17 Q–Q1 P–K3 18 N–K3 ± Urseanu–Portisch, Ploesti 1957. White can exchange on d4 or prepare P–KN4, whereas Black has no effective pawn break.

(b) **10 . . . P–N3** 11 P–Q3 (11

P–N5 N–Q5 12 N×N would be similar to (a).) 11 . . . B–N5!? 12 P–B3 (12 P–R3 B×N!?) 12 . . . B–Q2 13 B–K3!? (13 P–N5) 13 . . . N–K3 14 Q–Q2 N(K)–Q5 15 P–N5 N–R4 = Simagin-Petrosian, Moscow 1956.

11 P–Q3 N(K)–Q5

11 . . . N(B)–Q5 12 B–K3 P–QN3 13 P–K5! R–N1 14 P×P P×P 15 B×N P×B 16 N–Q5 B–Q2 17 P–N5 N–B4 18 N–N4! ± Uhlmann-Kostro, 1958.

12 N×N N×N

13 N–K2

White simplifies, trusting in his spatial advantage. We are following Stolyar-Zilber, Leningrad 1957: 13 . . . P–N3 14 N×N B×N 15 B–N2 B×B 16 R×B 16 K4?! (better 16 . . . B–N2 17 P–B4 P–K3 18 P–B5?! KP×P 19 P×P B×B 20 R×B Q–B3 = Stolyar-Nezhmetdinov, Moscow 1957; but White could improve: 18 Q–K1! Δ P–KN4) 17 P–B4 P–B3 18 R(2)–B2 R–N1 19 P–KR4! Q–K2 20 P–B5 with a strong attack (±).

Evidently, White has just too many opportunities to wrest the advantage once P–QN4 is in. Hence the look for other solutions:

D212

8 . . . P–QR4

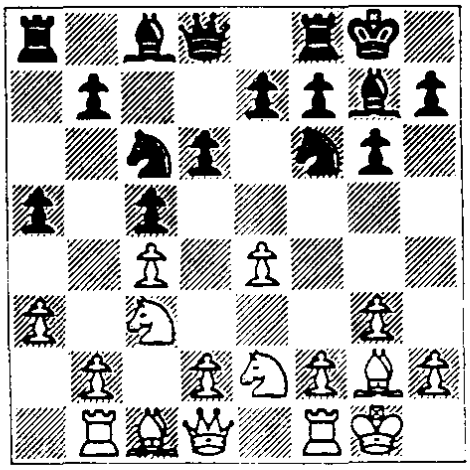
9 R–N1 (17)

Now might be a good time to play 9 P–KR3(!), as in D2122 (and *without* allowing D2123). In practice, 9 R–N1 has been the move, with these rejoinders:

D2121 9 . . . N–K1

D2122 9 . . . B–Q2

17 B



D2123 9 . . . B–N5

9 . . . P–K4? (bad with the knight on f6) 10 P–Q3 B–K3 11 P–B4 P×P 12 P×P B–N5 13 B–K3 N–R4 14 Q–Q2 N–Q5 (14 . . . P–B4 15 N–Q5) 15 B×N P×B 16 N–Q5 P–B4 17 P×P B×P 18 N–N3 N×N 19 P×N P–R4 20 R(N)–K1 ± Seirawan-Wilder, US Junior Ch 1979.

D2121

9 . . . N–K1

Which obviously could have arisen from 8 . . . N–K1 9 R–N1 P–QR4 and (less obviously) from 5 P–QR3 N–B3 6 R–N1 P–QR4 7 P–K4 etc.

10 P–Q3 N–B2

11 B–K3

(a) **11 N–Q5** N×N! 12 KP×N N–Q5 13 N×N B×N 14 P–QN4 BP×P! 15 P×P P–R5 16 B–N2 Q–N3! (Taimanov); ∓.

(b) **11 N–R4** (Soltis) 11 . . . N–K3 12 N(2)–B3 B–Q2!, and if 13 N–Q5, 13 . . . R–R3 Δ 14 . . . N(K)–Q5, . . . P–K3, etc.

11 . . . N–Q5

More consistent with . . . P–QR4 seems 11 . . . N–K3. Then 12 N–N5!? (12 P–R3) 12 . . . N(K)–

Q5 13 N(5)xN? PxN 14 B–B1 P–R5! ∓ was Christoph–Keene, Hastings Challengers 1965/6.

12 P–QN4 RPxP
13 PxP P–N3 **14 PxP?!** NPxP = Evans–Fischer, New York 1967. This game is often quoted to illustrate Black's play. To be sure, **14 P–K5** R–N1 got nowhere, but keeping the tension with **14 P–KR3** or **14 Q–Q2** (14 . . . B–R6? 15 BxN) was not so clear: compare D2122.

D2122

9 . . . **B–Q2**
10 P–KR3

On 10 P–Q3, possible is **10** . . . **Q–B1** (11 N–R4 R–R3). **10** . . . **R–N1** was tested in Averbakh–Cardoso, 1958: **11 N–N5** Q–B1?! (11 . . . N–K1) 12 P–B4 N–K1 (12 . . . B–R6 13 P–B5) 13 B–K3 P–B4 14 Q–Q2 N–B3, and now 15 K–R1! △ N(2)–B3 and R(N)–K1 was good (Gligorić). Instead, **11 B–N5** N–K1! 12 N–N5 N–B2 13 NxN QxN 14 N–B3 Q–Q1 15 Q–Q2 P–B3 16 B–R6 P–K4 = was Sliwa–Gligorić, Tel Aviv 1964.

10 . . . R–N1

10 . . . N–K1 11 N–N5!? (11 P–Q3 N–B2 12 B–K3 N–Q5 13 P–QN4; compare the next note) 11 . . . N–B2 12 NxN QxN 13 N–B3 N–Q5 = (Taimanov), because 14 N–Q5 Q–Q1 15 P–QN4 RPxP 16 PxP PxP 17 NxP allows 17 . . . P–QN4, and 17 RxP? R–R8! 18 K–R2 P–QN4! is ∓. Note that White's N–QN5 idea, often effective against 5 . . . P–K3, tends to be harmless if Black has . . . N–B2 available.

11 P–Q3 N–K1
12 B–K3 P–K4!?

Fearing 12 . . . **N–Q5** 13 P–QN4. Then 13 . . . RPxP 14 PxP P–N3 resembles Evans–Fischer of the last section. White should play 15 K–R2, when 15 . . . P–K4 transposes to the text, while 15 . . . N–B2 16 Q–Q2 is not yet equal, e.g. 16 . . . N(2)–K3 17 P–B4 P–B4 18 N–Q5 with pressure.

Perhaps 12 . . . **N–B2** is best, since the usual remedy 13 P–Q4 allows exchanges and . . . P–QN4.

13 K–R2 N–Q5
14 P–QN4 RPxP 15 PxP P–N3 16 Q–Q2 N–B2 17 R–N2! (White has some pull, since he has the option of exchanging pawns or playing P–N5. For now, the plan is either R(1)–N1, or in some cases R–QR1 with penetration to the seventh rank.) 17 . . . P–B4 (17 . . . N(2)–K3 18 N–Q5 NxN 19 QxN N–Q5 20 BxN KPxB 21 R–R1! or 20 . . . BPxB 21 P–N5 △ R–R1, N–N4) 18 KPxP NPxP 19 B–N5 Q–K1 20 NPxP NPxP?! (20 . . . QPxP is better, but leaves the centre pawns 'hanging' and the QNP weak.) 21 RxR QxR 22 B–K7 P–B5 23 R–QN1! Q–B1 24 BxR QxB 25 NxN BPxN 26 N–Q5 ±± Watson–Shean, Denver 1977.

D2123

9 . . . **B–N5(!)**

Highly recommended, which inspires one to try the same idea with colours reversed (see Chapter 4, E2).

10 P–B3

The fighting decision. After 10 P–KR3, Black has:

(a) **10 . . . B–Q2**? 11 P–Q3 (D2122 a tempo up!) 11 . . . N–K1 12 B–K3 N–Q5 13 P–QN4 ± Sokolsky–Novikov, 1958.

(b) **10 . . . BxN!** (Widely suggested and absolutely logical. With this gain of time, Black is able to rearrange his forces and clamp down on both P–Q4 and P–QN4.) 11 NxB N–K1 12 P–Q3 N–B2 (12 . . . R–N1 13 B–K3) 13 B–Q2 P–QN4! = △ 14 P–K5? NxP.

10 . . . B–Q2

11 P–Q3 N–K1

12 B–K3!? (White might try 12 P–R3 and 13 P–B4 without further ado) 12 . . . N–B2 13 P–N3 (if 13 P–Q4 PxP 14 NxP, 14 . . . P–R5! or 14 . . . NxN 15 BxN BxB 16 QxB N–K3 and 17 . . . P–R5) 13 . . . N–Q5 14 P–QR4 N–R3 15 P–R3 (15 P–B4? B–N5 16 P–R3 BxN 17 NxB NxNch 18 QxN B–Q5! ∓ Taimanov–Gurgenidze, USSR Ch 1958 (0–1, 39).) 15 . . . N–N5 16 P–B4. 'Approximately equal' (Taimanov).

D213

8 . . . B–Q2

9 P–KR3

9 R–N1 Q–B1 10 P–QN4 (10 R–K1? B–R6 11 B–R1 N–K4! 12 P–Q3 B–N5) 10 . . . B–R6 11 P–Q3 BxB 12 KxB P–N3 = (Shatskes).

9 . . . N–K1

9 . . . P–QR3 10 P–Q3 R–N1 11 R–N1 P–K4? (11 . . . P–QN4 =) 12 P–QN4 B–K3 13 P–B4 KPxP 14 PxP(4) (Instructive, as this pawn structure often arises.) 14 . . . N–KR4 15 P–B5 B–Q2 16 N–Q5! B–K4 17 B–R6 R–K1 18 Q–Q2 N–Q5 19 NxN BxNch 20 B–K3 BxBch 21 QxB BxP? 22 RxB! PxR 23 Q–R6 ±± Averbakh–Padevsky, 1956.

10 R–N1

10 P–Q3 N–B2 11 R–N1 R–N1! (rather than 11 . . . P–QR4, which is D2122) 12 B–K3 P–QN4 13 PxP NxP 14 NxN RxN 15 P–Q4 Q–B1! = Botvinnik–Smyslov, Match 1957.

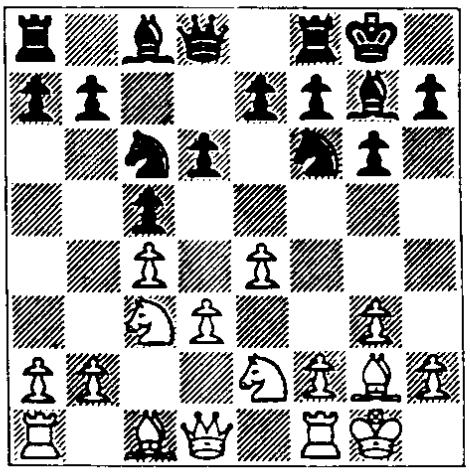
10 . . . N–B2

10 . . . P–QR4 (probably best) is D2122. In Mikenas–Gurgenidze, USSR Ch 1957, White answered 10 . . . N–B2 with 11 P–QN4 N–K3 12 P–Q3 R–N1, and now 13 P–N5! N(B)–Q5 14 P–B4! (Shatskes) would secure the advantage.

D22

8 P–Q3

18 B



The other principal plan, in my opinion more impressive than 8 P–QR3. With 8 P–Q3, White aims for B–K3 and an early P–Q4 or P–KB4–B5. Thus the emphasis seems to be transferred from the

queenside to the centre and king's wing, but the threat of P–Q4 will often provoke . . . N–Q5 and give White the opportunity for a timely P–QN4 too. It is this 'three-pronged' aspect that can make life difficult for Black, i.e. the assault may come on any front!

D221 8 . . . P–QR3
D222 8 . . . B–Q2
D223 8 . . . N–K1

For 8 . . . R–N1, see the note to 8 . . . P–QR3. 8 . . . B–N5!? needs testing, e.g. 9 P–B3 B–Q2 10 P–KR3 N–K1 ∞ (compare D222).

D221

8 . . . **P–QR3**

Applauded by Schwarz, but queried by Shatskes and Taimanov. The alternative 8 . . . R–N1 will generally transpose, e.g. 9 R–N1 P–QR3 is the next note and 9 P–KR3 P–QR3 is the text. Independent was 9 **R–N1** P–N3 10 P–Q4!? (10 P–KR3 Δ B–K3 Nei) 10 . . . PxP 11 NxP NxN 12 QxN NxP!? 13 QxN BxN Rytov–Spassky, Tallin 1973, and now instead of 14 B–N5? B–K4! ∓, White had 14 PxB! B–B4 15 Q–K2 BxR 16 P–KN4! ('∞' Spassky), which is at least equal.

9 P–KR3!

9 R–N1 R–N1 10 P–QR3 P–QN4 11 PxP PxP 12 P–QN4 N–Q5?! (12 . . . PxP 13 PxP P–K4 14 P–KR3 is lightly ±, Δ B–K3) 13 PxP NxNch 14 QxN PxP 15 B–B4 R–N3 16 NxP Q–Q2 17 P–QR4 B–QR3 18 KR–B1! BxN 19 RxB RxR 20 PxR QxP 21 P–K5 N–R4 22 B–N5 ± Strauss–P. Whitehead, Lone Pine 1979. Here 10 . . . B–N5!? 11 P–B3 B–Q2 12 B–K3 N–K1 improves, as in Lehman–Nicevski, Plovdiv 1976, Δ 13 P–Q4 PxP 14 NxP P–QN4 15 PxP NxN ∓ (Nicevski) or 13 P–QN4 N–Q5!∞.

9 . . . R–N1

10 P–QR4!

Highly effective; compare Chapter 4, E132.

10 . . . N–K1

10 . . . B–Q2 11 R–N1 P–K3 12 B–K3 P–KR3 13 K–R2 K–R2 14 P–Q4 ± Watson–Williams, New York 1979.

11 B–K3 N–B2

Important is 11 . . . N–Q5, after which Shatskes and Taimanov give 12 B–N5 P–R3 13 B–Q2 ± Δ NxN. D. Byrne–Zuckerman, USA 1979 went 12 R–N1 N–B2 (12 . . . P–N3 13 P–QN4 B–N2 14 B–N5 ∞, lightly ±) 13 P–QN4 NxNch?! (13 . . . P–N3 ±) 14 NxN PxP 15 B–N6! B–Q2 16 RxP ± (1–0, 56).

12 P–Q4 PxP

12 . . . N–R4 13 P–N3 N–K3 14 R–N1 B–Q2 15 P–B4 PxQP 16 NxP P–QN4 17 BPxP NxN 18 BxN BxB 19 QxB PxP 20 PxP with considerable advantage, Taimanov–Suetin, Riga 1954.

13 NxP N–K3

And now Taimanov gives 14 N(4)–K2! N–B4 15 R–N1 P–QR4 16 P–N3 intending Q–Q2, 'with advantage to White', which seems fair.

D222

8 . . . **B–Q2**

9 P–KR3

Preventing . . . Q–B1 and . . . B–R6, which would be effective versus 9 R–N1 or 9 P–B4.

9 . . . Q–B1!?

9 . . . N–K1 probably transposes to D213 or D2122 above, e.g. 10 R–N1 P–QR4 11 P–QR3 ±. 9 . . . P–K4?! 10 P–B4 N–Q5 11 P–B5 PxP 12 PxP (12 B–N5!?) 12 . . . NxP 13 BxP R–N1 14 B–N2 ± Müller-Beni, 1956.

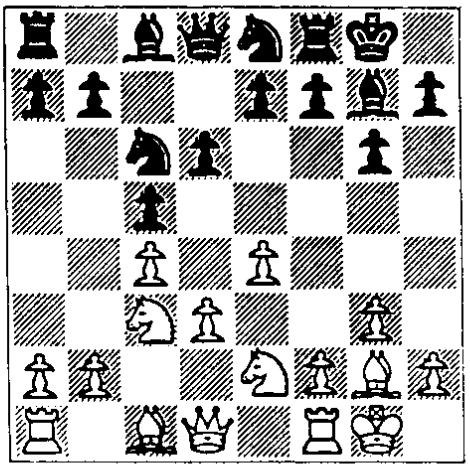
10 K–R2 N–K1

11 B–K3 N–B2 (11 . . . N–Q5 12 B–N5! Shatskes; this time the KP is hit as well.) 12 P–Q4 PxP 13 NxP N–K3 14 N(4)–K2 N–B4 15 P–B4 P–QR3 16 R–B1 ± Rapopor–Litvinov, Minsk 1963.

D223

8 . . . N–K1 (19)

19
W



The approved response: Black unmasks his KB and prepares . . . N–B2–K3. But this takes time.

9 P–KR3!?

Not so appropriate here as in the last two sections. Since Black has relinquished the possibility of . . . N–KN5, White should take the opportunity for 9 B–K3(!): 9 . . . N–Q5 (9 . . . N–B2?! 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP N–K3 12 N(4)–K2 N–B4 13 R–B1 B–K3 14 P–N3 Q–R4 15 Q–Q2 ± Barcza–Szilagyi, Hungary 1967; 13 R–N1 P–QR4 14 P–N3 is another way.) 10 Q–Q2 (10 B–N5 P–KR3 11 B–Q2 B–N5! 12 P–B3 B–Q2 13 NxN PxN 14 N–K2 P–QN4! = Shatskes and Taimanov; but see the end of this note.) 10 . . . R–N1 11 R–N1 B–N5 12 P–B3 B–Q2 13 P–QN4 N–B2 14 P–B4 P–N3 15 P–KR3 P–B4 16 K–R2 B–QB3 Filip–Gligorić, Moscow (Olympiad) 1956. 'About equal' (Schwarz), and Shatskes concurs. Yet 17 P–N5 B–N2 18 P–QR4 may well be better for White, who still enjoys a spatial edge. One plan is QR–K1 Δ B–N1 and NxN. If Black plays . . . N(2)–K3, White will reply N–Q5 with pressure down the king file. Also P–QR5 and P–KN4 are potential breaks, although nothing special at this stage. '±' would be more accurate.

Nor is this White's only plan. Besides 10 Q–Q2 and 10 B–N5, he has 10 R–N1 Δ P–QN4. Then 10 . . . P–QR4 11 P–QR3 R–N1 12 P–QN4 RPxP 13 PxP P–N3 14 P–KR3! is D2122 again (lightly ±).

9 . . . N–B2

(a) 9 . . . R–N1 10 P–B4 P–QR3 11 B–K3 P–QN4 ('? 11 . . . P–B4 12 Q–Q2 N–Q5!' Shatskes; 12 P–QR4!?) 12 Q–Q2 N–B2 (12 . . . N–Q5!) 13 P–B5! N–Q5 14 P–KN4 B–Q2 15 R–B2 B–QB3 16 R(1)–KB1 ± Reshko-Honfi, Budapest 1961.

(b) 9 . . . B–Q2 10 P–KN4!? (10 B–K3! N–Q5 11 R–N1) 10 . . . N–B2 (10 . . . P–B4 11

NPxP PxP 12 PxP BxP 13 N–N3 with an attack) 11 P–B4 R–N1 12 P–B5 P–QN4 13 PxQNP!? NxP 14 NxN RxN 15 N–B3 R–N1 16 P–N5 N–K4 17 N–Q5 P–K3 18 P–B6 PxN 19 PxB Szabo-Gligorić, Zurich 1953, and Bronstein gives 19 . . . R–K1! (=).

10 P–KN4

10 P–B4 P–B4 11 B–K3 N–Q5 12 Q–Q2 R–N1 13 QR–K1 P–K3 14 K–R2 B–Q2 = Δ 15 B–B2 B–QB3! Reshko-Shamkovich, Leningrad-Moscow 1964.

10 . . . N–Q5

Taimanov's move. 10 . . . B–Q2 11 P–B4 R–N1 12 P–B5 P–QN4 would be Szabo-Gligorić above, and 10 . . . N–K3 11 P–B4 N(K)–Q5 12 P–B5 P–K3! also suffices.

11 P–B4

11 NxN PxN 12 N–K2 P–K4! = Δ . . . B–KB3–N4.

11 . . . P–B4

'=' (Taimanov). If 12 N–N3, 12 . . . P–K3 Δ . . . R–N1 is solid.

CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–K3 appears a sound if not problem-free reply to 5 P–K4. Black should probably complete his development with . . . P–QN3 rather than launch a queenside attack.

The 'King's Indian' variation 5 P–K4 N–B3 6 KN–K2 0–0 7 0–0 P–Q3 is harder to assess. On 8 P–QR3, it seems Black should play an early . . . P–QR4 with either 8 . . . N–K1 9 R–N1 P–QR4 or immediately 8 . . . P–QR4 and if 9 R–N1 (9 P–R3!?), 9 . . . B–N5!. Another reasonable move is 8 . . . B–Q2, and 9 R–N1 Q–B1 or 9 P–R3 P–QR3.

8 P–Q3 is much tougher for the second player. Conventional wisdom has it that Black can equalize, but no one seems to know exactly how! Since White comes out ahead after 8 . . . P–QR3?! (or 8 . . . R–N1) and 8 . . . B–Q2, and at least causes serious difficulties after 8 . . . N–K1 9 B–K3(!), the defender might wish to investigate 8 . . . B–N5!?.

E

5 P–K3

White plays for simple development via KN–K2 and P–Q4. Most of the positions now examined can arise by different move orders, or with colours reversed, so even a player uninterested in the immediate 5 P–K3 may find much of use here.

E1 5 . . . P–K4
E2 5 . . . N–B3
E3 5 . . . N–R3
E4 5 . . . P–K3
E5 5 . . . BxN

(a) **5 . . . P–QR3**?! is rather slow (a tempo behind White in A3), but Taimanov is wrong in praising 6 KN–K2 P–QN4 7 P–Q4 '!±' of Hamman-Bednarski, Aarhus 1971. Simply 7 NxNP! wins a pawn outright (7 . . . PxN 8 PxP N–N5 9 BxR is a tempo behind the already unsound A31: ±±). Best is 6 . . . P–K4 ±.

(b) 5 . . . P–KR4 (the Final Frontier . . .) 6 P–KR4 (6 P–KR3 ±) 6 . . . N–R3 7 KN–K2 N–B4 8 P–QR3 R–QN1 9 R–QN1

N–Q3?! (The knight's peregrinations are designed to enforce . . . P–QN4 without needing . . . 0–0, . . . N–K1–B2 etc.) 10 P–Q3 P–QN4 (Unfortunately, 10 . . . P–QR3!? 11 N–R4 and 11 P–QN4 PxP 12 PxP P–QN4 13 P–B5 are both good for White.) 11 PxP NxP 12 NxN RxN 13 Q–B2 B–N2 14 0–0 ('±' Minev) 14 . . . Q–R1 15 N–B3 BxN 16 QxB 0–0 17 K–R2 (lest 17 . . . N–Q5!) 17 . . . P–Q3 18 P–B4! N–N1 19 B–R3! B–B3 (Δ 20 . . . P–B4) 20 P–B5 N–Q2 21 P–K4 N–K4 22 B–R6 ± Padevsky–Gurgenidze, Varna 1975 (1–0, 30).

(c) 5 . . . P–Q3 6 KN–K2 B–B4?! (other moves transpose) 7 P–Q3 P–KR4 8 P–KR3 Q–B1 9 P–QR3 ± Sapi–Forintos, Hungary 1967.

E1

5 . . . P–K4

Though not as popular as 5 N–B3 P–K4, the Botvinnik set-up is also respectable here, Portisch and Karpov being noteworthy practitioners.

6 KN–K2 KN–K2

Some players have experimented with 6 . . . P–Q3, e.g. 7 P–Q3 B–K3 8 P–QR3 N–B3 9 N–Q5 (9 P–QN4(!) looks good. Perhaps this is a drawback to Black's not castling.) 9 . . . 0–0 10 N(2)–B3 Q–Q2 11 P–KR3? (11 0–0 B–R6 12 R–N1 ±, since 12 . . . P–QR4 cannot be played. White would have d5 and space.) 11 . . . QR–N1 12 R–QN1 KR–B1 13 P–QN4 PxP 14 PxP P–QN4! ∓ (the pawn sac is temporary) Szabo–Korchnoi, Leningrad 1967.

7 0–0

Some unique lines arise if White delays castling:

(a) 7 P–Q3 P–Q3 8 P–QR3:

(a1) 8 . . . P–QR3?! 9 R–QN1 R–QN1 10 P–QN4 PxP 11 PxP P–QN4 12 0–0! 0–0 (12 . . . PxP 13 PxP NxP 14 B–QR3 P–QR4 15 N–N5 ± Milic) 13 B–QR3 B–K3 14 N–Q5 Q–Q2 15 N(2)–B3 ± Milić–Osmanović, Vrnjacka Banja 1966.

(a2) 8 . . . 0–0 9 R–QN1 B–K3 10 N–Q5 R–N1 11 N(2)–B3 P–QR3 12 B–Q2 P–QN4 13 PxP? (13 P–QN4) 13 . . . PxP 14 P–QN4 NxN 15 NxN N–K2 16 NxNch QxN 17 0–0 P–B5! ∓ Kupka–Faibisović, Vilnus 1969. A typical finesse.

(a3) 8 . . . B–K3 9 N–Q5 R–QN1 10 R–QN1 0–0 11 P–QN4 PxP 12 PxP P–QN4! =.

(b) 7 P–QR3 P–Q3 8 R–QN1 and now:

(b1) 8 . . . B–K3 9 N–Q5 B–B4 (Botvinnik's idea) 10 P–Q3 NxN 11 PxN N–K2, about equal, or here 9 . . . P–QN4!? Δ 10 NxN NxN 11 BxR QxB =/∞(Gipslis).

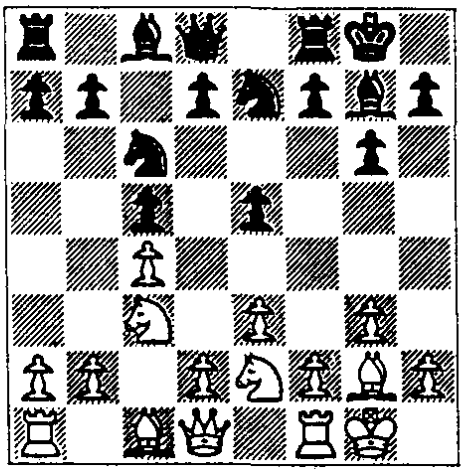
(b2) 8 . . . 0–0 9 P–Q3 (9 P–QN4 PxP 10 PxP B–K3 11 N–Q5 P–QN4! e.g. 12 PxP BxN 13 BxB NxB 14 PxN Q–N3 15 P–N5 P–QR3 16 Q–N3 N–B2 Shatskes) 9 . . . B–K3 10 N–Q5 R–N1 11 P–QN4 P–QN4 12 B–Q2 B–B4 = Klaman–Faibisović, Leningrad 1967.

(b3) 8 . . . P–QR4 9 N–Q5 0–0 10 0–0 B–N5! (If White's knight hadn't gone to d5 e.g. 9 P–Q3 – then Black would have played . . . B–B4 and . . . Q–Q2.) 11 P–R3

B–Q2 12 N(2)–B3 R–N1 13 P–QN4 BPxP! 14 PxP NxN 15 NxN P–QN4 ∓ Lysenko-Karpov, Rostov 1971.

(c) 7 P–N3 P–Q3 8 B–N2 B–K3!? is a controversial sequence, formerly thought bad for White due to 9 N–Q5 BxN 10 PxB N–N5 or 9 P–Q3 P–Q4, e.g. 10 0–0 0–0 11 R–B1 P–N3 12 P–QR3 Q–Q2 △ . . . P–B4 ∓ Angantysson-Tarjan, Lone Pine 1978. In *Flank Openings*, Keene also assessed 9 0–0 P–Q4 10 PxP NxP 11 N–K4 P–N3 as good for Black due to 12 P–Q4 P–B4 13 N(4)–B3 BPxP 14 PxP P–K5 ∓. In his *Nimzowitsch-Larsen Attack*, however, he correctly revises that opinion, mentioning 12 N–B4!? △ 12 . . . NxN 13 N–B6ch! BxN 14 BxNch K–B1 15 KPxN R–B1 16 PxP! ±, and suggesting 11 N–R4 P–N3 12 P–Q4! as an alternative to 11 N–K4. If White still doesn't like this, 8 P–Q3 △ 8 . . . B–K3 9 N–Q5 P–K5 10 R–QN1 looks interesting.

7 . . . 0–0



E11 8 P–QR3
E12 8 P–N3

8 P–Q3 P–Q3 transposes, except in the case of 9 N–Q5 NxN 10 PxN N–K2 =.

E11

8 P–QR3 P–Q3

A funny game (for White, anyway) was Nikolaevsky-Popov, Varna 1968: 8 . . . P–QR3?! 9 P–QN4! PxP 10 PxP NxP 11 B–QR3 N(5)–B3 12 B–Q6 R–K1 13 N–N5 N–B4 14 B–B7 Q–K2 15 N(2)–B3 P–K5 16 N–Q5 Q–B4 17 B–N6 QxBP 18 N(N)–B7 BxR 19 QxB R–K4 20 N–B6ch K–B1 21 NxR 1–0.

9 P–Q3

9 R–QN1 has no effect after 9 . . . B–K3! (9 . . . B–B4(?) 10 P–Q3 Q–Q2 11 P–QN4 QR–N1 12 N–K4 P–N3 13 N(2)–B3 P–KR3 14 Q–R4 B–K3? 15 N–QN5! ± Nikolaevsky-Bobotsov, Sofia 1967; for 9 . . . P–QR4, see the next note.) 10 N–Q5 B–B4 (Also 10 . . . R–N1 is not bad.) 11 NxNch (11 P–Q3 NxN 12 PxN N–K2 =) 11 . . . QxN 12 P–Q3 P–K5! 13 N–B4 PxP 14 P–K4 B–K3 15 P–N3 QR–N1 16 QxP P–QR3 17 N–Q5 Q–Q1 = Pachman-Botvinnik, Moscow 1956.

9 . . . B–K3

Here 9 . . . P–QR4 is common but a bit inflexible: 10 R–N1 R–N1 11 B–Q2! (11 N–Q5 NxN 12 BxN B–R6 13 R–K1 N–K2 14 B–R1 P–QN4 15 N–B3 P–N5 16 PxP Ree-Portisch, Amsterdam 1971, and 16 . . . RPxP was =.) 11 . . . B–K3 (11 . . . P–N3 12 Q–B2 B–N2 13 N–Q5 NxN 14 BxN—*or 14 PxN*—14 . . . Q–Q2!? 15 Q–R4 ± Ivkov-Masić,

Novi Sad 1972; 11 . . . B–B4? 12 Q–B2 Q–Q2 13 N–Q5 P–N3 14 N(2)–B3 NxN 15 PxN N–K2 16 P–K4! B–R6 17 P–QN4 ± Radulov-Martin, Torremolinos 1974 (1–0, 27). After the trade of light-squared bishops, Black's remaining KB was useless.) 12 N–Q5 P–QN4 (12 . . . B–B4!? 13 Q–B2 NxN 14 PxN N–K2 15 P–QN4, lightly ±) 13 PxP RxP 14 N(2)–B3 ± (Radulov).

10 N–Q5 R–N1

Correctly preparing to expand on the queen's wing. Exchanging bishops neglects the centre, e.g. 10 . . . Q–Q2 11 N(2)–B3 B–R6 12 BxB! QxB 13 R–N1 NxN 14 NxN QR–Q1 15 P–QN4 R–Q2 16 B–Q2 P–KR4 17 Q–B3 Q–K3 18 B–B3 ± Zaltsman-Gruchacz, Lone Pine 1978.

11 N(2)–B3

11 B–Q2 Q–Q2 12 P–QN4 P–QR3! Δ 13 . . . P–QN4(=) Omuku-Ivkov, Praia de Rocha 1978.

11 . . . P–QR3

12 R–N1 (12 P–QN4 P–K5! 13 R–N1 PxQP 14 QxP PxP 15 PxP N–K4 ∓ Adorjan) 12 . . . P–QN4 13 PxP PxP 14 P–QN4 NxN 15 NxN N–K2 16 NxNch (16 Q–N3 = Adorjan) 16 . . . QxN 17 B–N2? (17 P–QR4 Adorjan; =) 17 . . . P–B5 18 P–Q4 (If 18 PxP, 18 . . . BxP 19 R–K1 Q–K3 20 P–K4—*else Black's centre rolls on*—20 . . . P–B4 ∓ Adorjan) 18 . . . Q–R2! 19 P–Q5 B–B4 20 P–K4 B–Q2 21 R–R1 P–B4 ∓ (passed QBP and attack) Bertok-Adorjan, Birmingham 1973.

E12

8 P–N3(!)

A solid move which protects the QBP and completes development before launching any ambitious advances. Black often takes up the slack by expanding on the queenside.

8 . . . P–Q3

Or immediately 8 . . . R–N1 9 B–N2 P–QR3 10 N–Q5 (10 P–Q3 P–QN4 11 Q–Q2 is the text.) 10 . . . P–QN4 11 P–Q3 P–Q3 12 Q–Q2 N–B4 (Stopping P–Q4, but now Black's pieces are tied down.) 13 P–QR4?! (Hardly the way to build up a superior position. White could play 14 QR–Q1, intending Q–B1–R1 and/or R–Q2, KR–Q1 etc. Another idea is P–KR3 and K–R2, as in the text; White could then consider the exotic KR–Q1, Q–K1–KR1! The main point is that Black has no active plan.) 13 . . . PxBP 14 NPxP B–K3 15 B–QB3 BxN 16 BxB N–N5 17 B–KN2 P–QR4 = Donchenko-Karpov, Leningrad 1969. Black played . . . N–K2 and . . . P–Q4 and eventually won.

9 B–N2 R–N1

(a) 9 . . . B–K3!! 10 N–K4! (10 N–Q5 Q–Q2 11 N(2)–B3 B–N5! Δ . . . NxN Simagin-Doroshkevich, USSR Ch 1967) 10 . . . P–KR3 11 P–Q4 KPxP 12 PxP P–B4 13 N–Q2 PxP 14 N–KB3 ± (Keene, based on Lein).

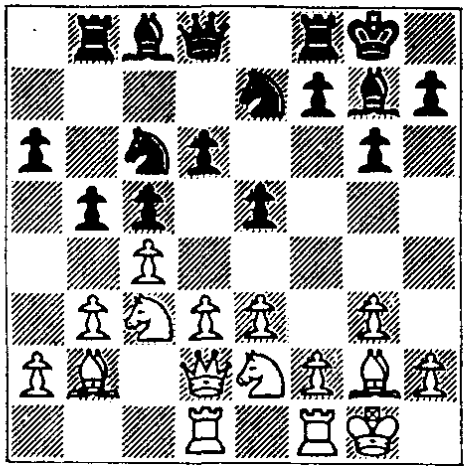
(b) Instructive was Bellon-Portisch, Madrid 1973: 9 . . . B–N5 (bluff!?) 10 P–Q3?! (10 P–KR3! —*as we shall see, a useful move in*

this variation—10 . . . B–K3 11 N–K4 does not improve on (a); but 10 . . . BxN 11 QxB! gives up the two bishops for no good reason, especially since Black cannot lock the position. Finally, 10 . . . B–B4 can be met by either 11 N–K4 or 11 P–Q3 ±; see Chapter 8, A2.) 10 . . . Q–Q2 11 Q–Q2 B–R6 12 BxB QxB 13 P–B4?! (In principle not correct, since White activates Black's worst piece, his KB. But the position was about equal: White should allow the bishop swap on h3 only when he has a queenside or central attack underway, as in Radulov-Martin of E11.) 13 . . . Q–Q2 14 PxP NxP 15 P–Q4 PxP 16 PxP N–N5 (Note the influence of Black's KB.) 17 N–B4 N–B4 18 N(3)–Q5 QR–K1 19 QR–K1 P–KR4, and Black was minutely better (0–1, 63).

10 P–Q3 P–QR3
11 Q–Q2 P–QN4
12 QR–Q1 (21)

The decision between this and 12 KR–Q1 is very difficult (perhaps it could be delayed by 12 P–KR3!?). I like the text, which adds force to a potential P–KB4 break by leaving the KR on f1, at the same time clearing a1 for White's QB. 12 KR–Q1 worked tolerably well in Polugayevsky–Bobotsov, Le Havre 1966: 12 . . . Q–R4!? 13 QR–B1 B–K3 14 N–K4 QxQ (14 . . . QxP?? 15 R–R1 QxP 16 N–B1 Q–N5 17 B–QB3 Taimanov) 15 RxQ 'minimally better for White' (Taimanov); e.g. 15 . . . KR–Q1 16 B–QR1 P–KR3 17 N(4)–B3. But 12 . . . Q–R4 is unnecessary, especially since White has no quick attacking plan like P–KB4. Macpherson–van der Sterren, London 1978 continued instead 12 . . . K–R1 13 QR–B1 B–N5! 14 P–KR3 B–K3 15 N–Q5?! Q–Q2 16 K–R2? (16 NxN) 16 . . . BxN 17 PxB N–N5 18 P–Q4 NxRP 19 R–R1 N–N5 ∓. If White plays, say, 15 B–QR1 Q–Q2 16 K–R2, Black may try 16 . . . P–B3 e.g. 17 N–Q5 B–N1 =.

21
B



12 . . . Q–R4

Now the van der Sterren plan, above, comes to naught after 12 . . . K–R1 13 B–QR1 B–N5 14 P–KR3 B–K3 15 N–Q5. 12 . . . B–K3 at once may be best. Then White can proceed calmly with 13 P–KR3, intending B–QR1, K–R2, and P–B4 or N–Q5; because 13 . . . P–Q4: 14 PxP NxP 15 N–K4 will lead to the win of the QBP, and 13 . . . P–B4 14 P–B4 P–Q4 15 PxKP is also favourable: 15 . . . QPxP 16 N–B4 B–B1 17 N(3)–Q5! or 15 . . . P–Q5 16 PxQP PxP 17 N–Q5 NxN 18 PxN BxQP 19 N–B4. Thus, again, 13 . . . Q–Q2 14 K–R2 P–B3 would be prudent, asking White to demonstrate what

he's up to (15 N–Q5 B–B2; 15 P–B4!?).

All very interesting! As Keene says, it's fascinating how much pressure pieces can exert on the centre from within their own lines. The text game (with 12 . . . Q–R4) is Lein–Polugayevsky, Tbilisi 1967, where White's strategy receives complete fulfillment: 13 P–KR3 B–K3 14 B–QR1 (protects the QRP and takes the bishop off the QN file) 14 . . . P–B4 15 P–B4 K–R1 16 Q–B1 N–N5 (Taimanov awards this an '!' and concludes that 'Black seized the initiative', but in fact quite the contrary occurred:) 17 R–Q2 B–N1 18 K–R2 R(N)–Q1 (18 . . . R(B)–Q1 Polugayevsky) 19 R(1)–Q1 P–R3!? 20 P–R3 N(5)–B3 21 N–Q5! (The first step forward and with it comes clear advantage!) 21 . . . NxN 22 PxN N–N1? (22 . . . N–K2 23 PxP PxP 24 P–K4! Petrosian; ±) 23 PxP PxP 24 QxP R–B1 25 Q–Q6 ±±.

CONCLUSION:
5 . . . P–K4 and 6 . . . KN–K2 is doubtless a sound system of development. It appears that White should play 8 P–N3 rather than 8 P–QR3 for the best winning chances, so long as he doesn't mind a protracted manoeuvering game.

E2

5 . . . N–B3

Not recommended (consider the good reputation of 5 N–B3 P–K3 for Black!), yet this position crops up regularly in international chess. It may arise from 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3 N–QB3 4 B–N2 P–KN3, or from other sequences with 2 . . . N–KB3. The question is: How does Black find compensation for the fact that White is getting first rights in the centre?

6 KN–K2

6 P–Q4 will transpose (and discourages the 6 . . . P–K3 idea).

6 . . . 0–0

Black's last chance to repent of 5 . . . N–B3 and try to enter the lines of E4 (5 . . . P–K3) is 6 . . . P–K3!?, hoping for 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 PxP P–Q4 9 PxP NxP. But White can avoid this confrontation with 7 N–B5, when he is probably better off than in E42 below.

7 P–Q4

'White should not hesitate,' says Taimanov. 7 P–N3 or 7 0–0 will usually transpose, but why let Black have another chance to play 7 . . . P–K3? Also interesting after 7 0–0 was 7 . . . P–N3!? in Plachetka–Kovacević, Sombor 1976: 8 P–Q4 B–N2 9 P–Q5 N–QR4 10 P–N3 P–K3! 11 B–N2 PxP 12 PxP P–Q3 13 R–B1 R–K1 14 R–B2! P–QR3 15 Q–R1 ± (½–½, 58).

Finally, a little too aimless on Black's part was 7 0–0 P–Q3 8 P–Q3 R–N1 9 P–N3 B–B4? (9 . . . B–Q2 10 B–N2 P–QR3 11 Q–Q2 P–QN4 12 N–Q5!? ± Larsen–Durao, Montreal 1974) 10 P–KR3 Q–Q2 11 K–R2 P–K4 12 B–N2 P–QR3 13 N–Q5 ± Bilek–Cardoso, Woolacombe

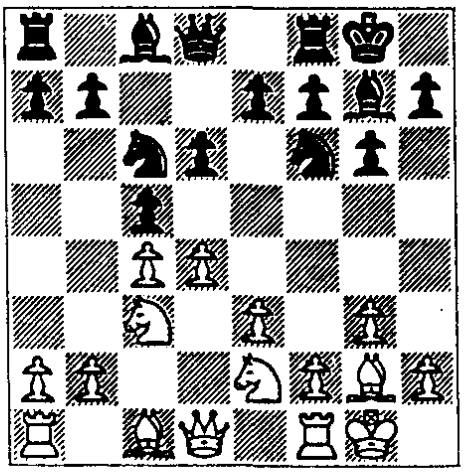
1973. White's P–Q3 is a playable substitute for P–Q4 *if* one is prepared to meet . . . P–K3 Δ . . . P–Q4.

7 . . . P–Q3

A new idea was 7 . . . PxP 8 PxP P–K3 of Raicević–Hort, Stip 1977, when White continued 9 B–N5 P–KR3 10 B–K3 N–K2 (about equal), and the rest of the opening was rather random. The natural 9 P–Q5(!) would be critical.

8 0–0

22
B



E21 8 . . . PxP
E22 8 . . . B–B4
E23 8 . . . B–Q2

8 . . . B–N5? encourages the useful 9 P–KR3, since 9 . . . BxN 10 NxB PxP 11 PxP P–Q4 12 P–B5 P–N3 13 B–K3! PxP 14 PxP R. Byrne–Balcerowski, Varna 1962, is good for White (14 . . . P–K4 15 B–N5 or 14 . . . R–B1 15 P–B4! N–K5 16 R–N1, as played); while 9 . . . **B–Q2** 10 P–N3 P–QR3 11 B–N2 R–N1 12 Q–Q2 PxP 13 PxP P–QN4 14 PxP PxP 15 P–Q5 N–R2 16 N–Q4 ± of Ornstein–Schmidt, Budapest 1977 is a tempo down on E23.

E21

8 . . . **PxP**
9 PxP B–B4
10 P–KR3

Clearer is 10 P–Q5! N–K4 11 P–N3 Q–B1 12 N–Q4 ± (Rogoff).

10 . . . P–KR4
11 B–N5!?

Rogoff gives 11 P–N3! **P–Q4!**: 12 PxP N–QN5 13 N–B4 ±; but **11 . . . Q–Q2** 12 K–R2 P–Q4 of Watson–Denker, New York 1978 excludes 13 PxP N–QN5 14 N–B4 due to 14 . . . N–B7 15 R–QN1 N(7)xP!, and 13 NxP NxN 14 PxN N–N5 is nothing. So White entered a melee with 13 B–R3!? PxP 14 P–Q5 N–K4 15 P–B4 N(4)–N5ch 16 PxN NxPch 17 K–R1 N–K6 18 Q–Q2 ∞/±.

11 . . . Q–Q2

12 K–R2 P–K4! 13 P–Q5 N–Q5 14 NxN PxN 15 N–N5 KR–B1 (15 . . . P–Q6!? Rogoff) 16 R–B1 N–R2! 17 B–B4 P–KN4 18 B–Q2 P–R3 19 N–R3 P–N5 20 PxP PxP 21 P–N4! B–Q6 22 R–K1 Q–B4 23 K–N1 B–B3 24 P–B5! N–N4? (24 . . . PxP! ∞ Rogoff) 25 BxN BxB 26 N–B4! ±± Rogoff–Smejkal, Biel 1976; e.g. 26 . . . BxN 27 RxB B–B3 28 R–K4!.

E22

8 . . . **B–B4**

Quite reasonable, although it is rarely played.

9 P–N3

Probably right. 9 **P–Q5**? is positionally unfounded, since White cannot enforce P–K4–5 before Black has crashed through on the

queenside, e.g. 9 . . . N–QR4 10 P–K4 B–Q2 11 P–N3 P–QR3 12 R–N1 P–QN4 ∓ Szabo-Fischer, Buenos Aires 1970. White should also forego 9 **P–K4** B–Q2 (or 9 . . . B–N5!?) 10 P–KR3 PxP 11 NxP Q–B1! 12 NxN (forced) 12 . . . PxN. Finally, 9 **P–KR3** should be answered calmly with 9 . . . P–QR3 Δ . . . R–N1, . . . Q–R4 etc.

What follows is my analysis, and needs testing:

9 . . . R–N1
10 B–N2

10 PxP!? PxP 11 BxN PxB 12 QxQ KRxQ 13 P–B3 B–Q6! 14 B–R3 N–K1! is comical, or here 14 R–K1 BxN! 15 NxB N–Q2 16 R–N1 N–K4.

10 . . . Q–R4

What else? **10 . . . Q–B1** ± resembles E23, note to 9 . . . P–QR3, and 10 . . . **P–QR3**?, although natural, allows 11 PxP! PxP 12 N–R4 and 12 . . . **N–Q2** 13 BxB KxB 14 BxN PxB 15 P–B3 ±, or 12 . . . QxQ? 13 QRxQ N–Q2 14 BxB KxB 15 BxN PxB 16 K–N2, which looks worse still.

11 Q–Q2

Now 11 PxP PxP (11 . . . QxP 12 N–Q4 ±) 12 BxN?! PxB 13 N–R4 gives Black a good game after 13 . . . N–K5!, rather than 13 . . . KR–Q1 14 B–QB3!.

11 . . . P–QR3
12 KR–Q1 KR–B1!?

Maybe 12 . . . PxP? With the text, Black finally threatens . . . P–QN4, but still has some worries after 13 PxP PxP (13 . . . QxP!?) 14 N–R4, e.g. 14 . . . QxQ 15 RxQ N–QN5! (15 . . . N–Q2 16 BxB KxB 17 P–K4; 15 . . . P–N3 16 P–B3 R–Q1 17 R(1)–Q1 RxR 18 RxR ±) 16 N–N6 R–Q1 17 R(1)–Q1! RxR 18 RxR. Then if 18 . . . N–K5, 19 BxN BxB(5) 20 BxB KxB 21 N–B3 Δ N(3)–R4 (or 21 . . . B–B3? 22 P–QR3). Quite possibly improvable, yet in any case not a carefree line for the second player.

E23

8 . . . B–Q2
9 P–N3 P–QR3

9 . . . Q–B1? has led to play demonstrating the power of White's central initiative:

(a) **10 P–Q5** N–QR4 11 B–N2 P–QR3 12 Q–Q2 P–QN4 13 N–Q1(!) Q–B2 14 B–QB3 N–N2 15 P–K4 ± Milić-Janošević, Belgrade 1966. Versus the modest 10 . . . N–N1, White has 11 N–B4 N–R3 12 B–N2 N–B2 13 P–QR4 P–N3 14 Q–B2 P–QR3 15 N–K4 ± Petrosian-Horowitz, Moscow 1955. If Black avoids Horowitz's 15 . . . P–QN4!? 16 PxN ± by 15 . . . NxN, then 16 BxB KxB 17 BxN P–QN4 18 RPxP PxP 19 RxR NxR 20 Q–B3ch K–N1 21 P–KR4! is not attractive.

(b) **10 B–N2** B–R6 11 P–Q5 BxB 12 KxB N–QR4 13 Q–Q2 Q–Q1 14 N–B1 P–QR3 15 R–QN1 R–N1 16 P–QR4 N–Q2 17 R–K1 ± (space) Hort-Hamman, Copenhagen 1965 (1–0, 51).

(c) **10 R–K1** B–R6 11 B–R1 B–N5 12 Q–Q2 BxN (?!, but otherwise White dominates the centre.) 13 RxB PxP 14 PxP Q–N5 15 B–QN2! R–K3 16

R–Q1 ± Petrosian-Gligorić, Bled 1961 (1–0, 32).

10 B–N2 R–N1

10 . . . PxP 11 PxP R–N1 12 Q–Q2 (or 12 P–Q5) 12 . . . P–QN4 13 PxP PxP de Rooi-van Baarle, Amsterdam 1969, and 14 P–Q5! Δ 15 N–Q4 is at least ±.

After **10 . . . R–N1**, White has two promising courses:

(a) **11 Q–Q2** and **11 . . . PxP** 12 NxP NxN 13 QxN P–QN4 = is recommended by theory, but that misses the point: 12 PxP! P–QN4 13 PxP PxP 14 P–Q5 N–QR4 (14 . . . N–R2 15 N–Q4 P–N5 16 N(3)–K2 N–N4 17 R–K1 R–K1 18 NxN and 19 N–Q4 ±) 15 N–Q4 ('±±' Pytel, a trifle enthusiastically) 15 . . . Q–N3 16 KR–K1 KR–K1 17 QR–B1 B–KB1?! 18 N(3)–K2 R(K)–B1 19 N–B4 (Δ N–Q3–N4 Pytel) 19 . . . N–K1 20 N–B6! ±± Pytel-Wentman, Gausdal 1978. The other strategy is **11 . . . P–QN4**: 12 PxNP PxNP 13 PxP! PxP (hanging pawns) 14 KR–Q1 (or 14 QR–B1) 14 . . . Q–N3 15 N–B4 P–K3 16 N–K4 NxN 17 BxN BxB 18 QxB ± Pytel-Kupke, Zagreb 1977. White's method here mirrors Fischer's in the reversed position (Chapter 4, D22).

(b) **11 PxP!?** PxP 12 N–R4! P–N3 13 N–B4 Q–B1 (More dynamic was 13 . . . N–QR4 14 Q–B2 BxN!? *14 . . . Q–K1!?*– 15 PxB N–Q2 16 BxB KxB 17 B–R3! N–KB3 18 QR–Q1 ± Mikenas-Suetin, Vilnus 1966.) 14 R–B1 P–K3 (14 . . . R–Q1 Δ . . . B–K1) 15 N–Q3! N–K1 16 BxB NxB 17 Q–Q2 Q–B2 18 KR–Q1 R(N)–Q1 19 Q–N2 P–B3 20 N–B3 (±) B–B1?! 21 P–QN4! PxP? 22 N–Q5! Q–B2 23 NxNP (6) B–N2 24 N–B5 1–0 Kavalek-Neamtu, Bucharest 1966. Still, 11 PxP is not as convincing as 11 Q–Q2.

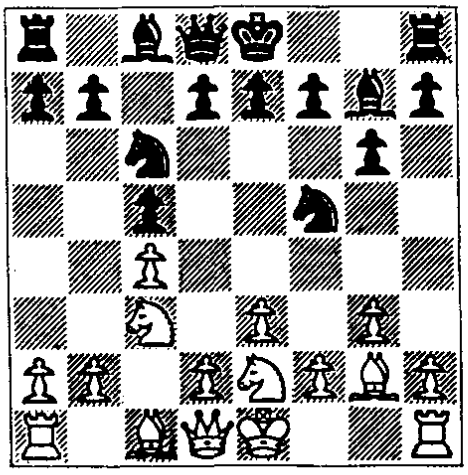
E3

5 . . . **N–R3**

Black keeps the diagonal of his g7 bishop open, and signals his intention to unbalance the position. Sometimes given '!' since Karpov used it, 5 . . . N–R3 is actually difficult to handle if White reacts well.

6 KN–K2 N–B4 (23)

23 W



With these examples:

(a) **7 P–QR3!?** (the least consistent with White's ideas of enforcing P–Q4 or swapping off dark-squared bishops) 7 . . . 0–0 8 R–QN1 P–QR4 9 0–0 P–Q3 10 P–Q3 (10 P–N3) 10 . . . R–N1 11 B–Q2 (11 P–N3 Byrne) 11 . . . P–K3 12 N–B4 N(4)–K2! 13 Q–B2 P–N3 14 R(N)–Q1 B–N2 15 N–N5 Q–Q2 16 B–QB3 N–K4 17 P–K4 P–Q4! ∓ Fraguela-Karpov, Montilla 1976. Black achie-

ved the goals *White* pursues in (b2) and (c).

(b) 7 0–0 and:

(b1) 7 . . . R–QN1 8 P–Q3 P–N3 9 P–QR3 (? 9 P–N3) 9 . . . B–N2 10 R–N1 P–Q3 11 P–QN4 Q–Q2 (=) 12 P–N5 N–R4? (12 . . . N–Q1) 13 B–R3! (13 P–K4? N–Q5 ∞ Simagin–Stein, Kislovodsk 1966) 13 . . . P–K3 14 P–K4 N–Q5? (14 . . . N–K2!?) 15 N×N P×N 16 N–K2 Q–B2 17 B–QN2 Q–B4 18 N–B4 ± Kimelfeld–Slutsky, USSR Ch 1967.

(b2) 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–N3 P–N3 (White maintains some edge after 8 . . . P–QR3 9 R–N1 R–N1 10 B–N2 P–Q3 11 P–Q3 B–Q2 12 N–Q5 B×B 13 R×B or here 10 . . . P–QN4 11 P×P P×P 12 N–K4 B×B 13 R×B Q–N3 14 N–B4! Shatskes; in both cases, Black suffers from an inability to play . . . P–K3 without weakening the kingside.) 9 B–N2 B–N2 10 R–N1 P–K3 (10 . . . P–Q3 Ivkov) 11 N–B4 P–Q3 12 N–K4 B×B 13 R×B Q–K2 14 Q–R1! N–N2 15 P–KR4 P–B4 16 N–N5 ± (Δ N(5)×KP; White can enforce P–Q4) Geller–R. Byrne, Sousse 1967.

(c) 7 P–N3 P–QR3 (The odd 7 . . . P–N3 8 B–N2 B–N2 9 Q–N1 Q–B1 10 N–K4 N–N5– *10 . . . N–K4 11 P–Q4*–11 K–B1! P–Q4 12 P–QR3 P×N 13 P×N, hard to assess, was Tukmakov–Murei, Riga 1968.) 8 B–N2 0–0 9 P–Q3 P–Q3 (9 . . . R–N1 10 0–0 P–QN4 11 R–N1 ± Δ N–K4) 10 0–0 B–Q2 11 Q–Q2 R–N1 12 N–K4 Q–R4 13 B–QB3 B×B 14 N(4)×B P–QN4 15 KR–K1 KR–B1 16 QR–Q1 Q–Q1!? 17 N–Q5 Q–B1 18 P–Q4 NP×P (18 . . . BP×P! Δ 19 P×QP P×P 20 P×P Q–N2) 19 QP×P! QP×P 20 P×P B–K1 21 N(2)–B3 Q–N2 22 N–K4 K–R1 23 R–N1 N–K4?! 24 R×R R×R 25 Q–R5! and White penetrated decisively on the queenside in Andersson–Miles, Tilburg 1977 (1–0, 36).

E4

5 . . . P–K3

If Black is content to draw and knows his stuff, this is the move. But even here he can't play with his eyes closed!

6 KN–K2 KN–K2

When White has

E41 7 0–0

E42 7 N–B4

7 P–Q4 comes to the same thing as 7 0–0: 7 . . . P×P 8 N×P N×N (or 8 . . . P–Q4 9 P×P N×P =) 9 P×N P–Q4 10 P×P N×P =.

E41

7 0–0 0–0

Last chance for 7 . . . N–B4, resembling E3. Here, however, White might profit by fianchettoing his QB. 7 . . . P–Q4?! seems a trifle premature 8 P×P N×P 9 N×N P×N 10 N–B4! ± (Hort) Δ 10 . . . P–Q5 11 P×P or 10 . . . N–K2 11 P–Q4. Lastly, 7 . . . P–Q3 concedes the centre, but would avoid what follows:

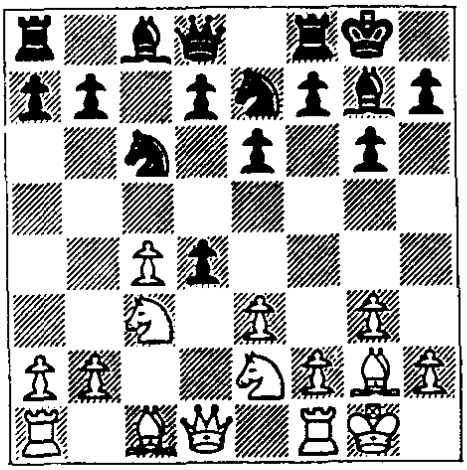
8 P–Q4 P×P (24)

With another split:

E411 9 P×P

E412 9 N×P

24
W



E411

9 PxP(?)

Of course this doesn't lose, but why keep the passive knight on e2 when it can be exchanged for Black's active one on c6?

9 . . . P–Q4

On 9 . . . N–B4 (Schwarz), 10 P–Q5 N–K4 11 P–N3 is good.

10 PxP N(2)xP

11 NxN

11 Q–N3 N–R4 12 Q–B2 B–Q2! 13 NxN PxN 14 Q–B5 R–K1 15 QxQP B–N5! ∓ Buchman-Suetin, USSR Ch; and not 15 . . . RxN 16 B–N5 Q–B2 17 B–B4 etc. =.

11 . . . PxN

12 B–K3

(a) 12 N–B3 NxP 13 NxP =.

(b) 12 Q–N3. B–N5! 13 N–B3 NxP 14 QxQP QxQ 15 BxQ KR–K1! 16 B–KB4 R–K2 17 P–B3 B–R6 18 KR–K1 R–Q2 19 QR–Q1 R(1)–Q1 20 B–K4 N–K7 ch! 21 K–R1 NxB 22 PxN R–Q7 0–1 Keene-Buchman, Orebro 1966.

12 . . . B–N5

13 R–K1 Q–N3?! (13 . . . Q–Q2 14 Q–N3 QR–Q1 =) 14 BxP QR–Q1 15 Q–N3 QxQ 16 BxQ BxN 17 RxB NxP 18 BxN BxB 19 R–K7 BxP 20 R(1)–K1 R–N1 21 R–Q7 P–QR4 22 R(1)–K7 B–R6 23 RxBP RxR 24 RxR K–R1 25 P–KR4 ± Botvinnik-Gligorić, Hastings 1961/2 (½–½, 105!).

E412

9 NxP N–K4?!

Often played, but 9 . . . P–Q4 seems more accurate. Then, after 10 PxP (10 NxN PxN 11 Q–R4!?): (a) 10 . . . NxN?! 11 PxN NxP 12 Q–N3! (12 NxN PxN 13 B–K3 B–K3 14 Q–Q2 Q–Q2 ½–½ is a standard tournament draw.) 12 . . . BxP!? (Forintos-Sapi, Hungary 1969 went 12 . . . N–K2 13 P–Q5 PxP 14 B–N5 P–KR3 15 BxN QxB 16 NxP Q–K4 =, but 13 R–Q1 would retain more prospects: 13 . . . BxP?? 14 B–N5 and 14 . . . P–B3 15 B–K3 or 14 . . . R–K1 15 B–B6 wins material; or 13 . . . Q–N3 14 N–R4–*14 Q–R3!?*–14 . . . QxQ 15 PxQ △ N–N6 is also a problem: 15 . . . N–B3 16 B–B4 or 15 . . . N–B4 16 B–B4, again intending N–N6. Black could try 12 . . . N–N3!? △ 13 P–Q5 BxN! or 13 B–K3 BxP 14 R–Q1 P–K4, but 13 R–Q1! BxP 14 B–R6 R–K1 15 P–QR4! △ 15 . . . P–QR4 16 N–K4 P–B3 17 RxB! or 15 . . . P–K4 16 P–R5 B–K3 17 Q–N4 creates more problems. Finally, 12 . . . Q–N3 13 NxN!? PxN 14 B–K3 B–K3 15 QR–B1 QR–B1 16 BxP favoured White slightly in Kestler-Pavlov, Bucharest 1976.) 13 B–R6 R–K1? (13 . . . B–N2 14 BxB KxB 15 KR–Q1 Q–N3 16 NxN QxQ 17 PxQ PxN 18 RxP ± Petrosian-Smyslov, USSR

Ch 1974) 14 QR–Q1 B×N 15 P×B Q–N3 16 Q–B4 Q–B3 17 Q–K2! P–QN4 18 B–N5! B–N2 19 Q–K5 QR–B1 20 KR–K1! B–R1 (The pawn can never be taken!) 21 P–KR4 Q–B4? 22 B×N! B×B 23 B–R6 P–B3 24 Q×P R–B2 25 B–K3 Q–K2 26 Q–K5 K–B2 27 B–R6 R(1)–QB1 28 R×B Q–B3 29 R×P 1–0 Cardoso–Torre, Manila 1973.

(b) **10 . . . P×P** 11 Q–N3 N×N 12 P×N N–B4 13 Q×QP Q×Q 14 N×Q N×QP 15 B–N5 ± Benko–Geller, Wijk aan Zee 1969.

(c) **10 . . . N×P!** 11 R–K1 (11 N×N(5) N×N! = Larsen–Matulović, 1967. Here 11 . . . P×N 12 N–K2!, lightly ±, was Botvinnik–Stein, Moscow 1966.) 11 . . . N×N(5) 12 P×N Q–N3 13 B×N P×B 14 N×P Q×QP 15 Q×Q B×Q 16 N–B7 R–N1 17 N–N5 B–N3! 18 B–R6 R–Q1 19 B–N5 (19 B–B4 R–R1 20 N–B7 B×N 21 B×B R–B1 = Keene–Hecht, Dortmund 1973) 19 . . . P–B3! (Δ 20 B×P? R–Q7 ∓+ Hecht) 20 B–B4 R–R1 = Petrosian–Geller, Moscow 1966.

10 P×N P–Q3!?

A valiant attempt at real combat. Normal is 10 . . . P–Q4 11 P×P N×P 12 N×N P×N, and ½–½, or 13 Q–N3 B–K3! (13 . . . B×P? 14 B–R6 R–K1?? 15 QR–Q1 Q–B3 16 Q–R4 1–0 Barcza–O'Kelly, Havana 1967) 14 B–K3 Q–Q2 ½–½.

But Cardoso's **12 Q–N3!** (note (a) to 9 . . . N×N?!) is quite as legal here! Perhaps Black can draw that, but it looks difficult, which alone should deter the peace-minded (5 . . . P–K3) player. Therefore 9 . . . P–Q4 is the prudent move order.

11 P–Q5 P–K4

12 P–N3 P–K5!? 13 B–N2 P–B4 14 Q–Q2 P–KR3 15 N–N5 (Not bad, but 15 P–B3 or 15 QR–K1 Δ P–B3 is manifestly better for White.) 15 . . . B×B 16 Q×B P–R3 17 N–Q4 P–KN4 18 P–B3 P×P 19 B×P N–N3 Dodo–Fischer, Havana 1965. Still ±, but Black had counterplay and prevailed in 36 moves.

E42

7 N–B4

Avoiding the exchanges of E41 by holding down . . . P–Q4. If Black imitates too long, say by 7 . . . N–B4 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–N3 P–N3 10 B–N2 B–N2 11 Q–N1 Q–N1?! 12 N–K4 N–K4, White plays 13 P–Q4 ±.

7 . . . 0–0

8 0–0 P–Q3

With these examples:

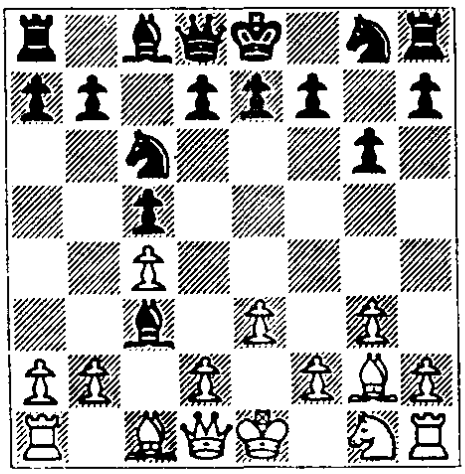
(a) 9 **P–N3** P–Q3 (Note the similarity to E3–*colours reversed*–above. Thus either . . . P–N3 or now 9 . . . P–Q3 comes into consideration.) 10 B–N2 P–QN4 11 P–Q3 B–N2 12 Q–K2 R–N1 13 KR–Q1 ('?! 13 QR–Q1' Hort; if 13 N–K4, 13 . . . P–K4! =) 13 . . . Q–Q2 14 R–Q2 P–B4 15 P×P P×P 16 N×P(5) B×B 17 R×B P–N4! ∞ Hort–Planinc, Banja Luka 1974 (1–0, 39).

(b) 9 **P–QR3** P–QR3 10 R–N1 R–N1 11 P–QN4 P×P 12 P×P P–QN4 13 P×P P×P 14 Q–N3 P–Q4?! 15 N–Q3! Q–N3 16 N–B5 P–Q5 17 N(3)–K4 P–K4 18

P–Q3 B–B4 19 N–Q6 R(N)–Q1 20 N×B N×N 21 R–R1 (±) N–N1 22 P–K4 N–K2 23 B–KR3 N(2)–B3 24 B–N5 R–Q3 25 P–B4 P–R3? 26 P×P N×P 27 B–K7 P–R4 28 R–R8 Q–B2 29 B×R (8) B×B 30 B–K6! R–Q1 31 B×Pch N×B 32 N–K6 1–0 G. Garcia–Estevez, Camaguey 1974. Yes, the defence left something to be desired. Nonetheless, 7 N–B4 looks a good way to make a game out of 5 P–K3 P–K3.

E5

5 . . . B×N!?(25)



25 W

Black moves his KB for the third time in five moves only to . . . exchange it! Note the similarity to Larsen's idea of B13. 5 . . . B×N has been tested twice:

(a) 6 NP×B P–N3 7 N–K2 B–N2 8 P–Q3 P–Q3 9 0–0 Q–Q2 10 P–K4 P–B4(?) 11 N–B4 0–0–0 ½–½ Speelman–Commons, Lone Pine 1978. The 'stem' game. But on 12 P×P P×P 13 B–Q5 N–K4 14 P–Q4! (14 B–K6? N–B6ch is good for Black), White gets an excellent game, as his knight gets to e6. 10 . . . 0–0–0 was less weakening, when 11 N–B4 (Δ B–KR3, P–Q4–5) can be met by 11 . . . K–N1 12 B–KR3 Q–K1 ∞. In such positions, White's pawns are difficult to mobilize and consequently he cannot easily activate his bishops or make inroads to the enemy king.

(b) 6 QP×B P–Q3 7 P–K4 (Less committal would be 7 P–KR4 P–KR3 8 N–R3 Δ N–B4) 7 . . . Q–Q2 8 N–K2 P–N3 9 N–B4 B–N2 10 Q–K2 P–K3 11 N–Q3 P–KR3 12 B–Q2 (12 0–0 KN–K2 13 P–B4 0–0–0 14 P–QN4!?) 12 . . . KN–K2 13 0–0–0 0–0–0 14 KR–K1 Q–B2 15 P–KR4 B–R3 16 P–N3 P–QN4! with good chances for the second player, Benko–Tarjan, Lone Pine 1979 (0–1, 46).

The interesting thing about . . . B×N is that it may be used against 5 P–QR3 and even 5 P–N3. Such ideas may become a normal part of Symmetrical Variation theory in the years to come.

CONCLUSION:

5 P–K3 gives an advantage against 5 . . . N–B3, fairly equal but intriguing play versus 5 . . . P–K4, and some pull after 5 . . . N–R3. 5 . . . B×N!? is still experimental.

5 . . . P–K3 is the rub. White is unlikely to gain anything concrete after 6 KN–K2 KN–K2 7 0–0 0–0 8 P–Q4 P×P etc., so 7 N–B4 and using one's ingenuity are recommended!

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

Every fifth move in this chapter has produced some first-rate games.

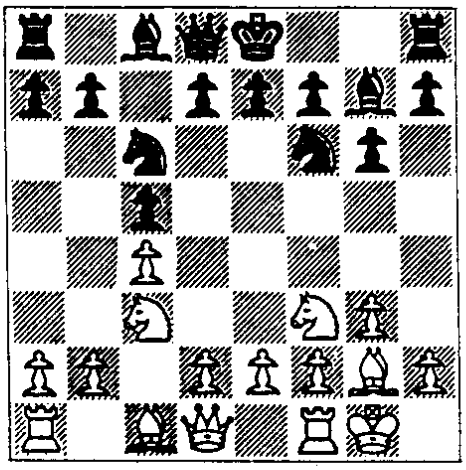
In my opinion, 5 P–N3 and 5 P–K4 are the interesting choices right now; the first because it is promising and open-ended, and the second because it has been out of fashion for a while and looks better than its reputation, especially in several key lines. 5 P–QR3 creates some remarkably tactical situations, but one may feel the need for new ideas against 5 . . . P–QR3. 5 P–Q3 is unpopular at the moment; it can become dull if Black rushes to push his queenside pawns. Which leaves 5 P–K3, the conclusion for which precedes this one.

I have tried to fill some of the gaps in the theory of these lines with analysis, often raising as many new questions as were there to begin with! The general indication, however, is that a creative player can make much of such 'drawish' beginnings.

2 5 N-B3 N-B3 I (including early . . . P-Q4 lines)

As this chapter is to some extent composed of 'odds and ends', we cannot do without a rather lengthy note on move orders to get things underway. The bulk of the material deals with 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 N–B3 N–B3 6 0–0 (26) (with notes on 6 P–Q3 and 6 P–Q4, see C) and now:

26
B



B 6 . . . P–Q4 and
C 6 . . . 0–0 (where White avoids 7 P–Q4–*Chapter 3*–by C1 7 P–QR3 or C2 7 P–Q3)

Variations where Black plays 6 . . . P–Q4 or 7 . . . P–Q4 are of paramount importance here. Recently, however, Black has increasingly used the order 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 N–B3 P–Q4 4 PxP NxP 5 P–KN3 N–QB3 6 B–N2 P–KN3 or here 5 . . . P–KN3 6 B–N2 B–N2 etc. to try to transpose into B.

Now systems in which Black soon retreats his knight from d5 to other squares (e.g. c7, b6, f6) are dealt with in other chapters (see the Index), unless the retreat is provoked by Q–N3 on White's part (see A1 and B1 below). And lines where the knight is supported by . . . P–K3 followed by . . . B–K2 are the province of Chapter 6. We are here concerned with the idea of maintaining a knight on d5 until it is captured or directly attacked, otherwise building up with . . . P–KN3 and . . . B–KN2. Within that framework, we will look at systems including the move . . . N–QB3, and therefore will also examine (first): A 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 N–B3 P–Q4 4 PxP NxP 5 P–KN3 N–QB3 6 B–N2 P–KN3, when 7 0–0 is B, but there are numerous 7th-move options for White.

Analogous games where . . . P–KN3 is played *without* . . . N–QB3 (there are few) can be found in Chapter 7, D. Note also that every line in this chapter has White playing both N–KB3 and N–QB3 before the . . . d5 break oc-

curs. The similar system *without* N–QB3 on White's part is Chapter 8, C21.

Confusing? Actually, the basic types of position are not hard to distinguish, as we shall see on closer examination. To begin, then:

A

1 P–QB4	**P–QB4**
2 N–QB3	**N–KB3**
3 N–B3	**P–Q4**
4 PxP	**NxP**
5 P–KN3	

See Chapter 7 for other 5th moves.

5 . . . N–QB3

Note how 5 . . . P–KN3 6 B–N2 B–N2 7 0–0 0–0 8 NxN QxN 9 P–Q3 N–B3 (a common move order), transposes to B below.

6 B–N2

(a) 6 Q–N3.! N–B2! (Δ . . . P–K4) and 6 . . . P–K3 are good versions (for Black) of Chapters 5 and 6 respectively.

(b) 6 NxN (presumably to avoid 6 B–N2 N–B2 or 6 . . . P–K3) 6 . . . QxN 7 B–N2 P–K4 (7 . . . P–KN3 would transpose to B3.) 8 0–0 B–K2 9 P–K3?! (9 P–Q3 Smejkal) 9 . . . P–K5 10 N–K1 B–B4 11 Q–R4 Q–K3! 12 P–Q3 B–N5! 13 Q–B2 N–N5 14 Q–Q2 R–Q1 15 BxP NxQP! 16 P–B3 NxN 17 QxN B–R6 ∓ Ree-Smejkal, Amsterdam 1975.

6 . . . P–KN3

Not 6 . . . P–K4? 7 NxP! NxN (6) 8 BxNch PxB 9 QPxB Q–B2 10 Q–R4!. 6 . . . NxN 7 NPxN P–KN3 8 0–0 B–N2 transposes to *English II*, Chapter 1.

Now White has tried several moves to avoid 7 0–0 B–N2, which is B below:

A1 7 Q–N3

A2 7 Q–R4

A3 7 P–Q3

(a) 7 **P–Q4**!? B–N2 8 0–0 was Miles-Hort, Bugojno 1978, when the acceptance of a pawn by 8 . . . NxN 9 PxN PxP 10 PxP NxP 11 NxN QxN 12 QxQ BxQ 13 R–N1 is clearly dangerous (13 . . . B–N3 14 B–R6!), so Hort took it into a Grünfeld Defence with 8 . . . NxN 9 PxN 0–0. Then Miles played 10 P–QR4!? (and got nothing) rather than the theoretical recommendations such as 10 P–K3 or 10 PxP!? ± 10 . . . Q–R4 11 B–K3 BxP 12 R–B1 (Aronin). This transposition is worth looking into, but White must decide if he can achieve anything after 8 . . . PxP(!) 9 NxP NxN(5) 10 NxN.

(b) 7 N–KN5 may be quite harmless after 7 . . . P–K3! (compare B below), but Durić-Bertok, Yugoslavia 1978 saw 7 . . . N–N3 8 P–Q3 (8 BxNch!?) 8 . . . N–Q5 9 0–0 B–N2 10 N(5)–K4 Q–B2 11 B–B4! P–K4 12 B–N5 P–B4 13 N–B6ch and best was 13 . . . BxN! 14 BxB 0–0 15 B–N5 P–B5 ∞ (Durić), though White looks better.

A1

7 Q–N3(?) N(4)–N5!

Not the only good reply:

(a) 7 . . . **P–K3** 8 0–0 B–N2 transposed to B1 in G.Garcia-Dzhindzhihashvili, Wijk aan Zee 1979, but what other eighth move does White have?

(b) 7 . . . N–B2 8 N–KN5! P–K3

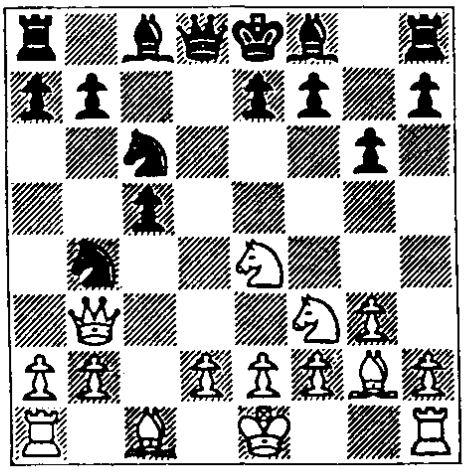
9 BxNch PxB 10 P–Q3 P–B3 11 N(5)–K4 B–K2 12 B–K3 (Or just 12 0–0) 12 . . . N–R3 13 N–R4 Q–R4ch 14 B–Q2 Q–N4 15 R–QB1 QxQ 16 PxQ R–QN1 17 N(K)xP NxN 18 NxN R–N4 19 B–K3 ± Robatsch-Pavlov, Torremolinos 1977.

(c) 7 . . . N–N3(!) 8 N–K4 P–K4! (8 . . . P–B5 9 Q–B3 R–KN1 10 N–K5 NxN 11 QxN B–N2 12 Q–QR5 ∞ was Robatsch-Minić, Karlovac 1977) 9 P–Q3 (9 Q–B3? N–Q4; 9 P–Q4?! P–B5!) 9 . . . B–K3 10 Q–Q1 P–B3 11 0–0 R–B1 (11 . . . N–Q4 ∓ Szabo) 12 B–K3 N–Q5? (12 . . . N–Q2! Szabo) 13 R–B1 B–K2 14 NxN! BPxN 15 B–R6 ± Szabo-Miles, Hastings 1973/4.

8 N–K4!? (27)

8 P–QR3 weakens the queenside: 8 . . . N–R4 9 Q–Q1 N(5)–B3 10 P–QN4? (But 10 P–Q3-*versus* . . . *P–B5*-10 . . . B–K3 11 N–Q2 B–N2 △ . . . 0–0, . . . N–Q5 isn't appealing.) 10 . . . PxP 11 PxP NxP 12 Q–R4ch N(5)–B3 ∓ Perkins-Miles, England 1974. 8 P–Q3 seems best, but Black has control of d4 and no problems.

27
B



8 . . . B–N2!
9 NxP Q–R4
10 N–K4 B–B4 11 N(3)–N5 0–0 12 P–K3 P–KR3 13 N–R3 B–K3 14 Q–Q1 B–B5 15 B–B1 BxB 16 KxB Q–KB4 0–1 R. Webb-Miles, England 1975.

A2

7 Q–R4 B–N2

This has been the move, and a successful one so far. Still, there seems nothing wrong with 7 . . . N–N3 e.g. 8 Q–B2 B–N5! or 8 Q–R4 B–N2 9 P–Q3 P–KR3 or 8 Q–N5 N–Q2 9 P–Q3 (9 P–K3 P–QR3 10 Q–K2 N(2)–K4 11 NxN NxN 12 P–Q4 PxP 13 PxP QxP is safe enough) 9 . . . B–N2 10 B–K3 N–Q5.

After 7 . . . B–N2, the position is one which can also arise from 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 N–B3 P–Q4 4 PxP NxP 5 P–KN3 P–KN3 6 B–N2 B–N2 7 Q–R4ch N–B3.

8 N–KN5!?

Sharpest, if not best. Others:

(a) 8 **Q–QB4** N(4)–N5 9 0–0 (9 N–K4 B–K3! 10 QxP 0–0 Archives) 9 . . . Q–R4 10 N–K4 Q–R3! (10 . . . P–N3? 11 N(4)–N5 0–0 12 P–Q3 B–QR3 13 Q–R4 ± Kaiszauri-Iskov, Bergen 1978) 11 QxP P–N3 12 Q–K3 0–0! (12 . . . N–B7 13 N–Q6ch K–Q2 14 Q–K4 NxR 15 N–KN5 with attack-Georgadze) 13 N–K1 B–K3 14 N–QB3 QR–B1 (threatening . . . N–Q5) 15 BxN NxB 16 P–Q3 N–Q5 17 B–Q2 P–QN4! (compare the text game!) 18 N–B3 N–B7 ∓ Kaiszauri-Georgadze, Tiflis 1977.

(b) 8 Q–N5 N(4)–N5 9 0–0 Q–R4! ('=' Miles and Speelman) 10 N–K1 B–Q2 11 P–QR3 Q×Q 12 N×Q N–R3 13 R–N1 0–0 ½–½ Ljubojevic–Sosonko, Tilburg 1978.

8 . . . P–K3
9 N(5)–K4 N–N3!

9 . . . Q–K2? 10 N×N! P×N 11 N–B3 and even 11 . . . B×N 12 NP×B B–K3 13 B–QR3 P–QR3 14 P–QB4 can't put Humpty together again.

10 Q–N5 P–B5
11 N–R4

11 Q–QB5 B–B1 or 11 N–B5 0–0 12 B×N P×B 13 Q×P(6) P–K4 with initiative (Karpov).

11 . . . 0–0

12 N×N P×N 13 Q×BP P–K4 (13 . . . B–Q2!? 14 N–B3! N–Q5 15 Q–Q3 B–QB3–*15 . . . P–QN4 16 P–K3!*=–16 B×B P×B 17 P–K3!, about equal. Karpov) 14 Q–B2 (14 N–B3 B–K3 15 Q–K4 B–B4 or 15 B–Q5 P–QN4!– Karpov. Larsen's 14 P–Q3 B–K3 15 B–N5! Q–Q2 16 Q–B1 is better, but 16 . . . P–B4 17 N–B3 N–Q5 18 0–0 P–N4 or 18 P–K3? N–B3 is extremely annoying.) 14 . . . N–Q5 15 Q–N1 P–B4 16 N–B3 P–K5 (16 . . . B–K3 △ . . . B–N6 deserved attention. Karpov) 17 P–Q3 P–QN4 18 B–K3 (18 P×P P–N5 19 N–Q5 P–N6 20 0–0 Larsen; but 20 . . . N–B7 looks good enough.) 18 . . . P–N5 19 N–Q1 R–K1 20 P×P P×P 21 B×N Q×B 22 P–QR3?! (22 0–0 Q–Q7 23 B×P B–R6 24 B–N2 B×B 25 K×B R×KP 26 Q–B1 Q–Q4ch 27 K–N1 B–Q5; 22 Q–B2!? Karpov) 22 . . . B–N5 23 Q–B2 Q–Q6! 24 P×Q?! (24 Q–Q2–*best*–24 . . . Q×Qch 25 K×Q QR–Q1ch 26 K–K1 R–QB1 △ . . . R–B7 or . . . B–B6 Karpov) 24 . . . P×Pch 25 K–Q2 R–K7ch 26 K×P R–Q1ch 27 K–B4 R×Qch 28 K×P R(7)–Q7! 29 P–B3 B–B1ch 30 K–R5 B–Q2! 0–1 Tatai–Karpov, Las Palmas 1977. Already a classic.

So much for early queen excursions!

A3

7 P–Q3 B–N2

7 . . . P–N3? 8 Q–R4 N×N 9 Q×Nch B–Q2 10 N–K5! ±± .

8 B–Q2

8 N×N transposes to B3.

8 . . . 0–0

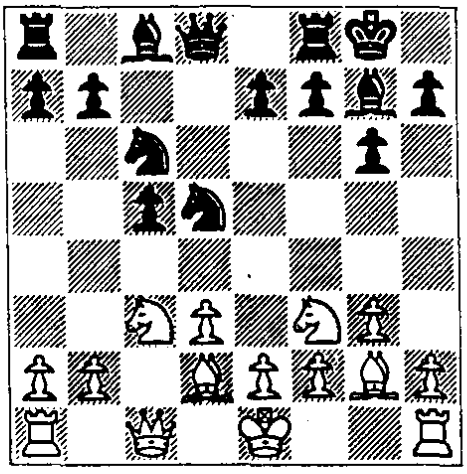
Pfleger–Sigurjonsson, Munich 1979 illustrated an immediate 'battening of the hatches' by 8 . . . P–K3 9 Q–B1 P–N3, which has a lot to be said for it, since White had little else to do apart from 10 B–R6 0–0 11 P–KR4, when 11 . . . P–B3! made the whole idea of a flank advance look artificial. Pfleger chose 12 0–0 B–N2 13 B×B K×B 14 Q–Q2 P–K4 15 P–K3 N–B2! (15 . . . N(4)–K2? 16 P–Q4!) 16 KR–Q1 N–K3 17 P–QR3 and instead of 17 . . . Q–K2 18 P–QN4!, which led to an early draw, 17 . . . R–B2 might have retained a central bind. A significant encounter!

9 Q–B1 (28)

The point of the system, since 9 0–0 P–N3 ('=' Smejkal) lets Black keep the central grip e.g. 10 N×N Q×N 11 B–B3 B–N2!.

9 . . . P–N3

28 B



9 . . . N–B3!? and 9 . . .N–B2 are suggestions by Ciocaltea, the latter very logical in view of 10 B–R6 N–K3 11 P–KR4 P–B3! Δ . . . N(K)–Q5.

9 . . . NxN 10 PxN strengthens White's centre and frees him from worries about . . . N–Q5, yet it is playable too, e.g. 10 . . . P–K4 (or 10 . . . P–B5!? 11 P–Q4 P–K4 12 PxP NxP 13 N–Q4 R–K1 ∞ Ivkov–Miles, Amsterdam 1976) 11 0–0 (11 B–R6 ± Smejkal; 11 . . . BxB 12 QxB P–B3 Δ . . . Q–K2, . . . B–K3 Archives. Then P–Q4 is impossible and N–Q2 Δ P–QB4, N–B1–K3–Q5 will always be cut short by a timely . . . N–Q5, . . . P–KB4–B5, or . . . P–QN4. Equal.) 11 . . . P–B5!? 12 PxP N–R4 13 P–B5 N–B5(!?) 14 B–R6 ('? 14 B–K3 Q–B2 15 R–N1! ± 15 . . . R–N1 16 R–N4 or 15 . . . R–K1 16 N–N5!' Smejkal. One gets the impression that Black should have played 13 . . . Q–B2 e.g. 14 B–K3 B–K3! 15 N–N5 B–B5 16 R–K1–*16 N–K4 BxP 17 R–K1 B–QR3 18 N–Q6 N–B5*–16 . . . P–B4 etc.) 14 . . . Q–B2 15 BxB KxB 16 N–Q2 NxN 17 QxN QxP = Uhlmann–Smejkal, Vrbas 1977.

10 B–R6

An utter disaster was 10 P–KR4 P–KR4 11 N–KN5? P–K3 12 N–R3 (decentralizing) 12 . . . B–N2 13 B–R6 N–Q5! 14 BxB KxB (∓) 15 P–K3?? N–B7ch! 16 QxN N–N5 0–1 Fraguela–Marović, Malgrat de Mar 1977.

10 . . . B–N2

A mistake? 10 . . . P–K3! would transpose into Pfleger–Sigurjonsson (note to 8 . . . 0–0).

11 P–KR4 N–B3

12 P–R5 N–Q5 (12 . . . NxP?? 13 RxN) 13 PxP NxNch 14 BxN BxB(3)! 15 QxB BxB 16 PxB (16 PxBPch!? Ciocaltea) 16 . . . BPxP 17 N–K4 Q–Q2! 18 0–0–0 P–K4 Uhlmann–Alburt, Bucharest 1978, and instead of 19 Q–N5 NxN =, Ciocaltea recommends 19 N–N5 ('!±'), but Black should be able to defend.

CONCLUSION:

None of White's alternatives to 7 0–0 poses a convincing challenge to the Black set-up.

B

1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 N–B3 N–B3:

6 0–0

For 6 P–Q3 and 6 P–Q4, see C.

6 . . . P–Q4

7 PxP

White could play 7 P–Q3, hoping for 7 . . . P–Q5 8 N–QR4 with a reversed King's Indian; but if Black ignores him with 7 . . . 0–0, there is probably nothing

better than 8 PxP, transposing. 8 B–N5, for example, could be met by 8 . . . PxP 9 PxP B–K3 or 9 . . . B- B4 =.

7 . . . NxP and:

B1 8 Q–N3

B2 8 N–KN5

B3 8 NxN

8 P–Q3!? would be along the lines of Chapter 3, A; if nothing else, Black can decline by 8 . . . 0–0, when 9 NxN is B3. 8 Q–R4 N–N3! must be fine for Black, as in A2, and 8 . . . 0–0 9 Q–QB4 NxN 10 QPxN Q–N3! Magerramov-Sturua, USSR 1977, is also sufficient.

B1

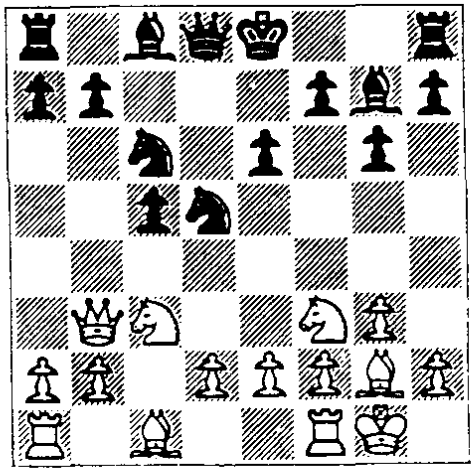
8 Q–N3 P–K3 (29)

By analogy with previously examined variations, it would not be surprising if 8 . . . N(4)–N5!? (Δ 9 P–QR3 N–R4 10 Q–Q1 N(5)–B3; 9 Q–B4 Q–R4 or 9 . . . 0–0!?) and 8 . . . N–N3 (Δ 9 Q–N5 N–Q2) prove to be perfectly acceptable responses. Practice has seen 8 . . . N–B2?! 9 N–KN5! (9 P–Q3 0–0 10 B–K3 P–N3! = Reshevsky-Kirov, Nice 1974) 9 . . . 0–0 10 BxN PxB 11 P–Q3 (or 11 N(5)–K4 Archives) 11 . . . P–KR3 12 N(5)–K4 B–R6 13 R–K1 R–N1 14 Q–B4 N–Q4 15 N–Q1! (versus . . . R–N5; 15 P–R3 NxN Δ 16 PxN Q–Q4 is worse.) 15 . . . P–B4 16 NxP Q–R4 17 N–B3 R–N5 18 N–N3 ± Sisniega-Palis, Graz 1978.

9 Q–B4?

From now on, it's the old story of Black's strong centre.

(a) 9 P–Q3 0–0 = is Chapter 7, D (Hübner-Miles).



29
W

(b) 9 Q–N5 at least attacks the QBP without allowing . . . P–N3, e.g. 9 . . . Q–R4?! 10 QxQ NxQ 11 N–KN5 N–N3 12 P–N3 (12 N–K4 P–B5) 12 . . . P–B5 (else 13 B–QR3) 13 P–QN4 N–B3 14 P–N5, slightly ±. 9 . . . Q–N3 looks safer, Δ 10 QxQ PxQ or 10 Q–B4 Q–N5.

9 . . . P–N3

10 P- Q3 0–0

11 B–N5 Q–Q2 (or 11 . . . P–B3 ∓) 12 QR–B1 B–N2 13 Q–KR4 N(4)–K2! 14 P–KN4 P–B3 15 B–Q2 P–K4 ∓ G. Garcia-Dzhindzhihashvili, Wijk aan Zee 1979 (0–1, 40).

B2

8 N–KN5 P–K3

On a knight retreat, 9 BxNch!? might follow.

9 N(5)–K4?!

Unwieldy. More interesting might be 9 P–Q3!?, a gambit resembling Chapter 3, C. Then 9 . . . BxN 10 PxB NxP 11 Q–Q2 N–Q5 12 R–K1 looks good for White (dark squares and two bishops), while on 9 . . . NxN 10 PxN BxP 11 R–N1 White will at

least get his pawn back due to ideas like N–K4 and Q–R4. But 9 . . . 0–0! is fine, when White gets equality but no more from 10 NxN PxN 11 N–R3. This idea has not been tried.

9 . . . P–N3

Now the knight's peregrinations have only served to strengthen Black's centre:

(a) 10 Q–R4 B–Q2! 11 NxN ('11 N–Q6ch K–K2 12 NxNch PxN 13 NxBP N–N5! 14 NxQ BxQ ∓∓' Archives. Here 14 QxN! is strong, but 13 . . . N–K4! should do the trick instead.) 11 . . . PxN 12 N–B3 N–K2 ∓ (centre) Browne-Miles, Lanzarote 1977.

(b) 10 P–Q3 0–0 11 B–N5 P–B3 12 B–Q2 (12 NxN PxN 13 N–B3 ∞ Miles; 13 . . . B–K3 Δ . . . Q–Q2) 12 . . . N(4)–K2 13 P–QR3 P–B4 14 N–KN5 P–KR3 15 N–R3 B–N2 ∓ Smyslov–Miles, Tilburg 1977.

B3

8 NxN

Logical. White clears the QB file and exchanges the powerful enemy knight. He hopes for a general queenside advance.

8 . . . QxN

On the other hand, Black has a grip on d4 and long 'views' for his pieces.

9 P–Q3

Sometimes White has already played P–QR3 here (i.e. after 5 N–B3 N–B3 6 0–0 0–0 7 P–QR3 P–Q4 etc.), but in every case he plays P–Q3 on the next move (to prevent . . . P–B5). Note too that Black has White's position (a tempo down) of the main line of Chapter 3; yet this has become a popular position in international praxis, as White's extra tempo may not suffice for more than equality.

9 . . . 0–0

(a) 9 . . . B–Q2 may transpose, but it seems wise to keep the QNP defended for now, e.g. 10 B–B4!? Q–K3 (10 . . . Q–B4!? 11 P–K4 Q–B3 12 P–K5 Q–B4 13 P–Q4) 11 N–N5 Q–B4 12 Q–N3! (Δ B–R3) 12 . . . N–Q5 13 QxNP etc.

(b) 9 . . . Q–Q3 is occasionally tried:

(b1) 10 B–B4!? P–K4 11 B–K3 is untested; compare Chapter 3.

(b2) 10 N–Q2 (queried by several annotaters, somewhat dogmatically) 10 . . . P–N3 11 P–QR3? (Here is the mistake. By 11 N–B4 Q–B2 12 P–QR4, White secures an equal game as in Chapter 3, D32: 12 . . . B–N2 13 B–K3–Δ *14 P–R5*–and now 13 . . . N–Q5 14 BxB QxB 15 R–N1 Δ P–QN4, or 13 . . . R–N1 14 Q–Q2 Δ P–R5.) 11 . . . B–K3 12 R–N1 R–QB1 13 N–K4 Q–Q2 14 N–N5 B–B4 15 P–QN4 P–B5! 16 P–K4 B–N5 17 P–B3 B–K3 ∓ Hartoch–Hort, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

(b3) 10 B–K3! BxP?! (10 . . . 0–0 is B211.) 11 R–N1 B–N2 (11 . . . B–Q5 12 NxB PxN 13 B–B4 P–K4 14 B–R6 ± *Chess Player #4*) 12 Q–R4!? (12 Q–B2! N–Q5 13 NxN PxN 14 B–B4 P–K4 15 B–Q2 ± *Chess Player #4*; this seems correct.) 12 . . . B–Q2!? (12 . . . 0–0 13 KR–B1 P–N3 14 P–Q4? NxP! 15 NxN PxN 16 B–B4 P–K4 17 BxR

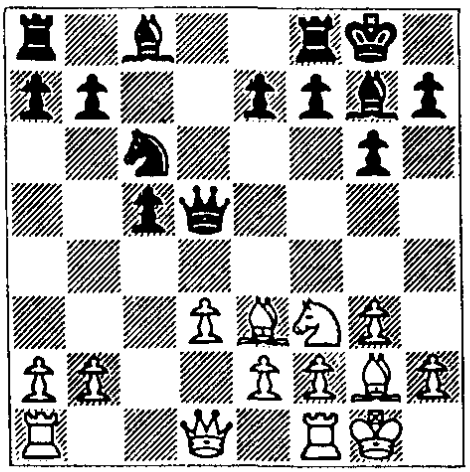
B–B4! ∓ Averkin–Razuvaev, USSR 1973. 14 R×NP! =) 13 R×P N–Q1 14 R×B Q×R 15 Q×Qch K×Q 16 N–K5ch B×N 17 B×R N–K3 ± Andersson–Enklaar, Wijk aan Zee 1973 (½–½, 28).

After 9 . . . 0–0, White must commit himself to a plan of action:
B31 10 B–K3
B32 10 P–QR3

10 B–B4 could be met by 10 . . . Q–Q2, Δ 11 Q–B2 P–K4 12 B–K3 P–N3, but **10 Q–R4!?** is noteworthy, since **10** . . . B–Q2 11 Q–R4 (Δ N–N5) probably forces 11 . . . P–KR4 (11 . . . Q–R4 12 Q×Q P×Q 13 B–K3! ±), and then the simple 12 P–KR3 Δ P–KN4 could be embarrassing. Black found another solution in Estevez–Uhlmann, Leningrad 1973: **10 . . . Q–R4!** 11 B–K3 B–Q2! 12 QR–B1 P–N3 13 P–QN4!? N–K4 14 Q–Q1 P×P 15 N×N B×N 16 B×R R×B with compensation for the exchange (pawn, two bishops, and queenside pawn mass). ½–½, 36 was the legitimate result.

B31

10 B–K3 (30)


30 B

Intending 11 N–Q4. Black has three very distinct responses:
B311 10 . . . Q–Q3
B312 10 . . . B×P
B313 10 . . . B–Q2

10 . . . Q–R4? 11 R–B1 N–Q5 12 P–QN4 ± Pirc–Jovanović, Yugoslavia Ch 1963.

B311

10 . . . Q–Q3

The least adventurous move; Black keeps an eye on b4 and d4.

11 R–B1 N–Q5

11 . . . P–N3? 12 P–Q4. 11 . . . B×P is recommended in Archives, but after 12 R×P B–N2, 13 Q–N3! (Hort) puts pressure on White's queenside and prepares to double rooks (±). Instead, Hort–Larsen, Ljubliana–Portoroz 1977 continued **13 P–Q4** R–Q1 14 Q–B1 B–N5! 15 B–B4 Q–Q2 16 P–Q5 B×N 17 P×N?! (17 B×B = Hort) 17 . . . B×P 18 R×B P×R 19 B×P B–N7! ∓ (½–½, 41).

12 N–Q2!?

The option, probably preferable, is 12 N×N(!) P×N!? 13 B–Q2 B–N5 14 P–KR3 B–K3 15 Q–R4! ('±' Gufeld) 15 . . . P–QR4 (stopping B–N4) 16 Q–N5! Q–K4 17 Q×Q B×Q 18 R–B5 B–Q3 Palatnik–Timoshenko, USSR 1973, and now 19 R×RP! would lead to a large White advantage (Gufeld). Furman–Mukhin, USSR Ch 1972 saw the similar 13 . . . B–K3 14 Q–R4 Q–N3 and 15 B–N4! was strong e.g. 15 . . . KR–K1 16 B–B5! Q×NP 17 R–B2 B–Q2 18 R×Q B×Q 19 B×NP ±.

In these examples, White's bishop on d2 was stronger than its

counterpart on g7, so 12 . . . BxN makes sense, but White has some edge after either 13 Q–B2 BxB (else 14 B–B4!) 14 PxB Q–K3 15 QxP QxP 16 B–Q5! QxP 17 QxKP or 13 B–B4 e.g. 13 . . . Q–R3 14 Q–N3 B–K3 15 BxNP! or 13 . . . Q–KB3 14 Q–Q2 BxP 15 RxP ±.

12 . . . B–N5!

Black activates immediately, basing his play on several tactical points. 12 . . . Q–N3!? Δ 13 N–B4 Q–R3 is also playable, but 12 . . . P–B4?! (to stop N–K4) is worse after 13 N–N3! instead of 13 N–B4!? Q–R3 =/∞ as in Schmidt-Dieks, Wijk aan Zee 1975.

13 R–K1

13 BxN BxB 14 BxP QR–N1 15 B–N2 Q–K3! and 13 P–B3 B–Q2 14 N–K4 Q–K3 are excellent for Black.

13 . . . Q–N3!

Defending the QNP and preparing to swing rooks to the center . . .

14 N–B4 Q–R3

. . . the result of which is to prevent Q–R4, White's key move in this line (cf. Palatnik-Timoshenko, note to 12 N–Q2). From this position, Rind-Chandler, New York 1979 went 15 BxN BxB 16 Q–N3 QR–N1 17 P–QR4 P–N3 18 P–K3 B–N2 19 P–Q4 (Otherwise this is backward.) 19 . . . B–Q2! 20 PxP PxP 21 Q–R3 QxP 22 QxP B–K3 ∓.

But White's 12th move option makes 10 . . . Q–Q3 a chancy proposition.

B312

10 . . . BxP!?

Risky, but perhaps tenable.

11 R–N1

11 N–Q4!? Q–Q2 12 NxN BxR 13 QxB PxN 14 B–R6 Q–Q5 15 BxR QxQ (15 . . . KxB!?) = Vilela-Campo, Mexico 1978.

11 . . . B–B3!

In many cases it is handy to protect the KP, anticipating BxBP or RxNP.

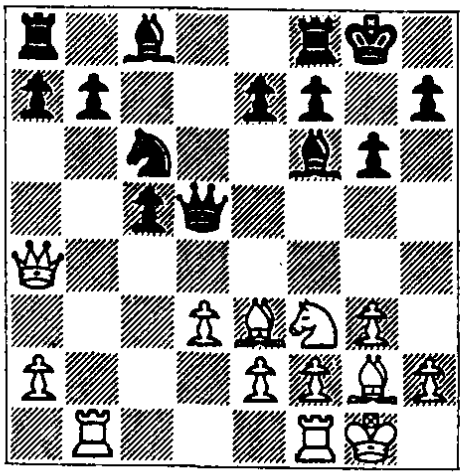
12 Q–R4!? (31)

A big decision. The alternative is 12 N–Q4 and:

(a) 12 . . . Q–Q3?! 13 NxN (13 N–N5!? Q–Q2! 14 BxP P–N3 =) 13 . . . PxN 14 Q–B2 'with the better game' (Gheorghiu). True: if 14 . . . B–Q5, 15 B–B4!.

(b) 12 . . . QxRP!? might be tried e.g. 13 NxN PxN 14 BxP(6) B–R6! or 13 N–N5 Q–R4!. This needs testing; I don't see why Black should be worse.

31
B



12 . . . N–N5

This was Pribyl's attempted improvement over

(a) 12 . . . Q–Q2 13 BxP N–Q5?! (13 . . . P–N3! 14 BxNP N–Q5! ∞

Gufeld) 14 Q–Q1 NxNch? (14 . . . N–K3 15 B–K3 R–N1 16 P–Q4 ± Tal–Pytel, Tallin 1973) 15 BxN R–N1 16 BxRP ± Tal–Pribyl, Tallin 1973.

(b) Why not 12 . . . **Q–Q3!?** e.g. 13 KR–B1 N–Q5 14 NxN PxN 15 B–R6 B–N2 16 BxB KxB 17 BxP BxB 18 RxB KR–N1 and Black can hold. Maybe 13 N–Q2 N–Q5 14 BxN BxB 15 BxP? The rise of 10 . . . B–Q2 has left some questions unanswered here.

13 P–QR3

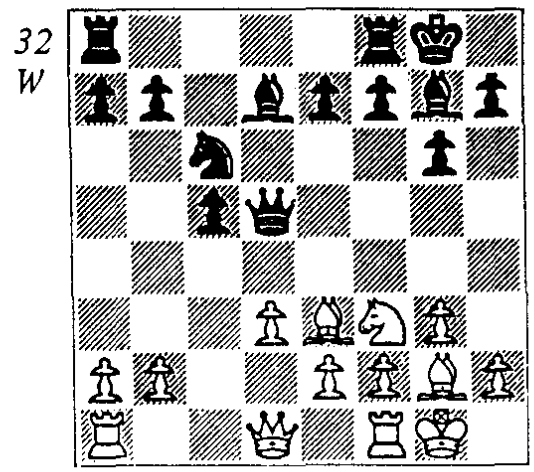
Jansa awards this '?!', giving 13 KR–B1 B–Q2 14 Q–Q1 as '∞/±'. But Black may then want to sacrifice the exchange with 14 . . . P–N3! and I wouldn't place any bets on the outcome!

13 . . . N–R7

14 N–N5! N–B6 (14 . . . Q–K4 15 N–K4 ±) 15 BxQ NxQ 16 N–K4 B–Q5 (16 . . . N–N3! 17 NxBch ± Jansa) 17 BxNP BxB (2) 18 RxB P–B4 (18 . . . BxB 19 PxB P–B4 20 N–N5 N–B6 21 K–B2 ± Jansa) 19 BxB! PxN?! 20 B–K5 ±± Jansa–Pribyl, Luhacovice 1973.

B313

10 . . . B–Q2(!) (32)



In view of Black's difficulties above, the current ascendancy of this move is understandable. The idea is just . . . P–N3 (or . . . Q–Q3 and . . . P–N3) with a safe space advantage.

11 P–Q4

White's best is not at all clear. In fact, nothing has worked so far:

(a) **11 P–QR3** transposes to B22.

(b) **11 Q–Q2** is solid, but after 11 . . . Q–Q3 12 B–R6 QR–B1, prospects for advantage are dim. Larsen–Miles, London 1977 continued 13 P–QR3 P–N3 14 BxB KxB 15 P–QN4 N–Q5 16 KR–B1? P–B5! ∓ (0–1, 53). Less time-consuming would be 12 QR–N1 QR–B1 13 P–QR3 (=).

(c) **11 N–Q4** Q–Q3 12 NxN (12 N–N5 Q–K4) 12 . . . BxN 13 BxB QxB 14 R–B1 Q–K3! 15 P–N3 (15 BxP P–N3 16 B–R3 QxRP 17 BxP KR–K1 18 B–R3 BxNP ∓ or 15 RxP QxRP ∓ Gheorghiu.) 15 . . . P–N3 16 Q–Q2 KR–Q1 17 R–B4 R–Q4 18 P–QN4?! (18 KR–B1 = Gheorghiu) 18 . . . PxP 19 QxP P–QN4! 20 R–B7 R–Q2! 21 KR–B1 RxR 22 RxR P–QR3! 23 P–QR4?! PxP 24 QxP P–KR4 25 R–N7 P–R4 26 R–N5 Q–N5! ∓ Rind–Gheorghiu, New York 1978 (0–1 66).

(d) **11 N–N5?!** Q–B4 12 B–R3 Q–Q4 13 B–N2 etc. is a draw, but Black can try 11 . . . Q–K4 12 B–B4 QxNP 13 R–N1 QxRP 14 RxP B–K1.

(e) **11 R–B1?!** (Bagirov) 11 . . . QxRP 12 BxP QR–B1 or 12 RxP QxNP is rather pointless.

(f) **11 N–Q2** (also mentioned by

Bagirov) 11 . . . Q–B4 or 11 . . . Q–R4, both equal.

(g) **11 Q–B1!?** P–N3 12 P–Q4 is a recent try, but 12 . . . PxP 13 NxP NxN! 14 BxQ NxPch 15 K–N2 NxQ 16 BxR BxP 17 R–QN1 B–KB3! was = (2 pawns for the exchange in Bagirov–Tukmakov USSR Ch 1978.

11 . . . PxP

12 NxP Q–B5

(a) **12 . . . Q–K4** 13 N–B3!? Q–B2 14 B–B4 ('!' Archives) 14 . . . P–K4 (or 14 . . . Q–B1) 15 B–N5 P–KR3 16 B–K3 KR–Q1 17 Q–B1 K–R2 18 N–Q2 QR–B1 19 P–N3 B–N5(?) 20 R–K1 Bonsch–Rogulj, Varna 1977; 'advantage to White' (Archives). Possibly, but **19 . . . N–Q5!** was comfortably equal e.g. 20 BxN PxB 21 Q–R3 B–N4! 22 QR–B1 Q–N3, or here 22 KR–B1 Q–N3 23 N–B4 BxN 24 PxB P–Q6 25 QR–N1 PxP!. Probably White should see what he can do with 13 NxN BxN 14 BxB PxB 15 R–N1 instead.

(b) **12 . . . Q–Q3** allows 13 NxN BxN 14 QxQ PxQ 15 BxB! (15 QR–N1 BxB 16 KxB KR–B1 =) 15 . . . PxB 16 QR–N1 with a slightly better ending.

13 NxN BxN

14 BxB PxB (Or 14 . . . QxB e.g. 15 Q–N3 Q–R3 or 15 R–B1 Q–R3.) 15 P–N3 Q–R3 16 R–B1 QxP 17 RxP KR–N1 18 R–B7 B–B1 (Not 18 . . . QxP?? 19 R–B8ch. 18 . . . B–B3!? was Kochiev–Smejkal, Leningrad 1977, which took a bizarre turn after 19 B–B5 R–QB1 20 BxP!? RxR 21 BxB and White actually won after poor defence.) 19 B–B5 R–Q1 (or 19 . . . QxP) = Espig–Smejkal, Leipzig 1977 (½–½, 31).

CONCLUSION:

10 . . . B–Q2 has changed this variation from a speculative one for Black to a reliable equalizing system.

B32

10 P–QR3

Slow. White will play for R–N1 and P–QN4. This position also arises from 5 N–B3 N–B3 6 0–0 0–0 7 P–QR3 P–Q4 8 PxP NxP 9 NxN etc.

10 . . . P–N3

Enterprising. Other moves are safer:

(a) **10 . . . Q–R4** 11 R–N1 B–R6 (Or '11 . . . B–B4 =' Jansa. Then if White plays **12 Q–R4** to stop 12 . . . P–B5, 12 . . . KR–Q1! Δ 13 P–QN4 P–B5 14 P–N5 PxP 15 P–K4 N–Q5!. And **12 P–N3** QR–B1 13 B–N2 BxB is equal.) 12 B–K3 BxB 13 KxB Q–Q4! (Δ . . . N–K4) 14 Q–B2 P–N3 15 Q–B4 QxQ 16 PxQ = Larsen–Bukić, Ljubliana–Portoroz 1977.

(b) **10 . . . B–Q2** is again logical: 11 N–N5 Q–B4 ½–½ Lein–Zuckerman, US Ch 1977 (12 B–R3 Q–Q4 13 B–N2 etc.). Or 11 . . . Q–K4!?. The way to play for more would be 11 R–N1, but 11 . . . Q–R7 12 B–K3 (12 N–Q2 P–QR4!) 12 . . . P–B5! is a strong answer.

(c) **10 . . . Q–Q3** 11 R–N1 P–B5!? (Or 11 . . . B–B4 12 B–K3 QR–B1 13 Q–R4 P–N3 14 KR–B1 B–K3 = Notaros–Lein, 1973, Δ 15

P–QN4 PxP 16 PxP B–Q4) 12 P–QN4? PxQP 13 P–N5 PxP 14 QxP N–Q5 15 NxN BxN 16 B–R6 R–Q1 ∓ (although ½–½, 27) Andersson–Dzhindzhihashvili, Geneva 1977. Better 12 B–B4 P–K4 13 B–K3 PxP 14 N–K1 B–B4 = (Bukić).

11 R–N1

(a) 11 B–K3 B–N2 12 Q–R4 Q–Q2 13 QR–N1 KR–Q1 14 KR–K1 N–Q5 = Langeweg–Donner, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

(b) 11 P–Q4!? is untested, and practically the same as Chapter 3, D (10 P–N3). Simplest is 11 . . . PxP 12 B–K3 Q–KR4 13 NxP NxN 14 BxN (14 BxR NxPch 15 K–R1 B–N5) 14 . . . R–N1 = (not 14 . . . R–Q1? 15 BxR BxB 16 P–K3!).

11 . . . B–N2

12 B–K3

12 P–QN4!? Q–R7! 13 B–K3 (? 13 Q–N3! = Δ 13 . . . QxKP?? 14 R–K1) 13 . . . N–Q5 (∓) 14 BxN PxB 15 R–R1 Q–Q4 16 Q–R4 B–QB3 17 Q–B2 KR–B1 ∓ Ribli–Miles, Amsterdam 1978 (0–1, 52).

12 . . . KR–Q1

Clearer is 12 . . . N–Q5! Δ 13 P–QN4 PxP 14 PxP KR–B1.

13 P–QN4 PxP

14 PxP Q–KR4? (14 . . . N–Q5!?) 15 N–N5! (Δ 16 B–B3) 15 . . . Q–N5 16 Q–N3 P–K3 17 KR–B1 QR–B1 18 B–B3 Q–B4 19 B–K4 Q–N4 20 R–B2 R–B2 21 Q–B4! QxQ 22 RxQ R(1)–B1 23 R(1)–B1 P–QN4 24 R(4)–B2 with a killing pin, Portisch–Olafsson, Lone Pine 1978.

CONCLUSION:

The position after 8 NxN QxN 9 P–Q3 0–0 is holding up excellently for Black. 10 B–K3 requires more accurate defence from Black than 10 P–QR3, but neither move can force an advantage.

C

1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 N–B3 N–B3:

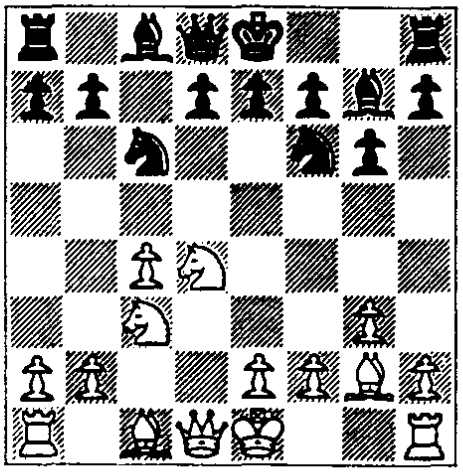
6 0–0

(a) Reti used to play 6 P–Q3 here, which has a clever point: 6 . . . 0–0!? (6 . . . P–Q3!?; 6 . . . P–Q4 7 PxP NxP 8 B–Q2 is A3 above, but 7 N–Q2!? might be tried. Compare my suggestion of 8 N–Q2 in C2, note (a).) 7 B–K3! P–Q3 8 P–KR3 (Less dynamic was 8 Q–B1 R–K1 *or 8 . . . P–QR3*– 9 P–KR3 B–Q2 10 0–0 R–B1?! 11 P–R3 P–QR3 12 R–N1 R–N1 13 P–QN4 PxP 14 PxP P–QN4 15 PxP PxP Reti–Grünfeld, Mährisch–Ostrau 1923, when Golombek says that 16 N–Q2 gives an edge. Compare Karpov–Schmidt in C2!) 8 . . . B–Q2 9 Q–Q2 R–N1 10 B–R6 N–K1 11 P–KR4 B–N5 12 P–R5! PxP 13 N–KR4 Q–Q2 14 B–K4 N–Q5 15 0–0–0 P–N4 16 P–B3 P–N5 17 N–N5! NxPch 18 K–B2 NxP 19 PxB NxB 20 PxN Q–K3 21 N–B5! QxBPch 22 K–N1 QxKPch 23 K–R1 PxP 24 BxB NxB 25 NxN? (25 N–N3! ±±) 25 . . . KxN 26 Q–R6ch K–N1? 27 QR–KN1 K–R1 28 RxP QxRch 29 QxQ R–N1 30 RxRch 1–0 Reti–Becker, Vienna

1923. A pre-theoretical English rampage!

(b) No one has mentioned that 6 **P–Q4** does more than prevent 6 0–0 P–Q4. 6 . . . **PxP** 7 NxP

33
B



(33) 7 . . . 0–0, besides transposing to Chapter 3 via 8 0–0, offers the opportunity for 8 N–B2 P–Q3 9 0–0, a sort of Reversed Rubinstein System which is discussed in Chapter 3, A1. Since that probably favours White, Black should consider 7 . . . NxN 8 QxN; but now 8 . . . P–Q3?! 9 P–N3! allows White a favourable reorganization (shades of B22!), so 8 . . . 0–0 is the most accurate. Then the first player might still deviate from 9 0–0 P–Q3 by, say, 9 B–Q2 (now 9 P–N3? P–Q4! is equal.) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 QR–B1 e.g. 10 . . . P–QR3 11 P–N3 R–N1 12 0–0 B–K3 (12 . . . P–QN4 13 Q–R7!) 13 Q–Q3.

This could be an important possibility, for it avoids Chapter 3, D34 (10 Q–Q3 P–QR3), which some players (perhaps incorrectly) consider equal. Black has several ways to sidestep this finesse. The first is 6 . . . **P–Q3**, but then he must be willing to play the Yugoslav King's Indian Defence positions stemming from 7 P–Q5 N–QR4 etc. Also, the ending after 7 PxP PxP (7 . . . Q–R4 8 PxP N–K5 9 PxP!) 8 QxQch NxQ (8 . . . KxQ? 9 N–KN5 R–B1 10 BxN PxB 11 B–K3) should be taken into account (unclear, e.g. 9 B–K3 N–K3! 10 P–KR3 N–Q2 11 R–QB1 R–QN1).

The second move, 6 . . . **0–0**, also allows 7 P–Q5. Instead, 7 PxP Q–R4 8 0–0 QxBP is probably equal: e.g. 9 P–N3!? P–Q4! 10 B–K3 Q–QR4 11 NxP NxN 12 PxN BxR 13 QxB QxP 14 B–R6 P–B3 15 N–N5 Q–Q5! =.

Thirdly, 6 . . . **PxP** 7 NxP P–KR4 reserves queenside castling rights. 8 P–KR3! should be good, but Rashkovsky–Gusev, Dubna 1979 went 8 N–B3!? P–Q3 9 0–0 B–N5 10 B–N5 Q–Q2 11 Q–Q2 B–R6 12 QR–B1 0–0–0!? 13 P–QN4! ± (1–0, 35).

Finally, the most radical solution is 6 . . . **PxP** 7 NxP P–Q4!?. At first this looks rather silly, but immediate refutation attempts such as 8 **Q–R4**? B–Q2! 9 PxP NxP fail, and 8 **PxP** NxP 9 NxN (6) PxN 10 NxN PxN gives Black compensation after either 11 BxP R–QN1 12 B–B6ch (12 0–0 0–0 13 R–N1 Q–R4!) 12 . . . B–Q2 13 BxBch (13 Q–R4 R–N3!) 13 . . . QxB 14 QxQch KxQ 15 R–N1 KR–B1 16 K–Q1 R–B3! or 11 QxP QxQ 12 BxQ R–QN1 13 B–N3 B–R6. Best therefore is 8 **0–0**! (a Grünfeld Defence reversed) and if 8 . . . 0–0, 9 PxP NxP 10 NxN(5) NxN 11 B–N5!,

better for White because N×KP is check: 11 . . . N–B3 12 N×Pch N×N 13 Q×Q R×Q 14 B×N(±) R–K1!? 15 B–QR3 R×P 16 QR–K1 or 11 . . . R–K1 12 P–K3 N–B3 13 N×Pch! etc., *or* 11 . . . P–B3 12 Q×N P×B 13 Q–K3 P–K3 14 N–B3. But Black is not finished yet! Instead of 8 . . . 0–0, he can try 8 . . . P–K3!, and the best I can see for White is 9 P×P N×P 10 N×N(6) P×N 11 Q–R4 B–Q2 12 N–K4 Q–K2 13 Q–B4 ±. To be tested?

6 . . . 0–0

In anticipation of the need to defend c6, Black may play 6 . . . P–Q3, and on 7 P–Q4 P×P 8 N×P, 8 . . . B–Q2. Then White should play 9 N–B2! (or 9 P–K3 △ P–N3 ±) with a clear spatial advantage: 9 . . . 0–0 10 P–N3 P–QR3 (10 . . . Q–R4 11 B–Q2! Q–R4 12 P–B3 ±) 11 B–N2 R–N1 12 N–Q5 ± Bozić–Pete, corres 1965.

After 6 . . . 0–0, White has these alternatives to 7 P–Q4, both employed by Larsen, but not generally popular:

C1 7 P–QR3

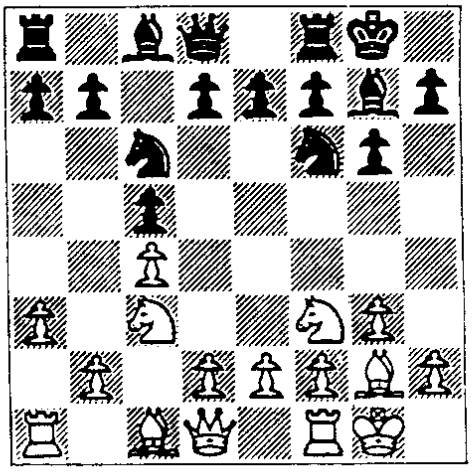
C2 7 P–Q3

7 P–N3 (innocuous) 7 . . . P–Q4! (7 . . . P–Q3 8 B–N2 transposes to Chapter 1, B11, note to 7 . . . P–Q4) 8 P×P N×P 9 B–N2 P–N3 (9 . . . N×N 10 B×N was Smyslov–Ivkov, 1962. Now Smyslov's 10 . . . P–K4 or Schwarz's 10 . . . B×B 11 P×B B–N5, or here Taimanov's 11 . . . Q–B2, are all equal.) 10 Q–B1 N–B2 11 N–QR4 B–QR3 12 P–Q3 R–B1 13 B×B K×B 14 Q–N2ch P–B3 15 P–QR3 N–Q5 = Dvoretsky–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1975.

C1

7 P–QR3 (34)

34 B



C11 7 . . . P–QR3

C12 7 . . . P–Q3

(a) 7 . . . P–K3!? can be met by 8 P–Q3 P–Q4 9 B–Q2, or by 8 P–QN4!? e.g. 8 . . . P×P 9 P×P P–Q4 10 P–N5 N–K2 11 P–B5!? N–K5 12 B–QR3 N×N 13 P×N B×P 14 R–B1 B–N2 15 Q–R4 ∞ Benoit–Cormier, France 1971 (1–0, 33).

(b) 7 . . . P–QR4 8 R–N1 P–Q3 9 N–K1 N–K1 10 N–B2 is Ivkov–Nicevski of Chapter 1, A23.

(c) 7 . . . P–Q4 8 P×P N×P 9 N×N Q×N 10 P–Q3 is B22. This may be the most serious drawback to 7 P–QR3 as a winning attempt, since deviations like 9 Q–B2 P–B5! or 9 Q–N3 N×N 10 NP×N N–R4 do not impress.

C11

7 . . .	P–QR3
8 R–N1	R–N1
9 P–QN4	P×P
10 P×P	P–QN4
11 P×P	P×P

12 P–Q4 P–Q4

12 . . . P–Q3 13 P–Q5 N–K4 14 N×N (14 N–Q4 B–Q2 ∞) 14 . . . P×N 15 B–K3! ±.

13 B–B4!?

Keene gives 13 N–K5! N×N 14 P×N N–N5 15 N×QP N×KP 16 B–N5 or here 15 . . . P–K3 16 N–B6ch! N×N 17 Q×Q R×Q 18 B–N5!. This seems clearer than the text.

13 . . . R–N3

13 . . . B–B4? 14 B×R B×R 15 N–K5! (Shatskes and Taimanov).

14 Q–N3 P–K3

Or here **14 . . . B–B4** 15 R(N)–B1 threatens 16 N×NP. After **14 . . . P–K3**, Larsen-Ivkov, Palma de Mallorca 1967 continued instructively: 15 KR–B1 B–N2 16 P–K3! (Intending B–KB1. Now 16 . . . N–R4 is met by 17 B–N5! P–B3 18 B–R4 P–N4 19 P–N4! Larsen) 16 . . . P–R3 (Gligorić mentions 16 . . . N–K1(!), aiming for c4, although White would gladly trade his bishop for this knight. His rooks and minor pieces are without exception better than Black's.) 17 B–K5 K–R2 18 B–B1 ± (1–0, 45). A classic example of how maintaining symmetry does not always work.

C12

7 . . . P–Q3

8 R–N1 N–K1

(a) 8 . . . **P–QR4** 9 P–Q3 P–K4? (Another Botvinnik set-up with the KN misplaced on f6; the refutation is elegant. For alternatives, see Chapter 1, A23.) 10 N–K1 B–K3 11 B–N5! P–KR3 12 B×N B×B 13 N–B2 Q–Q2 14 P–QN4 ('±' Gheorghiu) 14 . . . RP×P 15 P×P K–N2 16 P×P P×P 17 R–N5! R–R4?? 18 B×N 1–0 Larsen-Naranja, Manila 1973.

(b) 8 . . . **B–B4** 9 P–Q3 Q–Q2 10 P–QN4 QR–B1 11 B–Q2 (11 Q–Q2!? △ P–N5, B–N2) 11 . . . P–KR3 12 Q–R4 P–N3 13 KR–B1 B–R6 14 B×B Q×B 15 N–Q5 Q–Q2! 16 P–Q4 N–K5 = Andersson-Diez del Corral, Las Palmas 1973.

9 P–Q3

9 P–QN4 B–B4! 10 P–K4 B–N5 11 P×P P×P 12 R×P N–Q3 (Gligorić).

9 . . . N–B2

10 B–Q2 P–QR4!?

10 . . . R–N1! is more accurate, because now **11 N–QR4!** would be Benko-Zuckerman of Chapter 1, A23, with problems for Black. Instead, Panno-Gligorić, Portoroz 1958 saw **11 N–K1** B–Q2 = e.g. 12 N–B2 R–N1 13 P–QN4 BP×P 14 P×P P×P 15 N×P N×N 16 R×N P–QN4 = (Gligorić).

C2

7 P–Q3 P–Q3

(a) Again, 7 . . . **P–Q4** 8 P×P N×P 9 N×N is B21, and here 8 B–Q2 is well met by 8 . . . P–K3 △ . . . P–N3. In contrast to C1, however, White may have a legitimate alternative in 8 N–Q2(!). This doesn't look like much, but Black should probably avoid 8 . . . **P–Q5** 9 N–QR4 Q–R4 (9 . . . N–Q2? 10 N–N3) 10 P–QR3 B–Q2 11 P–QN4!, and 8 . . . P×P 9 N×P (9 B×N!? P×B 10 N×P ∞) 9 . . . B–Q2 10 P–QR4!

Δ P–R5 is also awkward. On 8 . . . P–K3 9 N–N3 P–N3 (9 . . . PxP 10 PxP QxQ 11 RxQ ±) 10 B–N5 N–K2, 11 Q–Q2 Δ 11 . . . B–N2 12 Q–B4 is promising. Finally, 8 . . . B–K3 9 N–N3 P–N3 10 B–N5 and a cute encirclement follows 10 . . . PxP 11 BxQN R–B1 12 B–N7 R–B2 13 B–QR6 PxN 14 B–KB4 R–Q2 15 B–QN5 R–Q5 16 P–K3 R–N5 17 P–QR3. Of course Black can do better than that, but by suggesting 8 N–Q2 I want to show that White can keep life in the game and avoid the more rigid and equal 8 PxP and 9 NxN lines.

(b) 7 . . . **R–N1** 8 B–K3 (8 R–N1!?; 8 P–Q4!?) 8 . . . P–Q3 9 P–QR3 P–QR3 10 N–K1 B–Q2 11 N–B2 P–QN4 12 PxP PxP 13 P–QN4 PxP 14 N(2)xP N–N5 15 B–Q2 N(5)–K4 16 Q–N1 unclear, though White very soon had a distinct advantage in Karpov–Schmidt, Nice 1974.

(c) 7 . . . **P–QR3** 8 B–B4 (8 B–K3!? P–Q3 9 P–KR3) 8 . . . P–Q3 9 Q–Q2 R–N1 10 B–R6 P–QN4 11 BxB KxB 12 P–N3 Q–R4 = Larsen–Hübner, Tilburg 1978. According to Speelman and Miles, best is 13 QR–Q1 Δ KR–K1, P–K3, and P–Q4.

(d) 7 . . . **P–N3!?** 8 N–K5 B–N2 9 NxN BxN 10 P–K4 N–K1 (10 . . . P–Q3?? 11 P–K5) 11 B–K3 N–B2 12 Q–Q2 (12 P–Q4!?) 12 . . . N–K3 13 QR–K1 N–Q5 14 P–B4 P–B4 15 P–K5 ± Portisch–Geller, Beverwijk 1965.

8 R–N1

If 8 **B–Q2**, 8 . . . P–QR3 Δ . . . R–N1, . . . B–Q2, . . . P–QN4.

8 **P–KR3!?**, preparing B–K3 and P–Q4, is logical, e.g. 8 . . . **R–N1** 9 B–K3 P–QR3 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP B–Q2 12 R–B1 NxN 13 BxN P–QN4 14 PxP PxP 15 Q–Q2 Q–R4 16 R–B2 P–K4? (16 . . . B–K3; 16 . . . P–N5) 17 B–K3 P–N5 18 N–Q5 NxN 19 BxN BxP 20 KR–B1 ±± (Δ 21 P–R3!) Larsen–Davie, Dundee 1967. One possible remedy is 8 . . . **P–KR3** 9 B–K3 P–K4 10 N–K1 R–N1 (11 N–B2 B–K3! Δ 12 N–Q5? BxN ∓). Or 8 . . . **P–QR3** 9 B–K3 B–Q2 10 Q–Q2 R–N1 11 B–R6!? P–QN4 = Smyslov–Timman, Hastings 1969/70.

8 . . . R–N1

(a) 8 . . . **B–Q2** 9 P–QR3 N–K1 10 B–Q2 P–QR4 11 Q–B1! N–B2 12 B–R6 R–N1 13 BxB KxB 14 N–QN5! (14 R–Q1 P–K4! = Barcza–Parma, Hamburg 1965) 14 . . . NxN 15 PxN N–Q5 16 NxN PxN 17 P–QR4 ±/± Benko–Bilek, Hungarian Ch 1957.

(b) 8 . . . **Q–Q2!?** 9 P–QR3 P–N3 10 P–QN4 B–N2 (Romanovsky).

9 P–QR3 P–QR3

10 P–QN4 PxP

11 PxP P–QN4 12 PxP PxP 13 P–Q4 (13 B–Q2 B–Q2 14 Q–B1 *–14 P–KR3 Q–N3! = Taimanov–* 14 . . . R–B1 15 B–R6 N–Q5! 16 NxN BxB 17 QxB RxN 18 Q–Q2 Q–B2 ∓ Portisch–Tal, Match 1965) 13 . . . B–B4 (13 . . . P–Q4? is C11.) 14 R–N3 N–K5 15 NxN BxN 16 P–Q5 BxN 17 PxB N–K4 18 P–B4 N–B5 ('And Black seized the initiative' Taimanov; but:) 19 P–B5! R–R1

(19 . . . PxP 20 P–N4! Keene) 20 PxP RPxP 21 P–KR4! R–R8 22 P–R5 B–B3 (22 . . . B–N7 23 PxP! RxB 24 Q–R5 or 23 . . . PxP 24 Q–B2 Keene) 23 PxP PxP 24 Q–N4 K–N2 25 B–K4 Q–K1 26 B–N1 N–K4? (Thus far, Black has defended well. Here 26 . . . R–KR1-*Gligorić*-was correct and unclear.) 27 Q–K4 R–KR1 28 B–N2 R–R1 29 BxN! BxB 30 R–B1 R–R8 (30 . . . R–QR2 31 P–B4 B–B3 32 P–N4 Keene) 31 R–B7 B–B3 32 R–KB3 R–KR3? 33 RxB! RxBch 34 QxR KxR 35 Q–K4 Q–B2 36 Q–Q4ch 1–0 Stein-Filip, Moscow 1967.

CONCLUSION:

Neither 7 P–QR3 nor 7 P–Q3 is a terribly energetic substitute for 7 P–Q4; but of the two, 7 P–Q3 has more to recommend it, if only because 7 P–QR3 P–Q4 is so completely level, whereas 7 P–Q3 P–Q4 may be answered by 8 N–Q2.

3 5 N-B3 N-B3 II: 7 P-Q4

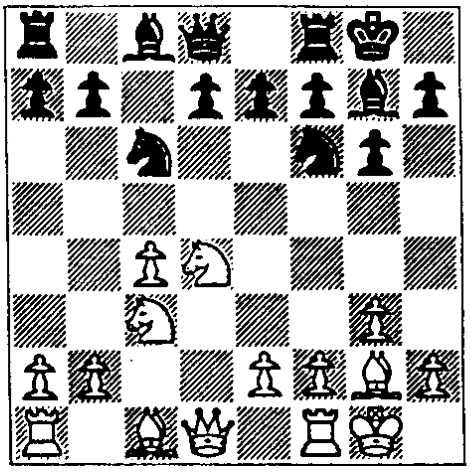
1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 N–B3 N–B3 6 0–0 0–0

7 P–Q4 PxP

7 . . . P–Q3 is a King's Indian Defence, e.g. 8 P–Q5 N–QR4 9 N–Q2 or 8 PxP PxP 9 B–K3 or 9 B–B4. 7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxBP PxBP 9 Q–R4 Q–R4 10 QxP B–K3 11 Q–KR4 QxBP 12 N–KN5 ± (Taimanov).

8 NxP

35 B



This can arise from a King's Indian Defence (1 P–Q4 N–KB3 2 P–QB4 P–KN3 3 P–KN3 B–N2 4 B–N2 0–0 5 N–KB3 P–B4 6 0–0 PxP 7 NxP N–B3 8 N–QB3), but in practice seldom does so. It is one of the few Symmetrical English variations that has had fairly thorough theoretical attention for more than the past few years (the Rubinstein System of Chapter 5 is another); yet there are a number of unanswered questions. White's strategy is to use his space advantage (8 . . . PxP 'surrendered the centre'), employing his king's bishop to tie down Black's queenside and his rooks on the centre files. He may then try to make progress with N–Q5 or (e.g.) P–K4 and P–KB4–B5.

The second player will attempt to free himself, sometimes by violent means; but he usually tries to organize . . . P–QN4, and by forcing White's reply PxP, to liberate his centre (i.e. d5) while pursuing a queenside attack. The lack of weaknesses in his camp should help him to fend off enemy incursions in the mean time.

After 8 NxP, Black has a series of moves, not all of which serve to fulfill the forementioned strategic goals!

A 8 . . . P–Q3

B 8 . . . Q–R4

C 8 . . . N–KN5

D 8 . . . NxN

(a) 8 . . . Q–N3!! 9 N–B2 (9 P–K3 or 9 N–N3(!) is good too, e.g. 9 N–N3 P–Q3 10 B–N5 B–K3 11 N–Q5 BxN 12 PxB N–K4 13 B–K3 Q–R3 14 B–Q4

± △ P–B4 Kapengut-Lein, USSR Ch 1971) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 P–N3 and now:

(a1) **10** . . . B–K3 11 N–Q5!? (11 B–K3 Q–R4 or 11 . . . Q–R3 12 P–KR3 ±-12 B–Q2! Q–R4 13 P–K4 is strong, or simply 11 P–K4.) 11 . . . B×N 12 P×B N–K4 13 B–K3 Q–R3 14 P–QR4 KR–B1 15 N–R3 Q–R4 16 Q–Q2! ± Keene-Littlewood, Hammersmith 1971.

(a2) **10** . . . **N–K4** 11 P–KR3 B–K3 12 B–K3 Q–B2 13 N–Q4 B–Q2 14 N–Q5 Q–Q1 15 B–N5 N×N 16 P×N R–B1 17 Q–Q2 ± △ QR–B1 Gheorghiu-Buza, Rumania 1969 (1–0, 34).

(b) 8 . . . **P–QR3**?! 9 N×N!? (9 P–N3? N×N 10 Q×N P–Q4! =; see 10 P–N3 in D. But 9 P–K3! is strong: 9 . . . Q–B2 10 P–N3 R–N1 11 P–QR4 P–Q3 12 B–N2 ± Saharov-L. Popov, Kiev 1964; and 9 N–B2 P–Q3 10 P–N3 should give some edge, too, e.g. 10 . . . B–Q2 11 B–N2 R–N1 12 N–Q5 ± Doda-Balcerowski, Polanica Zdroj 1963.) 9 . . . QP×N (9 . . . NP×N 10 P–B5) 10 Q–N3 Q–B2 11 B–B4 P–K4 12 B–K3 B–K3 13 P–QR4 N–Q2?! (13 . . . P–QR4 14 QR–Q1 ±) 14 P–R5 P–KB4 15 N–R4 R–B2 16 N–B5 N×N 17 B×N ± Ortega-Palhares, Graz 1978.

(c) 8 . . . **P–Q4**?! can be answered by 9 P×P N×P 10 N×N(5)! N×N 11 B–N5!; see Chapter 2, C, note '(b)' to 6 0–0.

A

8 . . . **P–Q3?!**

Refusing to be intimidated by the enemy KB, Black develops and sacrifices a pawn. However, White does well by either declining or accepting:

A1 9 N–B2

A2 9 N×N

9 B×N!? P×B 10 N×P is practically untested: **10** . . . **Q–B2** 11 N–Q5 N×N 12 P×N B–N2 13 B–Q2 (13 B–N5!? merits attention, e.g. 13 . . . B×N 14 R–B1 B×NP 15 R×B ±.) 13 . . . B×N 14 R–B1 B×NP '=', according to Taimanov. But here, say, 15 R×B Q–Q2 16 Q–B2 B–B3 17 R–B1 seems to favour White. So 9 B×N may be better than its reputation. I wonder if **10** . . . **Q–Q2**!? is worth a try. Then on 11 N–Q5 N×N 12 P×N, the QB file is no problem: 12 . . . B–N2 13 N–R5! (13 B–N5 P–B3) 13 . . . B–QR3 14 R–K1 QR–N1 15 N–N3 Q–R5! ∞. And 11 N–Q4 B–N2 gives Black some counterplay e.g. via . . . KR–Q1 and a timely . . . Q–R6, . . . P–K4 and . . . P–Q4, while the QR might transfer to the kingside via c8–c5.

A1

9 N–B2

Holding down . . . P–Q4. This might have come from 6 P–Q4 P×P 7 N×P 0–0!? 8 N–B2 P–Q3 9 0–0 (see Chapter 2, C, note '(a)' to 6 0–0).

9 . . . B–K3

9 . . . N–Q2?! 10 B–Q2 N–N3 11 P–N3 P–K3 12 P–QR4 P–Q4 (12 . . . P–QR4 13 R–R2! Varnusz) 13 P–R5 N–Q2 14 P×P

N×P 15 N–K3 ± Portisch-Sax, Hungarian Ch 1971 (1–0, 27).

10 P–N3

10 N–Q5 is a valid alternative: 10 . . . Q–Q2 11 B–N5 or 10 . . . N–K4 11 P–N3 or 10 . . . R–B1 11 B–N5 N–Q2 12 R–N1. And **10 N–K3** Q–Q2 11 R–K1 QR–B1 12 B–Q2 N–Q5 13 N(B)–Q5! was ± in Csom-Zuckerman, Cleveland 1975.

10 . . . Q–Q2

11 R–K1!?

As White changes plans next move, this is not very efficient. 11 B–N2 B–R6 12 R–N1 B×B 13 K×B KR–Q1 14 P–K4 QR–N1 15 Q–K2 P–QR3 16 KR–Q1?! (Simply 16 N–Q5! keeps White on top: 16 . . . N×N? 17 KP×N N–R2 18 B×B K×B 19 QR–K1 R–K1 20 Q–K3 Δ Q–Q4ch, N–K3; or 16 . . . **P–QN4** 17 N×Nch P×N 18 P×P P×P 19 N–K3 ±) 16 . . . P–QN4 (=) 17 P–B5 Q–K3 18 P×P R×P 19 R×R Q×R Kärner-Musil, 1975 (½–½, 41).

11 . . . B–R6

12 B–N2

After 12 B–R1, White was probably afraid of 12 . . . Q–B4! Δ . . . N–KN5, and possibly . . . Q–KR4 or . . . Q–QB4 to come.

12 . . . B×B

13 K×B Q–B4?

Now this is inappropriate. 13 . . . QR–N1 Δ . . . P–QR3, as in the note to 11 R–K1, was a good idea.

14 N–K3 Q–KR4

15 R–QN1 B–R3 16 N(B)–Q5 N–K5?! 17 P–B3 N–B4 18 N–KN4! B–N2 19 B–B6! K–R1 (Otherwise 20 B×KP and 21 N–B6ch) 20 N×KP ±± Ek-Gaprindashvilli, Göteborg 1968.

A2

9 N×N P×N

10 B×P

10 Q–R4 encourages Black's queenside attack: 10 . . . B–Q2 11 B×P B×B 12 Q×B Q–B1! 13 N–Q5 N×N 14 Q×N R–N1 15 R–N1 Q–R3 16 P–QR3 R–N6 ½–½ Barle-Parma, 1975.

10 . . . R–N1

10 . . . B–R6!? is difficult, and not clearly refuted: 11 B×R Q×B 12 P–B3 B×R 13 K×B R–B1 14 Q–Q3 Q–N2! (14 . . . Q–B3? 15 B–K3! Q×QBP 16 Q×Q R×Q 17 B×P N–Q2 18 R–B1 P–Q4 19 B–K3! ± Uhlmann-Velimirović, Arandelovac 1976) 15 R–N1 N–Q2 (15 . . . Q–R3 16 P–N3! P–Q4 17 N×P N×N 18 Q×N Q×RP 19 Q–Q3 ± Vukić; or 16 B–K3 ± Uhlmann) 16 P–N3 N–K4?! (16 . . . B×N! 17 Q×B P–Q4 18 B–N2 P–B3 ∞ Vukić) 17 Q–Q5 Q–Q2 18 N–K4 ± Vukić-Nemet, Vinkovci 1977.

11 B–N2

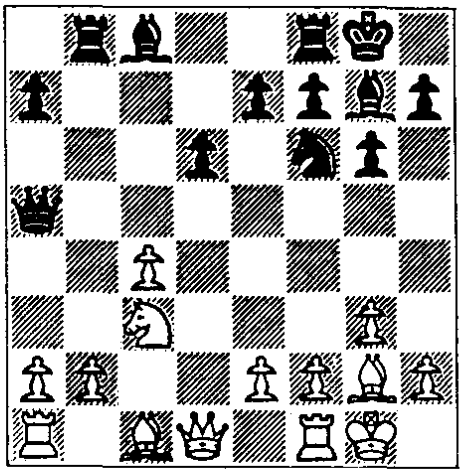
11 P–N3? B–R6 (∓) 12 R–K1? N–N5 and 13 . . . Q–N3 ∓∓. **11 Q–R4**?! B–K3 (or 11 . . . B–R6 12 B–N2 B×B 13 K×B Q–B2 =, as in Hort-Padevsky, Kecskemet 1966) 12 P–N3 B–R6! 13 R–Q1 N–N5 14 B–Q2 Q–N3 15 P–K3 P–K3 ∓ (Δ . . . N–K4, . . . B–N5) Franklin-Hartston, London 1965 (0–1, 24).

11 . . . Q–R4 (36)

12 N–N5!?

An important fork in the road: (a) **12 Q–R4**? Q×Q 13 N×Q N–N5!

36
W



14 P–B5 B–QR3 ∓ Mardle–Gheorghiu, Hastings 1964/5.

(b) 12 Q–Q2 looks best met by 12 . . . N–N5! 13 N–Q5 Q×Q 14 N×Pch K–R1 15 B×Q R×P 16 QR–Q1 B–K3!, and not by 12 . . . B–K3? 13 P–N3 N–N5 (13 . . . R×P 14 P×R Q×R 15 N–N5 ±) 14 N–Q5! Q×Q 15 N×Pch K–R1 16 B×Q B×R 17 R×B ±.

(c) Espig–Markland, Polanica Zdroj 1973, saw 12 Q–B2(!) B–K3 13 P–N3 KR–B1 ('? 13 . . . P–Q4! =' Kostro. This is also given by Taimanov, but seems untrue: 14 P×P! N×P–*14 . . . KR–B1 15 B–Q2*–15 N×N B×N 16 B–Q2 etc., or 14 . . . B–B4 15 Q–Q2! KR–Q1 16 P–K4.) 14 B–Q2 (±) Q–KR4 15 P–K4 N–N5 16 P–KR3 N–K4 17 Q–Q1! B×RP 18 Q×Q P×Q 19 N–Q5 B×B 20 K×B N–N3 21 QR–Q1 R–N2 (21 . . . P–R5 22 B–N5!?) 22 R–KR1 ± (1–0, 34).

12 . . . B–N2!

(a) 12 . . . B–Q2? 13 B–Q2 Q–R3 14 P–QR4 Q–B1 15 P–N3 ± Larsen–Kottnauer, Dundee 1967.

(b) 12 . . . B–K3 (Keene) 13 B–Q2 Q–R3 14 P–N3 KR–B1 15 P–K4! e.g. 15 . . . P–Q4 16 KP×P B×P 17 N–B3.

(c) 12 . . . P–QR3? 13 B–Q2 Q–N3 14 N–B3 Q–B4 15 P–N3 ± Pfleger–Pribyl, Tallin 1973.

13 B×B R×B

14 B–Q2 Q–R3 15 B–B3 R–B1 16 P–QR4 (16 N–R3? P–Q4 ∓ Δ 17 P×P R×B Krogius–Holmov, USSR Ch. 1965) 16 . . . Q–B3 17 R–B1 B–R3 18 P–K3 ± Brink–Claussen–Lengyel, Hastings 1962/3. Quoted in *The King's Indian Defence*. But 16 . . . R×BP! looks simple and good, so one is left wondering whether White has anything better after 12 . . . B–N2.

CONCLUSION:

8 . . . P–Q3 may be safely declined by 9 N–B2 (±), or accepted by 9 N×N P×N 10 B×P R–N1 11 B–N2 Q–R4, and now 12 Q–B2(!) seems the most promising.

B

8 . . . **Q–R4**

9 N–N3!?

An entertaining game came from 9 **P–K3** in Silber–Gurgenidze, 1959: 9 . . . P–Q3!? 10 B×N P×B 11 N×P Q–B2 12 N–Q5 N×N 13 P×N B–N2 14 B–Q2 B×NP 15 R–N1 B×N 16 P×B QR–N1 17 Q–R4 KR–B1 18 B–N4! B–B3 19 B–R5 1–0. Another move is 9 N–B2: 9 . . . P–Q3 (9 . . . Q–R4 10 N–Q5 ±) 10 B–Q2 Q–R4 11 P–K4 Q×Q Rogoff–Lombard, Haifa 1970, and now 12 QR×Q ± is better than 12 KR×Q N–KN5! =.

9 . . . Q–R4

(a) 9 . . . Q–R3 10 P–B5 P–N3 11 P–K4! P×P 12 P–K5 N–K1

13 NxP Q–R4 14 NxP BxN 15 QxB NxP 16 Q–Q5! ±± Tal-Ree, Sukhumi 1972.

(b) 9 . . . Q–N5(!) 10 P–B5!? (10 N–Q2 P–Q3 11 P–QR3 Q–R4 12 P–KR3!? Δ 12 . . . B–K3 13 N–Q5!) 10 . . . P–QR4 11 B–Q2 P–R5 12 N–Q5 Q–N5 13 N–N6?! (13 P–KR3 Q–R4 14 N–B4 Q–B4 ∞ Vukić) 13 . . . R–R3 14 NxB Vukić-Alexandria, Varna 1975, and now 14 . . . PxN! 15 BxN QPxB 16 NxPch K–R1 17 B–B4 RxP ∓ (Vukić).

10 P–K4

10 P–B5 P–N3 (Or 10 . . . P–Q3!? 11 PxP R–Q1) 11 PxP PxP 12 P–K4 B–QR3 13 QxQ NxQ 14 R–Q1 B–B5 ∞ Varnusz-Bilek, Hungarian Ch 1959.

10 . . . QxQ

11 RxQ P–Q3

12 N–Q5! (12 P–KR3 N–K4 ∞) 12 . . . NxN 13 BPxN N–N5 14 B–N5! BxP (? 14 . . . R–K1 Pomar) 15 BxP BxR 16 RxB! (White gives up the exchange, but rolls forward:) 16 . . . R–K1 17 BxP N–R3 18 P–B4 B–Q2 19 N–R5 P–N3 20 N–B6 N–B4 21 P–K5 N–N2 22 B–B7 BxN 23 PxB N–B4 24 B–Q6 ±± Pomar-Smejkal, Wijk aan Zee 1972. But 9 P–K3 or 9 N–B2 seem best.

C

9 . . . N–KN5

'Rather artificial' (Keene). 'Involves too much jumping around' (Gligorić). But 8 . . . N–KN5 is likely the best of Black's alternatives to 8 . . . NxN.

9 P–K3

Gutman-Petrushin, Beltsi 1977 saw 9 N–N3!?. After 9 . . . P–Q3, White daringly gambited a pawn by 10 N–Q5!? P–K3 11 N–K3 NxN 12 BxN BxP 13 R–N1 B–N2 14 Q–Q2 and achieved success: 14 . . . Q–B2 15 KR–Q1 R–Q1 (15 . . . N–K4!?) 16 B–R6 BxB (16 . . . B–R1) 17 QxB P–K4 18 B–Q5 B–K3 19 N–Q2! BxB 20 PxB N–R4 21 N–K4 P–B4 22 N–N5 ±. Aside from the indicated improvements, Black might try 14 . . . Q–K2! 15 KR–Q1 R–Q1, and on 16 B–R6, 16 . . . Q–B1 (although White is not necessarily worse).

9 . . . P–Q3!? (37)

(a) 9 . . . N(5)–K4? 10 P–N3 P–Q3 11 B–N2 B–N5 12 P–B3 B–Q2 13 Q–Q2 ± (space and centre) Smejkal-Honfi, Czechoslovakia 1968.

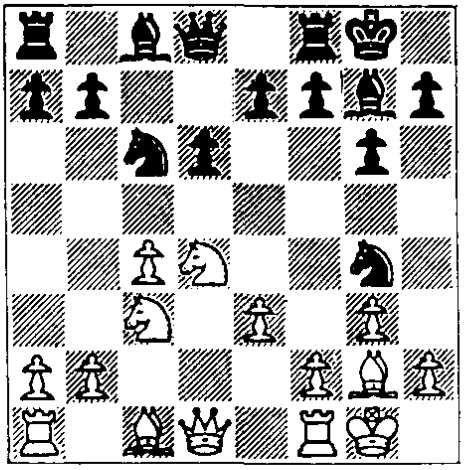
(b) 9 . . . P–B4?! (takes away the knight's best square) 10 P–B5 (or 10 N(4)–K2!) 10 . . . K–R1 11 N(3)–K2 P–K4? (11 . . . Q–R4!? Sokolov) 12 N–N5 P–K5 13 R–N1 P–QR4 14 N(2)–B3 ± Portisch-Naranja, Manila 1974.

(c) 9 . . . N–R3!? is worth a look, simply because it doesn't sacrifice a pawn: 10 P–N3 NxN 11 PxN N–B4 (about equal) or 10 N(4)–K2 ±.

10 P–N3!?

Declining is usually given as best, because of 10 NxN PxN 11 BxP R–N1 12 B–B3 N–K4 =/∞ Saadi-Fischer, Mar del Plata 1960; but 10 BxN!? could be tried: 10 . . . PxB (10 . . . BxN 11 BxP!) 11 NxP Q–Q2 (11 . . . Q–B2? 12 N–Q5) 12 N–Q4; compare the similar variation of A above.

37
W



10 . . . N×N!

Cutting down on White's options, e.g. 10 . . . N–R3 11 N(4)–K2 (11 B–N2 N×N 12 P×N is the text.) 11 . . . Q–R4?! 12 B–Q2 N–B4 13 N–Q5 Q–Q1 14 R–B1 P–K3 (creates weaknesses, but what else?) 15 N(5)–B4 Q–B2 16 B–QB3 N–K4 17 Q–Q2 R–N1 18 KR–Q1 R–Q1 19 P–K4! N–R3 (19 . . . N–K2 20 B–N4) 20 B×N!? (20 B–N4! Δ 20 . . . B–B1 21 P–B5 ±) 20 . . . B×B 21 N×KP B×N 22 Q×N B–N5 Weinstein–Cleghorn, Lone Pine 1976; 23 Q–Q2 ±.

11 P×N N–R3

11 . . . P–K4? 12 B–N2 P×P 13 N–N5 N–K4 14 N×P(4), at least ±, Kalme–Hodos, Krakow 1964.

12 B–N2

Perhaps 12 B–Q2!? N–B4 (12 . . . B×P 13 B×N B×N 14 B×R B×R 15 B×KP ±) 13 P–Q5 Δ 13 . . . B–Q2 14 R–B1 P–QR3 15 N–K4.

12 . . . N–B4

13 P–Q5!?

13 N–Q5 B–Q2 (13 . . . P–K3 !?) 14 R–K1 R–K1 15 Q–Q2 ∞ Sahovic–Cleghorn, Lone Pine 1977.

13 . . . B–Q2

14 Q–N1!? (14 Q–Q2 Q–R4!; 14 R–K1 P–QR3 Δ . . . P–QN4) 14 . . . N–Q5 15 P–KR3?! (15 R–K1 B–B4! 16 N–K4 P–QN4 ∞, and not 15 . . . B–N5 16 P–KR3!) 15 . . . R–B1! 16 N–K4 P–QN4 17 R–Q1 Q–N3 ∓ (18 P×P P–B4!) Silman–Cleghorn, San Francisco 1977.

White should look into his 10th- and 12th-move options.

D

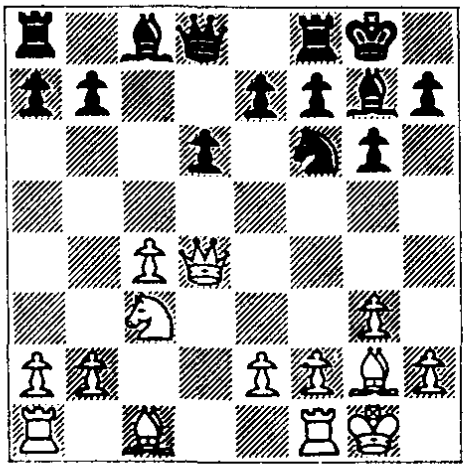
8 . . . N×N

The move generally chosen in contemporary practice; Black eliminates the powerful d4 knight in order to develop his queenside.

9 Q×N P–Q3 (38)

9 . . . Q–R4? 10 P–B5! Q–R3 11 B–B4 P–Q4 12 P×Pe.p. N–K1 13 Q–Q2 P×P (13 . . . N×P 14 N–Q5) 14 B–N5 P–B3 15 B–B4 B–K3 16 KR–Q1 R–N1 17 B–Q5 ± Krogius–Kudinov, USSR Team Ch 1971.

38
W



From the diagram:

D1 10 Q–R4

D2 10 B–N5

D3 10 Q–Q3

(a) **10 Q–Q2** (Δ 11 P–N3) 10 . . . B–K3 (Also satisfactory is 10 . . . R–N1 11 P–N3 B–K3 12 B–N2 Q–R4 13 QR–Q1 KR–B1 14 P–K4 P–QR3 15 KR–K1 P–QN4 = Kolarov–Bobotsov, Bulgaria 1969; or here 11 . . . P–QR3.) 11 BxP (11 P–N3 P–Q4 =) 11 . . . R–N1 12 B–Q5 NxB 13 NxN Q–Q2 (or 13 . . . BxN 14 PxB Q–B2 Velimirović) 14 P–K4 KR–B1 (or Bertok's 14 . . . P–B4!?) 15 Q–K2 BxN 16 BPxB (16 KPxB R–N5) 16 . . . Q–N4 17 QxQ RxQ 18 R–N1 R–B7 = Korchnoi–Geller, USSR Ch 1963.

(b) **10 P–N3** P–Q4! (10 . . . B–K3?! 11 B–N2 P–Q4? 12 NxP) 11 PxP (11 B–N2?! N–K5! 12 QxBch KxQ 13 NxNch P–B3 14 PxP is probably not good enough after 14 . . . B–B4!) 11 . . . B–K3!? (11 . . . NxP 12 QxN BxN 13 B–R6 QxQ 14 BxQ R–Q1 15 QR–Q1 B–R6 = Spassky–Tal, Moscow 1967) 12 Q–KR4! NxP 13 NxN BxN 14 R–N1 = (14 R–Q1? BxR 15 BxB P–K3!).

(c) **10 R–Q1** B–K3 11 BxP N–N5 (11 . . . R–N1 ∞; 11 . . . N–Q4 ∞) 12 Q–B4 R–N1 13 B–N2 Q–B1 (13 . . . B–R3 would be equal, but Black wants more.) 14 N–Q5 R–K1 15 P–KR3 N–K4 16 Q–R4 QxP 17 NxPch K–R1 18 P–K4 Q–K7 19 B–K3 RxP ∓ Larsen–Tal, Match 1965.

(d) **10 B–Q2!?** is a quite logical attempt, perhaps inspired by Black's 10 . . . B–Q2! in Chapter 2, B21. Now a sequence like **10 . . . P–QR3** 11 P–N3 R–N1 12 QR–B1 P–QN4? favours White: 13 Q–R7! B–K3 14 N–Q5! ±. And 10 . . . N–N5 11 Q–Q3 N–K4 12 Q–K4 B–B4 13 Q–B4! only entangles Black's pieces. Raicević–Zivković, Bar 1977 saw **10 . . .** B–K3 11 Q–Q3 (11 KR–Q1!? is interesting e.g. 11 . . . N–Q4 12 Q–Q3 NxN 13 BxN BxB 14 QxB R–B1 15 Q–K3! ±.) 11 . . . N–Q2 (11 . . . R–N1 12 KR–Q1 P–QR3 13 P–B5!? ∞) 12 P–N3 R–N1 13 QR–B1 P–QR3 14 P–QR4 (14 N–Q5!? might improve: 14 . . . P–QN4 15 PxP PxP? 16 N–N4 ±, or 15 . . . BxN 16 BxB PxP 17 B–N4 ∞/±.) 14 . . . Q–N3 15 Q–N1 KR–B1 16 Q–R2 P–QR4! 17 N–N5 N–B4, roughly equal.

D1

10 Q–R4

A natural continuation, considered harmless by theory, but recently reinvestigated.

10 . . . B–K3

The most straightforward. Others:

(a) **10 . . . R–K1**? 11 B–R6 B–R1 12 P–KR3 Q–N3 13 P–N3 B–Q2 14 QR–B1 B–B3 15 P–K4! ± Euwe–Colle, 1924. It's not so easy these days!

(b) **10 . . . R–N1!?** 11 B–R6! Q–R4 12 BxB (12 QR–B1? B–K3 Karklins) 12 . . . KxB 13 N–Q5 NxN 14 BxN P–B3 (14 . . . Q–B2? or 14 . . . Q–Q1?, 15 Q–Q4ch wins the QRP–Karklins) 15 KR–Q1 B–B4?! (15 . . . P–QN4 16 Q–K4!, but 15 . . . B–Q2! was about equal–Karklins) 16 Q–B4! Q–N5 17 Q–K3! ± (Δ 17 . . . P–K3? 18

B–B3!) Geller-Suetin, Moscow 1964.

(c) **10 . . . N–N5** 11 N–Q5 R–K1 12 B–N5 P–B3 13 B–Q2 ± Minaya-Tringov, Havana 1966.

(d) **10 . . . Q–R4** 11 B–Q2 B–K3 12 P–N3 (12 QR–B1 QR–N1 13 R–B2 KR–B1 transposes.) 12 . . . QR–N1 13 QR–B1 KR–B1 14 R–B2 Q–Q1 (or 14 . . . P–QR3 15 R(1)–B1 Q–Q1, although 15 N–K4!? Q–Q1 16 N–N5 B–Q2 17 B–QB3 could be tried.) 15 R(1)–B1 P–QR3 16 B–N5 (16 B–K3 Q–R4! e.g. 17 B–R7 R–R1 18 B–Q4? P–KN4!) and now:

(d1) **16 . . . P–QN4?!** 17 PxP?! PxP 18 Q–QN4 Q–Q2 19 P–K4 P–R3 = Larsen-Unzicker, Santa Monica 1966. But 17 N–Q5 ('! ±' Jansa) seems to keep some advantage e.g. 17 . . . PxP! 18 BxN BxB 19 NxBch PxN 20 PxP R–N5 21 Q–Q4 ±.

(d2) **16 . . . Q–R4!** 17 P–B5?! (17 B–Q2 =) 17 . . . PxP 18 B–B4 P–B5! 19 BxR (19 P–QN4 QxNP 20 BxR RxB 21 R–N1 Q–R4 22 RxNP? RxR 23 BxR N–N5 ∓ Jansa) 19 . . . PxP 20 PxP BxP 21 N–Q5 (21 R–N2 RxN 22 R(1)–N1 B–B7 23 R–QB1 B–K5! ∓ Jansa) 21 . . . RxR 22 NxPch K–R1 23 RxR BxR 24 Q–QB4 Q–Q1 25 B–Q6 B–R5! 26 Q–B7 QxQ 27 BxQ P–QN4 ∓ Ornstein-Jansa, Vrnjacka Banja 1978.

11 BxP!?

(a) Unavailing was **11 B–N5** Q–R4 (11 . . . R–N1!? Larsen; for 11 . . . Q–B2, see D2) 12 N–N5!? QR–B1 (to answer 13 NxQP PxN 14 BxN with 14 . . . RxP) 13 P–N3 R–B4! 14 P–QR3 P–KR3! 15 BxRP R–R4 16 BxB RxQ 17 BxR KxB 18 PxR B–Q2 Savon-Osnos, Moscow 1966, and best was 19 N–Q4! =.

(b) **11 B–Q2** R–B1! 12 P–N3 P–Q4 13 PxP (13 QR–Q1 PxP 14 BxP R–B2 15 B–B4 R–Q2 16 PxP N–N5!) 13 . . . NxP 14 NxN BxN 15 QR–Q1 BxB 16 KxB Q–Q4ch ∓ (all analysis by A. Mikhalchishin).

11 . . . R–N1

12 B–B3

12 B–Q5 BxB 13 NxB NxN 14 PxN BxP 15 B–N5 R–K1 = Keres-Matanović, Sukhumi 1966.

12 . . . Q–R4

13 N–Q5

13 R–Q1? R–N5 14 P–N3 RxNP 15 PxR QxR ∓ (Mihalchishin).

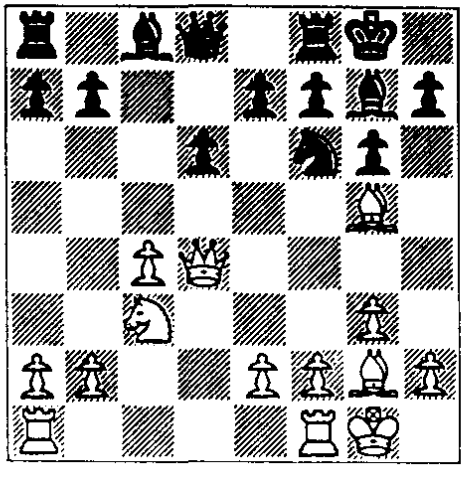
13 . . . BxN

14 PxB NxP 15 BxN QxB 16 QxP P–QR4! 17 P–K4! Q–Q5 18 B–B4 KR–K1 19 QxP RxNP 20 P–K5! BxP 21 Q–B6! R–KB1 22 BxB QxB = A. Mikhalchishin-Gulko, USSR Ch 1978.

D2

10 B–N5 (39)

39 B



Fischer's success with this bishop sortie versus Spassky in their 8th match game in 1972 has not induced many others to try it.

10 . . . P–KR3(!)

The infamous match game continued: 10 . . . B–K3 11 Q–B4 (11 Q–R4 was often recommended afterwards, but that is D1, and both 11 . . . Q–R4 and 11 . . . R–N1 are okay. Larsen-Pomar, Las Palmas 1977, saw the inferior 11 . . . Q–B2?! 12 P–N3 QR–B1?! 13 QR–B1 P–QR3 14 KR–Q1 KR–K1 15 N–Q5!–'±' *Larsen*– 15 . . . B×N 16 P×B Q–R4 17 Q–QR4! Q×Q 18 P×Q P–QN4 19 R–B6! ± (1–0, 47).) 11 . . . Q–R4 12 QR–B1 QR–N1 (12 . . . QR–B1! 13 P–N3 R–B2 Fine) 13 P–N3 KR–B1 14 Q–Q2 P–QR3 15 B–K3 P–QN4? 16 B–R7 P×P 17 B×R R×B 18 P×P B×P 19 KR–Q1 N–Q2?? (19 . . . Q–K4) 20 N–Q5! ±±.

15 . . . R–B2 was widely suggested, but 16 B–R7 R–R1 17 Q–K3! and 17 . . . N–Q2 18 B–Q4 or 17 . . . N–N5 18 Q–N6 is better for White (Byrne). Nei gives **15 . . . B–Q2** 16 B–R7 R–R1 17 B–Q4 B–B3 18 P–K4 P–QN4, which seems best.

An earlier improvement was suggested in a letter by D. Rudofsky to *Chess Life and Review*: **11 . . . R–B1** 12 P–N3 N–N5. J. Kastner approved, mentioning 13 N–Q5!? P–B3! 14 Q–K4 Q–Q2 15 B–Q2 P–B4 and 16 . . . B×R. 13 Q–Q2!? is more interesting, e.g. 13 . . . P–KR3 (13 . . . P–N4 14 N×P!) 14 B–B4 P–KN4 15 B–K3 N×B 16 Q×N Q–R4 17 QR–B1, but this needs tests.

11 B–Q2

Some of the match commentators recommended taking on f6 followed by pressing in the centre. An instructive example of this (dubious) idea was Watson–L. Levy, Lincoln 1975: 11 B×N? B×B 12 Q–Q2 B–N2 13 KR–Q1 (Now Black's QB cannot move and P–B5 is threatened, but:) 13 . . . R–N1! 14 P–B5 (What else? Possibly 14 QR–B1, to try to equalize!) 14 . . . B–K3 15 P×P Q×P! 16 Q×Q P×Q 17 R×P KR–B1 (∓) 18 R–Q3 P–QN4 19 P–QR3 P–QR4 20 P–KR4(!) P–N5 21 P×P P×P 22 N–Q5 B×P 23 R–R2 R–B8ch 24 K–R2 B–B6 25 R–R7 P–N6?! 26 R×B P–N7 27 R(7)–B7! ∓ and White managed to draw.

11 . . . B–K3

There are several ways to harass the queen, e.g. 11 . . . N–N5 12 Q–B4 (12 Q–K4 B–B4!? 13 Q–B4 Q–Q2 Δ . . . P–KN4 ∞; 13 Q×NP!?) 12 . . . P–KR4 13 P–N3!, but they come to naught.

12 Q–Q3 Q–Q2

12 . . . N–Q2 (Gufeld) might resemble note (d) to 9 . . . P–Q3 above.

13 P–K4

Not very dynamic. 13 KR–Q1 B–R6 14 B–R1 N–N5 15 P–N3 is another idea.

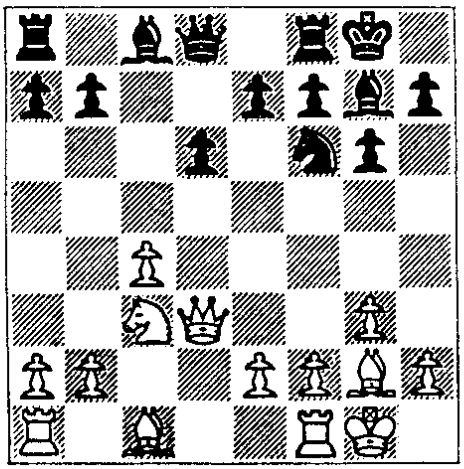
13 . . . B–R6

14 P–B4?! (14 P–B3!) 14 . . . B×B 15 K×B Q–B3 16 QR–B1 P–K3 17 P–N3 N–Q2 18 Q–B3 N–B4 19 R(B)–K1 P–B4! ∓ Bronstein–Kernachevsky, USSR 1973 (0–1, 58).

D3

10 Q–Q3 (40)

40
B



Generally acknowledged as best. The queen controls b5 and d5, and protects sensitive spots like c3 and c4. In response, Black has tried practically everything:

D31 10 . . . Q–R4
D32 10 . . . N–Q2
D33 10 . . . B–B4
D34 10 . . . P–QR3

And these:

(a) **10 . . . N–N5?!** 11 P–N3 Q–R4? (Consistent, but decentralizing the queen can be even worse than decentralizing the knight!) 12 B–Q2 Q–R4 13 P–KR4 N–K4 (13 . . . B–B4 14 Q–Q5 N–B3 was suggested, but then 15 QxNP is good, and 14 P–K4! also leaves White in charge.) 14 Q–K3 Q–N5 15 QR–Q1 Q–Q2 16 N–Q5 Q–Q1 (This at the cost of five tempi!) 17 B–QB3 ± Reshevsky–Zuckerman, US Ch 1967.

(b) **10 . . . B–K3** 11 BxP! (Forthright. 11 B–Q2 Q–Q2 12 QR–B1 QR–B1-*12 . . . QR–N1!?*-13 P–N3 B–R6 14 N–Q5?!-*14 P–K4!* ± *Keene*-14 . . . BxB 15 KxB NxN = Reshevsky–Stein, Amsterdam 1964) 11 . . . R–N1 12 B–N2 Q–R4 (An attempted improvement was 12 . . . R–B1 13 N–Q5 NxN 14 PxN B–Q2 15 B–N5?! BxP 16 QR–N1 B–B3 17 BxB PxB 18 Q–R3? R–B4! 19 QxRP R–R4 = Kimeljfeld–Muratov, USSR 1973. But 18 Q–R6! ± (Osnos) was better and, earlier, 15 R–N1! ±.) 13 P–N3! (Black was ready to play 13 . . . KR–B1 Δ . . . N–N5–K4.) 13 . . . RxP 14 PxR QxR 15 B–Q2 Q–R3 16 N–N5 ± Quinteros–Jimenez, Cienfuegos 1972. White has pressure on the weak QRP.

(c) **10 . . . R–N1** (hardly tested) 11 B–K3 (Aiming at a7. Bad is **11 P–K4** P–QR3 12 P–N3 P–QN4 13 B–N2 N–Q2 14 Q–K2 PxP 15 QxP Q–R4 ⁻ Golombek–Szilagyi, Tel Aviv 1968, whereas **11 B–Q2** will transpose to D34 after 11 . . . P–QR3. Untried are **11 B–B4!?** Δ P–B5 and **11 KR–Q1** B–K3 12 B–B4.) 11 . . . Q–R4 (Soltis calls this 'safe and sound.' 11 . . . P–N3 12 B–Q4 and 11 . . . P–QR3 12 B–R7! R–R1 13 B–Q4 are better for White.) 12 P–KR3! ±. White intends to place his rooks in the centre and make progress with either B–Q2 and P–K4 or Q–Q2. Black has some trouble finding a plan e.g. 12 . . . B–K3 13 B–Q4 KR–B1 14 P–N3 P–QR3 15 Q–K3!.

D31

10 . . . Q–R4
11 P–KR3

Quite as effective (and conceivably better) is 11 B–Q2 e.g. 11 . . . Q–R4 12 P–N3! (12 P–B3 B–K3! 13 K–R1 P–Q4!

= or here 13 QR–B1? Q–B4ch–Sher) 12 . . . B–R6 (12 . . . N–N5 13 P–KR4) 13 QR–B1 KR–Q1 (On this or the next move, . . . N–N5 is answered by P–B3, at least ±) 14 P–K4 B×B 15 K×B P–K3 16 P–KR3 P–Q4 17 BP×P P×P 18 P–KN4! Q–K4 19 P–KB4 Q–K3 20 P–B5! Q–K1 21 KP×P Q–Q2 22 B–K3 N×P 23 N×N Q×Nch 24 Q×Q R×Q 25 R–B7 P×P 26 R×NP P×P 27 P×P R–R4 ('?!' Browne) 28 P–QR4 R–K1 29 R(1)×P B–B1 30 B×P R–K7ch 31 K–B3 R–N7 32 R–B5 1–0 Smejkal–Hernandez, Banja Luka 1979.

11 . . . B–K3

11 . . . Q–R4?! 12 P–KN4 Q–R4 13 B–Q2 Q–Q1 14 P–N3 ± Pribyl–Moiseev, Havirov 1971.

12 B–Q2 Q–R3

13 P–N3 KR–Q1

13 . . . QR–Q1 14 P–K4 P–N3 15 QR–B1 KR–K1 16 KR–Q1 B–Q2 17 K–R2 Q–B1 18 B–K3 B–B3 19 B–Q4 △ N–Q5 ± Krogius–Osnos, USSR Ch 1967, is a good example of the way White builds up against passive Black play.

14 P–K4 P–Q4!?

15 KP×P B×P

16 B×B N×B 17 N×N P–K3 18 QR–Q1 R×N (18 . . . P×N 19 B–N5! ± Sher) 19 Q–KB3 R–Q5? (19 . . . R–KB4! ± Sher) 20 B–K3 R(5)–Q1 21 R×Rch R×R 22 R–Q1 R×Rch 23 Q×R B–B3 24 Q–Q7 K–N2 25 P–QR4 ± Dorfman–Sher, USSR 1973 (1–0, 39).

D32

10 . . . N–Q2

A reasonable move. Black unmasks his KB and posts a knight on c5 in order to blockade White's queenside and perhaps launch a minority attack in that sector. White may reply:

D321 11 P–N3

D322 11 Q–B2

11 B–Q2 is awkward-looking but playable, e.g. 11 . . . N–K4 12 Q–K4 R–N1 (12 . . . B–B4 13 Q–B4) 13 P–N3 B–Q2 14 Q–B2 P–QR3 15 P–QR4 N–B3!? 16 Q–Q1! B–N5 17 R–B1 R–K1? 18 P–R3 B–Q2 19 P–K4 ± Watson–S. Wicker, Colorado 1972.

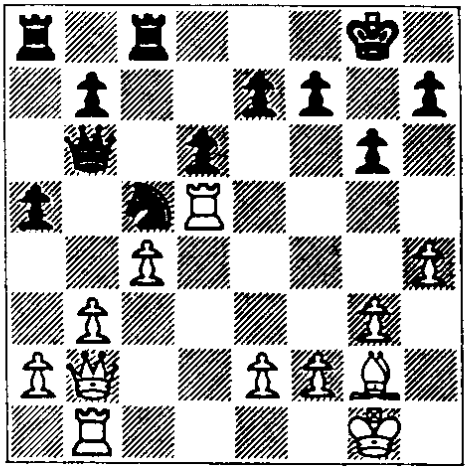
D321

11 P–N3 N–B4

12 Q–Q2 P–QR4!

Gufeld–Damjanović, Skopje 1971 is a classic example of space advantage and the superiority of bishop over knight in positions where pawn breaks are available on both wings: 12 . . . B–Q2?! 13 B–N2 P–QR4 (13 . . . B–QB3 14 P–K4) 14 N–Q5! B×B 15 Q×B B–B3 16 QR–Q1 B×N 17 R×B Q–N3 18 R–N1! KR–B1 19 P–KR4! (41) 19 . . . Q–Q1

41
B



(The queen retreats to defend against P–R5, but this allows

attack in the centre.) 20 P–K4 Q–B1 21 P–K5 PxP 22 QxP P–K3 23 R–Q2 Q–N2 24 Q–K3 QR–N1 25 R(1)–Q1 Q–B3 26 B–B1! (Stopping . . . P–QN4 and preparing attack, this time on the queenside!) 26 . . . P–R4 27 P–R3 P–N3 28 P–QN4 PxP 29 PxP N–R3 30 Q–R3 N–B2 31 B–N2 N–K1 32 Q–R7 N–N2 33 B–N7! R–Q1 34 P–B5 and the passed pawn decided. An influential game, for obvious reasons. After it, 11 P–N3 became the normal response to 10 . . . N–Q2.

13 B–N2 B–K3!

The difference appears. Worse is 12 . . . P–R5 (Δ 13 P–QN4? P–R6!) 13 N–Q5! ±.

14 N–Q5

14 QR–N1!? might be tried here.

14 . . . BxB
15 QxB R–N1

The point. Now 16 . . . P–QN4 is in the air, but if 16 P–QR4, White forfeits the chance for a queenside advance like the one in Gufeld-Damjanovic above.

16 KR–Q1 P–QN4

17 PxP RxP 18 QR–B1 BxN 19 BxB Q–N1 (White has lost his grip on the centre, and chances are about equal.) 20 Q–Q2 R–N5 21 P–KR4 Vukić-Zivković, Yugoslav Ch 1974. Now, instead of 21 . . . P–K3 (weakening), 21 . . . P–R5! 22 PxP (22 P–R3? RxNP!) 22 . . . RxQRP was equal (Vukić).

D322

11 Q–B2(!) N–B4
12 B–N5! P–KR3
13 B–K3 B–B4

It's hard for Black to coordinate his forces. One idea is 13 . . . B–K3 and if 14 KR–Q1, 14 . . . Q–B1 15 N–Q5 R–K1, or 14 P–N4 N–Q2 15 BxNP R–N1 ∞.

14 Q–Q2 K–R2
15 B–Q4 BxB

16 QxB B–Q2 17 N–Q5?! (17 P–B4! ± Hort) 17 . . . B–B3 18 P–B4 P–B4 19 QR–Q1 P–QR4 20 KR–K1 R–B2 21 P–K4 ± Hort-Unzicker, Venice 1969. Black's backward centre pawns and loose structure eventually cost him the game.

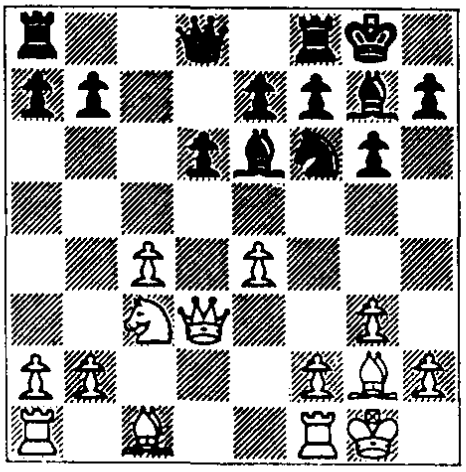
D33

10 . . . B–B4

I doubt if Uhlmann would approve of this move, inasmuch as he plays an early P–K4 for White unprovoked. But 10 . . . B–B4 has been very popular: Black develops his bishop without losing a pawn, cuts down the scope of White's KB, and sometimes gets attacking chances based on . . . P–KB4.

11 P–K4 B–K3 (42)

42
W



Now White can be pleased with his powerful central grip, achieved without loss of tempo. From the diagram:

D331 12 P–N3
D332 12 B–Q2

D331

12 P–N3

This may well transpose into D332, but leaves open certain options.

12 . . . Q–R4 (?)

Or 12 . . . N–Q2 13 B–K3 Q–R4 (13 . . . P–QR3!?) 14 QR–B1 QR–B1 15 Q–Q2 KR–Q1 (directed against 16 N–Q5) 16 P–B4!? N–B3 17 P–KR3 B–Q2 18 P–KN4 B–B3 19 P–B5 N–Q2 (again!) 20 P–N5 P–N3? (20 . . . BxN! 21 RxB N–B4 22 R–B4 P–N4 ∞ game notes) 21 P–KR4 Q–K4 22 Q–KB2 R–B1 23 P–B6! PxP 24 B–Q4 ± Suetin–Shamkovich, Leningrad 1967 (1–0, 41). Unconvincing, but another problem with 12 . . . N–Q2 may be 13 B–N2(!) e.g. 13 . . . N–B4 14 Q–Q2 Q–Q2 15 QR–B1 P–QR3 16 KR–Q1 ± Karpov–Diaz, Stockholm 1969. Black's reorganization has not achieved much; note how . . . P–QN4 can always be met by P–QN4 and P–B5. The future world champion went on to play N–K2, and after the exchange of dark-squared bishops, N–KB4 with a big advantage (1–0, 29).

The most natural move is 12 . . . P–QR3. Then 13 B–Q2 transposes to D332, and 13 B–N2 N–Q2 14 Q–K2 R–N1 is a possible sequence. After 13 B–K3, 13 . . . N–Q2 14 B–Q4 N–K4 15 Q–Q2 R–N1 is unclear.

13 B–Q2 Q–R4
14 P–B3!

In anticipation of the exchange of light-squared bishops, White puts his pawn on the light squares.

14 . . . B–R6
15 QR–B1 BxB
16 KxB KR–Q1 17 KR–Q1 B–R3 18 N–Q5 (The characteristic manoeuvre; Black's queen must retreat to help contest the QB file.) 18 . . . NxN 19 BPxN QR–B1 20 R–B3 BxB 21 RxB Q–R3 22 R(2)–B2 Q–B1 23 P–QR4 Q–K1 24 R–B7 RxR 25 RxR R–N1 26 Q–B3 Q–Q1 27 P–K5 ± Donner–Pomar, Brunnen 1966.

D332

12 B–Q2

When Black has tried:
D3321 12 . . . N–Q2
D3322 12 . . . P–QR3
D3323 12 . . . Q–Q2

D3321

12 . . . N–Q2
13 P–N3 P–QR3

13 . . . N–B4 is committal but not necessarily worse, e.g. 14 Q–K2 P–QR3 15 QR–B1 P–QN4 was the actual order of the text game (Vukić–L. Popov). White could play 14 Q–B2 and if 14 . . . P–QR3, 15 QR–B1 (see the next note), or here 14 . . . P–B4!? 15 QR–K1.

14 Q–K2

The move most often chosen, which can lead to wild play. Equally double-edged is
(a) 14 KR–Q1!?, as illustrated by the exciting game Ribli–Kaplan, Amsterdam 1974; 14 . . . N–K4 15 Q–K2 (15 Q–B2 B–N5!) 15 . . .

P–QN4! 16 PxP PxP 17 QxP (17 NxP? B–N5! 18 P–B3 BxP! 19 BxB NxBch 20 QxN BxR and 21 . . . Q–N3ch) 17 . . . B–N5 18 R(Q)–QB1 P–B4! 19 PxP R–R4 20 Q–N7 N–Q6 21 N–Q5! NxR 22 RxN RxRP 23 B–N5 Q–R4 24 QxKP RxP(7)! 25 KxR B–Q5ch 26 K–B1 BxP! (Δ 27 . . . B–Q6 mate) 27 B–K3! B–K5ch 28 K–N1 QxN 29 KBxB BxBch 30 K–R1 Q–K4 = (½–½, 49).

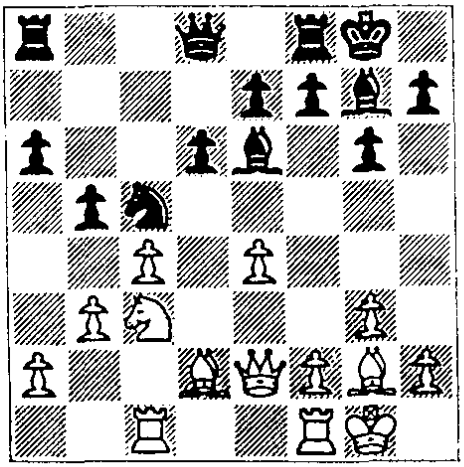
(b) Keene suggests **14 QR–B1** and if 14 . . . N–B4, 15 Q–B2 ±, since 15 . . . P–QN4 (compare the text) 16 PxP PxP 17 NxP keeps the QRP protected.

14 . . . N–B4

15 QR–B1

15 KR–Q1 Q–Q2 16 QR–B1 B–R6 or 16 . . . QR–N1 is unclear.

15 . . . P–QN4! (43)



43
W

This thrust may not equalize, but it is just about positionally forced. Witness e.g. Hort-Unzicker, Lugano 1968: 15 . . . B–Q2?! 16 KR–Q1 R–B1 17 B–K3 Q–K1 18 N–Q5 ±.

16 N–Q5?!

Correct is 16 PxP! PxP and now not **17 QxP?!** B–B1! (17 . . . BxN 18 BxB RxP ± Popov) 18 Q–B4 B–QR3 19 N–N5 Q–Q2 20 P–QR4 QR–N1 21 R–N1 KR–B1 ½–½ (∓) Portisch–Geller, Skopje 1968. Also not **17 NxP?** RxP ∓ or 17 B–K3? Q–R4 18 N–Q5 QxP ∓ Fuller–Hartston, London 1968. But **17 R–B2!** is critical for the entire variation: 17 . . . P–N5 18 N–Q5 BxN 19 PxB R–N1 20 KR–B1 (20 R–B4 Q–R4 21 B–K3 Δ P–KR4–R5 is recommended by Uhlmann.) 20 . . . R–K1 21 R–B4 Q–R4 22 R(1)–B2 P–K3 23 PxP with advantage (two bishops versus weak pawns) Smejkal–L. Popov, Wijk aan Zee 1975. Hard to improve upon!

16 . . . PxP

17 RxP

17 QxP B–Q2! 18 P–QR4 P–K3! 19 N–K3 P–QR4 (Popov).

17 . . . R–N1

17 . . . B–Q2?! 18 P–K5! B–N4 19 PxP PxP 20 N–K7ch K–R1 21 BxR QxB 22 B–B4 ± (Popov).

18 P–K5?! R–K1

19 P–QN4 N–Q2 20 R(4)–B1 NxP 21 P–B4 BxN! 22 BxB P–K3! ∓ Vukić–L. Popov, Banja Luka 1974. But can Black improve on the note to 16 N–Q5?

D3322

12 . . . P–QR3

13 P–N3 R–N1

For 13 . . . Q–Q2, see D3323.

14 QR–B1 N–Q2

15 Q–K2 N–B4

15 . . . N–K4 16 KR–Q1 B–N5 17 P–B3 B–Q2 18 B–K3 B–QB3 19 P–B5 Q–R4 20 N–Q5

BxN 21 RxB Q–R6 22 PxP PxP 23 R(1)–Q1 ± Krogius–Tringov, Varna 1970. Did Black have the standard 'trick' 16 . . . P–QN4 17 PxP PxP 18 NxP B–N5! here? Maybe he feared 17 P–B5!? PxP 18 B–K3. At any rate, this game illustrates that without . . . P–QN4 Black has little to do.

16 N–Q5!

As 16 . . . P–QN4?! 17 P–QN4 N–R5 18 P–B5! (Byrne and Mednis) is very strong.

16 . . . P–QR4

17 KR–Q1 P–N3 18 P–KR4 P–R4 19 B–N5 BxN?! (better 19 . . . R–K1 Byrne and Mednis) 20 KPxB R–K1 21 B–R3 B–B3 22 B–K3 K–N2 23 R–B2 ± Rogoff–Zuckerman, US Ch 1974 (1–0, 43).

D3323

12 . . . Q–Q2

This is often played after 12 . . . P–QR3 13 P–N3.

13 P–N3

13 KR–K1!?. With 13 P–N3, White allows the exchange of light-squared bishops; compare note (b) to 14 KR–K1.

13 . . . P–QR3

Moves like 13 . . . B–R6 14 QR–B1 BxB 15 KxB P–QR3 transpose.

14 KR–K1

(a) **14 KR–Q1** N–N5! 15 P–QR4? (irrelevant; 15 P–B3 Sokolov) 15 . . . P–B4 16 R–KB1 N–K4 17 Q–K3 PxP 18 BxP B–R6 ∓ Saidy–Reshevsky, Netanya 1969 (0–1, 28).

(b) **14 QR–B1**(!) is the most confident continuation. Then 14 . . . N–N5 has lost its point, and 14 . . . B–R6 15 KR–Q1 (or 15 P–B3) 15 . . . BxB 16 KxB QR–N1 17 P–QR4 looks ±. By the time Black can organize . . . P–QR4 and . . . N–Q2–B4, White crashes through in the centre.

14 . . . QR–N1

15 P–QR4

With the same reasoning as in the last note.

15 . . . B–R6

15 . . . N–N5!?, as in the Saidy–Reshevsky game, is again dangerous. If 16 QR–Q1, 16 . . . P–B4!, so 16 P–R3 N–K4 17 Q–B1 Δ 17 . . . P–B4!? 18 P–B4! PxP 19 NxP ±. Better 17 . . . N–B3.

16 QR–Q1 KR–B1

17 B–N5 BxB 18 KxB (threatening 19 BxN BxB 20 N–Q5) 18 . . . R–B4 19 P–R4 P–R3 20 B–K3 R(4)–B1 21 P–B3 Q–B3 22 P–QR5! ± Hort–Browne, Rovinj–Zagreb 1970. Black is tied up (0–1, 43).

CONCLUSION:

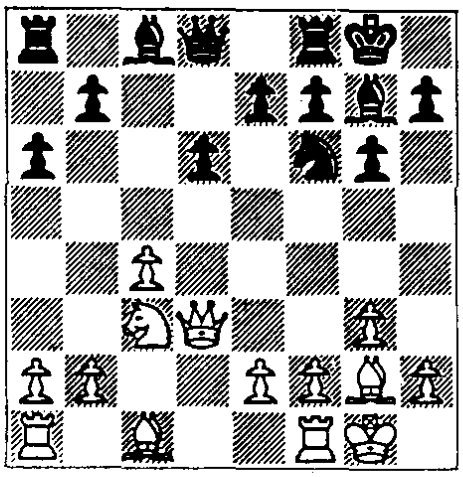
10 . . . B–B4 has won some nice games, but theoretically (i.e. with accurate play by White) it falls short of equality. Particularly condemning is the verdict (±) of D3321, the highly tactical variation players of 10 . . . B–B4 used to aim for.

D34

10 . . . P–QR3 (44)

Probably the most logical move. Black aims to cut into White's centre by . . . R–QN1 and . . . P–QN4. White's immediate reaction is quite significant:

44
W



D341 11 B–Q2
D342 11 B–K3

Not **11 P–N3?** B–B4!, but possible is the highly paradoxical **11 P–K4!?** (Uhlmann). The idea on **11 . . . R–N1** may be 12 B–K3!? and 12 . . . N–N5 13 B–R7 R–R1 14 B–Q4 ∞ or 12 . . . P–QN4 13 PxP PxP 14 B–R7 R–N2 15 NxP B–Q2 16 P–QR4 etc. In thus avoiding these . . . R–N1 lines, White doesn't mind entering D33 a tempo down (!): **11 . . . B–K3** (If **11 . . . N–Q2**, 12 B–K3 or 12 B–N5) 12 B–Q2 ('!' Uhlmann. Now 12 . . . R–N1 should be playable, Δ 13 QR–B1 Q–Q2–compare D3323 above.) 12 . . . N–Q2!? 13 P–N3 R–N1? (Inconsistent. 13 . . . N–B4! Δ . . . P–QN4 ∞) 14 QR–B1 P–QN4 (White's 'lost' tempo doesn't trouble him any more; Black's QR was quite as well placed on the QR file.) 15 PxP PxP 16 N–Q5 (Again, not 16 NxP? N–K4 17 Q–K2 B–N5 18 P–B3 Q–N3ch) 16 . . . N–B4 17 Q–K2 B–Q2 ('? 17 . . . BxN 18 PxB P–N5 19 R–B4 Q–R4 20 B–K3 ± Δ P–KR4–R5' Uhlmann.) 18 P–K5! R–K1 (18 . . . BxP 19 RxN) 19 B–K3! N–K3 20 PxP PxP 21 Q–Q2 N–B4 22 B–N5 P–B3 23 B–B4 N–K5 24 BxN RxB 25 BxP R–B1 26 B–B7 1–0 Uhlmann–Grünberg, East German Ch 1974. Or (new): **11 R–Q1**(!) B–B4 (11 . . . N–Q2 12 Q–B2! R–N1 13 B–K3) 12 Q–B3! R–N1 13 P–B5 N–K1 14 B–B4 Q–B1 15 PxP PxP 16 RxP± Lauvsnes–Svenn, Oslo 1980(!).

D341

11 B–Q2 R–N1

11 . . . B–B4 12 P–K4 is D322

12 QR–B1

(a) **12 P–B5** (Analogous to a Black idea in Chapter 2, B22. But White's extra move B–Q2 hurts him!) 12 . . . B–B4! 13 P–K4 PxP 14 QxQ Barcza–Gufeld, Tallin 1969, and 14 . . . QRxQ 15 B–K3 B–K3 16 BxP R–Q2 was equal (Gufeld).

(b) **12 P–QR4!?** (Wins space, but it creates holes. This move has more effect when . . . N–Q2–B4 is not feasible.) 12 . . . N–Q2 (Heading for c5. 12 . . . B–K3 13 P–N3 Q–Q2 14 P–K4–*14 KR–K1!?*–14 . . . B–R6 15 QR–Q1 BxB 16 KxB P–N3 17 KR–K1 Q–N2 18 P–B3 ± Δ B–K3–Q4 Stein–Kaplan, Hastings 1968/9) 13 Q–B2 P–QR4 (Thematic. See also D342.) 14 N–N5!? N–B4 15 B–QB3 B–B4 16 P–K4 BxB 17 PxB(5) (17 NxB!?) 17 . . . B–B3 18 PxP RPxP = Najdorf–Damjanović, Palma de Mallorca 1969. Yet Gheorghiu–Spassov, Varna 1971 was better for White after 14 QR–Q1 N–B4 15 P–N3 B–Q2 16 N–N5 B–B3? (16 . . . B–B4!? 17 P–K4 B–Q2) 17 B–QB3 QBxB?! 18 KxB BxB 19 QxB

Q–B1 20 P–B3 P–N3 21 P–K4 Q–N2 22 R–Q5! ±/± (1–0, 49).

(c) **12 P–K4** (Shades of Uhlmann! But this is really not best . . .) 12 . . . B–K3 (Simplest seems 12 . . . P–QN4!, and if 13 PxP PxP 14 NxP B–QR3 15 P–QR4 Q–Q2 =, or 13 P–B5!? P–N5! 14 N–R4 PxP etc.) 13 P–N3 Q–Q2 14 QR–B1 KR–B1 (14 . . . P–QN4!) 15 KR–K1 P–QN4 16 N–Q5 N–N5 (16 . . . PxP) 17 PxP BxN? (17 . . . N–K4 ∞ Marjanović) 18 PxB N–K4 19 RxN! RxRch 20 BxR BxR 21 PxP Q–B2 22 B–K3 R–R1 23 P–QN4 B–B6 24 P–QR3 K–B1 25 P–R7 P–B3 26 Q–R6 1–0 Kochiev–Henao, Manila 1974.

12 . . . N–Q2

Not the only move:

(a) **12 . . . B–Q2** 13 P–QR4 (13 P–QN4!? Δ 13 . . . P–QN4 14 P–B5 might be a funny idea . . .) 13 . . . B–B3 14 P–N3 (14 P–K4!?) 14 . . . N–Q2 15 KR–Q1 N–B4 16 Q–B2 R–K1 17 B–K3 BxB ½–½ Gheorghiu–Vasyukov, Amsterdam 1969; still slightly ±.

(b) **12 . . . B–B4** 13 P–K4 B–Q2 14 P–KR3 (14 P–N3 P–QN4 =; 14 B–K3? P–QN4! 15 PxP PxP 16 B–R7 P–N5! 17 BxR PxN 18 B–R7 PxP 19 R–B3 P–Q4! 20 PxP B–B4 ∓∓ Lengyel–Geller, Beverwijk 1965) 14 . . . Q–N3 (14 . . . P–QN4? 15 PxP PxP 16 P–QN4! ± Smyslov–Geller, Moscow 1965) 15 P–N3 KR–B1 Smyslov–Matulović, European Team Ch 1965; 'with a solid Black position' (Taimanov); . . . Q–Q1 and . . . P–QN4 could follow.

13 P–K4

(a) **13 P–N3** N–B4 14 Q–N1 (14 Q–K3!? Smejkal) 14 . . . P–QN4 15 PxP PxP 16 N–Q5 B–N2 17 B–N5 BxN 18 BxB Q–Q2 19 P–QN4 N–K3 20 B–K3 N–Q5 21 Q–Q3 Q–B4 = Uhlmann–Smejkal, Arandelovac 1976.

(b) Perhaps **13 Q–K3!?** (Δ KR–Q1, Q–R7) and if 13 . . . P–QN4, 14 PxP PxP 15 B–B6.

13 . . . N–K4

13 . . . P–QN4 14 PxP PxP 15 P–N3 N–B4 16 Q–K3 ½–½ Andersson–Gheorghiu, Reykjavik 1972.

14 Q–K2 B–N5!

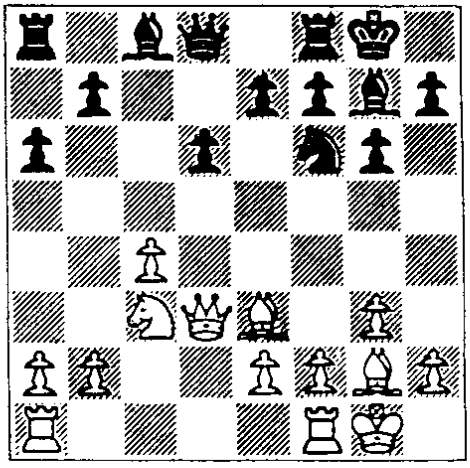
15 P–B3 B–K3

16 P–N3 P–QN4 17 PxP PxP 18 N–Q5 BxN 19 PxB R–K1 20 K–R1 R–N2 21 R–QB2 Q–R1 22 KR–B1 R(2)–N1 = Kavalek–Grefe, US Ch 1975. The White bishops are not very active here; note how Black has delayed . . . P–N5, which would cede c4 to an enemy rook (½–½, 29).

D342

11 B–K3 (45)

45
B



The history of 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 NxP is curious. For years, although

White won more games than Black, a variety of set-ups looked playable for the second player. As the late 60s and early 70s arrived, White's space advantage began to dominate and moves like 8 . . . Q–R4, 8 . . . N–KN5 and 8 . . . P–Q3 fell into disrepute. Gradually it appeared that only 8 . . . NxN 9 QxN P–Q3 promised equality; but even here White found effective antidotes to various tenth moves (10 . . . Q–R4, 10 . . . B–K3, 10 . . . N–N5, and 10 . . . N–Q2). Black therefore began to rest his hopes on 10 . . . B–B4 and 10 . . . P–QR3, but later games indicated that even 10 . . . B–B4 is at best very difficult and probably disadvantageous.

So almost everyone who hadn't switched to another system turned to the 'holdout' 10 . . . P–QR3 to rescue his cause. White confidently took up the gauntlet against this modest move, but the doughty 10 . . . P–QR3 resisted, e.g. 11 B–Q2 R–N1 Δ . . . P–QN4 held the balance by chipping away at White's centre. So attention turns to 11 B–K3, which is still being debated, down to the wire!

D3421 11 . . . B–B4

D3422 11 . . . N–N5

11 . . . R–N1? is no longer effective: 12 B–R7! R–R1 13 B–Q4 (the point of 11 B–K3), and Black stands worse; compare D3422.

D3421

11 . . .	**B–B4**
12 Q–Q2	R–N1

Or 12 . . . Q–Q2 and:

(a) 13 B–Q4 QR–B1? 14 BxN PxB 15 N–Q5 R–N1 16 KR–Q1 R–K1 17 QR–B1 B–K5 18 BxB RxB 19 P–B5 P–B4 20 P–K3 Q–B3? (but ± anyway) 21 N–K7ch! RxN 22 PxP ±± Smejkal-Stein, Tallin 1971.

(b) 13 B–N5 QR–N1 14 QR–B1 (±) and if 14 . . . P–QN4, 15 PxP PxP 16 BxN BxB 17 N–Q5 (Soltis) ±.

13 QR–B1

(a) 13 B–Q4 is also interesting: 13 . . . P–QN4 14 PxP PxP 15 KR–B1 Q–Q2 16 BxN!? BxB 17 N–Q5 Q–K3 18 P–K4 BxKP 19 NxBch PxN 20 BxB (20 R–K1 P–B4! 21 P–B3 Q–Q4) 20 . . . QxB 21 QxP P–B4 ± Spassky-Tringov, Lugano 1968 (½–½, 42).

(b) 13 B–R7! looks good. If 13 . . . R–B1, 14 BxP RxP 15 BxP etc., or 13 . . . R–R1 14 B–Q4.

13 . . .	P–QN4
14 PxP	PxP

15 B–R7! R–R1 (15 . . . P–N5 16 N–R4 ±) 16 B–Q4 (Not 16 BxR QxB Δ . . . B–R6 or 16 NxP B–Q2! Taimanov) 16 . . . P–N5 17 N–Q5 NxN 18 BxN BxB 19 QxB R–N1 20 KR–Q1 ± Furman-Vasyukov, USSR Ch 1969.

D3422

11 . . .	**N–N5!**
12 B–Q4	

12 B–Q2!? seems illogical, yet 12 . . . N–K4 13 Q–K4 B–B4 14 Q–B4 or here 13 . . . B–K3 14 P–N3 may favour White. Best is either 12 . . . R–N1 or 12 . . . N–K4 13 Q–K4 R–N1.

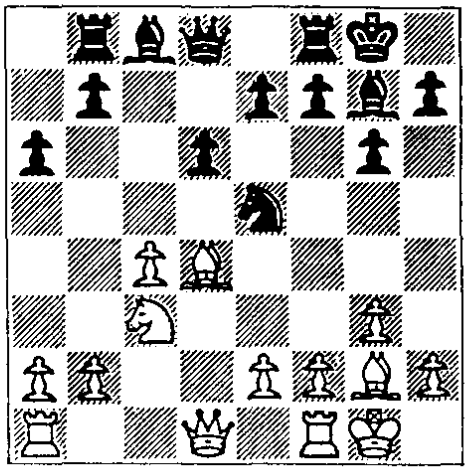
12 . . .	N–K4

13 Q–Q1

Formerly thought better for White, praxis of this position has proved controversial.

13 . . . R–N1! (46)

46
W



The magic move. Now Black is ready to play . . . B–K3 and . . . P–QN4. 13 . . . B–K3? 14 BxP! R–N1 15 BxP RxP 16 N–Q5 R–N1 17 P–QR4! ± Vukić–Gufeld, Yugoslavia–USSR 1975.

14 R–B1

The main choice, with these options:

(a) **14 P–B4?!** N–B3 15 BxB KxB 16 P–K4 P–QN4! ∓ (analysis in *Chess Player* #4).

(b) **14 P–B5!?** B–K3 15 R–B1 R–K1! 16 PxP QxP 17 B–R7 R–R1 18 QxQ PxQ 19 B–Q4 N–B6ch 20 BxN BxB = Ribli–Andersson, Las Palmas 1973 (½–½, 40).

(c) **14 P–QR4** B–K3 (Ribli recommended 14 . . . Q–R4(?) here, not auspicious after 15 N–Q5!.) 15 N–Q5 (15 P–N3 P–QR4?! 16 N–N5! ±; but 15 . . . Q–R4! is fine.) 15 . . . BxN! 16 BxB P–QR4 (compare D341 above. Without pawn mobility on the queenside, the two bishops don't mean much.) 17 P–N3 N–B3 18 BxB KxB 19 Q–Q2 (19 R–R2!? Δ R–Q2) 19 . . . Q–N3! 20 KR–Q1 N–N5 21 B–B3 Q–B4 = Matera–Zuckerman, US Ch 1977.

(d) **14 N–Q5(!)** is logical and untested. A few lines: 14 . . . B–K3 15 B–N6 Q–Q2 16 R–B1, or 15 N–N6!?; 14 . . . P–QN4 15 PxP PxP 16 N–N4 (or 16 R–B1), or here 15 . . . RxP 16 P–B4 N–Q2 17 BxB KxB 18 Q–Q4ch K–N1 19 P–QN4 Δ P–QR4; 14 . . . P–N3 15 P–B4 N–Q2 16 BxB and 17 Q–Q4ch.

14 . . . B–K3

14 . . . B–R3?! 15 P–B4 N–B3 (15 . . . NxP 16 N–Q5 P–QN4 17 P–N3 N–R4 18 R–B7 B–Q2 19 B–B6! R–K1 20 Q–R1! ±± or 18 RxB ± Gufeld) 16 B–B2 B–N2 17 Q–Q2 ± Furman–Stein, USSR 1971.

15 N–Q5

15 P–N3 (Gheorghiu; '±' Kotov) was seen in Hausner–Sikora, Marianske Lazne 1978: 15 . . . P–QN4 (or 15 . . . Q–R4!?) 16 P–B5! (16 B–R7? R–R1!) 16 . . . PxP (17 P–B6 was threatened.) 17 BxP N–Q2 18 B–Q4 BxB 19 QxB N–B3 20 Q–R7!? R–B1! 21 Q–K3 (21 QxRP Q–Q7! 22 KR–Q1 RxN!) 21 . . . Q–R4 = (but 1–0, 52).

15 . . . P–QN4

16 PxP

16 P–B5 BxN 17 BxB P–K3 Δ . . . P–Q4 (Tukmakov).

16 . . . BxN

Gheorghiu gives 16 . . . PxP 17 N–B7 BxRP!, but more to the point would be 17 N–N4!.

17 BxB PxP

An important alternative was 17 . . . R×P!? in Tukmakov–Smejkal, Erevan 1976: 18 B–N2 Q–R4 19 P–QR3 (Δ B–QB3, P–QN4 Tukmakov) 19 . . . N–N5 20 P–N4!? (Tukmakov also gives 20 B–QB6!? R(4)–N1 21 P–QN4 Q×RP 22 R–R1 Q×QNP 23 R–R4 N×BP 24 B×N Q–N6 25 Q×Q R×Q 26 R×RP, which looks a bit better.) 20 . . . Q×RP 21 R–R1 Q×QNP 22 B×B (or 22 R–R4 N×BP! 23 B×N Q–N6 ±) 22 . . . K×B 23 R–R4 N×BP 24 Q–R1ch Q–N7 25 K×N Q×Q 26 R(1)×Q ± (½–½, 58).

18 Q–Q2

The position is already equal, according to Kotov. Alternatives: (a) **18 P–QR3** (Δ P–N3, preserving the bishops and queenside majority) 18 . . . P–K3 19 B–N2 N–B5! (19 . . . P–Q4 20 P–N3) 20 B×B K×B 21 R–B2 P–Q4, about equal.

(b) **18 P–B4** (best?!) 18 . . . N–Q2 (18 . . . N–N5 19 B–KB3 B×B 20 Q×B N–B3 21 R–B6 ± Zaitsev) 19 B–R7?! R–B1 20 Q–Q2 N–B4! 21 P–QN4 Q–B2! 22 B×N P×B 23 R×P Q–R2! 24 K–N2 ½–½ Ribli–Gheorghiu, Las Palmas 1973. Here 19 R–B6! would have caused more trouble (±), but Black can probably defend.

18 . . . P–K3
19 B–N2 N–B5
20 Q–B3 B×B 21 Q×B P–Q4 22 P–N3 Q–N3 23 KR–Q1 (23 Q–B6!?) 23 . . . Q×Q 24 R×Q N–Q3 25 R–B6 KR–Q1 26 P–K3?! (26 R–Q1 = Kotov) 26 . . . R(N)–B1 27 R–N6? (27 R×R) 27 . . . R–B8ch 28 B–B1 N–K5 29 K–N2 P–K4 30 R–N4 R–B7 ∓ Tal–Torre, Leningrad 1973 (0–1, 67).

CONCLUSION:

After 8 . . . N×N 9 Q×N P–Q3, 10 Q–Q3 has scored very well in practice. Apparently White must decide whether he can make enough headway against 10 . . . P–QR3, perhaps by 11 B–K3 N–N5 12 B–Q4 N–K4 13 Q–Q1 R–N1 14 N–Q5!?. If not, he might want to use the earlier deviation 10 B–Q2!?, or the idea of Chapter 2, C: 6 P–Q4 P×P 7 N×P N×N 8 Q×N 0–0 9 B–Q2, which has the additional point of preventing Black from entering early . . . P–Q4 systems.

1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 P–KN3 P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 N–B3:

In view of the precarious status of the defence after 5 . . . N–B3 6 0–0 0–0 7 P–Q4 (or–*more accurately?*–6 P–Q4), it is only natural that Black should look for a better, perhaps sharper, fifth move. Such moves are not lacking, and many of the world's strongest players (Fischer, Tal, Karpov, Polugayevsky and Uhlmann, among others) have normally chosen to break symmetry at this point. The means of doing so are:

A 5 . . . N–R3
B 5 . . . P–QR3
C 5 . . . P–Q3
D 5 . . . P–K3
E 5 . . . P–K4

5 . . . R–N1 is equivalent to 5 . . . P–QR3, except that it allows 6 P–K3!? P–QR3 7 P–Q4, or here 6 . . . P–K4 7 P–Q4, a pawn sacrifice based on the use of b5 for White's QN and the possibility of B–KB4 with tempo. It's simpler to play 5 . . . P–QR3.

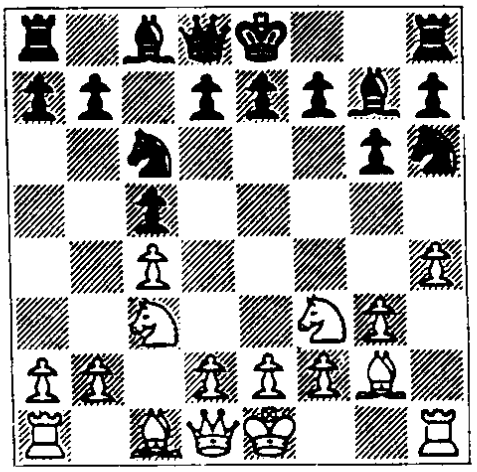
A

5 . . . N–R3?!

This has long been considered weak. It seems better to play . . . N–R3 after 5 . . . P–Q3 6 0–0. Then again, Hort was willing to enter this line, so improvements may be possible!

6 P–KR4! (47)

47
B



(a) 6 P–Q3 N–B4 7 P–KN4!? (7 P–KR4 P–KR4 and White has achieved nothing. Botvinnik) 7 . . . N(4)–Q5 8 N×N P×N 9 N–K4 P–Q3 10 P–N5 B–K3 11 B–Q2 Q–Q2 12 P–KR4 N–K4 13 P–R5 0–0 =/∞ Porath-Reshevsky, 1958 (½–½, 28).

(b) 6 P–QR3 N–B4 7 R–QN1 N(4)–Q5 8 N×N(?!) P×N 9 N–Q5 P–K3 10 N–B4 R–QN1 11 P–QN4 P–N3 12 P–Q3 P–KR4 13 P–KR4 N–K2! 14 N–R3 Q–B2 15 B–B4?! P–K4 ∓ Rosetto-Wade, Havana 1964.

(c) 6 0–0 N–B4 (For examples of 6 0–0 P–Q3, see C below.) 7 P–N3 P–N3 8 B–N2 B–N2 9 P–Q3 P–K3 10 P–K4?! N(4)–Q5 11 NxN BxN! 12 Q–Q2 Q–B3 ∓ Huguet-Hort, Las Palmas 1973 (0–1, 35). 10 Q–Q2 Δ N–K4 was correct (10 . . . P–Q4? 11 PxP PxP 12 NxP! QxN 13 N–R4 and 14 NxN).

6 . . . P–Q3!?

6 . . . N–B4 7 P–R5, intending an eventual P–KN4 (Euwe). But could try '7 . . . P–K3! 8 P–Q3 P–Q4 ∞' (Chess Player #4) e.g. 9 P–KN4 N(4)–Q5 10 P–R6 B–B3 =. Still, I prefer White's chances after 9 N–Q2(!): 9 . . . P–Q5? 10 N–R4 or 9 . . . PxBP 10 NxBP ±.

7 P–Q3 R–QN1

(a) 7 . . . B–N5 8 P–R5 (or 8 B–Q2, threatening Q–B1 and N–R2 Euwe) 8 . . . BxP? 9 BxN BxB 10 P–KN4 ±± (Botvinnik); 8 . . . PxP 9 N–R2 B–Q2 10 BxN BxB 11 P–K3 (Taimanov) ±.

(b) 7 . . . B–Q2 8 B–Q2 Q–B2 9 Q–B1 N–B4 10 P–R5! 0–0–0 11 P–R6 B–B1 12 P–KN4 N(4)–Q5 13 N–KN5! B–K1 14 P–K3! (Taimanov). A game Jongsma-Van der Weide, Netherlands 1967 continued instead 8 . . . P–QR3 9 P–R5 P–QN4 10 BxN BxB 11 RPxP RPxP 12 Q–B1 ±, resembling the text.

(c) 7 . . . B–B4 (best?) 8 P–R5 Q–Q2 9 B–Q2 or 9 N–KR4!? (Taimanov).

8 P–R5 B–Q2?

8 . . . P–B3 was necessary, intending 9 BxN BxB 10 PxP PxP 11 Q–B1? BxQ 12 RxRch K–B2 13 RxQ BxP!. But 9 PxP PxP 10 N–KR4 (Botvinnik) is still better for White.

9 BxN! BxB

10 PxP RPxP

11 Q–B1! B–N2 12 RxRch BxR 13 Q–R6 BxNch (13 . . . B–B3 14 N–KN5 ± Botvinnik) 14 PxB P–K3 15 N–N5?! (Flohr gives 15 K–Q2! Δ 15 . . . Q–K2 16 N–N5) 15 . . . K–K2 16 K–Q2 B–K1? (16 . . . Q–R1! Δ 17 N–R7 R–N1! was much better, according to Flohr. Best 17 R–R1 QxQ 18 RxQ ±.) 17 Q–N7! K–Q2 18 P–B4 Q–K2 19 R–R1 N–Q1 20 N–K4 K–B2 21 R–R8 B–B3 22 N–B6! ± Botvinnik-Gligorić, Moscow 1956. 22 . . . BxB? 23 R–K8 wins, and 22 . . . B–Q2 23 R–B8 has the deadly idea N–N8. The game continued 22 . . . K–N3 23 BxB NxB 24 R–R7 N–Q1 25 QxNP ±±.

B

5 . . . P–QR3

A solid system which, however, does not provide much scope for the ambitious! Now 6 P–K3 can be answered by 6 . . . P–K4 or even 6 . . . P–QN4!.

6 P–QR3

The 'main line', but White may not be satisfied with it. Others:

(a) 6 0–0 R–N1 7 P–QR4 is Chapter 1, A2, with colours reversed: 7 . . . P–Q3 and now

(a1) 8 P–K3 N–R3! (or 8 . . . P–K4 Taimanov) 9 P–Q3 0–0 10 B–Q2 P–K4 ∓ Moiseev-Muraviev, 1966.

(a2) 8 P–Q3 N–B3 9 B–Q2 0–0 10 R–N1 B–Q2 11 N–K1

N–K1 12 N–B2 N–B2 13 P–QN4 NxP 14 NxN PxN 15 RxP P–QN4 16 RPxP PxP = Forintos-Schmidt, Polanica Zdroj 1968. Instead, Larsen-Miles, Reykjavik 1978 deviated with 16 Q–B2!? PxBP 17 RxR QxR 18 PxP B–B4 19 P–K4 B–Q2 ('∞' Miles) (½–½, 73). White has some initiative but his QBP is weak and Black has c5 for a knight.

(b) **6 P–Q3** R–N1 7 0–0!? (7 P–QR4 P–Q3 8 B–Q2 B–Q2 9 R–QN1 N–R3 10 P–KR4!? N–B4 11 P–R5 N(4)–Q5 =/∞ Sanguinetti-Keres, 1957.) 7 . . . P–QN4 (7 . . . P–Q3!?) 8 PxP! PxP 9 B–K3 N–Q5 10 R–B1 N–R3 (10 . . . P–Q3 11 BxN PxB 12 N–Q5 P–K3 13 N–N4 N–K2 14 Q–B2 ± Flohr-Donner, Beverwijk 1960; or here 11 P–QN4 Euwe) 11 P–QN4 N(3)–B4 12 B–B4 (12 PxP NxB 13 PxN N–B4 ∞) 12 . . . NxNch 13 BxN P–K4 14 B–Q2 PxP 15 N–Q5 0–0 16 BxP ± Polugayevsky-Malich, Bad Liebenstein 1963. Not forced, but a good way to fool one's opponent!

6 . . .	R–N1
7 R–QN1	P–QN4
8 PxP	PxP
9 P–QN4	PxP
10 PxP	P–Q3!

Clearest, e.g.:

(a) **10 . . . N–B3**: 11 0–0 0–0 12 P–Q4 is Chapter 2, C11;

(b) **10 . . . N–R3**: 11 P–K4 P–B4 (11 . . . P–Q3!?) 12 P–Q4! PxP 13 NxKP N–B4? (13 . . . P–Q4 ±) 14 P–Q5 ± Timman-Kostro, Wijk aan Zee 1971 (1–0, 26);

(c) **10 . . . P–K4** 11 P–Q4!? NxP (11 . . . PxP 12 N–Q5 Barcza; ∞) 12 NxN PxN 13 N–K4 (13 N–Q5 B–N2 Barcza-Schmidt, Lugano 1968; 14 Q–N3! Barcza ∞) 13 . . . P–Q3 14 B–N2 Q–N3 15 P–K3 B–N2 16 BxP BxB 17 QxB QxQ 18 PxQ K–Q2 19 0–0 P–B4! = Gheorghiu-Jansa, Budapest 1970.

(d) **10 . . . P–Q4** 11 Q–N3 (11 P–Q4 P–K3? 12 0–0 KN–K2 13 B–B4 R–N3 14 Q–Q3 ± D. Byrne-Matulović, Lugano 1968, or here 12 B–N5! Q–N3 13 P–K4 '!' Velimirović; but 11 . . . B–B4! 12 R–N3 B–K5 Pirc-Matulović, Maribor 1967 is sufficient for equality.) 11 . . . B–B4? (11 . . . N–B3! 12 P–Q3 0–0 13 B–B4 R–N3 = Δ . . . P–Q5 Taimanov-Averbakh, USSR Ch 1958) 12 P–Q3 N–B3 13 B–B4 R–N3 14 N–K5! N–Q5 15 Q–R2! (Shatskes).

11 0–0	
11 P–Q4	B–N5! = .
11 . . .	B–N5

11 . . . N–R3(?) 12 P–Q4 N–B4 13 P–Q5! NxQNP 14 B–Q2 N–QR3 15 NxP B–Q2 16 N–R7! Q–B2 17 N–B6 ± Alster-Gabl, Czechoslovakia 1964.

After **11 . . . B–N5**, Alekseev-Goikhman, Moscow 1968 continued 12 P–R3 BxN 13 BxB Q–Q2 14 B–KN2 P–K3 15 P–K3 KN–K2. Approximately equal, since the position is closed (Shatskes).

C

5 . . .	P–Q3

This will often transpose, and one may use it to see what White

does on his sixth move, adjusting accordingly.

6 0–0

For instance, after 6 P–Q3, 6 . . . P–K4 is E below, 6 . . . P–QR3 is B above, 6 . . . N–B3 is Chapter 2, C2, and 6 . . . N–R3 (?) 7 P–KR4 gives us A again!* Also, a sequence like 6 P–Q3 P–KR4 7 B–Q2 N–R3 can be considered.

6 P–QR3 N–R3 7 P–Q3 (with White delaying 0–0) also transposes, this time to Chapter 1, A5 (not to 6 R–N1).

6 . . . N–R3

Superior to the lines of A above because White can no longer open the h-file by P–KR4–R5. Of course 6 . . . N–B3 7 P–Q4 is Chapter 3, and 6 . . . P–K4 is still E. 6 . . . B–Q2 7 P–K3 (7 P–KR3!? Δ 7 . . . Q–B1 8 K–R2; 7 P–Q3 Q–B1 8 R–N1 B–R6 9 B–Q2 N–B3 10 N–Q5 BxB 11 KxB 0–0 12 B–B3, 'slightly ±' Andersson-Larsen, (Match) Stockholm 1975.) 7 . . . Q–B1 8 P–Q4 B–R6 Schweber-Suarez, Piña Mar 1973; 9 P–Q5! ±.

7 P–QR3

7 P–N3 is an interesting approach: 7 . . . 0–0 8 B–N2 P–B4?! 9 P–Q3 P–K4 10 Q–Q2 Kotov-Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1955, and Schwarz gives 10 . . . N–B2 11 N–Q5 B–K3, but one still likes White after 12 N–K1 with the ideas of P–B4 and/or B–QB3, Q–N2, N–QB2, QR–K1 etc. 8 . . . R–N1 9 P–Q3 P–QR3 (or 9 . . . P–N3) 10 Q–Q2 P–QN4 is a safer strategy.

7 . . . 0–0

Of course 7 . . . N–B4 (Bronstein) is also okay, but 7 . . . P–QR3?! 8 R–N1 R–QN1 9 P–QN4 PxP 10 PxP P–QN4 11 PxP PxP 12 P–Q4! ± is a position from B above (note to 11 . . . B–N5): 12 . . . N–B4 13 P–Q5!.

8 R–N1 R–N1

Instructive is 8 . . . B–B4 9 P–Q3 Q–Q2 10 N–Q5! QR–N1 11 P–QN4 PxP 12 NxP B–R6?! 13 B–N2 QBxB 14 KxB N–B4 15 BxB KxB 16 Q–R4 KR–Q1 17 NxN PxN 18 P–K4 N–R3 19 N–Q4 ± Larsen-Sanguinetti, 1958. When Black consumes time to exchange light-squared bishops, he must always be careful not to concede the queenside.

9 P–QN4 N–B4

Or 9 . . . P–N3, e.g. 10 P–Q3 (10 P–K3 B–B4!; 10 R–N3!?) 10 . . . BxN 11 BxN B–KN2 12 Q–B1 B–N2 13 P–N5 N–Q5 = Portisch-Gufeld, Moscow 1961.

10 P–K3 B–Q2

11 Q–K2 (preparing for a central push) 11 . . . P–K3 12 R–Q1 (12 PxP!? Δ N–K4, R–Q1 Tal) 12 . . . P–N3 13 P–N5 (This diverts the knight from the coming central conflict. A bizarre way to maintain flexibility longer would be 13 R–N3!? Q–K2 14 B–N2 KR–B1 15 P–Q3 Δ N–K4.) 13 . . . N–R4 14 B–N2 B–B1 (What else? White intends P–Q3 and N–K4.) 15 P–Q3 B–N2 16 Q–B2 (This looks inconsistent. What about 16 N–K4!? Then 16 . . . BxN? 17 PxB is obviously bad, so Black probably plays 16 . . . P–Q4 17 BxB KxB–17 . . . PxN? 18 PxP–18 Q–N2ch P–B3–18 . . .

P–Q5 19 P–KN4-and now 19 N(4)–N5 Q–K2 20 PxP PxP 21 P–K4!? is interesting.) 16 . . . Q–K2 17 N–K2 BxB 18 QxB R(N)–Q1 19 N–B4 R(B)–K1 20 P–KR4 P–Q4 = Hort-Spassky, Match (13) 1977 (½–½, 40).

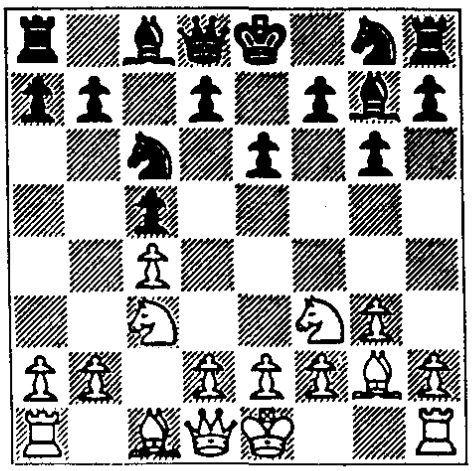
CONCLUSION:

Of the above three rejoinders to 5 N–B3, all fairly rare, only 5 . . . N–R3 looks definitely worse for Black. With accurate play, both 5 . . . P–QR3 and 5 . . . P–Q3 6 0–0 N–R3 are objectively sound continuations, generally leading to a lengthy manoeuvering game.

D

5 . . . P–K3 (48)

48
W



This system received a big boost from Fischer's use of it, particularly in famous games versus Smyslov and Petrosian. The idea is that Black occupies the centre by . . . P–Q4 before White has a chance to do something similar, thereby forcing his opponent on the defensive. The move and typical ideas for both sides have been around for a long time (Tal was an early advocate of Black's position), but as usual that has clarified the problems more than solved them.

D1 6 P–K3

D2 6 0–0

D3 6 P–QR3

As much of what follows poses little difficulty for Black, players of White may want to give special attention to D23 and D3.

6 P–Q3 KN–K2 7 B–B4 P–Q4 has no apparent advantages over 6 0–0 KN–K2 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 B–B4 etc., and the attempted *blitzkrieg* by 6 P–Q3 KN–K2 7 B–N5?! P–KR3 8 B–Q2 0–0 9 Q–B1 K–R2 10 P–KR4!? (neglecting the centre) failed in Grigorian-Furman, 1972: 10 . . . P–Q4 11 P–R5 P–KN4 12 NxPch ?! (but otherwise ∓) 12 . . . PxN 13 BxP BxNch! 14 QxB P–Q5 15 Q–B1 P–B3 16 B–K4ch N–B4 17 B–Q2 R–KN1 ∓∓.

Rare ideas:

(a) 6 P–N3 (not appropriate versus . . . P–K3) 6 . . . KN–K2 7 B–N2 0–0 8 N–QR4?! (But 8 0–0 P–Q4 is already a shade better for Black.) 8 . . . P–K4! 9 0–0 (9 NxBP?? P–K5) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 P–K3 P–B4 11 P–Q3 (11 P–Q4 BPxP 12 PxP P–K5 and 13 . . . P–Q4; 11 P–QR3 P–KR3 12 P–QN4 PxP 13 P–Q4 ∞ Torre-Zuckerman, Cleveland 1975; 11 . . . P–QR4!) 11 . . . P–KR3 12 N–K1 (Otherwise . . . P–KN4, . . . N–N3, and . . . P–B5 rolls up the kingside) 12 . . . P–B5 (∓) 13 N–B2! P–KN4 14 R–K1 B–B4 15 N–B3 Q–Q2 16 N–K4 B–R6! 17 B–R1 R–B2 18 P–

QN4! PxP 19 P–QR3 PxKP 20 NxKP PxP 21 BxRP N–B4! 22 NxN QxN ∓ (Δ . . . N–Q5) Smyslov-Fischer, Buenos Aires 1970 (½–½, 40);

(b) 6 P–KR4!? P–KR3 7 P–N3 KN–K2 8 B–N2 P–N3?! (8 . . . P–Q4! or 8 . . . 0–0) 9 Q–N1! P–K4 10 N–Q5 R–QN1 (10 . . . B–N2) 11 P–R5 P–Q3? (11 . . . P–KN4) 12 PxP PxP 13 N–R4 P–KN4 14 N–N6 B–B4 15 B–K4 ± Fedorowicz-Shamkovich, Hastings 1977/78;

(c) 6 P–Q4? PxP 7 N–QN5 P–Q4! 8 Q–R4 (8 PxP Q–R4ch) 8 . . . KN–K2 9 PxP NxP 10 N(5)xP B–Q2 ∓ (development) Lengyel-Bilek, Hungarian Ch 1964.

D1

6 P–K3

A little cowardly (why not play 5 P–K3 instead?). White aims for a transposition to Chapter 1, E412 e.g. 6 . . . KN–K2 7 0–0 0–0 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 NxP P–Q4 10 PxP NxN etc. (= draw).

6 . . . KN–K2
7 0–0 N–B4

An attempt to liven things up. Also enterprising was 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–Q4 P–Q3!? 9 P–N3? (9 P–Q5 N–R4 10 Q–Q3 PxP 11 PxP R–N1 = or 9 PxP PxP 10 N–K4 P–N3 11 N–Q6 N–B4 R. Byrne.) 9 . . . N–B4! 10 N–K2 P–K4! ∓ Berwin-Byrne, USA 1970. The immediate 9 N–K2 may be best: 9 . . . N–B4!? (9 . . . P–Q4? 10 BPxP KPxP 11 PxP Q–R4 12 B–Q2 QxBP 13 B–B3 ±) 10 P–Q5 N–R4 11 Q–B2 PxP 12 PxP P–QN4 13 P–K4 N–K2 14 B–B4 ∞ (Lysenko). I prefer White.

8 P–N3

(a) 8 P–Q3 0–0 9 P–K4 N(4)–Q5 10 NxN NxN 11 R–N1 R–N1 12 B–K3 P–QR3!? (12 . . . P–N3 13 P–QR3 P–Q3 14 P–QN4 B–Q2 is probably better.) 13 P–QR3 P–N3 (13 . . . P–QN4 14 PxP PxP 15 P–QN4 ±) 14 P–QN4 B–N2 Janosević-Ivkov, Yugoslavia 1967, and now 15 PxP PxP 16 P–B4 was ± (Janosević).

(b) 8 N–K2 0–0 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 N(3)xP N(4)xN 11 NxN Q–N3 12 N–N3? (12 N–N5 Lysenko; 12 . . . P–Q4 =) 12 . . . P–QR4 13 R–N1 P–R5 14 N–Q2 N–N5 15 P–QR3 N–R7 ∓ Filip-Uhlmann, DDR 1972.

8 . . . 0–0
9 B–N2 R–N1

10 N–QR4?! (10 P–Q3) 10 . . . BxB 11 NxB Q–B3 12 N–QR4 P–N3 13 N–B3 R–Q1 (13 . . . P–KR4 Suetin) 14 P–KN4 N–N2 15 N–K1 P–KR4 16 PxP NxP 17 P–B4 B–N2 18 N–K4 Q–K2 19 N–N3 N–N2 20 Q–N4 P–Q4 ∞/= Holmov-Suetin, USSR 1970 (0–1, 57).

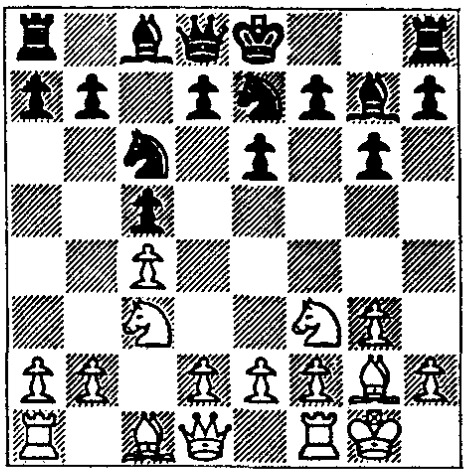
D2

6 0–0 KN–K2 (49)
7 P–Q3

Most consistent with 5 N–B3. 7 P–K3 is D1. White has also tried the following strategies, for the most part unavailing:

(a) 7 P–N3. (similar to Smyslov-Fischer above) 7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxP PxP 9 B–N2 0–0 (9 . . . P–N3?! 10 P–Q4! NxP 11 NxN BxN 12 NxP! BxB 13 NxN QxN

49
W



14 BxR BxR 15 B–B6ch B–Q2 16 QxB 0–0 = Ivkov–Tal, Amsterdam 1964) 10 N–QR4 BxB 11 NxB B–N5 12 N–Q3 Q–Q3 13 R–B1 P–N3 14 P–KR3 BxN 15 BxB QR–Q1 16 B–N2 KR–K1 (∓) 17 P–K3? P–Q5 18 N–B4 PxP! 19 QPxP Q–Q7 ∓ Dake–Schmidt, Lone Pine 1975.

(b) 7 P–Q4?! (a determined attempt to exploit the central dark squares) 7 . . . NxP! (not 7 . . . BxP? 8 N–QN5 N–B4 9 P–K4 ±; or 7 . . . PxP?! 8 N–QN5 N–B4? 9 P–KN4 ± or here 8 . . . P–Q4 9 PxP =) 8 NxN PxN 9 N–N5 N–B4 (9 . . . P–Q4 is safe: 10 PxP NxP 11 BxN PxB 12 NxP = Jusupov–Cordes, Graz 1978; and 9 . . . Q–N3!? may be quite good: 10 P–QR4–*10 P–K3 N–B4*– 10 . . . 0–0 11 P–B5? QxP 12 P–QN4 Q–N3 ∓∓ Harkin–Lysenko, USSR 1968) 10 P–KN4 P–QR3 11 Q–R4 N–R5 12 N–Q6ch K–B1 13 NxB (?! 13 P–B5 ∓) 13 . . . QxN 14 Q–N4ch K–N1 15 BxP (15 QxP NxB 16 QxN P–KR4 ∓ Lysenko) 15 . . . Q–N1 16 Q–N3 P–KR4! 17 P–N5 R–QR2 18 B–K4 Q–K4 ∓ Steinberg–Tukmakov, Orel 1966 (0–1, 42).

(c) 7 R–N1 P–Q4 8 P–QR3! P–QR4 (8 . . . PxP 9 Q–R4 ±; 8 . . . P–Q5 9 N–QR4 ± Lysenko) 9 P–Q3 P–KR3 (9 . . . 0–0 10 B–B4 P–Q5 11 N–QR4 P–N3 = Ivkov–Robatsch, Palma de Mallorca 1972; or 10 . . . P–N3 =) 10 B–Q2 0–0 11 Q–B1 K–R2 12 PxP PxP 13 N–N5 Q–N3 14 P–QR4 N–R2 15 N–R3 B–K3 16 P–Q4! PxP 17 P–QN4 PxP 18 BxP Lysenko–I. Kogan, USSR 1976. '±' (Lysenko), which is debatable.

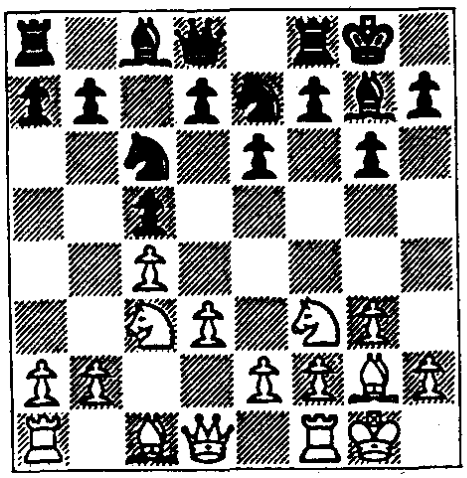
(d) 7 P–K4!? (As we have seen, the pawn structure c4 and e4 does not go well with a knight on f3, which will usually move again soon, forfeiting any first-move advantage.) 7 . . . 0–0 (7 . . . P–Q4!?) 8 P–Q3 (More foresighted seems 8 N–K1!, to restrain . . . P–Q4, and if 8 . . . P–Q4!? anyway–*8 . . . P–Q3 is safer*–9 KPxP PxP 10 PxP N–N5 11 Q–N3 ±.) 8 . . . P–Q4! 9 BPxP (Queried by Adorjan. Lysenko gives 9 N–QR4 ∞, but Black is very comfortably placed after 9 . . . P–N3.) 9 . . . PxP 10 NxP NxN 11 PxN QxP 12 B–K3 BxP! 13 N–Q4 (13 R–N1 B–N2 14 N–Q4 QxBch!? ∓ Adorjan) 13 . . . QxBch!? (13 . . . Q–Q3 =) 14 KxQ BxN (Black has two pieces and a pawn for the queen, and a lot of play against White's weakened kingside.) 15 Q–B3 R–Q1 16 KR–K1 B–K3 17 BxB? NxB 18 Q–KB6 Bellon–Adorjan, Lanzarote 1975. Now 18 . . . R–Q3! 19 Q–K7 B–

Q4ch 20 K–B1 R(1)–Q1 would have been ∓, according to Adorjan.

7 . . . 0–0 (50)

Retaining options. 7 . . . P–Q4 is often played, and usually transposes, e.g. 8 B–Q2 0–0 9 Q–B1 P–N3 or 8 B–B4 0–0 9 R–N1 etc. White can also try 8 PxP!?: 8 . . . PxP (8 . . . NxP 9 B–N5!? is the idea, but 9 . . . Q–Q2! Δ . . . P–N3 seems equal.) 9 B–B4 0–0 10 Q–Q2 (10 Q–B1 P–N3 11 B–R6 B–N2? 12 BxB KxB 13 P–Q4! PxP 14 N–QN5 N–B4 15 Q–Q2 Q–B3 16 P–KN4 N–Q3 17 P–N5 Q–K2 18 NxN ± Neckar–Suetin, Brno 1975; but here 11 . . . P–Q5! 12 N–K4 N–Q4 is probably a little better for Black.) 10 . . . P–N3?! (10 . . . B–B4 11 QR–B1 Q–Q2 12 B–R6 P–Q5 13 N–K4 P–N3 14 N–R4 B–R6 15 BxB QxB ½–½ Pfleger–Penrose, Bath 1973) 11 P–Q4! PxP (11 . . . NxP 12 NxN BxN and both 13 P–K3!? and 13 N–N5 Δ N–B7 are ±.) 12 N–N5 P–Q6 13 PxP B–N5 14 KR–K1 Q–Q2 15 N–K5! ± Pfleger–Shamkovich, Palma de Mallorca 1966 (1–0, 29).

50
W



Now White is at a crossroads:

D21 8 B–Q2

D22 8 P–QR3

D23 8 B–B4

8 B–N5?! is not very good, but the examples are instructive: 8 . . . P–KR3 (Prudent but less interesting was '½–½' in Petrosian–Kavalek, Las Palmas 1973.) 9 B–Q2 (9 B–K3!? P–N3 10 Q–B1 K–R2 11 R–Q1 N–B4 12 B–Q2 Lysenko, doesn't achieve much.) and now:

(a) 9 . . . P–QR3 10 Q–B1 K–R2 11 R–N1 P–Q4 12 P–QR3 P–QR4 and the continuation of Kolarov–Donner, 1957 was typical: 13 PxP? (13 P–N3!) 13 . . . PxP 14 B–B4 P–N3 15 KR–Q1 P–Q5 16 N–QR4 N–Q4 ∓. White's KP is weak and he has been stopped cold on the queenside.

(b) 9 . . . P–N3 (9 . . . P–Q4 may well transpose.) 10 P–QR3 B–N2 11 R–N1 P–Q4 12 P–QN4?! (12 PxP? PxP 13 P–QN4 P–Q5 14 N–QR4 PxP 15 PxP N–Q4 16 P–N5 N(3)–K2 ∓ Cherskikh–Hasin, USSR 1972. Best is 12 Q–R4; compare D22.) 12 . . . PxBP! 13 QPxP PxP 14 PxP R–B1 15 N–QR4 N–Q5 16 NxN BxB 17 NxKP PxN 18 KxB RxP ∓ Korchnoi–Karaklaić, Wijk aan Zee 1968. One of the predecessors of the famous Petrosian–Fischer game of D22.

D21

8 B–Q2

Rather passive, and often dull. Here B–Q2 is considered in conjunction with Q–B1 on one of the next few moves. B–Q2 with P–QR3 (omitting Q–B1) is analysed in D22.

8 . . . P–Q4

The main reply, though Black can safely adopt other formations:

(a) 8 . . . P–QR3 9 Q–B1 (9 P–K4 P–Q4 10 N–QR4 P–N3 11 KPxP PxP 12 B–B4 R–R2! 13 R–K1 Lysenko; =) 9 . . . N–B4 10 B–N5 P–B3 11 B–Q2 R–N1 12 R–N1 P–N3 13 P–QR3 P–QR4 14 N–QN5 B–QR3 15 P–QR4 (15 P–K4! N(4)–K2 16 N–B3 ± Lysenko; but Black seems all right.) 15 . . . P–Q4 16 P–K3 (=) Q–Q2? 17 PxP! PxP 18 B–R3 ± Hort–Furman, Harrakov 1966 (½–½, 51).

(b) 8 . . . P–Q3 9 Q–B1 R–N1 10 B–R6 P–QR3 11 P–QR4 P–Q4! ∓ (Lysenko). Instead of 11 P–QR4?, 11 P–N3 P–QN4 12 BxB or 12 R–Q1 is correct.

(c) 8 . . . R–N1 9 Q–B1 N–B4 is solid, e.g. 10 N–K4 P–Q3 11 R–N1 P–N3 12 P–QR3 B–N2 13 P–QN4 N(3)–Q5 = Kirilov–Kapengut, USSR 1966.

(d) 8 . . . P–N3 will normally transpose if Black plays for . . . P–Q4. A different idea was 9 Q–B1 B–N2 10 B–R6 (If 10 B–N5, 10 . . . P–Q4! 11 PxP PxP 12 P–K4 Q–Q2 = is good, Larsen–Polugayevsky, Lone Pine 1978) 10 . . . P–Q3?! 11 P–QR3 Q–Q2 12 BxB KxB 13 P–K3 QR–Q1 14 P–QN4! PxP 15 PxP NxP 16 RxP ± Uhlmann–Larsen, Match (2) 1971. Better 10 . . . BxB! 11 QxB N–B4 12 Q–B4 Q–N1 = Gheorghiu–Tukmakov, Buenos Aires 1970.

9 Q–B1 P–N3

10 B–R6

(a) 10 PxP PxP 11 B–R6 P–Q5 12 N–K4 N–Q4 13 P–QR3 B–N2 14 BxB KxB is typically nice for Black: 15 R–K1 R–K1 16 P–KR4? P–KR3 17 Q–B2 P–B4 18 N(4)–Q2 P–B5! with a terrific onslaught, Osterman–Ribli, Ljubliana 1975.

(b) 10 R–Q1 B–N2 11 R–N1 Q–Q2 12 P–QR3 N–Q5 13 B–R6 NxNch 14 BxN BxB 15 QxB N–B4 16 Q–B4 N–Q5 = Petrosian–Schmidt, Bamberg 1968 (½–½, 42).

10 . . . B–N2

11 BxB KxB

12 PxP

12 P–N3 P–Q5 13 N–QR4 Q–Q3 14 P–QR3 QR–N1! 15 R–N1? N–K4 16 NxN QxN ∓ Δ . . . P–QN4 Evans–Scholl, Siegen 1970.

12 . . . NxP

13 P–KR4 (Weakening, as in Osterman–Ribli above. 13 NxN QxN 14 Q–B3ch K–N1 15 N–K5? N–Q5! is a trap, but 13 R–K1 is prudent, or 13 P–QR3!? Larsen) 13 . . . N–Q5 14 R–K1 P–KR3 15 N–K5? (15 NxN(4) = Larsen) 15 . . . NxN 16 QxN (16 PxN? BxB 17 KxB Q–Q4ch ∓∓) 16 . . . BxB 17 KxB Q–Q4ch 18 N–B3 QR–Q1 19 K–N1 P–K4 20 NxN KPxN 21 Q–B4 (21 Q–R3!? Larsen) 21 . . . Q–R4 22 Q–R4? (22 P–K4!? Larsen) 22 . . . KR–K1 23 QxP R–Q3 24 P–QN4 R–KB3! 25 PxP Q–B4 26 P–B3 Q–R6 27 Q–B7 R–B4 28 PxP R(4)–K4! 29 P–K4 QxPch ∓∓ Larsen–Tal, Leningrad 1973.

D22

8 P–QR3

White counters Black's central dominance with a queenside advance, but here too Black has done excellently.

8 . . . P–Q4

(a) 8 . . . P–N3 (Δ . . . P–Q3 instead of . . . P–Q4) 9 R–N1 B–N2 10 B–Q2 P–Q3 11 P–QN4 Q–Q2 12 Q–N3 QR–Q1 13 KR–Q1 N–B4 14 P–K3 B–QR1 15 N–K2 P–KR4! 16 B–B3 P–K4 = Vukić-Ivkov, Yugoslav Ch 1972.

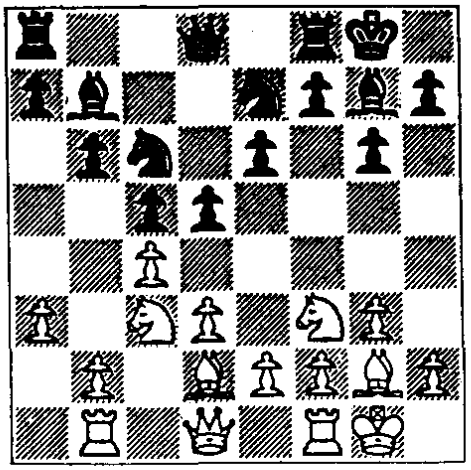
(b) 8 . . . R–N1 9 B–Q2 P–QR3 10 R–N1 P–QN4 11 PxP PxP 12 P–QN4 PxP 13 PxP P–Q4 Kozlov-Dvoretsky, Tbilisi 1976 was equal but unbalanced: 14 Q–B1 R–K1 15 P–K4! B–Q2 16 B–R6 P–Q5 17 N–K2 P–K4 18 B–Q2? (18 BxB KxB 19 N–Q2 Δ P–B4 = Dvoretsky) 18 . . . N–B1! 19 N–K1 N–N3 20 P–B4 R–QB1 21 Q–Q1 and 21 . . . PxP! 22 PxP N–R5 ∓ was best (Dvoretsky).

9 B–Q2

9 PxP NxP!? (9 . . . PxP = e.g. 10 R–N1 P–N3 11 B–B4 P–KR3 12 Q–B1–*12 P–K4!? Shamkovich*–12 . . . P–KN4 13 B–Q2 B–K3 ∓ Δ . . . P–Q5; or here 12 . . . P–Q5 13 N–QR4 P–KN4 ∓ Csom-Smejkal, Kiel 1978) 10 B–N5 ('±' Larsen; yet 10 . . . Q–Q2! Δ . . . P–N3 looks even.) 10 . . . NxN? 11 PxN Q–R4 12 P–B4! BxR?! 13 QxB N–Q5 14 NxN PxN 15 B–B6 Q–B6 16 Q–N1 QxRP 17 Q–N5 Q–Q3 18 P–B5 P–QR3 19 Q–R5 Q–N1 20 Q–Q2! 1–0 Sanz-Fraguela, Lanzarote 1976.

9 . . . P–N3

10 R–N1 B–N2 (51)



51 W

11 P–QN4?

This was already known to be a mistake when Petrosian played it against Fischer in the USSR *v* Rest of the World match in 1970. Better are:

(a) **11 PxP**, although White can expect no advantage: 11 . . . NxP 12 NxN? (12 Q–R4! =) 12 . . . QxN 13 P–QN4 (13 B–B3 N–Q5!) 13 . . . PxP 14 PxP N–Q5! (∓) 15 P–N5!? (15 B–B3? NxPch; 15 B–K3 N–N4!) 15 . . . P–K4 16 N–K1 Q–Q2 17 BxB QxB 18 B–B3 QR–B1 19 BxN PxB ∓ Marjanović-Gufeld, Vrnjacka Banja 1976.

(b) **11 Q–B1**, but simply 11 . . . Q–Q2 and even 11 . . . PxP 12 PxP N–B4 13 R–Q1 Q–K2 14 P–K3 KR–Q1 Liebert-Evans, Siegen 1970 are equal or better.

(c) **11 Q–R4** (untried) makes the most sense. White intends KR–B1 (or KR–Q1) and P–QN4. Since radical continuations such as 11 . . . P–Q5? 12 N–R2 and 11 . . . PxP 12 PxP N–K4?! 13 NxN BxB 14 KR–Q1! or here 12 . . . N–Q5 13 NxN BxB 14 KxB PxN 15 N–K4 aren't worthwhile, =/∞ seems a fair preliminary verdict.

11 . . . PxNP
12 PxNP PxP

13 PxP R–B1 (Gunning for the hanging pawns. Suetin-Holmov, Havana 1968, was not bad for Black either: 13 . . . N–Q5!? 14 NxN BxB 15 NxKP PxN 16 KxB R–B1, at least equal.) 14 P–B5? (Black is better e.g. 14 N–K1? Q–Q2 15 N–Q3 N–Q5 16 P–B5 BxB 17 KxB Q–N2ch 18 P–B3 KR–Q1 19 Q–K1-*19 N–K4 NxBP* ! ∓∓-19 . . . NxKP! 20 QxN Q–Q2 ∓ Gheorghiu-Ruiz, Torremolinos 1977; but 14 N–QN5! P–QR3 15 N–QR3-*Trifunović*-is not so terrible.) 14 . . . PxP 15 PxP N–R4 16 N–QR4 B–QB3 17 Q–B2 N–N2 18 KR–B1 Q–Q2 19 N–K1! N–Q4! 20 N–N2 B–N4 21 N(1)–Q3?! (21 N(2)–Q3) 21 . . . B–Q5 22 Q–N3 NxP 23 NxN RxN 24 RxR BxR 25 N–Q3 BxN 26 QxB R–Q1 ∓ Petrosian-Fischer, Belgrade 1970 (0–1, 66).

D23

8 B–B4(!)

A tempo up on Fischer's set-up of Chapter 1, E22 (as Black in 5 P–K3 N–B3 6 KN–K2 etc.). White aims his bishop at the queenside and avoids variations where it is *en prise* or in the way on d2. He should probably ignore kingside plans (e.g. Q–Q2 and B–KR6) in favour of a queenside advance.

Now 8 . . . P–K4 9 B–Q2 would be the main line of E (E13). Here 9 B–K3!? P–Q3 10 Q–B1 N–B4 (10 . . . P–KR3!?) 11 B–N5 P–B3 12 B–Q2 Volovich-Dvoretsky, USSR 1973 is an option, and 9 B–N5!? is very interesting: see E2. Instead of 8 . . . P–K4, Black usually plays:

D231 8 . . . P–Q4
D232 8 . . . P–Q3

D231

8 . . . P–Q4

Natural enough, especially since 9 Q–B1?! P–Q5 10 N–QR4 P–K4 11 B–R6 P–N3 (Malich) is at least equal. But the queen does not belong on c1:

9 R–N1!

Untested, but in my opinion promising. Lysenko gives only 9 PxP(?) PxP 10 Q–B1 P–N3 11 B–R6, which is D21 again.

9 . . . P–N3

9 . . . PxP 10 PxP BxN? 11 PxB is not equal, e.g. 11 . . . QxQ 12 KRxQ P–B3 13 B–Q6 P–N3 14 N–K1 (or even 14 N–K5); while 9 . . . P–Q5? 10 N–QR4 P–K4 11 B–Q2 P–N3 12 P–QR3 ± is a tempo ahead of Szabo-Fischer of Chapter 1, E22. Lastly, 9 . . . P–K4 10 B–Q2 P–KR3 11 PxP NxP 12 Q–B1! is also ±.

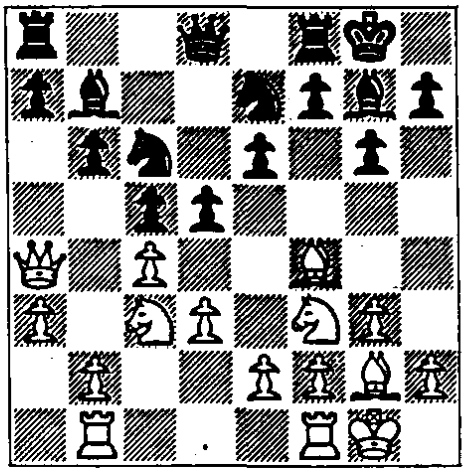
10 P–QR3 B–N2

10 . . . PxP 11 PxP BxN 12 PxB QxQ 13 KRxQ P–B3 14 B–Q6 again favours White: 14 . . . R–K1 (14 . . . B–R3 15 N–K1!) 15 BxN! NxB 16 N–Q2 R–N1 17 N–K4 K–N2 18 NxQBP.

11 Q–R4 (52)

Surely the right spot for the queen. I know of no games, but the position is full of interest. For example: 11 . . . Q–Q2 (11 . . . P–K4? 12 PxP PxB 13 PxN and 14 QxBP; 11 . . . PxP 12 PxP N–Q5? 13 NxN BxB 14 NxKP; 11 . . . P–Q5 12 N–R2

52
B



P–B3–12 . . . P–K4? 13 N×KP–13 P–QN4 P–K4 14 B–Q2 Q–B2 15 P×P P×P 16 N–B1 Δ N–N3) 12 KR–B1 KR–Q1 13 P×P (13 P–QN4!?) 13 . . . P×P 14 P–QN4 P×P 15 P×P P–Q5 (15 . . . N–Q5 16 N×N B×N 17 P–N5 B–N2 18 N–R2! ±) 16 N–K4 N–Q4 17 P–N5 N(3)–K2 18 B–K5 B×B 19 N×B Q–K3 20 N–B6! ∞/±.

D232

8 . . . P–Q3
9 Q–B1

9 R–N1 seems more flexible, yet Black was solidly placed after 9 . . . P–KR3! 10 P–QR3 P–QR4 11 N–K1 R–N1 12 N–B2 P–N3 in Stein-Nikolaevsky, USSR Ch 1967.

9 . . . N–B4

9 . . . P–N3 10 R–N1 B–N2 11 P–QR3 Q–Q2 (11 . . . P–QR4!? Milić. Then perhaps 11 R–Q1 Δ B–R6, B×B, P–K3 and P–Q4. The whole idea of B–KR6×B makes more sense versus . . . P–Q3 because White is not being overrun in the centre by the time he effects the exchange. Also, the move . . . P–QR4 renders . . . N–Q5 problematic because of an exchange and then N–QN5.) 12 P–QN4 QR–Q1 13 R–K1 P–B4 14 N–QN5 P–K4 15 B–R6 (±) P–B5!? 16 B×B K×B 17 P×QBP QP×P 18 Q–N2! ± D. Byrne–R. Byrne, New York 1967 (1–0, 42).

10 R–N1 Q–K2
11 R–K1

A handy move, as in the Byrne–Byrne game, to lessen the impact of Black's knight landing on d4.

11 . . . B–Q2

12 N–K4! P–K4 ('?! 12 . . . N–K4!?' Malich; but 13 N×N! and if 13 . . . B×N, 14 B×B P×B 15 P–KN4 Δ P–N5, or 13 . . . P×N 14 B–Q2 ±) 13 B–Q2 P–QR3 14 N–B3 P–QN4! 15 N–Q5 Q–Q1 16 N–N5!? (or 16 P–QN4!? Malich) 16 . . . R–B1 17 N–K4 B–K3 18 P–KN4! N(4)–K2 19 N(5)–B6ch K–R1 20 B–N5 ± Malich–Ciocaltea, Halle 1974 (1–0, 34). One could not claim a clear advantage for White after 8 . . . P–Q3, of course, but his position is a good deal more agreeable than those in D21 and D22.

CONCLUSION:

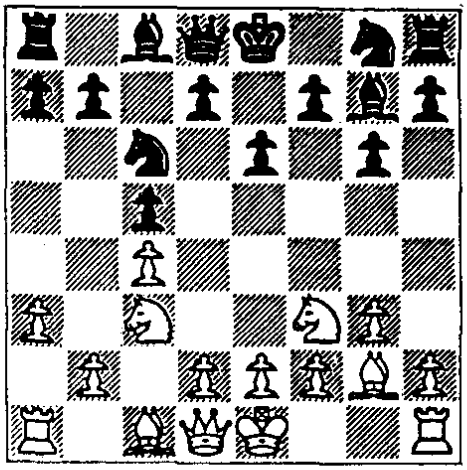
After 6 0–0 KN–K2 7 P–Q3 0–0, 8 B–Q2 Δ Q–B1, B–R6 has very little point against normal development; White has hardly ever gained access to the 'weakened' Black kingside, nor can he hold his own in the centre. 8 P–QR3 in conjunction with P–QN4 has done even worse, although it is objectively equal (P–QN4 should be delayed until White is fully mobilized). The seldom-seen 8 B–B4!

seems the most promising course, especially if White meets 8 . . . P–Q4 by my recommendation 9 R–N1 Δ P–QR3, Q–R4 etc.

D3

6 P–QR3!? (53)

53
B



A recent speculative try which, despite appearances, goes for broke!

6 . . . KN–K2

Black cannot avoid a wide-open game:

(a) 6 . . . P–QR4!? 7 P–Q4! transposes into Chapter 1, A6.

(b) 6 . . . P–Q4 hasn't been tried yet; White should probably play 7 PxP PxP and now:

(b1) 8 P–QN4!? P–Q5 (8 . . . PxP 9 PxP NxP 10 B–QR3 with attack) 9 N–QR4 P–Q6 10 R–QN1; or

(b2) 8 0–0 KN–K2 (8 . . . P–Q5? 9 N–QR4–9 N–K4 is also good–9 . . . P–N3 10 P–QN4!) 9 P–Q4! (This time 9 P–QN4?! PxP 10 PxP NxP 11 B–QR3 N(4)–B3 is not so good due to 12 N–QN5 0–0.) 9 . . . PxP (9 . . . NxP? 10 NxN BxN 11 NxP! NxN 12 P–K3 with advantage) 10 N–QN5 N–B4 (10 . . . Q–N3!? 11 N–Q6ch K–B1 ∞; 10 . . . P–Q6!?) 11 B–N5 Q–Q2 (11 . . . P–B3 12 B–B4 or 12 B–B1) 12 B–B4 0–0 13 P–KN4 N(4)–K2 14 P–R3 ∞.

7 P–QN4!?

Otherwise 6 P–QR3 is wasted.

7 . . . NxP

'?! 7 . . . PxP 8 PxP NxP 9 B–QR3 =/∞' (Ciamarra). Then 9 . . . N(5)–B3 10 N–QN5! looks dangerous: 10 . . . 0–0 (10 . . . BxR? 11 N–Q6ch K–B1 12 QxB R–KN1 13 Q–B6 R–N2 14 NxBP! ±±) 11 B–Q6 N–B4 (11 . . . BxR 12 B–B7 Q–K1 13 N–Q6) 12 BxR BxR 13 QxB QxB 14 P–K4 or 14 0–0 ∞. 9 . . . N(2)–B3 is also unclear, e.g. 10 Q–R4 P–QR4 11 0–0 0–0 12 QR–N1 R–QN1 13 N–R2!.

8 PxN PxP

9 N–QN5?!

9 N–K4(!) may be a big improvement: 9 . . . BxR (9 . . . P–Q4 10 PxP PxP 11 N–B5 Δ 11 . . . BxR 12 Q–R4ch) 10 Q–R4 B–N2 11 N–Q6ch K–B1, and White has apparently forced Black into the line 11 . . . B–N2 (?!) in the note to 11 . . . B–B3 below.

9 . . . BxR

10 N–Q6ch

10 B–QR3? B–B3! 11 BxP P–Q4! ∓.

10 . . . K–B1

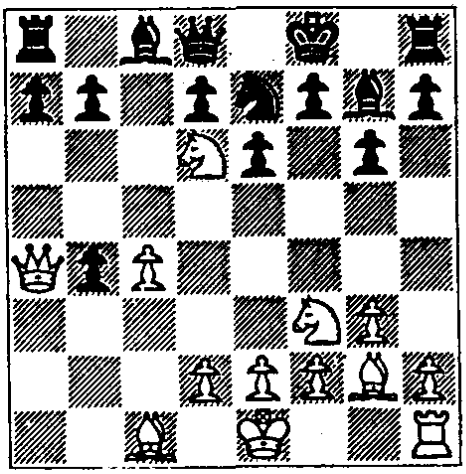
11 Q–R4

'±' (Ciamarra). Before the text game was published, I suggested that 9 N–QN5 was probably inferior, giving only 11 P–Q4 B–B6ch 12 K–B1 P–KR3! (12 . . . N–B4 13 NxN NPxN 14 B–R6ch

K–N1 15 Q–B1 Δ Q–B4, P–N4 is unclear.) 13 N–K5 R–R2 14 P–K4 N–B3! ∓. Sunye's 11 Q–R4 is certainly an improvement, but perhaps not a sufficient one.

11 . . . B–B3

54
W



11 . . . B–N2(?!) (54) is the line White could have forced with 9 N–K4: 12 N–KN5 N–B4 (or 12 . . . P–B3 13 N(5)–B7 Q–B2 14 QxNP R–KN1 15 0–0 e.g. 15 . . . P–QR4 16 Q–R3 R–R3 17 Q–Q3! Δ 18 B–QR3.) 13 N(5)xP (13 N(6)xBP? Q–K2) 13 . . . Q–B3 (13 . . . Q–K2 14 NxN! QxN(2) 15 QxPch or 14 . . . NPxN 15 NxR BxN 16 0–0 Δ P–Q3, P–K4 ∞) 14 NxN!? (Not 14 NxR? NxN 15 QxNP Q–K2 16 B–QR3 N–B4, but 14 NxB!? RxN 15 NxR RxP is unclear.) 14 . . . KxN (14 . . . QxN(2) 15 QxPch) 15 BxP! BxB 16 QxPch and 17 QxQB with excellent chances.

12 QxNP Q–N3?

Ciamarra suggests 12 . . . P–QR4 Δ . . . R–R3. I also wonder how one could justify a '±' assessment of this position after 12 . . . K–N2! Δ 13 . . . N–B3.

13 Q–R3 P–QR4

13 . . . K–N1 (Ciamarra) 14 N–K4!; but 13 . . . K–N2 is possible.

14 0–0 P–R3

15 P–K4 Q–N5? (Now B–QR3 is a big threat; 15 . . . R–KR2!?) 16 Q–Q3 P–R5? (16 . . . B–N7– *Ciamarra*–might still hold.) 17 P–K5 B–N2 18 N–QN5! Q–N6 19 Q–Q6 R–R3 20 Q–B7 K–N1 21 N(3)–Q4 Q–Q6 22 B–QR3 N–B3 23 QxBch K–R2 24 QxNP NxN 25 NxN R(3)–R1 26 N–N5 QxBP 27 QxP QR–Q1 28 QxBP QxN? 29 B–K4 1–0 Sunye–Ghizdavu, USA 1978.

A fascinating encounter, for all its inaccuracy. Although I mistrust the position after 12 QxNP for White ('∓' may well be more accurate than '±'), the variation 9 N–K4! BxR 10 Q–R4 B–N2 11 N–Q6ch is terribly unclear and apparently promising for the attacker. All in all, 6 P–QR3 seems a legitimate alternative to the heavier systems of D1 and D2.

CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–K3 still scores well and is one of Black's best formations in the Symmetrical English; but the current opinion of its strength seems exaggerated. Taimanov, for instance, considers the drawing line 6 0–0 KN–K2 7 P–K3 White's best choice, ignoring other sixth moves and condemning 7 P–Q3 as 'too passive'. I feel that 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 B–B4 is interesting and certainly no worse for White, while the idea 6 P–QR3 opens up a whole new area for investigation.

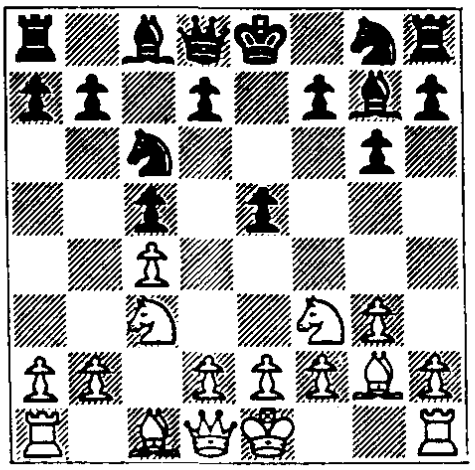
E

5 . . . P–K4 (55)

Another very successful system of defence: Black plays the Botvinnik System of Chapter 1, D, with colours reversed. As so often happens, the extra tempo can cause White to overrate his chances, and players like Uhlmann, Ivkov, and Ribli have often gained decisive advantages with Black right out of the opening. As was also true of 5 . . . P–K3, White's best ideas have seldom been tried.

The move order 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 P–K4 (or 1 . . . P–K4 and 2 . . . P–QB4) is one way for Black to reach the main line. That is how Radulov entered the 5 . . . P–K4 set-up against two of its own adherents, Karpov and Uhlmann, in the 1973 Leningrad Interzonal (drawing with the former and defeating the latter!). But if this is his wish, Black must be willing to face 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 P–K4 3 P–KN3 N–QB3 4 B–N2 P–KN3 5 P–K3 (Chapter 1, E1), or attempt to deviate. An impressive game in this regard was Uhlmann-Pähtz, East German Ch 1976: 1 P–QB4 P–K4 2 N–QB3 P–QB4 3 P–KN3 N–QB3 4 B–N2 P–Q3(?!) 5 P–K3 B–B4 6 P–QR3 N–B3 7 P–Q3 Q–Q2 8 P–KR3! P–KN3 9 KN–K2 B–N2 10 R–QN1 0–0 11 P–QN4 P–KR4 12 N–Q5 QR–N1 13 N(2)–B3 KR–B1 14 R–N3 B–K3 15 B–Q2 P–N3 16 Q–B3! N–R2 17 P–N5! N–R4? (but 17 . . . N–K2 18 P–N4! ± Uhlmann) 18 R–QN1 R–B1 19 P–K4! N–N2(?) 20 P–KN4! PxP 21 PxP BxP 22 N–K7ch! K–R1 (forced) 23 Q–N3 R(N)–K1 (23 . . . B–R4 24 N(3)–Q5 R(N)–K1 25 B–R3 Q–Q1 26 N–QB6 Q–R1 27 B–KN4 ±± Uhlmann) 24 N–B5! PxN 25 Q–R4 B–R3 26 BxB 1–0.

Finally, 2 . . . P–K4 may be met by 3 N–B3 N–QB3 (3 . . . P–Q3?! 4 P–K3! is *English I*, Chapter 9, C34) 4 P–K3, analysed in Chapter 8, C11 of this volume.



55
W

E1 6 0–0
E2 6 P–Q3

As anyone reading this book cover-to-cover already knows, the move N–KB3 does not fit in well with a c4, e4 (or . . . c5, . . . e5) pawn structure; witness e.g. (b) 6 . . . N–B3? in the next note. Thus 6 P–K4? is out of place, e.g. 6 . . . KN–K2 7 P–QR3 P–QR4 8 P–KR4?! (But after 8 0–0 0–0, White's knight would have to move again to defend against . . . P–KB4–B5.) 8 . . . P–R3 9 B–R3 0–0 10 P–Q3 P–B4 11 N–Q5 P–Q3 12 B–K3 N–Q5 13 NxNch QxN 14 N–Q2 N–K3! 15 P–B3 P–B5 ∓ Stefurak-Watson, New York 1974.

E1

6 0–0

This includes lines where 0–0 is played on one of the next few moves, e.g. 6 P–Q3 KN–K2 7 P–QR3 0–0 8 R–QN1 P–QR4 9 0–0.

6 . . . KN–K2

(a) 6 . . . P–Q3 7 P–QR3 (or 7 P–Q3 P–B4 8 N–Q5 and if 8 . . . P–KR3, 9 N–K1 Δ 10 P–B4) 7 . . . P–B4 8 P–Q3 P–KR3 9 B–Q2!? (9 N–K1!? Δ N–B2 or 9 R–N1 N–B3 10 P–QN4 is better.) 9 . . . N–B3 10 P–QN4 P–KN4 11 N–Q5 (The QB should be on b2 here.) 11 . . . 0–0 with complicated play, Sosonko–Korchnoi, Leningrad Ch 1964. For other examples of this idea (with a tempo more), see Chapter 1, D2, note to 6 KN–K2.

(b) 6 . . . N–B3? (blocking the KBP) 7 P–QR3 (or 7 N–K1 0–0 8 N–B2 Soltis) 7 . . . P–QR4 8 R–N1 0–0 9 P–Q3 P–Q3. Now Stein–Doroshkevich, USSR Ch 1967 (by transposition) went 10 B–N5! P–R3 11 BxN BxB 12 N–K1 B–N2 13 N–B2 P–R5 14 N–K3 N–Q5 15 R–K1 Q–R4 16 N(K)–Q5 R–K1 17 P–K3 N–K3 18 P–QN4 with winning queenside pressure (1–0, 29).

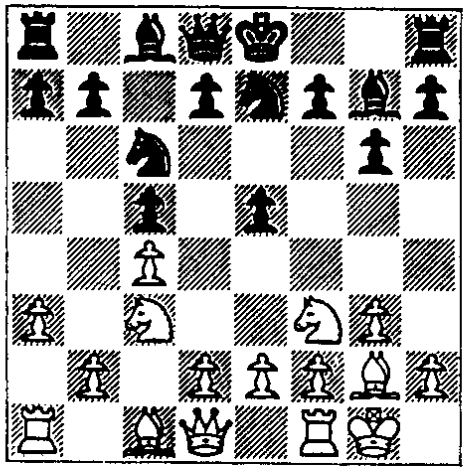
After 6 . . . KN–K2:

E11 7 P–QR3
E12 7 N–K1
E13 7 P–Q3

7 P–N3 is innocuous: 7 . . . 0–0 8 B–N2 P–Q3 9 P–Q3 P–KR3 = Δ . . . B–K3.

E11

7 P–QR3 (56)


56 B

This does not usually differ from 7 N–K1 or 7 P–Q3 after e.g. 7 . . . P–QR4 8 N–K1 or 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–Q3 P–Q3 9 R–N1 P–QR4. But White has an independent possibility after every Black reply:

7 . . . P–Q3

(a) 7 . . . P–QR4 can be met by 8 N–QN5!? P–Q3 (8 . . . P–Q4 9 PxP NxP 10 N–N5!? Kärner) 9 P–K3 B–K3 10 Q–B2 P–R3 11 R–Q1 R–QB1 12 P–Q4! BPxP 13 PxP P–K5 (13 . . . NxP 14 N(3)xN PxN 15 NxP BxP 16 BxP Kärner) 14 P–Q5! PxN 15 PxB PxB 16 RxP (or 16 NxPch and 17 NxBP Kärner) 16 . . . Q–N3 17 B–K3 Q–R3 18 PxPch KxP 19 Q–K4 with a powerful attack, Kärner–Espig, Tallin 1975 (1–0, 42).

(b) 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–QN4!? is similar to the text: 8 . . . PxP 9 PxP NxP 10 B–QR3 N(5)–B3 11 B–Q6 ∞ or 10 . . . N(2)–B3 11 Q–R4 P–QR4 12 QR–N1 Δ BxN, N–Q5.

(c) Osnos–Tarasov, USSR Ch 1967 went 7 . . . P–QR3?! 8 P–QN4! PxP 9 PxP NxP 10 B–QR3 N(5)–B3 11 B–Q6 N–B4 12 N–K4

B–B1!? 13 BxP NxB 14 NxN B–N2 15 P–Q4 ± (1–0, 33).

8 P–QN4!? P–K5!?

8 . . . PxP 9 PxP NxP 10 B–QR3 is good for White, e.g. 10 . . . N(2)–B3 11 Q–R4 N–R3 12 N–K4 B–B1 13 P–Q4 (Chess Player #15). But 8 . . . B–K3!? is complex: 9 N–KN5 BxP 10 P–Q3 B–K3 11 NxB PxN 12 PxP P–Q4! 13 P–K4! 0–0 14 Q–N4 N–Q5 15 B–N5 B–B3 16 BxB RxB 17 Q–N5 R–B6 Ftacnik–Rogers, Groningen 1976/7, and instead of 18 PxP? R–B4!, White should have played simply 18 QR–Q1!, with some advantage (Chess Player #15).

9 N–KN5 P–B4?!

The best chance to mix it was 9 . . . P–KR3! 10 N–R3 P–KN4 11 B–N2 0–0 ∞ (Rajković). Here 10 N(5)xP!? P–B4 11 PxP PxN 12 PxP is also conceivable.

10 B–N2!?

10 R–N1 ± is clearer.

10 . . . P–KR3

11 N–R3 B–K3?! (11 . . . PxP ∞ Rajković) 12 P–Q3 PxQP 13 PxQP Q–Q2 (13 . . . 0–0 14 N–B4 B–B2 15 P–N5 N–R4 16 Q–B2 ± Rajković) 14 R–K1 P–KN4 (14 . . . 0–0? 15 RxB! QxR 16 B–Q5 NxB 17 PxN ±± Rajković) 15 PxP PxP 16 N–R4! BxB 17 NxBP Q–Q3 18 NxB BxR 19 P–B5! Q–N1 20 QxB K–Q2 21 P–Q4 Q–N1 22 P–Q5 N–Q1 23 P–B6ch PxP 24 N–B5ch K–Q3 25 Q–K5ch KxN 26 QxNch 1–0 Rajković–Nicevsky, Stip 1976.

E12

7 N–K1

Black's strategy in Chapter 1, D: White rushes his knight to c2, either to support P–QN4 or to head for d5 via e3. Of course, this gives Black a lot of latitude.

7 . . . 0–0

8 N–B2

8 P–QR3 P–Q3 9 N–B2 B–K3 (9 . . . P–QR4!?) 10 N–K3 Q–Q2 11 R–N1 QR–B1 (11 . . . P–QR4) 12 P–Q3 N–Q5 13 P–QN4 PxP?! (13 . . . P–N3) 14 RxP! P–N3 15 N(K)–Q5 NxN 16 NxN B–N5 17 R–K1 K–R1 18 P–QR4! Δ B–QR3 ± Larsen–Sax, Ljubliana–Portoroz 1977.

8 . . . P–Q3

9 N–K3

9 R–N1 (Shatskes) 9 . . . B–K3! 10 N–Q5 (10 N–K3 is the text.) 10 . . . P–QR4 11 P–Q3 R–N1 is E13.

9 P–Q3 is a little inconsistent: 9 . . . B–K3 and

(a) 10 N–Q5 R–N1 11 R–N1 P–QN4! 12 NxNch NxN 13 N–K3 P–B4 14 N–Q5 P–KR3 ∓ Barcza–Polugayevsky, Havana 1967 (½–½, 26).

(b) 10 N–K3 P–QR3 11 N(K)–Q5 R–N1 12 P–QR4 P–KR3 13 B–Q2 P–QR4!? 14 P–KR3 P–B4 15 P–B4 K–R2 16 K–R2 N–N5, about equal, Hohler–Ribli, Bath 1973.

(c) 10 P–QR3 Q–Q2!? (10 . . . P–QR4 or even 10 . . . P–Q4!; compare E13) 11 N–K4 (11 P–QN4 QR–K1! 12 P–N5 N–Q1 13 B–Q2 P–B4 =; 11 N–K3 P–B4 12 N(K)–Q5 = Minev) 11 . . . P–B3! (Not 11 . . . P–KR3? 12 BxP!) 12 P–QN4 P–N3 13 B–Q2? (Minev, who gives

11 N–K4 '?!', does not query this. 13 B–N2! is much better.) 13 . . . P–KR3 14 N–K3 QR–Q1 15 N–Q5 P–B4 16 N(4)–B3 P–B5 17 P–N5 N–Q5 18 PxP NxN! 19 NxN B–R6 20 P–B3 R(Q)–K1 21 P–K4 BxB 22 KxB PxP 23 NxP P–N4 24 N–R5 NxBP! and Black was winning, Uhlmann-Radulov, Leningrad 1973.

9 . . . B–K3

Also sufficient was 9 . . . R–N1 10 N(K)–Q5 NxN 11 NxN N–K2 = Lombardy-Evans, USA 1966.

10 P–QR3 Q–Q2

11 P–Q3 B–R6 12 N(K)–Q5 BxB 13 KxB NxN 14 NxN N–K2 15 NxNch QxN 16 P–K4 P–KB4 17 P–B3 (White can hope that his better bishop will mean something, but as in similar positions of Chapter 1, Black has the threat of kingside breaks.) 17 . . . P–KR4 18 B–Q2 K–R2 19 P–QN4 B–R3 20 PxP RxP 21 BxB KxB 22 Q–Q2ch K–N2 23 PxP PxP 24 QR–K1 R–Q1 25 R–K3 R–Q5 26 Q–K2 = Karpov-Radulov, Leningrad 1973. The weaknesses balance each other (½–½, 39).

E13

7 P–Q3 0–0

7 . . . P–Q3 usually transposes, though there is some difference when Black counters White's P–QR3 with . . . P–QR3 and . . . P–QN4: 7 . . . P–Q3 8 P–QR3 P–QR3 9 N–K1! (Not 9 R–N1 R–QN1 10 P–QN4 PxP 11 PxP P–QN4 12 B–QR3?!–*12 PxP* =– 12 . . . 0–0 13 N–Q2 P–R3 14 N–Q5 B–K3 15 P–K3 Q–Q2 16 P–B4?! KPxP ∓ Henley-Grefe, Lone Pine 1977 (0–1, 28).) 9 . . . R–QN1 10 N–B2 P–QN4 11 P–QN4! PxNP (11 . . . PxBP 12 QPxP PxP 13 N–K4! ±) 12 NxNP NxN 13 PxN 0–0 14 PxP PxP 15 R–R5 ± Benko-Averbakh, Portoroz 1958. Compare E132, note (a) to 8 . . . P–Q3.

After 7 . . . 0–0:

E131 8 N–K1

E132 8 P–QR3

8 R–N1 or 8 B–Q2 will transpose, usually to E132. 8 B–N5 !? has the same idea as, and will likely transpose to, E2; e.g. 8 . . . P–KR3 9 BxN NxB 10 R–N1 or 8 . . . P–B3 9 B–Q2 P–Q3 10 P–QR3 P–QR4 11 R–N1 etc.

E131

8 N–K1

Now 8 . . . P–Q3 9 N–B2 is E12, note to 9 N–K3, which was satisfactory for Black.

8 . . . R–N1!?

9 N–B2 P–QR3

10 R–N1

10 P–QR4 P–Q3 11 B–N5 (11 R–N1!?) 11 . . . P–B3 12 B–Q2 P–QR4 13 P–B4 P–B4 (13 . . . K–R1!? Δ . . . B–K3.) 14 R–N1 B–K3 15 N–Q5 P–N3 ± Botvinnik-Bobotsov, Tel Aviv 1964 (½–½, 48).

10 . . . P–Q3

11 P–QN4 B–K3

12 PxP PxP 13 N–K3 P–N3 14 N(K)–Q5 B–Q2 15 B–Q2 NxN 16 NxN N–K2 17 Q–B1? (17 P–QR4. Black wins this game in a classically simple manner.) 17 . . . NxN 18 BxN B–R6 19 R–K1? (19 B–N2) 19 . . . P–QN4 20 P–R3 Q–Q3 21 B–KB3 B–K3

22 PxP PxP 23 B–K3 KR–B1 24 Q–Q2 P–N5 ∓∓ Barcza-Karpov, Caracas 1970. White is completely helpless in the face of the further advance of the QNP (0–1, 34). A very pretty game in its own way.

E132

8 P–QR3 P–Q3

(a) 8 . . . P–QR3 9 R–N1 R–N1 10 P–QN4 PxP 11 PxP P–QN4 12 P–B5! (Not possible in the similar 7 . . . P–Q3 line) 12 . . . P–KR3 (12 . . . P–B4 13 B–K3! P–KR3 14 Q–N3ch K–R1 was Osnos-Vaisman, USSR 1964, and 15 QR–Q1–*Shatskes*–is still better for White; 12 . . . P–Q4 13 PxP QxP 14 N–K4 ± Bobotsov-Kostro, Lugano 1968.) 13 N–K4 N–Q4 14 B–Q2 N–B3 15 N–Q6 N–K1 16 NxB RxN 17 R–R1! ± (17 . . . P–K5 18 PxP BxR 19 QxB Δ BxP, QxP, P–K5) Gilinsky-Tarasov, 1964.

(b) 8 . . . P–B4 (often premature if Black has not fully consolidated in the centre and on the queenside) 9 N–Q5?! (9 B–Q2 P–Q3 10 R–N1 P–QR4 11 N–K1 B–K3 12 N–Q5 R–QN1 Δ . . . P–QN4 with good play for Black–*Taimanov*–or here 11 P–K3 K–R1 12 N–K1 B–K3 13 N–Q5 B–N1! = Estevez-Minev, Luhacovice 1973) 9 . . . R–N1 10 B–N5 P–KR3 11 NxNch NxN 12 BxN QxB 13 N–Q2 K–R2 14 B–Q5 P–QN4! 15 P–N3 P–K5 16 R–N1 P–K6 ∓ Butnorius-Taimanov, Riga 1968. Neither 9 N–Q5 nor 9 B–Q2 seems correct: 9 R–N1 (or first 9 N–K1) 9 . . . P–QR4 10 N–K1! P–Q3 11 N–B2 ± (or 11 P–B4 ±) is straightforward and effective.

9 R–N1 P–QR4! (57)

The old plan is . . . P–N3, now or on the tenth move:

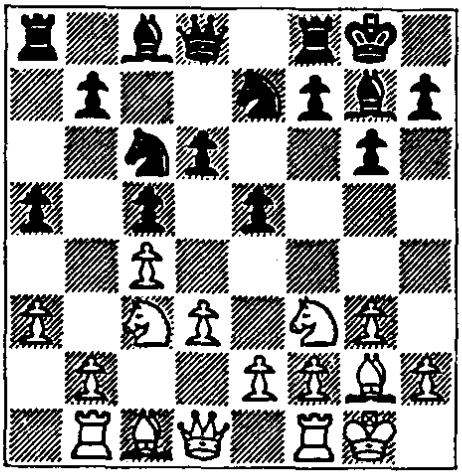
(a) 9 . . . P–N3 10 P–QN4 B–N2 11 PxP (Interesting, for Black must take with the QP and lose the possibility of . . . P–Q4.) 11 . . . QPxP 12 B–N2 Q–Q2 13 N–Q2 (±) N–Q5 14 BxB QxB 15 P–K3 N–K3 16 P–K4 P–B4 17 N–Q5 QR–K1 (17 . . . N–B3 Reshevsky) 18 P–QR4 N–B3 19 B–B3 Q–Q2 (else P–R5) 20 R–N2 P–B5?! (20 . . . N(K)–Q5) 21 Q–N4! (stopping . . . N–N4) 21 . . . Q–KB2 22 N–B3 P–KR4 23 Q–R3 ± (Δ 23 . . . P–KN4 24 P–N4! Reshevsky) Larsen-Bobotsov, Palma de Mallorca 1969.

(b) 9 . . . R–N1 10 P–QN4 P–N3 (10 . . . P–KR3 11 N–K1 B–K3 12 P–N5 ±) 11 P–K3 (Or 11 N–Q2 P–B4 12 N–Q5 K–R1 13 P–K3. 11 B–Q2 B–N2 was Naranja-Ivkov, Manila 1973, when 12 P–K3 Δ P–N5 should be considered. Instead 12 P–K4(?) was played: 12 . . . Q–Q2 13 P–N5 N–Q1 14 P–QR4 P–B4 15 Q–B1 N–K3 16 Q–R3 P–KR3 17 P–R4 R–B2 18 N–Q5 R(1)–B1 19 P–QR5 Q–Q1! ∓.) 11 . . . P–KR3 12 B–Q2 B–K3 13 N–K1 Q–Q2 14 N–Q5 K–R2 15 P–B4 P–B4 16 N–B2 KR–B1 (Now White converts his 'option' on the queenside into a central plus:) 17 P–N5 N–Q1 18 P–K4! (±) BPxP? 19 QPxP PxP 20 PxP ± Smyslov-Bobotsov, Munich 1958 (1–0, 39).

9 . . . P–QR4 forestalls White

on the queenside and gives Black time to reorganize:

57
W



E1321 10 N–K1
E1322 10 B–Q2

10 N–Q5 should be answered by **10 . . . R–N1** (Δ . . . P–QN4) e.g. 11 B–Q2 NxN 12 PxN N–K2 =, or 11 N–Q2 B–K3 =. Lein–Stean, New York 1977 continued instead **10 . . . NxN?!** 11 PxN N–K2 12 N–Q2! P–QN4 13 P–QR4 PxP 14 N–B4 N–B4 15 P–K3 R–R3!? 16 QxP B–Q2 17 Q–B2 Q–B2 18 B–Q2 R–N1 19 B–QB3 P–R5 20 R–R1 ± (1–0, 40).

E1321

10 N–K1 B–K3
11 N–Q5

Since Black was about to play . . . P–Q4. Very interesting is 11 N–B2!? (perhaps better now than after 10 B–Q2 R–N1 11 N–K1 B–K3; compare E1322): 11 . . . P–Q4 (else 12 P–QN4) 12 PxP (12 P–N3 P–R3 13 P–K4!? PxKP 14 NxP?! P–N3 15 N–B3 P–B4 16 N–K3 R–R2 17 N(K)–Q5 R–Q2 ∓ Dzhindzhihashvili–Ribli, Tilburg 1978) 12 . . . NxP 13 N–K3! (13 NxN? BxN 14 BxB QxB ∓. Again, compare E1322; 13 N–K4 P–N3 14 N–N5 B–B1 15 N–K3 NxN 16 BxN B–Q2 ∓) 13 . . . N(4)–K2 (The point is that 13 . . . NxN(K) 14 BxN N–Q5!?, as in Suttles–Ghizdavu below (E1322), loses the QNP; yet this might give Black a lasting bind in return.) 14 N–K4! P–N3 15 N–N5 B–B1 16 P–QN4 BPxP 17 PxP PxP 18 B–Q2 R–R7 19 BxP NxB 20 RxN ± Radke–Watson, Sunnyvale 1976.

11 . . . R–N1

Black threatens . . . P–QN4 and defends his QNP. 11 . . . BxN 12 PxB N–N1 13 N–B2 N–Q2 14 P–K4 (14 P–QN4 BPxP 15 PxP P–R5 ∞ Kochiev. White may be a little better, despite the passed pawn, since he can play P–K4, P–KR4, B–KR3, P–KB4 etc.) 14 . . . P–QN4 15 P–QR4 PxP! (Open lines are essential, as White has the long-term chances on the kingside.) 16 N–R3 N–N3 17 N–B4 (17 P–R4 P–R4 18 B–R3!?) 17 . . . NxN 18 PxN Q–Q2 19 R–R1 KR–N1 20 R–K1?! (20 QxP! = Kochiev) 20 . . . R–N6 with a slight initiative, Podzielny–Matulović, Dortmund 1977 (0–1, 40).

12 N–B2

12 B–Q2 is E1322.

12 . . . P–QN4
13 N(2)–K3

13 PxP? NxN! 14 PxN N–B6 ∓∓.

13 . . . Q–Q2

Black has two other good moves: **13 . . . P–N5!?** and **13 . . . PxP** 14 PxP P–B4 15 N–B3? P–K5! 16 B–Q2 N–Q5 17 N(B)–

Q5? NxN 18 NxN BxN 19 PxB N–N6 20 P–B3 NxB 21 QxN P–K6 22 Q–B2 P–R5! 23 QxRP BxNP 24 P–B4 Q–B3 25 K–R1 KR–B1 26 KR–Q1 P–B5 27 Q–B2 Q–B6! 0–1 Langeweg-Kavalek, Amsterdam 1968. The creation of queenside passed pawns is a recurrent theme in this system.

14 PxP RxP

15 P–QR4?! (15 B–Q2 ∓) 15 . . . R(4)–N1 16 NxNch NxN 17 N–B4 N–B3 18 B–Q2 P–K5! (A pretty move! Uhlmann gives 19 BxKP? P–Q4 and 19 B–B4 PxP 20 QxP N–Q5!, so:) 19 NxRP NxN 20 BxN Barcza-Uhlmann, Sarajevo 1969 and now, instead of 20 . . . PxP (½–½, 40), 20 . . . B–N6! 21 Q–Q2 B–R7 22 R(N)–B1 RxP was ∓ (Uhlmann).

E1322

10 B–Q2 and:

E13221 10 . . . P–R3

E13222 10 . . . R–N1

10 . . . P–B4 is less common; White might try something like 11 P–K3 P–KR3 12 N–QN5 Δ B–B3, or 11 N–K1 B–K3 12 N–B2 (12 N–Q5 R–N1 13 N–B2 P–QN4 = Ribli-Bobotsov, Bucharest 1971) 12 . . . P–Q4 13 P–N3; see E22.

E13221

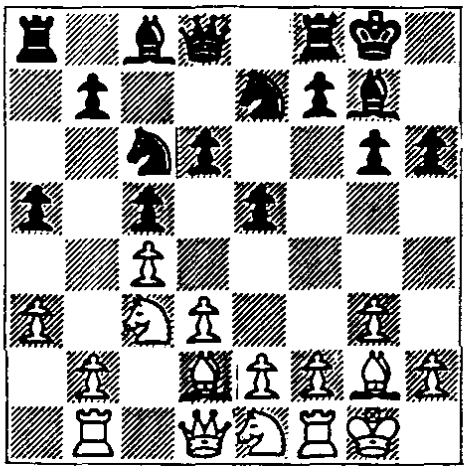
10 . . . P–R3

The old move, preparing . . . B–K3.

11 Q–R4

Csom's interesting idea, but White's best is very likely 11 N–K1! (58), when he has 'gained' the move B–Q2 over the last

58
B



section, while Black has played only . . . P–KR3. The tempo is valuable, as may be seen from:

(a) 11 . . . B–K3 12 N–Q5 (12 N–B2? P–Q4 ∓) 12 . . . R–N1 (12 . . . R–R2!? Δ 13 P–QN4 RPxP 14 PxP P–N3 ±) 13 P–QN4! RPxP 14 PxP BxN 15 PxB NxP 16 BxN PxB 17 RxP, and Black's QNP is weak.

(b) 11 . . . P–B4 12 N–B2 K–R1 (12 . . . P–KN4 13 P–QN4 ±) 13 P–QN4 RPxP 14 PxP P–B5 15 N–K4 PxP(5) 16 NxNP P–Q4!? (16 . . . B–N5 Rashkovsky) 17 PxQP NxP 18 NxN(6) PxN 19 Q–B2 ± Rashkovsky-Zhuravlev, Sochi 1977.

(c) 11 . . . R–N1 (best?) 12 N–B2 B–K3 13 P–QN4 (13 N–Q5 P–QN4!) 13 . . . RPxP 14 PxP P–N3 ± (space and potential queenside incursions).

(d) 11 . . . P–KN4!? (Δ . . . P–B4–B5) 12 P–B4? (White should not be distracted: 12 N–B2 ±) 12 . . . KPxP 13 PxP PxP 14 RxP N–N3 15 R–B2 N(B)–K4! 16 B–Q5 B–R6 17 N–K4 K–R2 18 N–KB3 N–N5 (∓) 19 N(3)–N5ch?! PxN 20 NxPch K–N1! 21 RxP RxR 22 BxRch K–R1 23 NxB Q–R5

24 K–N2 R–KB1 25 B–N5 RxB ∓∓ Cleghorn-Watson, Vancouver 1975.

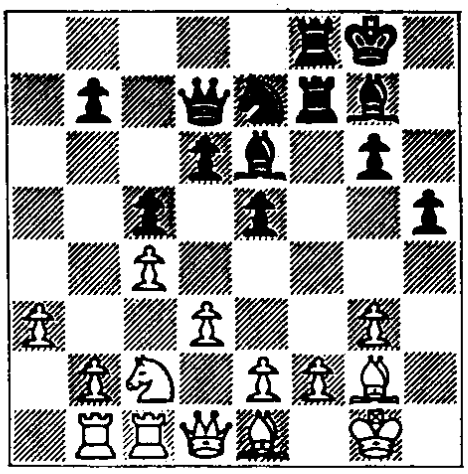
11 . . . B–K3!

11 . . . B–Q2 12 KR–B1 (The point: while White's queen returns to defend the kingside, his rooks operate on the other wing.) 12 . . . P–B4 13 Q–Q1 P–KN4 14 N–K1 B–K3 15 N–B2 R–N1 16 P–QN4 P–N3 (16 . . . RPxP 17 PxP P–N3 18 N–Q5! ± Csom) 17 PxRP PxP 18 RxR QxR 19 N–K3 Q–K1 (? trying to transfer to the kingside, but defence was better.) 20 R–N1 N–Q5 21 N(K)–Q5 P–B5! 22 N–B7 Q–B2 23 NxB NxN 24 N–K4 N–B4 25 BxRP Q–R4 26 B–QB3 P–N5 27 R–N6 N–N4 28 NxN PxN 29 B–Q5ch! K–R1 30 B–K4 R–B3 31 R–N8ch B–B1 32 Q–R4!? (Or 32 Q–B1! Csom) 32 . . . PxP 33 RPxP NxP 34 Q–R8! K–N2 35 R–N7ch K–N1 36 R–KR7 1–0 Csom-Nagy, Hungarian Ch 1972.

12 KR–B1 P–B4

13 Q–Q1 Q–Q2

14 N–K1 P–B5 (a tempo up on the game of the last note) 15 N–Q5 PxP 16 RPxP QR–N1 17 N–B2?! (White should get his attack underway as soon as possible by 17 P–QN4 ∞, e.g. 17 . . . RPxP 18 PxP BxN 19 PxB NxP 20 BxN PxB 21 RxP, after which the rook(s) defend(s) on the fourth rank and B–B3, N–N2–K3 is coming.) 17 . . . R–B2 18 NxNch (? 18 P–QN4) 18 . . . NxN! 19 BxRP QR–KB1 20 B–K1 P–KR4! (59) 21 P–QN4 B–R6 22 B–K4!? (22 PxP BxB 23 KxB P–R5! ∞ Ribli; ∓?) 22 . . .


59
W

P–R5 23 PxBP PxNP 24 P–B3 Q–N5! 25 PxP (25 P–K3 RxP 26 BxR RxB ∓∓ Ribli) 25 . . . Q–R5 26 N–K3 (26 PxN B–K3! ∓∓) 26 . . . B–R3 27 Q–Q2 and resigns (0–1) because of 27 . . . B–N7!, Polgar-Ribli, Hungarian Ch 1972.

E13222

10 . . . R–N1!

Very logical. Why play . . . P–R3 to prepare . . . B–K3 when White is about to play N–K1 anyway?

11 N–K1

(a) Thorny problems can result from **11 P–R3!?**, e.g. 11 . . . P–R3 12 N–K1 (Perhaps now 12 Q–R4!? e.g. 12 . . . B–K3 13 KR–B1 Q–Q2 14 K–R2 P–B4 15 Q–Q1 P–B5 16 Q–R1!? Δ B–K1, N–Q2–K4 or N–K4 and P–QN4.) 12 . . . B–K3 13 K–R2 P–Q4!? 14 PxP NxP 15 Q–B1 (double attack) 15 . . . N–Q5 16 BxN BxB 17 BxP B–QB3 18 BxB KxB 19 Q–K3 R–KR1! ∞ Suttles-Chow, Canada 1976.

(b) **11 Q–B1** P–B3 (or 11 . . . P–B4!? Δ 12 B–R6 P–B5) 12 N–K1 B–K3 13 N–B2 P–Q4

(? 13 . . . K–R1!) 14 PxP NxP 15 NxN BxN 16 BxBch QxB 17 N–K3 Q–Q3 18 Q–B4ch K–R1 19 KR–B1 ± Kagan-Zaid, USSR 1974.

11 . . . B–K3
12 N–B2

12 N–Q5 P–QN4! and:

(a) 13 NxNch NxN 14 PxP RxP 15 P–QN4 (?) RPxP 16 PxP P–B5! ∓ Csom-Hartoch, Skopje 1972 and later games. A device typical of Black's chances in this variation: his central pawns are mobile, and White's QNP is weak.

(b) 13 P–N3 P–N5 (13 . . . Q–Q2? 14 NxNch ±) 14 P–QR4 Q–Q2 (14 . . . P–R3 was suggested, Δ . . . K–R2 and . . . Q–Q2; at least =) 15 N–B2 Ek-Ornstein, Göteberg 1975 and instead of 15 . . . B–R6?! 16 P–K4 BxB 17 KxB ± (better bishop), 15 . . . K–R1 was equal.

12 . . . P–Q4
13 PxP NxP
14 NxN

Suttles tried 14 N–K3?! against Ghizdavu in Lone Pine, 1975; 14 . . . NxN(K) (Or 14 . . . N(4)–K2) 15 BxN N–Q5 ('∓' Ghizdavu) 16 P–QN4 RPxP 17 PxP PxP 18 RxP Q–R4 19 Q–R4 QxQ 20 RxQ P–QN4 21 R–N4 KR–B1 22 BxN PxB 23 NxP? (23 N–Q5! B–B1! ∓) 23 . . . R–B4 ∓∓ (although Black missed an early win and lost).

14 . . . BxN
15 P–QN4

15 BxB QxB 16 P–QN4 RPxP 17 PxP KR–Q1! 18 N–K3 Q–Q5 19 PxP (19 N–B2 Q–Q3 ∓) 19 . . . P–K5! 20 Q–B2 PxP 21 PxP Q–B3 22 R–N6 Q–B6! 23 Q–Q1 N–Q5 24 R–K1 P–KB4 25 R–N4 Q–QB3 ∓∓ O'Donnell-Watson, Colorado 1976.

15 . . . BxB

16 KxB P–QN4!? (16 . . . RPxP 17 PxP Q–Q4ch! 18 K–N1 KR–Q1, as in the note to 15 P–QN4) 17 PxRP! (17 PxBP Q–Q4ch; 17 B–K3 BPxP 18 PxP P–R5 ∓) 17 . . . NxP 18 N–K3 R–K1 (18 . . . N–B3 19 P–QR4!) 19 Q–B1 (19 Q–B2? B–B1 20 Q–R2 R–K3 21 P–B4 P–K5! ∓ Giardelli-Jamieson, Buenos Aires 1978) 19 . . . B–B1 20 BxN QxB 21 N–Q5 R–K3 22 P–K4 Q–R5! (Larsen comments that White's weak pawns render the advantage of good knight versus bad bishop insignificant.) 23 P–B4 Q–Q5 24 PxP QxP(4) 25 R–B3 R–R3 26 R–N3 P–B4 27 Q–QN1 and the game was drawn in a few moves, Evans-Karpov, San Antonio 1972.

CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–K4 6 0–0 KN–K2 has held up exceptionally well for Black, even as a winning weapon. White has difficulty organizing a pawn break to open lines in the face of either . . . P–Q4 or . . . P–QN4. Normal development by 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 P–QR3 proves fairly harmless provided that Black contains White on the queenside (e.g. 8 . . . P–Q3 9 R–N1 P–QR4!) before pursuing kingside operations such as . . . P–KB4–B5. Besides the lines of E2 below, White might look into the relatively untested 7 P–QR3, intending 8

P–QN4 (or, on 7 . . . P–QR4, 8 N–QN5!?).

E2

6 P–Q3

Delaying castling in order to enforce a central or queenside break.

6 . . . KN–K2
7 P–QR3 0–0

For example, if Black plays 7 . . . P–QR4 here (a position which could arise from 5 P–QR3 P–QR4 6 N–B3 P–K4 7 P–Q3 KN–K2 in Chapter 1), White has 8 B–N5!? and:

(a) 8 . . . P–B3 9 B–Q2 0–0 10 R–QN1 P–Q3 11 0–0, transposing to E22 below, or

(b) 8 . . . P–R3 9 BxN NxB (9 . . . QxB 10 R–QN1 P–Q3 11 N–Q2! B–K3 12 Q–R4!, or 11 . . . 0–0 12 N–Q5 Δ P–QN4) 10 R–QN1 P–Q4!? (10 . . . N–B3 11 N–Q2! and now 11 . . . 0–0 12 N–Q5 Δ P–QN4 or 11 . . . P–Q3 12 Q–R4! B–Q2 13 N(2)–K4) 11 N–Q2! PxP?! (11 . . . P–Q5 12 N–R4 Q–B2 13 N–N3!; 11 . . . B–K3!? 12 PxP NxP 13 Q–R4ch K–B1! ±) 12 Q–R4ch B–Q2 13 QxBP Q–N3 14 N–R4 BxN 15 QxBch N–B3 16 N–B4 Q–B2 17 Q–N5 ± Watson-Grünberg, New York 1978.

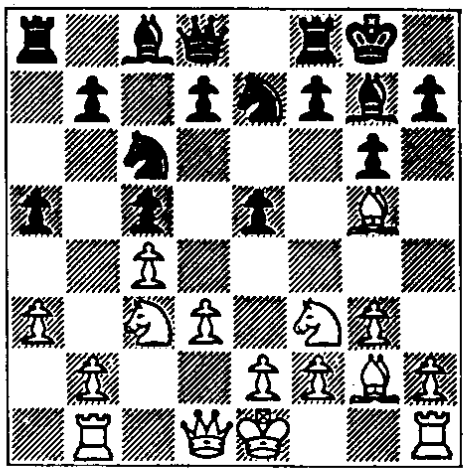
8 R–QN1 P–QR4
9 B–N5(!) (60)

E21 9 . . . P–R3
E22 9 . . . P–B3

E21

9 . . . P–R3
10 BxN!

Consistent: White exchanges his



60
B

only minor piece that can't occupy d5! It is the privilege of playing fixed pawn positions that one is able to trade bishops for knights; the less likely disturbing pawn breaks are, the better. By comparison, remember the move 8 B–N5?! in D2 above (5 N–B3 P–K3 6 0–0 KN–K2 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 B–N5). After 8 . . . P–KR3, taking the knight on e7 would be absurd, since the pawn structure is still fluid. But here Black has no immediate way to open the game, and White gains a few tempi to further restrict his opponent's efforts, simultaneously preparing the advance of the QNP with consequent pressure on b7. A possible drawback to this strategy is that, assuming the absence of concrete gains on White's part, the two bishops may eventually find their way out to wreak vengeance on their oppressor.

10 . . . NxB

10 . . . QxB 11 N–Q2 ± (Petrosian). Then N–Q5 and P–QN4 can hardly be prevented, and the White KB cooperates beautifully in the assault on Black's queenside, especially b7.

11 N–Q2!

Also good is 11 0–0, but this is clearer. Petrosian's '11 P–QN4! ±' is suspect after 11 . . . RPxP 12 PxP PxP e.g. 13 RxP? Q–R4 ∓∓ Δ 14 Q–N3 P–K5 15 N–Q2 (Else 15 . . . N–B3) 15 . . . BxN! 16 QxB N–B3 17 R–N3 QxQ etc.

11 . . . N–B3

11 . . . P–Q3 12 P–QN4 ±.

12 N–Q5 R–N1

13 P–QN4!

13 Q–R4?! P–Q3 14 P–QN4 B–Q2! 15 PxBP N–Q5! 16 Q–Q1 PxP 17 N–K4 N–K3 18 0–0 P–KR4 19 Q–Q2?! (19 N(4)–B3 B–R3 20 R–N6 =) 19 . . . P–B4 20 N(4)–B3 B–QB3 21 P–K3 P–KR5 22 P–B4 R–B2! ∓ Watson-H. Olafsson, New York 1977.

13 . . . RPxP

14 PxP P–N3 15 Q–R4 (15 PxP PxP 16 RxR QxR 17 Q–N3! also looks good. If 17 . . . N–B3 (?), 18 Q–N5 Q–R4 19 QxQ NxQ 20 N–K4 N–N2 21 0–0 P–B4 22 N(4)–B3 ±.) 15 . . . B–N2 (15 . . . PxP 16 NxP NxN 17 QxN B–N2 18 BxB RxB 19 Q–Q6 R–K1 20 0–0 R–K3 21 Q–Q5 ±) 16 PxP PxP 17 N–K4 ±. Probably overoptimistic analysis, but 9 . . . P–R3 seems to grant White a definite advantage.

E22

9 . . . P–B3

10 B–Q2 P–Q3

11 0–0 B–K3

12 N–K1 P–B4

12 . . . P–Q4 13 PxP NxP 14 Q–N3 ± (Petrosian). By playing 9 B–N5, White has provoked Black into moving his KBP earlier than he would normally wish to. It's worth recalling that several of the few lines where White did well in E1 involved a too-early . . . P–KB4 by his opponent.

13 N–B2

Not the only move. 13 P–B4 is one idea, and 13 N–Q5 R–N1 14 P–QN4 is another.

13 . . . P–Q4

14 P–N3

Typical Petrosian! 14 PxP NxP 15 N–K3 he assesses as '='.

14 . . . P–Q5?!

Bad, although certainly natural! Better is 14 . . . Q–Q2 or 14 . . . R–N1.

15 N–N5 P–B5

16 P–QN4 P–N3? (16 . . . RPxP 17 PxP P–N3 ± Petrosian) 17 PxQBP NPxP 18 P–QR4! (Terrific! White threatens both N–R1–N3 and/or N(5)–R3 and R–N5.) 18 . . . Q–Q2 19 N–R1 B–R6 20 N–N3 BxB 21 KxB P–K5 (A spirited counter-attack, but White's position is too solid.) 22 NxBP P–B6ch 23 PxP PxPch 24 QxP! RxQ 25 NxQ RxQP 26 B–N5 N–B4(?) 27 P–N4! P–R3 28 N–B5 R–QB6 29 NxR PxN 30 PxN PxB 31 P–B6! B–B1 32 N–K4 P–B7 33 R–N2 N–Q5 34 R–B1 R–K1 35 NxP 1–0 Petrosian-Radulov, Amsterdam 1973. A positional triumph of the first order.

CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–K4 poses a serious challenge to the very worth of 5 N–B3. As one may gather from

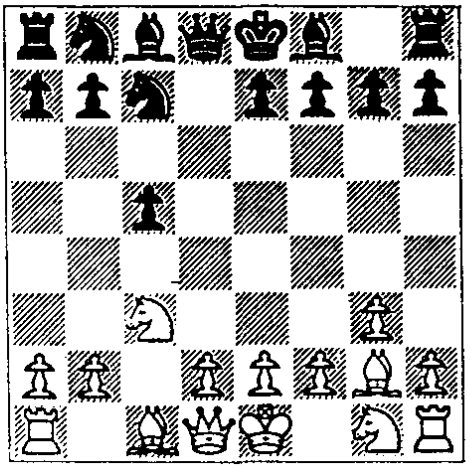
the games quoted, play is unbalanced and often sharp, Black having scored a good many quick knockouts.

In my opinion, the last-mentioned variation (6 P–Q3 KN–K2 7 P–QR3 0–0 8 R–N1 P–QR4 9 B–N5), barely tested, is positionally more logical (and purposeful) than the various plans based on an early N–K1–B2 and P–QN4 and/or N–K3–Q5. With 9 B–N5, White develops quickly and commits Black to a certain pawn structure before he tries to open any lines. Whether this is sufficient to gain an advantage remains to be seen; but on the basis of many years' evidence, the soundness of Black's formation against other, orthodox White strategies can hardly be doubted.

5 3 P-KN3 P-Q4 AND THE RUBINSTEIN SYSTEM

1 P–QB4	P–QB4
2 N–QB3	N–KB3
3 P–KN3	P–Q4
4 PxP	NxP
5 B–N2	N–B2 (61)

61
W



The starting position of the 'Rubinstein System', which may also be arrived at by means of 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–QB3 P–Q4 3 PxP NxP 4 P–KN3 P–QB4 5 B–N2 N–B2. An important subvariant may be reached by 1 N–KB3 or N–KB3 on any of the first six moves, e.g. 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–KB3 P–Q4 3 PxP NxP 4 N–B3 P–QB4 5 P–KN3 N–QB3 6 B–N2 N–B2. Some players prefer . . . N–B2 only when N–KB3 is in, since White then has less immediate pressure on the centre and possible is, e.g. 7 0–0 P–KN3!? (see E51 below).

The set-up of . . . N–B2 with . . . P–K4 and (usually) . . . N–B3 is one of Black's most ambitious in the . . . P–QB4 English. Rubinstein was the first player of renown to enter the line, although 1 P–QB4 was rare enough in those days that the theoretical impact was negligible. In the thirties and forties, Botvinnik chalked up several victories of classic simplicity by exploiting Black's space advantage; from then on, 5 . . . N–B2 consistently appeared in the repertoires of leading grandmasters. Today, prominent practitioners include Portisch, Polugayevsky, Tseshkovsky, Tal, Korchnoi and Smejkal, although none of these plays it to the exclusion of other defensive systems.

Once Black plays . . . P–K4, his pawn structure becomes that of White's in the Maroczy Bind Sicilian. A comparison is intriguing, because the Maroczy Bind, although quite strong, is subject to various continuations where a tempo makes all the difference. At first one is tempted to conclude that the reversed system can hardly be good, if playable at all. Indeed, we find the skepticism of top masters and commentators reflected in the '!'s they award various

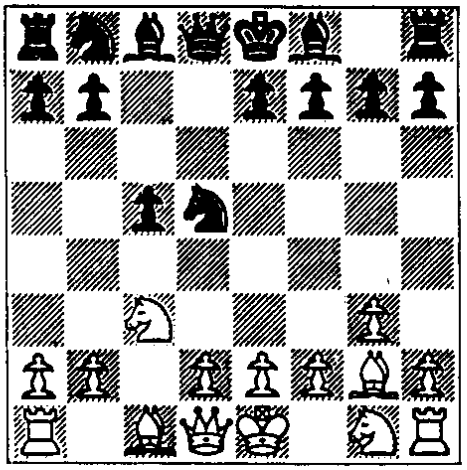
of White's sixth, seventh, and eighth moves (just for example: 6 P–Q3! 6 P–QN3!; after 6 N–B3 N–B3: 7 Q–R4! 7 P–QR3!; and, after 7 0–0 P–K4: 8 P–Q3! 8 P–N3!). Black's impudence in playing such a system is punishable, they seem to be saying.

But neither theory nor practice bears this out: Black's position seems all the more flexible for his lack of tempi; and, while several variations are extremely dangerous (due to Black's lack of development), current theory has yet to pin down a refutation or even a line which is clearly better for White. Many initially persuasive attacking attempts have found cogent response; in fact, one of the main deterrents to the system's popularity has been simply that Black must be so thoroughly prepared to meet various attractive White strategies! In contrast to most other formations versus the English, however, the Rubinstein gives wide-open play in which Black has an impressive centre. If at an early stage White doesn't win material or force some kind of breakthrough (by P–Q4, P–QN4, or P–KB4), he usually assumes a cramped and passive position.

Before beginning analysis of diagram 61, we look at the following (rarely encountered) alternatives to 5 . . . N–B2:

(a) 5 . . . N–KB3 6 Q–N3! (Schwarz; 6 N–B3 is Chapter 7, D.) 6 . . . N–B3?! 7 BxNch PxB 8 Q–R4 (or 8 N–B3) and White is better, Black's knight on f6

62
B



being misplaced to meet the forthcoming pressure via e.g. P–N3, B–QR3, R–QB1, etc. Less committal is 6 . . . QN–Q2, but after 7 N–B3 (Δ P–Q4) 7 . . . P–K4 8 0–0 B–K2 9 P–K3, again intending P–Q4, White is clearly on top. Lastly, 6 . . . Q–B2 looks risky, e.g. 7 N–B3 P–K4 8 N–QN5 Q–K2 9 P–Q4(!) Δ 9 . . . BPxP 10 NxKP! QxN 11 B–B4 etc., or here 7 . . . N–B3 8 P–Q4!.

(b) 5 . . . N–N5 6 N–B3 N(1)–B3 7 0–0 P–K4 (7 . . . P–KN3!?) 8 P–Q3 B–K2 9 N–Q2 N–Q5!? (9 . . . B–Q2 10 P–QR3 N–R3 Schwarz; but 11 N–B4 P–B3 12 P–B4! PxP 13 PxP or 13 BxP is ±.) 10 N–B4 P–B3 11 P–B4! (especially effective after . . . R–B3) 11 . . . PxP 12 PxP 0–0 (12 . . . P–B4–*Schwarz*–13 P–QR3 N–R3 14 P–K3 N–K3 15 N–Q5 ±) 13 P–QR3 N–R3 14 P–K3 N–B4 15 B–Q5ch! K–R1 16 P–K4 ± Kotov-Furman, USSR Ch 1949.

The game Ignatiev-Rosenburg, USSR 1972 featured a revival of 5 . . . N–N5: 6 P–B4?! P–KN3 7 N–B3 B–N2 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–N3 N–Q2!? 10 B–N2 R–N1

11 N–QR4 B×B 12 N×B P–N3 13 P–QR3 N–QB3 14 P–QN4 P–K4? 15 P–N5 N–Q5 16 N–B4 ±. 6 P–B4 is unimpressive: Black had several early options (e.g. 9 . . . N(1)–B3), and 14 . . . P–K4? could have been replaced by 14 . . . B–N2.

(c) 5 . . . P–K3(?!) can enter Chapter 6 after 6 N–B3 N–QB3 7 0–0 B–K2, but White can also play 6 N×N P×N 7 P–Q4 ('!' Filipowicz), or 7 Q–N3 B–K3 8 Q×NP N–Q2 and:

(c1) 9 B×P R–QN1 10 Q–B6 R–N3 11 Q–R8 R–QN1 =.

(c2) 9 N–B3 B–K2 10 0–0 0–0 11 P–Q3 B–B3 12 B–B4 P–KN4 13 B–Q6 R–K1 14 P–K4 ± S. Garcia–Swic, Polanica Zdroj 1978.

(c3) 9 N–R3 N–N3 10 Q–R6 B–Q3 11 P–Q3 0–0 12 N–B4 B–B1 13 Q–R5 B–N2 14 0–0 Q–K2 15 P–KR4! B×N 16 B×B Q×KP 17 Q×BP Q×NP 18 Q–K7! ± Δ B–K5 S. Garcia–Farago, Polanica Zdroj 1978.

(d) 5 . . . N–N3!? was recently tested: 6 P–Q3 P–K4 7 B–K3! (7 N–B3 is the old plan, e.g. 7 . . . N–B3 8 0–0 B–K2 9 B–K3 P–B3 10 R–B1 ±. Other ideas are 7 P–B4!? P×P 8 B×P B–K2 9 P–QR4 and the immediate 7 P–QR4(!).) 7 . . . B–K2 8 R–B1 0–0 (? 8 . . . N–R3 ±) 9 N–B3? (9 N–K4 P–B4 10 N×BP P–B5 11 P×P P×P 12 B–Q2 ∞ Speelman and Miles. This seems to favour White. They also give '11 B–Q2? B×N 12 R×B Q–Q5,' but here 13 Q–N3ch K–R1 14 Q–B3 looks ±.) 9 . . . N–B3 10 0–0 B–B4! 11 N–Q2 ½–½ Portisch–Hort, Tilburg 1978.

(e) 5 . . . N×N 6 NP×N P–KN3 7 R–N1 N–B3 8 N–B3 is *English II*, Chapter 1, A2. Here 7 P–Q4 is a Grünfeld Defence, and 7 N–B3 B–N2 8 0–0 0–0 9 Q–R4!? B–Q2 10 Q–R4 B–QB3 11 P–Q4 P×P 12 P×P B×N! 13 B×B N–B3 = was Addison–Benko, US Ch 1963.

6 . . . P–K4 instead of 6 . . . P–KN3 is a transposition to *English I*, Chapter 5, D, 6 . . . P–QB4. Then 7 R–N1 (Δ 7 . . . Q–B2, 8 Q–R4ch! N–Q2 9 N–B3 B–K2 10 P–Q4) is one method (see that Chapter), or 7 N–B3 N–B3 8 0–0 B–K2 9 P–Q3 0–0 10 N–Q2 B–K3 11 R–N1 ± Δ P–QB4 Malich–Camilleri, Skopje 1972.

Returning to the diagram 61 (5 . . . N–B2), we examine:

A 6 P–B4
B 6 P–N3
C 6 Q–R4ch
D 6 P–Q3
E 6 N–B3

(a) 6 N–R3 is somewhat artificial, since Black can avoid . . . P–K4 and thus deny White an effective P–KB4, e.g. 6 . . . P–K3 7 0–0 B–K2 8 P–N3 0–0 9 B–N2 N(1)–R3 10 N–R4 N–N4 11 N–B4 R–N1 12 P–K3 Holmov–Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1956, and simplest was 12 . . . P–QN3 = (Schwarz).

(b) 6 Q–N3!? is being used increasingly often. Then 6 . . . N–Q2?! is a rather cramped reply: 7 N–B3 P–K4 (7 . . . P–KN3 8 P–Q4 ± or 8 N–KN5 P–K3 9 P–Q3 B–N2 10 B–K3 ±; 7 . . .

P–K3 8 0–0 Δ R–Q1, P–Q4 etc.) 8 P–Q3 and we have transposed to D331.

After 6 . . . N–B3 7 BxNch PxB 8 Q–R4, we reach a position analysed in Chapter 9, A13 (with colours reversed, but the same tempi, since White has lost a move by Q–N3–R4). 8 N–B3 P–B3 9 Q–R4 B–Q2 (or here 9 . . . Q–Q2) 10 P–Q3 leads to the same variation. Although this system has done rather well for White (Black in that chapter), it is probably an exaggeration to claim that he has an advantage, and 6 . . . N–B3 is often given an '!'. The details are in Chapter 9; for lines where White tries to maintain his queen on b3 (e.g. by 8 N–B3 P–B3 9 P–Q3 P–K4 10 B–K3), see D332 below.

A

6 P–B4

Preventing . . . P–K4, so:

A1 6 . . . P–K3

A2 6 . . . P–KN3

A1

6 . . .	**P–K3**
7 N–B3	N–B3
8 P–N3	B–K2
9 B–N2	0–0
10 R–QB1	

10 0–0 R–N1 11 N–K4 P–QN3 12 R–B1 transposes to the note to 12 Q–B2. **10 Q–B2!?** looks interesting, with ideas like N–K4–KN5 and P–KR4 with a kingside attack; then 0–0–0 remains an option.

10 . . . R–N1

Or 10 . . . B–B3!?, preventing White's next.

11 N–K4 P–QN3

12 Q–B2!?

12 0–0 B–N2 13 N–K5 NxN 14 PxN N–Q4! (14 . . . BxN? 15 BxB B–N4 16 P–K3 P–N3 17 P–KR4 ± Ragozin-B. Koch, 2nd World Correspondence Ch 1956–9) 15 R–KB2 P–B4! 16 PxPe.p. NxP = Ragozin-Lilienthal, Moscow 1955. White's backward centre pawns balance Black's weak KP.

12 . . . P–B3

12 . . . P–B4 (Schwarz) looks comfortable for White after 13 N–B2 B–B3 (13 . . . B–QR3 14 KR–K1 Δ P–QR3) 14 N–Q3. After 12 . . . P–B3, Korchnoi–Balanel, 1954, continued 13 0–0 N–Q4 14 KR–K1 R–K1 (14 . . . R–B2! would be more coordinated.) 15 P–QR3 B–N2 16 P–K3 B–KB1 17 P–KR4. White has attacking chances.

A2

6 . . . P–KN3

Logical. When White has lost a tempo on a non-developing move, . . . P–KN3 is often best, reinforcing control of d4.

7 P–N3

7 N–K4 accomplishes nothing; a game Cherusev–Rubel went 7 . . . N(1)–R3 8 Q–R4ch B–Q2 9 Q–B2 N–K3 10 N–KB3 N–N5 11 Q–Q1 B–N2 12 0–0 B–QB3 ∓.

7 . . . B–N2

8 B–N2

There is general agreement that 8 B–QR3 achieves little after either 8 . . . N(1)–R3 or 8 . . . N–Q2 9 R–QB1 R–QN1 10 N–B3 P–QN4 (10 . . . P–N3?

11 P–Q4! ±) 11 B–N2 N–K3 with good play for Black (Taimanov *et al.*).

8 . . . 0–0

9 Q–B1?

'Bizarre' says Schwarz. 9 N–B3 is the safe choice.

9 . . . N(1)–R3!

10 N–B3 N–K3

11 0–0 N–Q5 12 N–K1 N–N5! 13 P–K3? (13 R–B2, though Black stands well) 13 . . . N(Q)–B7! ∓ Korchnoi-Ragozin, USSR Ch 1956. If 14 N×N, 14 . . . N–Q6 15 Q–N1 N×B 16 Q×N Q×QP ∓∓.

CONCLUSION:

Both 6 . . . P–K3 and 6 . . . P–KN3(!) appear to equalize easily against 6 P–B4.

B

6 P–N3 P–K4

7 B–N2

It is traditional to remark here that 'Ravinsky and Kamyshov' suggest 7 B–QR3 (also accredited to Suetin). I would add that 7 . . . B–K2 8 R–B1 N–K3 (or 8 . . . N(1)–R3) 9 N–R4 N–R3, or here 9 N–B3 N–B3 10 N–QR4 Q–R4, looks fine for Black.

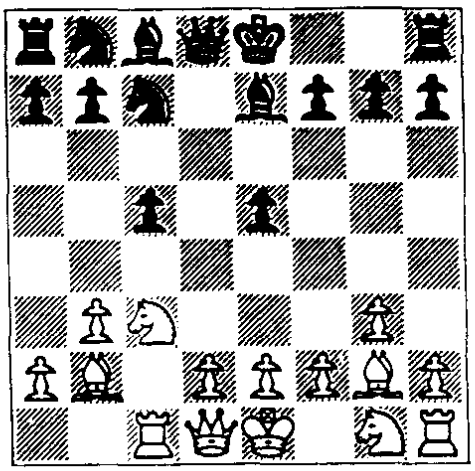
7 . . . B–K2

Black also has 7 . . . N–B3. The point is that 8 B×Nch is not so fearsome: without the possibility of Q–R4, White cannot win quickly on the queenside; and in the meantime he suffers from the lack of a light-squared bishop. If (in lieu of 8 B×Nch) 8 R–B1, 8 . . . B–Q2!? (8 . . . P–B3! Peters, Δ . . . B–KB4 or . . . B–KN5 at some point.) 9 N–R4!? (see end of note) 9 . . . N–K3 (9 . . . P–QN3!? Δ 10 P–QN4 N×P may be better.) 10 N–KB3, and now not 10 . . . B–Q3? 11 N–R4 R–QB1 12 N–B5 ± Gusev-Schaiber, Dushanbe 1959, but 10 . . . P–B3, and if 11 N–R4, 11 . . . R–B1 12 N–B5 P–QN3 Δ 13 . . . N(K)–Q5 (Shatskes) or 11 P–K3 B–K2 Δ 12 P–Q4 BP×P 13 P×P P×P and the QP can't be recaptured. Therefore, instead of Gusev's 10 N–KB3, Taimanov recommends 10 N–R3! B–K2 11 0–0 0–0 12 P–B4 'and White owns the initiative', which appears to be a good solution (±). A recent game, Peters-Savereide, Los Angeles 1979, casts further doubt on 8 . . . B–Q2: 9 N–B3! P–B3 10 0–0 R–B1 (? Too slow, but against 10 . . . B–K2, 11 P–K3!-Δ P–Q4-11 . . . N–K3 12 N–KR4 intending 13 P–B4 or 13 N–B5 is advantageous.) 11 N–K1?! (11 P–K3! Δ 11 . . . B–B4 12 P–Q4 BP×P 13 P×P P×P 14 N–K2 P–Q6 15 N(2)–Q4 Peters) 11 . . . B–K2 12 N–Q3 B–N5 13 P–B3 B–B4 14 N–K4 ±.

8 R–B1 (63)

8 . . . P–B3

63
B



(a) 8 . . . N–Q2 9 P–K3 R–QN1 10 KN–K2 0–0 11 0–0 P–QN3 12 P–Q4 ± Mikenas-Koblenz, USSR 1946.

(b) 8 . . . 0–0 may be best. Then 9 N–B3 N–B3 or 9 . . . P–B3 is a variation of E1 (6 N–B3 N–B3 7 P–N3). Another line is 9 N–R4 N–Q2 10 P–K3 (10 N–KB3!? P–QN4! 11 N–B3 R–N1 12 0–0 P–B4 was Ilivitsky-Aronin, USSR 1949. Schwarz's assertion that Black is better seems doubtful–*13 P–Q3 and 14 P–K3* ∞–but play is balanced.) 10 . . . R–N1 11 N–K2 (Schwarz), and now 11 . . . P–QN4 12 N(4)–B3 B–N2 13 BxB RxB 14 P–Q4 (or 14 0–0 N(2)–N3 15 P–Q4 KPxP 16 PxP P–B5) 14 . . . KPxP! 15 PxP N–K3 is about equal (16 P–Q5 N–N4).

9 N–R3!

Similar and important is 9 N–R4 N(1)–R3 10 N–R3! (10 P–Q3 0–0 11 B–QR3 N–K3 ∓ Pachman) 10 . . . 0–0 11 0–0 B–K3 12 P–B4 Q–Q2 (12 . . . B–Q4!? 13 P–K4 B–K3 might be an interesting gambit.) 13 N–B2 PxP 14 PxP N–Q4 15 P–B5! B–B2 16 N–K4 QR–Q1 17 Q–K1 P–QN3 18 Q–R4 N(3)–N5 19 R–KB3 N–B3 20 R(1)–KB1 ± (attack) Brinck-Claussen-Witkowski, Wijk aan Zee 1971 (1–0, 35).

9 . . . 0–0

9 . . . B–K3 ('the only move' Shatskes) 10 P–B4 Q–Q2 11 N–B2 N–B3 12 PxP NxP?! (12 . . . PxP improves, but by no means 'appears better for Black' (Schwarz); White, with two nice bishops, control of e4, and smooth development, has the edge.) 13 N(3)–K4! with a clear advantage (Taimanov). Indeed, White plays 0–0 and P–Q4 soon thereafter (±?). Worse is 13 BxP? R–QN1 14 B–N2 P–B5 15 P–Q4 N–N5 ∞ Utjelsky-Langeweg, Sochi 1967.

10 P–B4 N–B3

11 0–0

11 N–R4 N–R3 12 0–0 B–K3 13 PxP PxP 14 RxRch BxR 15 N–B2 ± Alster-Zita, 1952. Compare what follows:

11 . . . B–K3

12 PxP PxP

13 RxRch QxR 14 N–K4 R–Q1 15 Q–B1! QxQch (15 . . . N–Q5 Yudovich) 16 KxQ (At least ±, due to Black's weak KP and White's possession of e4) 16 . . . B–Q4 17 N(3)–B2 P–QN3 18 N–Q3 B–B3 19 P–QN4! P–B5 20 NxBch PxN 21 BxBch NxB 22 RxP N(B)–K2 23 P–N5 R–Q2 24 P–QR4 K–B2 25 BxP! PxB 26 NxPch ±± Taimanov-Zhuravlev, Riga 1968. A very pleasing treatment! In comparison with many of White's tries which follow, 6 P–N3 is promising. For Black, 6 . . . P–K4 7 B–N2 B–K2 8 R–QB1 0–0! may be recommended. Much room here for home analysis!

C

6 Q–R4ch

A move about which very little is known.

6 . . . B–Q2

Leading to a pawn sacrifice. An interesting point about 6 Q–R4ch is that 6 . . . Q–Q2 7 Q–K4 may leave Black no better

course than 7 . . . N–B3 8 N–B3, transposing into E2 (7 Q–R4) without the second player having had the opportunity for 7 . . . B–Q2. In order to avoid this, possible is 6 . . . Q–Q2 7 Q–K4 P–KN3!? e.g. 8 N–B3 B–N2 9 0–0 (9 N–K5 Q–K3–*or 9* . . . *Q–Q5*–10 Q–R4ch N–Q2 11 N×N B×N 12 Q–KB4 B–QB3!) 9 . . . 0–0 10 R–Q1 N–B3 11 P–K3 P–K4. White can also try (6 . . . Q–Q2:) 7 Q–QB4!? P–K4 8 N–B3 N–B3 9 0–0 B–K2 10 P–QR3 Q–K3 (10 . . . P–B3!? 11 P–Q3 R–N1) 11 P–Q3 P–B3 (or 11 . . . Q×Q 12 P×Q P–B3) 12 N–Q2 R–QN1 13 N–Q5 N×N 14 B×N Q–Q2 15 Q–K4 N–Q5 16 P–QN4!? ∞ Aleksandria–Kruchonok, Moscow 1979.

The other move, 6 . . . N–Q2, leads, after 7 N–B3, to 'certain difficulties' (Taimanov). He seems right after 7 . . . P–KN3 8 P–Q4! or 7 . . . P–B3 8 0–0 P–K4 9 R–Q1 B–K2 10 P–K3 Δ 11 P–Q4.

7 Q–QB4

7 Q–N3 B–B3! 8 B×Bch N×B 9 Q×P?? N–R4.

7 . . . N–B3

8 Q×P P–K4

An interesting novelty was 8 . . . N–K3!? in Hanken–Peters, Los Angeles 1979: 9 Q–K3 N(K)–Q5 10 B–K4 P–K4 11 N–B3 B–QB4 12 Q–Q3 N–N5 (12 . . . P–B4 13 N×N! P×N 14 B×P P×N 15 Q×Bch ∞ Peters) 13 Q–N1 P–B4 14 N×N P×N, and instead of 15 B×BP?! 0–0! with a tremendous attack (0–1, 25), White should have tried 15 B×NP! R–QN1 16 B–N2 P–Q6! 17 0–0 N–B7 =/∞ (Peters).

9 Q–K3

Δ P–Q3, e.g. 9 . . . N–K3 10 P–Q3 N(K)–Q5 11 Q–Q2 N–N5 12 R–N1 etc.

9 . . . N–N5!

10 Q×Pch B–K2 11 K–B1 0–0 12 Q–K4 P–KN3(?) 13 Q–N1 Nikolaevsky–Kudriashov, USSR 1966. Shatskes thinks Black's lead in development is adequate compensation, but Taimanov believes it is 'hardly enough', which seems more realistic in view of White's solid pawn front. In my opinion, better would have been 12 . . . P–B4! 13 Q–N1 P–B5, when Black's attack is not to be scoffed at; ±/∞.

D

6 P–Q3

This section includes lines independent of 6 P–Q3 P–K4 7 N–B3, which is E4 or E524. White hopes that his KB will prove dangerous *vis-à-vis* the Black queen side. Now:

D1 6 . . . N–B3

D2 6 . . . Q–Q2

D3 6 . . . P–K4

6 . . . P–KN3 7 B–K3! and 8 Q–Q2 appears difficult for Black: his QBP can be harassed, and White may even choose to attack via B–R6 and P–KR4–R5.

D1

6 . . . N–B3?

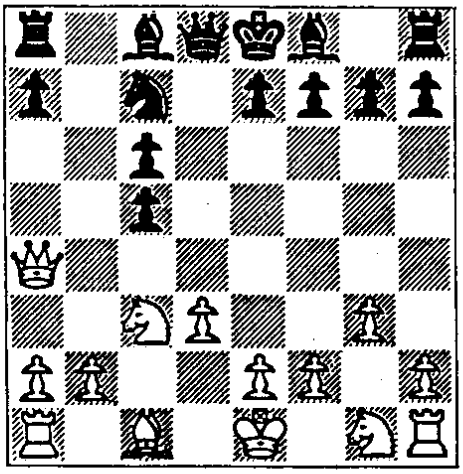
7 B×Nch!

Naturally! In general this exchange is good if White's queen has access to a4 (in one move)

and if his pawn structure is still without weaknesses. After the exchange, we have a standard Maroczy Bind position a tempo up for the first player.

7 . . . PxB
8 Q–R4 (64)

64
B



With these examples:

(a) 8 . . . Q–Q2 9 N–B3 P–B3 10 B–K3!? P–K4 11 N–K4 (11 R–QB1 looks good) 11 . . . N–K3 12 R–QB1 R–QN1 13 Q–B2 B–K2 ('? Better 13 . . . R–N4 or also 13 . . . N–Q5 14 BxN BPxB 15 QxP B–N2' Schwarz; but White can improve on this last line with 15 0–0! ±. It seems true, however, that 13 . . . R–N4 is unclear, e.g. 14 P–QR4 R–R4 15 N(3)–Q2 N–Q5 ∞.) 14 NxQBP BxN 15 BxB NxB 16 QxN RxP 17 NxP! ±± Taimanov–Suetin, USSR Ch 1954. Simpler might have been 10 Q–R5(!), e.g. 10 . . . P–K4 11 P–N3 N–K3 12 B–R3 N–Q5 13 NxN BPxN 14 N–K4 ±.

(b) 8 . . . B–Q2 9 N–B3 P–B3 10 B–K3 (or 10 N–Q2! P–K4 11 N–B4 B–K2 12 P–B4 ±) 10 . . . P–K4 11 N–K4 (or 11 R–QB1 R–QN1 12 N–K4 RxP 13 N(3)–Q2!–Δ *N–N3*–13 . . . B–K3 14 BxP RxP 15 QxPch Q–Q2 16 Q–N7! B–Q4 17 Q–N8ch Q–Q1 18 BxRP ± Smyslov–Lilienthal, Budapest 1950) 11 . . . N–K3 12 R–QB1 Q–N3 13 N(3)–Q2 R–QN1 14 N–B4 Q–B2 15 P–N3 R–N2 16 Q–R5! (A characteristic move in these positions; endings are unthinkable for Black.) 16 . . . Q–N1 17 0–0 R–N4 18 Q–B3 ± Sanguinetti–Dobkin, Moscow 1956.

D2

6 . . . Q–Q2

This prepares . . . N–B3, but is time-consuming:

(a) 7 N–R3 N–B3 8 B–K3 P–QN3 (8 . . . P–K4 9 P–B4 B–K2 10 0–0 PxP 11 NxP ± Korchnoi. 10 . . . 0–0 improves somewhat.) 9 Q–R4 N–N5?! (9 . . . B–N2 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 BxP 0–0–0 12 B–K3 N–Q5! = Korchnoi) 10 Q–N3! ± Sliwa–Korchnoi, Krakov 1959.

(b) 7 B–K3 is logical: 7 . . . P–K4 8 R–B1 N–B3?! 9 Q–R4! N–Q5 10 QxQch BxQ 11 P–B4 ± O'Kelly–Boey, Brussels 1956. Because White's KB is unobstructed, Black must develop carefully. He should try 8 . . . N–K3 Δ 9 N–R4 N–R3. Better 9 Q–R4 N–Q5 (9 . . . B–K2 10 N–B3 ±) 10 N–R3!?.

(c) 7 P–B4 ('Untried but good' Schwarz) 7 . . . N–B3 8 N–B3 P–KN3! (the usual recipe after P–KB4 for White) seems to give Black enough play, e.g. 9 P–N3 B–N2 10 B–N2 0–0 11 0–0 P–N3! etc.

(d) 7N–B3(!) N–B3 8 0–0 P–K4

9 N–Q2 (9 P–QR3 B–K2 10 R–N1 P–B3 11 B–Q2 Smyslov-O'Kelly, Budapest 1952. '±' (Schwarz), but 11 . . . R–N1! or 11 . . . 0–0 12 P–QN4 PxP 13 PxP K–R1 is equal.) 9 . . . B–K2 (9 . . . R–QN1!?) 10 N–B4 P–B3 (10 . . . 0–0!?. Then 11 BxN QxB 12 NxP Q–K3 would give interesting counterplay.) 11 Q–R4! (Or 11 P–B4, a Taimanov suggestion, of which Ivkov approves: ±) 11 . . . N–Q1 12 QxQch KxQ?! 13 B–K3 N–B3 14 QR–B1 N–R3 15 N–Q5 N–Q5? 16 BxN KPxB 17 KR–K1 (or 17 N(4)–N6ch Ivkov) 17 . . . R–QN1 18 P–K3 PxP 19 RxP B–Q1 20 R(1)–K1 N–N5 21 B–R3ch K–B3 22 R–K6ch! BxR 23 RxBch K–Q2 24 RxPch! 1–0 Ivkov-Dunkelblum, Caorle 1972.

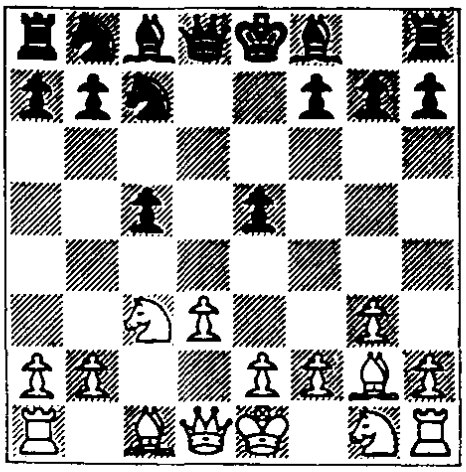
Black improved somewhat on this in Timman-Hort, Montreal 1979 by 12 . . . BxQ 13 P–B4 PxP 14 BxBP, but 14 . . . N(2)–K3! 15 N–R5 NxB 16 PxN R–QN1 ± (Timman) was better than his 14 . . . R–QB1? 15 P–QR4 P–QN3 (15 . . . N(1)–K3 16 B–Q6 Δ P–K3, P–Q4) 16 BxN! RxB 17 N–N5 BxN 18 PxB ±± (1–0, 50).

CONCLUSION:

6 . . . Q–Q2 is a reasonable answer to 6 P–Q3. White's best is probably the straightforward 7 N–B3 with a small advantage.

D3

6 . . . P–K4 (65)



The usual reply. Now, excepting lines with an early N–KB3 (see E5), White has:

D31 7 B–K3
D32 7 N–R3
D33 7 Q–N3
D34 7 P–B4

7 P–QR3 resembles E3 and E523 below after 7 . . . B–K2!? 8 N–B3 (8 P–QN4 0–0) 8 . . . N–B3 9 0–0 0–0 10 R–N1 Andersson-Tseitlin, Polanica Zdroj 1978, and Minić suggests 10 . . . B–K3!? or 10 . . . B–Q2!? rather than 10 . . . B–B4? 11 B–K3 R–B1 12 P–QN4! ±. 7 . . . Q–Q2!?

D31

7 B–K3

With the idea of a quick attack on Black's QBP. Now 7 . . . N–B3? 8 BxNch is inappropriate, and 7 . . . Q–Q2 8 R–B1 N–K3 is D2, (b), above. Otherwise:

(a) 7 . . . N–K3 8 R–B1 N–Q2 (8 . . . B–K2 9 N–B3 N–B3 is E4.) 9 N–B3 R–QN1 10 0–0 B–K2 with an interesting middlegame. Here 10 . . . P–KN3? worked out badly in Sadowsky-Shaposhnikov, corres 1956: 11 Q–Q2 P–KR3 12 N–Q5 P–N3 (12 . . . B–N2 13 P–QN4! ±) 13 P–Q4!! BPxP 14 BxQP PxB 15 NxQP

N–K4 16 NxN PxN 17 N–B7ch K–K2 18 Q–B3 ±±. Black must not unduly delay his already slow development.

(b) 7 . . . B–K2 8 R–B1 N(1)–R3 9 N–B3 P–B3 10 N–Q2 0–0? (10 . . . R–QN1! Δ 11 . . . P–QN3 = Plachetka) 11 N–R4! N–K3 12 N–N3 R–N1 13 N(R)xP N(R)xN 14 NxN Q–R4ch 15 Q–Q2 QxP 16 0–0 ± Plachetka–Pribyl, Dečin 1974.

D32

7 N–R3

In order to chip away at Black's centre by P–KB4:

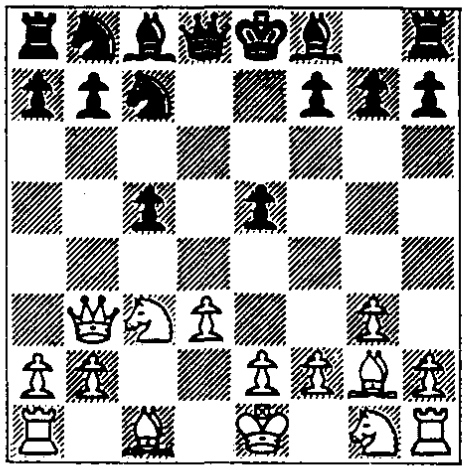
(a) 7 . . . B–K2 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–B4 N–B3 (Or 9 . . . PxP 10 NxP N–B3 11 B–K3 B–Q2 Minev–Pribyl, Bucharest 1975, and White should try 12 N(4)–Q5 ∞.) 10 K–R1 (10 PxP!? NxP 11 N–B4) 10 . . . R–N1 11 P–R3 PxP (Schwarz's 11 . . . B–Q2 seems better.) 12 NxP N–K3 13 R–QN1 NxN? 14 BxN B–Q3 15 N–K4! BxB 16 RxB Q–K2 17 R–QB1 R–K1 18 NxP QxP 19 Q–N3 ± Uhlmann–Kostro, Kienbaum 1958.

(b) 7 . . . B–Q3 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–B4 PxP (9 . . . N–B3 10 B–Q2 B–Q2–*or 10 . . . B–N5!*–11 N–K4 B–K2 12 P–B5 P–B3 13 P–KN4 B–K1! ∞ Johner–Reifir, Munich 1958) 10 NxP N–Q2 (or 10 . . . N–B3) 11 N–K4 (11 P–N3 is a slower approach.) 11 . . . B–K4 12 P–K3 P–B4 13 N–Q2 N–B3 14 Q–N3ch (14 N–B4! BxN 15 NPxB ±. White could attack down the KN file in conjunction with P–QN3, B–N2, etc.) 14 . . . K–R1 15 N–B4 BxN 16 KPxB P–QN4! 17 N–K5 B–K3 18 Q–B3 B–Q4 19 QxP N–K3! 20 Q–KB2 N–N5 21 NxN PxN =/∞ Δ 22 B–K3? N–N4 Averbakh–Bronstein, USSR 1974 (½–½, 42).

D33

7 Q–N3 (66)

66 B



Attacking b7. Black has two defences:

D331 7 . . . N–Q2

D332 7 . . . N–B3

D331

7 . . . N–Q2

8 N–B3

Or 8 P–B4!? and a sample of the play might be 8 . . . PxP 9 BxP B–K2 10 N–R3 (10 N–B3 0–0 11 0–0 N–N3 will transpose to D34 below.) 10 . . . 0–0 11 0–0 N–N3 12 BxN!? QxB 13 N–B4 ∞.

8 . . . B–K2

9 N–Q5 N–K3?!

Schwarz rightly points out that 9 . . . NxN! is better, but his 10 QxN B–B3 11 B–K3 Q–K2 looks weak after 12 R–QB1. Better 10 . . . Q–B2! 11 B–K3 (11 0–0 B–Q3 12 N–N5 N–B3 13 Q–N3 0–0 14 B–K3 R–N1 15 QR–B1 P–KR3 etc.) 11 . . . R–QN1!

(11 . . . B–Q3 12 R–QB1 is awkward;) 12 R–QB1 P–QN3 =.

10 0–0 0–0

11 P–QR4!

Geller's patented device for queenside territorial gains.

11 . . . K–R1

12 P–R5 R–QN1 13 P–K3 B–Q3 14 B–Q2 N–B3 15 NxN QxN 16 B–B3 with a bind, Geller–Madera, Buenos Aires 1954, which continued 16 . . . N–B2?! 17 P–Q4! KPxP 18 PxP B–K3 19 PxP! BxQ 20 BxQ BxBP 21 B–K5! R(N)–B1 22 KR–B1 N–N4 23 N–Q2 ±.

D332

7 . . . N–B3

8 BxNch PxB

9 N–B3

9 Q–R4, a case of 'losing back the tempo', is considered (with colours reversed) in Chapter 9, A13, where Black has moved his queen to a5 in one move instead of two. See the discussion of 6 Q–N3 above.

By 9 N–B3, White tries to make use of his queen on b3, but to little avail:

9 . . . P–B3

10 B–K3 B–Q2!

Modest but effective, preparing . . . R–QN1 and keeping b5 and e6 as options for the knight. By way of contrast: 10 . . . N–K3 11 N–K4 Q–Q4? (11 . . . B–Q2 is the text; 11 . . . Q–N3!? Peters) 12 R–QB1 QxQ 13 PxQ R–QN1 14 NxBP NxN 15 BxN RxP 16 BxB RxB 17 R–B2 (±) B–R6 18 N–Q2 R–N5 19 P–B3 B–Q2 20 K–B2 K–K2 21 R–R1 ± Panno–Strauss, Lone Pine 1976 (1–0, 35).

11 N–K4

11 0–0 N–K3! 12 N–QR4 R–QN1! and Black stood well, Balashov–Rashkovsky, 1965.

11 . . . N–K3

12 R–QB1 Q–N3

13 N(3)–Q2 B–K2 ('=' B. Stein) 14 0–0? Rasch–B.Stein, 1975, and Now 14 . . . P–B4! wins a piece.

D34

7 P–B4 PxP

7 . . . B–Q3 8 PxP BxP 9 Q–R4ch ± (Schwarz); 9 . . . Q–Q2!?. He also gives 7 . . . N–Q2 8 N–B3 PxP 9 BxP ±, although 9 . . . N–K3 is a fairly standard and complex position. Here 8 Q–R4! PxP 9 BxP N–K3 10 N–R3! looks good.

8 BxP B–K2

Not 8 . . . B–Q3? 9 Q–R4ch! ±. Filip–Ragozin, Prague 1956 continued 8 . . . N–K3!? 9 N–R3! (9 B–Q2 B–Q3 =) 9 . . . B–K2 (9 . . . NxB 10 NxN B–K2 11 N(4)–Q5 B–K3 12 Q–R4ch or 12 Q–N3 Schwarz. Black has 11 . . . 0–0 instead, but 12 R–QB1 may be hard to meet, e.g. 12 . . . N–B3 13 NxBch QxN 14 N–K4 etc.) 10 0–0 N–B3 (10 . . . NxB!? Filip) 11 B–Q2 0–0 12 N–Q5 P–QR4? (12 . . . N(K)–Q5 13 N(3)–B4 ±) 13 B–QB3 B–Q3 14 P–K3 B–K4 15 BxB NxB 16 Q–R5 ±.

9 Q–R4ch

(a) 9 Q–N3 is to be tested, say Taimanov and Schwarz. After 9 . . . N–Q2 10 N–R3, we have D331 above, note to 8 N–B3; and after

9 . . . N–B3 10 BxNch PxB 11 Q–R4 B–Q2 12 Q–R5! (12 N–B3 N–K3), White has some advantage in the ending which follows 12 . . . N–Q4 (best). Interesting might be 11 . . . N–K3! 12 QxPch B–Q2 Δ . . . N–Q5, when Black may have enough for a pawn.

(b) 9 N–B3 doesn't pose any problems. Evans–H. Olafsson, Lone Pine 1977 went 9 . . . N–B3 10 0–0 0–0 11 R–B1 N–K3 12 B–K3 R–K1 13 Q–Q2 R–N1 14 N–K4 N(B)–Q5 = (½–½, 37).

9 . . . N–Q2

9 . . . B–Q2?! works after 10 Q–N3 N(1)–R3!, but 10 Q–R5! N–K3 (10 . . . P–QN3? 11 BxN! QxB 12 N–Q5 Q–Q3 13 Q–B3 B–QB3 14 QxNP ±) 11 QxQch NxQ 12 N–Q5 is better for White (Shatskes).

10 N–B3

10 Q–R5 N–N3 =.

10 . . . 0–0

11 0–0 N–N3

12 Q–B2 N(2)–Q4 13 P–QR3 (13 B–Q2 N–N5 Δ . . . P–B5 or 13 . . . B–N5 Δ . . . R–K1, . . . B–B3) 13 . . . B–K3 14 P–K4 N–B3 15 K–R1 Q–Q2 16 QR–Q1 ± Tal–Gipslis, Riga 1954.

This game is always quoted to illustrate 7 P–B4, but 13 . . . B–K3 is suspect and 14 . . . N–B3? is worse. In both cases, Black could have played . . . NxB. Perhaps he feared a mobile centre, or the prospect of 'attack' along the KN file (note *who* was playing White!); but 13 . . . NxB 14 PxN B–B3 (Δ 15 N–K4 B–Q5ch) or even 13 . . . NxB 14 PxN P–B4!? Δ 15 N–K5 B–B3 16 Q–N3ch P–B5! 17 NxP B–K3, or here 15 P–K4 P–B5! 16 PxQBP PxP! were ways to mobilize Black's bishops. Also, instead of Gipslis' 14 . . . N–B3?, 14 . . . NxB 15 PxN P–B4! was fully satisfactory. The analysis of these positions is instructive: White's centre pawns are weak not only on e2 and d3, but also on e3 and d3, e3 and d4, and d3 and e4. To an extent he is compensated by active piece play, but the opportunities for this seem more limited than in, say, the corresponding Maroczy Bind lines. If Black plays carefully, his two bishops and pressure down the open central files should serve him well in the long run.

CONCLUSION:

6 . . . P–K4 gives plenty of play against 6 P–Q3 when White tries to avoid the 'main lines' following 7 N–B3. All the alternatives (7 B–K3, 7 N–R3, 7 Q–N3, and 7 P–B4) can be dangerous, yet they are not without drawbacks, i.e. either they are inflexible (7 B–K3; 7 N–R3), or they neglect development (7 Q–N3; 7 P–B4). On the other hand, pawn structures can become very fluid, and the number of quick White wins stemming from 6 P–Q3 should encourage those in search of alternatives to the well-analysed variations which follow.

E

6 N–B3

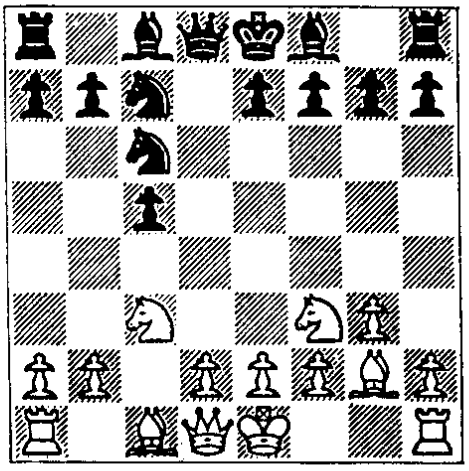
The most popular and investi-

gated continuation, in part because it may arise from White having played N–KB3 on any of moves one through six!

6 . . . N–B3 (67)

6 . . . P–KN3(?) is not usually tried at this juncture (it is more popular on the seventh move). For one thing, White can play simply 7 Q–R4ch!, and if 7 . . . N–B3, 8 N–K5; or, on 7 . . . B–Q2, 8 Q–QB4! threatens 9 QxP, 9 P–Q4, and in some cases 9 N–KN5. Finally, 7 . . . Q–Q2 8 Q–QB4 is hardly playable for Black, since 8 . . . N(1)–R3 9 N–K5 Q–K3 10 Q–R4ch! renews the problem.

67
W



E1 7 P–N3
E2 7 Q–R4
E3 7 P–QR3
E4 7 P–Q3
E5 7 0–0

E1

7 P–N3

This does not include variations stemming from 6 P–N3 (B) or 6 N–B3 N–B3 7 0–0 P–K4 8 P–N3 (E521).

7 . . . P–K4

7 . . . P–KN3 is untested but apparently sound, e.g. 8 B–QR3 N–R3 9 R–QB1 Q–R4! 10 N–QR4 N(B)–N5 or 8 B–N2 B–N2 9 R–QB1 0–0 10 N–QR4 (10 P–Q3!? Δ Q–Q2, N–K4) 10 . . . BxB 11 NxB N–K3 12 N–Q3 Q–Q3 =.

8 B–N2 and:
E11 8 . . . P–B3
E12 8 . . . B–K2

E11

8 . . . P–B3

This is Shatskes' idea. I know of no games with this move, but it seems quite good; Geller gives it his approval with an '!'.

9 R–QB1

According to Shatskes, Black also has a good game after 9 0–0 B–N5 10 N–K1 Q–Q2 (Δ 11 N–Q3? QxN!) or here 10 R–B1 N–K3 11 N–QR4 R–B1. For those who can find nothing simpler, I suggest the following somewhat risky sequence: 10 P–KR3 B–R4 11 N–KR4 Q–Q2 12 N–K4!? e.g. 12 . . . B–K2 13 R–B1 P–QN3 14 P–KN4 B–N3 15 N–N3 ∞; or 12 . . . R–Q1 13 R–B1 P–QN3 14 P–Q3 Δ 14 . . . B–B2 15 P–B4!?; or 12 . . . P–B4 13 NxKBP! QxN 14 P–KN4 BxP 15 PxB QxP 16 R–B1 ± (one idea is R–B3–N3).

9 . . . B–N5

10 N–QR4?!

10 P–KR3 B–R4 11 N–KR4 Q–Q2 12 N–K4 N–K3 (12 . . . P–QN3 13 P–KN4 B–N3 14 P–K3!?) 13 0–0 is another version of the last note.

10 . . . N–K3

11 B–QR3(?) P–QN3!

12 P–R3 (On 12 N–R4 or 12 R–B4 comes 12 . . . N(K)–Q5! Shatskes) 12 . . . B–R4 13 0–0 (13 P–KN4? N–B5!) 13 . . . R–B1. Analysis by Shatskes, who calls Black's chances good after a forthcoming . . . B–K2 and . . . 0–0. Indeed, White's position looks already worse.

E12

8 . . . B–K2

The normal move.

9 R–QB1 P–B3

9 . . . N–K3 seems inferior: 10 0–0 0–0 11 N–K1! (The standard procedure–see E521 and E522) 11 . . . B–Q2 (lest 12 BxN!) 12 N–Q3 R–B1? (12 . . . P–B3 13 N–Q5 P–QN3 14 P–B4! ±) 13 N–R4 N(B)–Q5 14 NxKP B–QN4 15 N–QB3 ± Abramov-Averbakh, Moscow 1949.

10 0–0

10 N–QR4 P–QN3?! (10 . . . N–R3! 11 0–0 0–0 is the text.) 11 N–R4 N–Q4 (11 . . . B–Q2 ±; see note (a) to 11 . . . N–R3 below.) 12 P–QR3! (12 P–K4? N(4)–N5 13 Q–R5ch K–B1 14 N–N6ch K–N1 15 NxR N–Q6ch is promising for Black but now 13 P–K4 is threatened.) 12 . . . B–K3 13 P–QN4 P–KN4 (Or 13 . . . R–QB1 14 PxP P–QN4 15 N–QB3 ± Taimanov) 14 N–KB3 N–Q5 15 NxN BPxN 16 P–K3 0–0 (16 . . . PxP 17 QPxP 0–0 18 P–KR4! Shatskes) 17 PxP PxP 18 0–0 ± Taimanov-Byvshev, USSR Ch 1954.

10 . . . 0–0

11 N–QR4

(a) 11 N–K1 should be answered with 11 . . . B–N5 (Δ 12 N–Q3 QxN), and if 12 BxN PxB 13 P–B3, 13 . . . B–B4. Also 11 . . . B–B4 can be played, but inferior was 11 . . . Q–Q2? 12 N–Q3 P–QN4 of Birnboim-Christiansen, 1976, and now 13 P–B4 (±) would have been very strong.

(b) 11 P–Q3 is a valid alternative: 11 . . . B–K3 (11 . . . B–N5!?) 12 P–K3! (12 N–Q2? Q–Q2 13 Q–B2 QR–Q1 ∓ Flohr-Kopylov, USSR Ch 1949) 12 . . . N–Q4 and now best is certainly 13 Q–K2! Δ KR–Q1, e.g. 13 . . . NxN 14 BxN Q–Q2 15 N–K1! and White plays for P–KB4, possibly in conjunction with a queen on b2. Instead, Schwarz quotes 'a game of Tal's' with 13 NxN(?) BxN 14 P–Q4 BPxP 15 PxP P–K5, when Black stands excellently.

11 . . . N–R3!

(a) 11 . . . P–QN3 12 N–R4 B–Q2 (12 . . . B–N2? 13 P–QN4!; 12 . . . N–Q4 13 P–QR3 B–N2 Taimanov-Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1954; 14 N–B5! ±) 13 P–QR3?! (Also not 13 P–QN4? NxP! 14 BxR QxB ∓, but simply 13 P–K3! Δ Q–K2, KR–Q1, P–Q4 ±) 13 . . . Q–K1! 14 Q–B2 R–B1! 15 P–K3 N–K3 16 P–B4 PxP 17 NPxP P–B5! =/∞ Sokolsky-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1954.

(b) 11 . . . N–K3 12 N–K1! B–Q2 (12 . . . Q–Q3? 13 B–QR3 N–N5 14 NxP NxP 15 R–B4 was much better for White in Blatny-Zita, 1955) 13 N–Q3 P–QN3 14 P–B4 ±.

12 P–K3

(a) 12 N–K1 Δ N–Q3 is still a logical plan, but not realizable.

Both 12 . . . B–B4!? 13 B–QR3 Q–R4 14 N–B2 KR–Q1 15 N–K3 B–K3 16 P–Q3-*16 BxN!?* -16 . . . QR–B1 ∓ Kirillov-Botvinnik, USSR 1932, and 12 . . . B–N5! 13 P–KR3 B–R4 14 B–R3 Q–R4 15 N–Q3 (Olafsson-Taimanov, Hastings 1955/6) 15 . . . QR–Q1! ∓ (Taimanov) are good for Black. In this last variation, even clearer was 13 . . . B–B4! 14 P–Q3 Q–Q2 15 K–R2 QR–B1 16 N–B2 KR–Q1 17 N–B3 B–K3 18 N–K3 B–B1 ∓ C . . . N–Q5 Gladkov-Suetin, 1959.

(b) 12 P–Q3 (Taimanov) is solid, but after 12 . . . B–N5! a good plan for White is hard to come by. Perhaps 13 P–KR3 B–K3 14 Q–Q2 Q–Q2 15 K–R2 ∆ KR–Q1 and P–K3?

12 . . . B–K3

12 . . . Q–Q6 13 B–QR3! ∆ N–N2 ± (Shatskes). But 12 . . . B–N5! seems better again, threatening . . . P–K5. Then 13 P–Q3 (Schwarz) 13 . . . Q–Q2! looks good for Black, and 13 P–KR3 B–K3 is a definite improvement on the text:

13 P–Q4 BPxP

14 PxP P–K5 15 N–K1 P–B4 16 P–B3 B–N4 17 R–QB2 B–K6ch 18 K–R1 NxP 19 R–B3 B–N4 20 PxP N–B3 21 Q–K2 (±) Q–Q7 22 QxQ BxQ 23 R–Q3 B–N5 24 PxP BxP 25 B–Q5ch K–R1 26 R(Q)–KB3 B–KR6 27 R–B7! R–KN1 28 B–N2 BxBch 29 NxB P–QN3 30 N–B4 B–Q3 31 R–K1 QR–KB1 32 R–K4! (∆N–N6ch!) 32 . . . BxN 33 BxPch RxB 34 RxRch 1–0 Furman-Witkowski, Polanica Zdroj 1967.

CONCLUSION:

7 P–N3 is a tough move to contend with, but with careful play Black can establish his rights in the centre. My impression is that, after 7 . . . P–K4 8 B–N2, both 8 . . . P–B3 (!) and 8 . . . B–K2 give adequate play, the latter with some difficulty.

E2

7 Q–R4

Shatskes and Taimanov attribute this move to Cherepkov. In practice 7 Q–R4 has scored very well, and many annotators give it as '7 Q–R4!'. White threatens N–K5, supports a possible P–QN4, vacates d1 for a rook, and prepares to swing the queen to the centre or kingside. Black has only two reasonable replies, particularly as an immediate 8 P–Q4 is also in the air:

E21 7 . . . B–Q2
E22 7 . . . Q–Q2

E21

7 . . . B–Q2

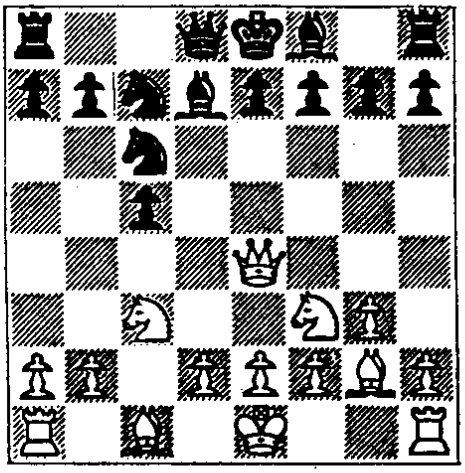
For years awarded a '?' by theoreticians, but this was based on few games and a narrow conception of the 'two bishops' advantage. 7 . . . B–Q2 develops a piece, stops P–Q4, and protects c6; its recent resurgence has been long overdue.

8 Q–K4 (68)

Likewise given as '8 Q–K4!'. The only other move is 8 0–0, but 8 . . . P–KN3 is good, and even 8 . . . P–K4 9 P–K3 B–K2! equal-

izes. If then 10 Q–Q1, 10 . . . B–N5 or just 10 . . . B–K3. Inferior was 9 . . . P–B3? 10 Q–Q1 B–K3 11 R–K1 Q–Q2 12 P–Q4! ± Pleci–Ojanen, 1939. Finally, Schwarz gives (8 0–0 P–K4) 9 Q–K4 as strong, but 9 . . . P–B4! 10 Q–K3 Q–K2 (not 10 . . . Q–B3? 11 NxP! QxN 12 BxN ±±) 11 P–Q3 P–KN3 is satisfactory.

68
B



White intends P–K3 and P–Q4, to which Black has two remedies
E211 8 . . . N–K3
E212 8 . . . P–KN3

8 . . . P–K3? (too passive) 9 0–0 B–K2 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP 0–0 12 R–Q1 Q–B1 13 B–K3 N–K1 14 QR–B1 N–B3 15 Q–B4! ± Korchnoi–Flohr, USSR Ch 1954 (1–0, 30).

E211

8 . . . N–K3!?

Often queried, but theory remains unsettled about that:

9 P–K3 P–KN3
10 P–Q4

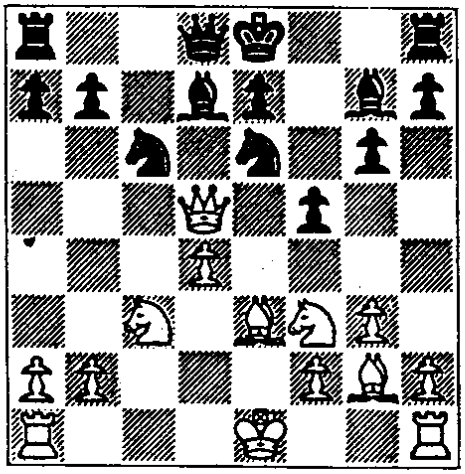
10 0–0 B–N2 11 P–Q4!? transposes, but here the untested 11 R–Q1 is interesting, for instance 11 . . . P–B4 (! 11 . . . 0–0 12 P–Q4 PxP 13 PxP P–B4 14 Q–KR4 ±) 12 Q–Q5 N–N5! 13 Q–B4 R–QB1 ∞.

10 . . . PxP
11 PxP B–N2
12 B–K3!

(a) 12 0–0!? N(K)xP 13 NxN NxN! (13 . . . BxN? 14 B–R6! ±/∞ Uhlmann–Robatsch, Amsterdam 1972) 14 QxP(7) R–QN1 15 QxP 0–0. Very unclear!
(b) 12 P–Q5? fails to 12 . . . N(K)–Q5 13 PxN BxP etc. (Romanishin).

12 . . . P–B4
13 Q–Q5 (69)

69
B



13 . . . N–B2 (?!)

An important choice:
(a) 13 . . . N–N5!? 14 Q–N3 N–Q6ch 15 K–K2 P–B5! 16 KxN PxB (16 . . . N–B4ch!? 17 PxN B–K3ch 18 B–Q4 BxQ 19 PxB BxB 20 NxB P–K4 21 N–Q5! PxN 22 KR–K1ch K–B1 23 R–K7! ± Romanishin) 17 KxP NxQP?! 18 NxN BxNch 19 KxB B–R5ch 20 Q–Q5 B–B3! 21 QxQch RxQch 22 K–K3 BxB 23 KR–Q1 ± (Romanishin). But 17 . . . R–KB1!? seems better, Δ 18 P–Q5? RxNch! 19 BxR B–R3ch ∓∓. Moreover,

(b) 13 . . . P–B5!? looks mind-boggling, e.g. 14 PxP N–N5 15 Q–K4 NxQP!!? 16 NxN (16 BxN B–B4) 16 . . . BxN 17 BxB B–B4 18 QxP QxB! ∞. Apparently, then, 8 . . . N–K3 dows not deserve a facile '?'.

14 Q–N3 N–R4
15 Q–N4 N–B3

16 Q–N3 N–R4 17 Q–Q1 N–B5 18 0–0 B–QB3? (18 . . . NxB 19 PxN B–QB3 20 Q–N3 P–K3 21 N–K1 ± Romanishin) 19 B–N5! N–K3? (19 . . . N–Q4 Romanishin, although 20 NxN QxN 21 R–K1 must favour White.) 20 Q–K2 Q–Q2 21 P–Q5! BxP 22 NxB QxN 23 KR–K1 Q–K5 (23 . . . K–B2 24 N–Q4 ±±) 24 Q–B1 N–Q3 25 RxQ PxR 26 B–R3 N–QB4 27 B–K3 N–Q6 28 N–N5 1–0 Romanishin-Tal, USSR Ch 1976.

E212

8 . . . **P–KN3**

The soundest road to equality. Black prepares to develop actively on the long diagonal and refuses to weaken his centre pawns.

9 N–K5

9 P–Q4? B–B4 ∓.

9 . . . B–N2

Not 9 . . . B–B4? 10 QxNch! or 9 . . . N–K3 10 NxN BxN 11 QxBch etc.

10 NxB QxN
11 0–0

11 Q–R4 0–0 (or 11 . . . N–Q5! 12 Q–Q1–*12 QxQch KxQ 13 BxP N–B7ch* ∓ *Pachman*–12 . . . R–QN1 13 P–Q3 0–0 14 0–0 P–N3 =/∓ Malassov-Kapengut, Minsk 1977) 12 P–Q3 N–K3 13 BxN!? (before Black plays . . . QR–B1) 13 . . . PxB 14 B–Q2?! (14 0–0! Vadasz, but 14 . . . KR–N1 surely favours the second player.) 14 . . . KR–N1 15 QR–N1 P–QR4 16 Q–Q1 (16 0–0 P–B5! 17 QxBP R–N5 ∓∓ Vadasz) 16 . . . BxN! 17 BxB Q–Q4 18 0–0 QxRP 19 R–R1 Q–N6 ∓ Csom-Vadasz, Budapest 1977 (0–1, 78). Here 12 BxN PxB 13 P–Q3 N–N4! 14 B–Q2 KR–N1 was no better in Vaganian-Tseshkovsky, USSR Ch 1977.

11 . . . 0–0

Perhaps even better is 11 . . . QR–B1, e.g. 12 P–QR3 N–K3 13 P–QN4 P–N3 14 P–K3?! 0–0 15 P–B4!? PxP 16 PxP P–QR4 17 PxP NxRP ∞/∓ Novak-Adamski, Polish Ch 1977. 14 R–N1 0–0 instead would have transposed to the text.

After 11 . . . 0–0, Black is nicely centralised, has a slight lead in development, and restrains White's centre pawns. Two bishops should not mean much in such circumstances, but the position before us has traditionally been assessed as better for White (e.g. by Flohr, Schwarz, Taimanov, and Uhlmann). Such is the power of 'theory' that, until recently, players of Black avoided this line. Actually, however, it seems White must proceed as carefully as Black to preserve a balance in the ensuing play:

12 P–QR3

The best chance to gain space. 12 P–Q3 N–K3 (12 . . . QR–N1! Δ . . . N–Q5 looks good) 13 B–Q2 (13 Q–Q5 Q–B2!? 14 Q–B4

QR–N1 15 B–K3 N(B)–Q5 = Vaganian-Polugayevsky, USSR Ch 1971) 13 . . . QR–B1 14 QR–B1 P–N3 15 Q–Q5 KR–Q1 = Smyslov-D.Riemsdyk, 1978 (½–½, 40). Black need not avoid an ending where he has space and the prospect of . . . N–Q5.

12 . . . QR–B1

(a) 12 . . . KR–Q1 13 P–QN4 (13 R–N1) 13 . . . PxP 14 PxP N–N4 15 Q–QB4 P–QR3 16 R–N1 NxN 17 PxN QR–B1 18 Q–N3 N–K4 19 B–B4 N–B5 ½–½ Nezhni-Peters, Los Angeles 1976.

(b) 12 . . . N–R3?! 13 R–N1 QR–N1 (13 . . . Q–Q5! Schmidt) 14 P–QN4 PxP 15 PxP N–Q5 16 P–K3 N–B4 17 P–Q4 KR–B1 18 Q–Q3 ± Schmidt-Witkowski, Polish Ch 1978. If White can gain some space, he will generally stand better. In fact, the loosening

(c) 12 . . . P–QR4!? even comes into consideration: 13 N–R4 Q–Q3 14 P–Q3 QR–N1 Δ . . . N–Q5.

13 P–QN4 N–K3

14 R–N1

14 P–N5 N–R4 15 R–N1 P–N3 16 N–Q5 KR–K1 17 P–K3 P–B5! ∞ (Kapengut).

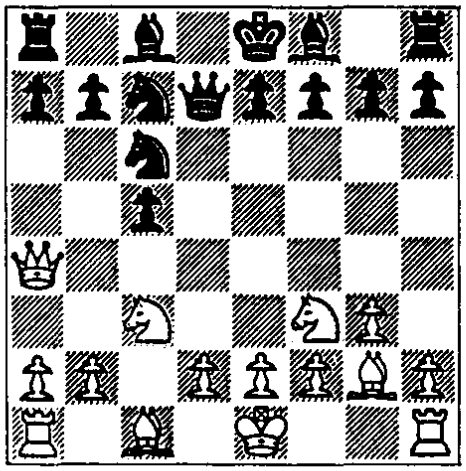
14 . . . P–N3

15 N–Q5 (15 B–R3?! P–B4 16 Q–Q5 QxQ 17 NxQ N(K)–Q5 18 P–K3 N–B6ch 19 K–R1 P–KN4! ∓ Iliyinksy-Kapengut, 1976) 15 . . . N(B)–Q5 (or 15 . . . N(K)–Q5 Schmidt, maintaining a bind on d4.) 16 B–N2 P–B4!? (16 . . . KR–K1 17 KR–B1 N–N4 18 Q–K3 Q–N5 Kapengut; a good option) 17 Q–K3 P–QB5 18 P–Q3?! (18 KR–B1 Pachman) 18 . . . P–B5! 19 NPxP P–B6! 20 BxP N–KB4 21 Q–Q2 BxB 22 NxB Kasparov-Kapengut, Minsk 1978, and now 22 . . . N(4)–Q5! was ∓ (Kapengut), Δ . . . RxN, . . . NxP.

E22

7 . . . Q–Q2 (70)

70
W



Parrying N–K5 without blocking off the queen file. While less reliable than 7 . . . B–Q2, the queen move can lead to more complicated and exciting positions.

White has two main tries:

E221 8 P–Q3

E222 8 0–0

(a) Shatskes and Taimanov suggest 8 Q–K4: 8 . . . P–B3 9 0–0 P–K4 10 P–K3 (Since Black may answer this with 10 . . . P–B4(!) 11 Q–N1 B–K2, 10 R–Q1 may be more accurate, e.g. 10 . . . P–B4? 11 Q–K3!.) 10 . . . B–K2 (Furthermore 10 . . . Q–N5! is a solution to Black's problems: the exchange of queens is harmless, and, for White, 11 Q–B2 B–B4 could be worse than harmless!) 11 R–Q1 'and then P–Q4' (Shatskes and Taimanov). But here too 11 . . . Q–N5! equalizes, e.g. 12 QxQ BxQ 13 P–KR3 B–R4

14 P–KN4 B–B2 15 P–Q4 KP×P 16 P×P 0–0–0 or 12 P–Q4 BP×P 13 P×P Q×Q 14 N×Q B–KN5 15 P–Q5 0–0–0! 16 P–Q6 N–K1 (17 B–R6 B–B1!).

Another possible application of this idea is 8 . . . Q–N5 and on 9 Q–N1, 9 . . . P–K4 10 P–KR3 Q–N3 11 P–Q3 B–K2. Unexplored territory!

(b) 8 **P–QR3!?** R–QN1!? (or 8 . . . N–Q5 = Pytel) 9 Q–K4 Q–B4 10 P–Q3 P–K4 11 B–K3 Q×Q 12 N×Q P–QN3 13 N(3)–Q2? N–Q5 14 R–QB1 N(2)–K3 15 N–B4 P–B3 16 N(K)–Q6ch B×N 17 N×Bch K–K2 18 N×Bch Pytel–B.Stein, Fredrikstad 1978, and now 18 . . . KR×N! was ∓, Black's bind rendering the bishop pair useless.

E221

8 **P–Q3** P–K4

8 . . . **P–KN3**? 9 Q–QB4 N–K3 (9 . . . P–N3 10 N–KN5 P–K3 11 N(5)–K4 ±) 10 N–K4 P–N3 11 N(4)–N5! ±. But 8 . . . **P–K3** is not bad, and 8 . . . **N–K3** Δ . . . P–KN3 might be tried, as White has lost a tempo if he wishes to play for P–Q4.

9 0–0 QR–N1

An as yet untested variation, about which assessments vary. 9 . . . B–K2 10 N–Q2 0–0 11 N–B4 P–B3 12 P–B4 Q–K3? 13 P–B5 Q–Q2 14 B–K3 R–N1 15 B×N P×B 16 N–K4 ± Matulović–Janosević, Yugoslavia 1960. Better was 12 . . . P×P Δ 13 B×P N–K3, but 13 P×P Δ 13 . . . R–N1 14 B×N! seems ±.

10 B–K3

10 N–Q2 P–QN4! = (Shatskes, Taimanov).

10 . . . P–QN4?!

10 . . . B–K2! seems better to me, Δ 11 N–K4 P–QN3 or 11 N–Q2 P–QN4.

11 Q–R4! B–K2

12 Q–R5

According to Taimanov, White has 'active piece play.' Soltis gives '12 . . . Q–N5 13 Q×Q B×Q 14 QR–B1 with pressure on the weakened queenside.' Black's position is at any rate unappealing.

E222

8 **0–0(!)**

Now Black makes a key defensive decision:

E2221 8 . . . P–K4

E2222 8 . . . P–KN3

8 . . . P–K3? is slow after 9 R–Q1 B–K2 10 P–Q4 P×P 11 N×P N×N 12 Q×Qch ±. White can also opt for a slower build-up by 9 **P–K3** B–K2 10 Q–K4 Δ R–Q1 and P–Q4 ±.

E2221

8 . . . **P–K4**

And White has two courses:

(a) 9 **P–QR3** P–B3?! (9 . . . B–K2 10 P–QN4! P–B3–*10 . . . P×P 11 P×P B×P? 12 N×P* ±–11 P×P B×P 12 P–K3 B–N3 13 R–Q1 0–0 14 P–Q4 P×P 15 P×P Q–B4 16 B–K3 K–R1 17 P–Q5 ± Pytel–Sanz, Buenos Aires 1978. Pachman suggests 9 . . . R–QN1(!) Δ 10 P–QN4 P–QN4, and this looks best.) 10 P–K3! (This game will be brought to you, complete with his notes, by Wolfgang Uhlmann!) 10 . . . B–K2 11 R–Q1 R–QN1?

(11 . . . N–K3 12 R–N1 Δ P–QN4 ±) 12 P–Q4 KPxP 13 PxP P–QN4? 14 Q–B2 PxP 15 B–B4! P–N5 (15 . . . 0–0 16 BxN QxB 17 N–Q5 Q–Q3 18 QxN!!; 15 . . . B–N2 16 BxN QxB 17 NxNP Q–N3 18 N(3)xQP ±±) 16 BxN QxB 17 N–Q5 Q–Q3 18 NxQP NxN 19 RxN 0–0 20 R–K1 B–Q1 21 Q–B4!! K–R1 (21 . . . B–K3 22 RxB!) 22 N–B4!! (Δ N–N6ch) 1–0 Uhlmann-Mariotti, Manila 1976.

(b) 9 P–K3 B–K2 10 R–Q1, suggested by several commentators but as yet untried, makes the most sense, e.g. 10 . . . 0–0 11 P–Q4 BPxP 12 PxP PxP 13 NxP NxN 14 QxQ BxQ 15 RxN KR–Q1 16 BxP QR–N1 17 B–B3 ±. Or 10 . . . P–KB4? 11 P–Q4 BPxP 12 PxP P–K5 13 P–Q5 ± (13 . . . N–N1 14 QxQch NxQ 15 N–Q4).

Tentatively, 10 . . . N–K3 seems better than the above: 11 Q–K4! P–B3 12 B–R3! Q–Q1 (12 . . . 0–0 13 P–Q4 ±) 13 P–Q4 BPxP 14 BxN BxB 15 PxP Q–B1!, although 16 P–Q5! (16 PxP 0–0 ∞) 16 . . . B–KB4 17 Q–QR4 B–Q2 18 Q–KR4! N–N1 19 P–Q6 may be better for White.

E2222

8 . . . P–KN3!?

9 Q–QB4!?

(a) Now the continuation 9 P–K3 B–N2 10 R–Q1 N–K3! has lost its force: 11 P–Q4 PxP 12 PxP N(B)xP, or 11 Q–K4 0–0 12 P–Q4 PxP 13 NxP N(K)xN 14 PxN NxP 15 B–K3 P–K4 16 P–B4 Q–B4! ∓.

(b) I think 9 N–K1!? has possibilities, emphasizing Black's slow development, e.g. 9 . . . B–N2 10 N–Q3 N–K3 11 P–N3 and Black has trouble defending his queenside against moves like B–QR3, BxN, and R–QB1.

9 . . . P–N3

9 . . . N–K3 10 N–K4 P–N3 11 N(4)–N5! N(K)–Q1 (11 . . . B–KN2 12 NxBP!) 12 P–Q4! with the initiative.

10 P–QN4!?

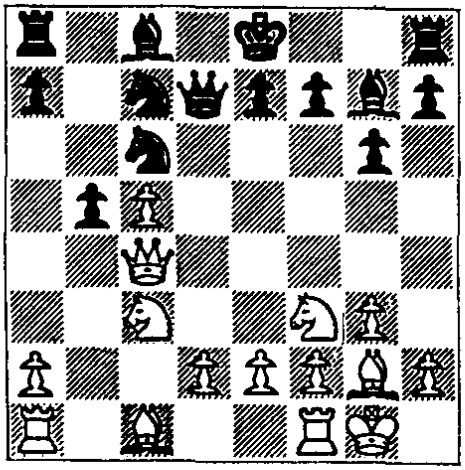
Uhlmann calls this an innovation, but I don't know what else has been played here. Possible is 10 R–Q1 (10 P–K3? B–QR3) 10 . . . B–KN2 11 P–Q4! and if 11 . . . PxP 12 NxP NxN, 13 RxN! QxR 14 QxN ±; so Black should seek simplification by 10 . . . B–QN2 11 P–Q4 N–R4 12 Q–Q3 PxP, or try 10 . . . P–K4 and if 11 N–KN5 B–QN2 12 N(3)–K4, 12 . . . Q–K2, although this second idea is risky (e.g. 13 P–Q4!? Δ 14 N–Q6ch!?).

10 . . . B–KN2!

10 . . . PxP 11 N–KN5 N–K4 12 QxP ± (Uhlmann).

11 PxP P–QN4! (71)

71 W



Introducing great complications. Play has continued:

(a) 12 Q–N3 P–N5 13 N–KN5 0–0 14 BxN? (An error, apparently fatal. Uhlmann suggests 14 Q–R4 and if 14 . . . B–N2, 15 R–N1 or '14 . . . N–Q5! 15 QxNP NxPch 16 NxN BxR 17 Q–KR4!'. Why then the exclamation point after 14 . . . N–Q5? Because, instead of 15 . . . NxPch?, 15 . . . P–KR3! Δ 16 . . . N–B7 or 16 . . . NxPch leaves Black definitely in the running: unclear?) 14 . . . QxB 15 QxNP R–N1! 16 Q–KB4 (16 QxR B–N2 17 QxB QxQ ∓) 16 . . . B–N2 17 N–B3 (17 P–B3 QxPch 18 K–R1 B–KR3!) 17 . . . N–K3! 18 Q–K3 B–Q5 19 Q–R6 B–QR1! 20 R–N1 RxR 21 NxR Q–K5 22 N–B3 BxN 23 PxB QxP 24 N–Q2 R–Q1! 25 Q–K3 RxN! 26 BxR N–N4! 27 QxQ N–R6 mate Uhlmann–Liebert, DDR Ch 1976. A very pretty game. But:

(b) 12 Q–K4! P–N5 13 N–KN5 B–N2 14 R–N1 P–KR3? 15 RxNP!! NxR 16 QxB PxN 17 QxN(4) R–QB1 18 P–B6 Q–K3? (18 . . . Q–Q5 ± Gufeld) 19 P–Q4 ± A. Mihalchishin–Chekov, USSR 1977 (1–0, 27). This may not be the final word, however. Among other tries Black had 14 . . . N–R3! with some, perhaps sufficient, compensation for the pawn, e.g. 15 N–R4(!) P–R3 16 N–R3 N–Q1 (or 16 . . . R–QN1) 17 Q–B2 BxB 18 KxB R–QB1 ∞.

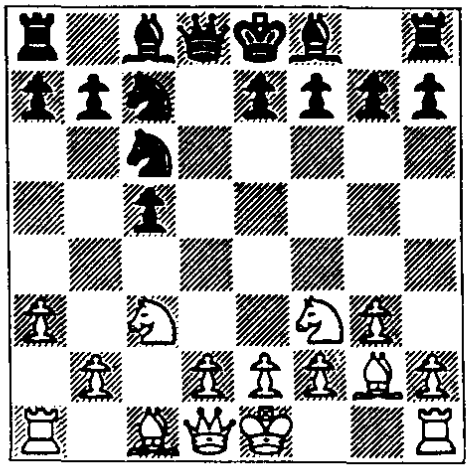
CONCLUSION:

7 Q–R4 must be considered dangerous, as its early success indicates. But once one gets oriented in the morass of variations, one finds that it is probably overestimated. 7 . . . B–Q2 8 Q–K4 P–KN3 is a sound line for Black, and here 8 . . . N–K3!? is still unclear. After 7 . . . Q–Q2, moreover, 8 P–Q3 is complicated but dynamically equal, 8 Q–K4 seems harmless, and only 8 0–0 offers Black real difficulties. White may have a small edge here after 8 . . . P–K4 9 P–K3, and perhaps also after 8 . . . P–KN3 9 N–K1!? (whereas 9 Q–B4!? is up for grabs). Regardless of these assessments, however, theory is quite incomplete in this line; and the complications should prove enticing for an adventurous player on either side of 5 . . . N–B2.

E3

7 P–QR3 (72)

72
B



A system which, until recently, seemed safe and quite promising. In the last few years, though, a new idea has seriously challenged White's set-up (see the next note). The point of 7 P–QR3, of course, is, by P–QN4, to exchange off the Black QBP which exerts such influence over d4.

7 . . . P–K4

This was the normal response until, in Amsterdam 1972, Korchnoi tried 7 . . . P–KN3(!) against Langeweg. That game went 8 P–Q3 B–N2 9 0–0 0–0 10 Q–R4?, and after 10 . . . N–Q5! Black already had the better of it. In a later game, Adamski-Lukacs, Bucharest 1978, White substituted 10 B–Q2: 10 . . . P–KR3 (10 . . . P–N3 11 R–N1 B–N2 12 P–QN4 PxP 13 PxP N–Q5 = Lukacs, is simpler.) 11 R–N1, and besides the game continuation 11 . . . B–B4 ∞, Black had 11 . . . B–K3 12 P–QN4 P–B5 = (Lukacs).

8 P–QN4, more to the point, was tested in Andersson-Portisch, Biel 1976. After 8 . . . B–N2! 9 PxP N–K3 10 B–N2(?) NxP 11 N–QR4 (else 11 . . . B–K3) 11 . . . BxB 12 NxB B–K3 13 0–0 0–0 14 R–B1 Q–R4, *Informant* gives '∓' while Gligoric calls it 'an even game'. The first assessment seems correct, since White has an arduous defence on the queenside and his centre pawns are not effectively mobile. Christiansen-Peters, USA (telephone) 1979, improved for White by **10 0–0** NxP 11 P–QR4 (Δ B–QR3) 11 . . . B–K3!? 12 B–QR3 BxN!? 13 PxB QxQ 14 KRxQ NxP 15 N–Q4 B–Q2 16 N–N5 R–QB1 (16 . . . 0–0–0 17 QR–N1 Δ 18 BxP) 17 BxP KxB 18 RxN ±. But 11 . . . 0–0 12 B–QR3 Q–R4! keeps up the queenside pressure, e.g. 13 R–N1 P–QR3 or 13 R–B1 B–K3 or 13 Q–N1 P–QR3 14 R–B1 B–B4 15 P–K4 NxKP!.

Another strategy, (8 P–QN4 B–N2) 9 R–N1 (trying to maintain the tension), was countered by 9 . . . B–B4! 10 R–N2 P–B5 (also promising looks 10 . . . PxP 11 PxP BxN 12 PxB QxQch 13 KxQ 0–0.) 11 P–N5 N–R4 12 Q–R4 P–N3 13 N–R4 R–QB1 14 NxB PxN 15 Q–B2 Q–Q2 ∓ in E. Meyer-Portisch, Lone Pine 1978 (0–1, 39). White's forces are in disarray.

Unless White improves on these games, 7 P–QR3 must be considered ineffective. Possibly 7 . . . P–KN3 should be met by 8 N–QR4 N–K3 9 P–N3 B–N2 10 B–N2 =; here 9 P–QN4!? PxP (Korchnoi gives 9 . . . B–N2 10 R–QN1 ±) 10 PxP NxP is an unlikely-looking gambit.

Besides 7 . . . P–KN3, 7 . . . P–K3 stands unrefuted, e.g. 8 0–0 B–K2 9 P–K3 Q–Q6 = Polugayevsky-Korchnoi, Amsterdam 1972. White could play more ambitiously with 9 Q–R4 B–Q2 10 Q–K4 or 9 P–Q3 0–0 10 B–K3, but Black has a solid position.

8 P–QN4!

This should not be delayed with 8 0–0 because of 8 . . . B–Q2 and after 9 R–N1 P–QR4 10 P–Q3 B–K2 11 B–K3 0–0 Ufimstev-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1949, Black already had a bind. After 12 R–B1, 12 . . . R–B1! (Schwarz) was correct.

E31 8 . . . PxP

E32 8 . . . P–B3

8 . . . P–QR3!? is hazardous: 9 B–N2 PxP 10 PxP B–K3 (10 . . . BxP 11 NxP!) 11 0–0 P–B3 12 P–N5! PxP 13 RxR QxR 14 P–Q4 P–N5 15 N–K4 B–Q4

Cebalo-Joksić, Yugoslavia 1977, and White played 16 PxP!?, which led after complications to a win. Minić recommends 16 Q–N1! with advantage.

E31

8 . . . PxP
9 PxP BxP

(a) 9 . . . P–B3 10 P–N5 N–Q5 11 Q–R4 and Brandenburg-Nikolai, 1955, continued 11 . . . K–B2? 12 P–K3 N–B4 13 0–0 B–K2 14 R–Q1 (Δ P–Q4) ±. Better is 11 . . . Q–Q2 12 R–N1 ±.

(b) 9 . . . NxP 10 NxP B–B4 11 Q–N3! (Schwarz; or 11 Q–R4ch) 11 . . . B–K3 12 Q–R4ch B–Q2 13 NxB QxN 14 0–0 ±.

10 NxP! 0–0!

Best; 10 . . . NxN 11 Q–R4ch B–Q2 12 QxB N–B3 13 Q–K4ch Q–K2 14 B–QR3 ± or 10 . . . BxN 11 NxN PxN 12 BxPch B–Q2 13 BxBch QxB 14 PxB Q–B3 15 Q–R4 ± (based on Pachman *et al.*).

11 NxN

11 BxN Q–Q3! and Gusev-Miroshnitchenkov, 1957 continued 12 B–KN2 QxN 13 0–0 (? 13 B–N2) 13 . . . N–N4! 14 NxN!? QxR 15 N–B7 R–N1 16 Q–N3 Q–R4 17 N–Q5 B–Q3 ∓∓.

11 . . . PxN
12 Q–R4

with advantage to White (Shatskes); also 12 B–N2 ±.

E32

8 . . . P–B3!

Logical, as White's flank exchange now develops Black's king's bishop in one move.

9 PxP BxP

Complex was 9 . . . N–K3 10 P–K3 BxP 11 0–0 0–0 12 Q–B2 P–B4?! (12 . . . B–Q2) 13 R–Q1 Q–K1 14 NxP NxN 15 P–Q4 P–B5!? 16 NPxP BxP 17 PxB N–N3 18 P–B5 N–R5 19 PxN NxB 20 KxN? (20 Q–K4! ±± Espig) 20 . . . BxP 21 Q–K4? (21 R–K1 ∞ Espig) 21 . . . Q–B2 22 B–K3 QR–B1 23 P–Q5 B–B4 24 Q–Q4 RxN! 25 QxR B–R6ch! 26 KxB Q–B6ch 27 K–R4 P–KN4ch 28 BxP QxQ ∓∓ Δ 29 P–Q6 R–B6! ∓∓ Espig-Zeitlin, Trnava 1979.

10 0–0 0–0
11 B–N2 B–K3

11 . . . N–K3 is probably okay too, e.g. 12 R–B1 K–R1 13 P–K3 P–QR3 14 Q–B2 B–Q2 15 N–K2 R–B1 16 Q–N1 N–R4 ∓ Stahlberg-Szabo, Budapest 1950. Schwarz and Taimanov suggest 14 N–K2 B–R2 15 P–Q4 PxP 16 PxP ±, but the assessment is optimistic, and anyway Black himself might have played better with either 13 . . . Q–Q6! or, earlier, 12 . . . P–QR3 13 P–K3 Q–R4 and . . . KR–Q1.

12 N–K4 B–K2
13 R–B1 N–R3

This position is ± according to theory, but Gofstein-Karasev, 1976 saw 14 P–Q4 Q–N3! 15 B–QR1 QR–Q1 16 R–N1 Q–B2 17 Q–R4 PxP 18 NxP NxN 19 BxN Q–Q2 and ½–½ in a few moves.

It seems to me that 12 Q–R4! is more enterprising, at least, e.g. 12 . . . N–Q5 13 NxN PxN 14 N–K4 B–N3 15 QR–B1, or

12 . . . Q–Q2 13 KR–Q1 Δ P–K3, N–K4, and P–Q4.

CONCLUSION:

7 P–QR3 could disappear as a winning try unless improvements are found after 7 . . . P–KN3!. The sharp main lines after 7 . . . P–K4 8 P–QN4 tend to favour White, but a carefully-handled 8 . . . P–B3! may equalize there, too.

E4

7 P–Q3

Here we deal with lines that do not come from early castling, e.g. 7 P–Q3 P–K4 8 0–0 B–K2 is E5.

7 . . . P–K4

7 . . . P–KN3?! is analogous to 7 0–0 P–KN3 (E51), but the QBP falls more rapidly under attack: 8 B–K3! N–K3 (undesirable, but 8 . . . **N–Q5** 9 BxN PxB 10 Q–R4ch loses a pawn, and 8 . . . **P–K4** 9 N–Q2 B–Q2 10 0–0 Δ N–B4 favours White.) 9 0–0 B–N2 10 N–QR4 N(B)–Q5?! (10 . . . 0–0 11 NxP NxN 12 BxN BxP 13 R–N1 ±; 11 R–B1!?) 11 R–B1 Q–R4 12 NxP! NxNch 13 BxN NxN 14 RxN QxP 15 P–QN4 ± Gheorghiu-Korchnoi, Palma de Mallorca 1972.

8 N–Q2 (73)

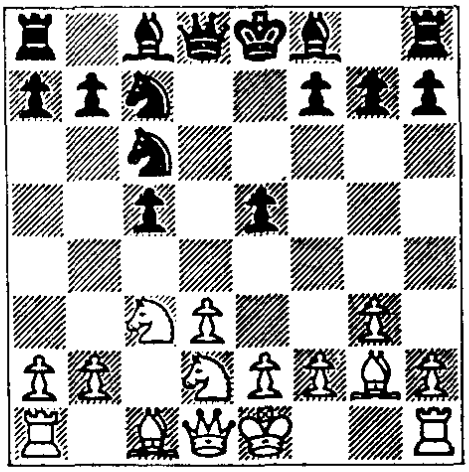
An important option is 8 B–K3. Holmov-Alburt, Vilnus 1975 continued 8 . . . B–Q2 9 0–0 B–K2 10 N–Q2 0–0 11 P–B4 (11 N–R4!? P–QN3 12 P–QN4 PxP! 13 R–B1 N–Q5 14 BxN! PxB 15 BxR NxB =/∞ Kovacević) 11 . . . PxP 12 PxP N–K3?! 13 N(Q)–K4?! P–B4 14 N–N3, and Black could have equalized with the tactical 14 . . . P–KN4! (Holmov). He suggests instead 13 N–Q5 and if 13 . . . B–Q3, 14 P–B5 ±. In Dake-Rogoff, Lone Pine 1976, Black played 8 . . . **B–K2 9 R–QB1** (9 0–0 0–0 10 N–Q2 might transpose.) 9 . . . 0–0 10 N–Q2 B–Q2 11 0–0 N–K3?! 12 N–Q5 N(K)–Q5 13 N–K4 P–QN3 14 N(K)–B3 R–B1 15 B–Q2! Δ P–K3, P–B4 ± (1–0, 65).

In both these games, Black made the mistake of putting a knight on e6 too early. The bishop on White's e3 is really not contributing much to White's game, and Black may play instead of . . . N–K3 simply . . . R–QB1 Δ . . . P–QN3 or . . . P–QN4. A later example was (8 . . . B–K2) 9 N–Q2 B–Q2 10 0–0 0–0 11 N–B4 P–B3 (maybe 11 . . . P–N3!?; compare E5) 12 P–B4 (12 BxN BxB 13 N–R5 Kovacević, but 13 . . . Q–Q2 looks okay.) 12 . . . PxP 13 PxP R–N1 (or 13 . . . R–B1!) 14 R–B1?! (14 B–B2 Kovacević; 14 . . . Q–K1!=) 14 . . . N–Q5 15 B–B2 B–N5! 16 N–K3 B–R4 17 Q–Q2 P–B4 ∓ (White's centre pawns) Rukavina-Lengyel, Virovitica 1977 (0–1, 42).

8 . . . B–K3?!

(a) 8 . . . **B–K2**? 9 BxNch PxB 10 N–B4 (10 P–N3?! 0–0 11 N–R4 Q–Q4 ∞ Ivkov-Pomar, Palma de Mallorca 1972; 10 Q–R4 transposes.) 10 . . . P–B3 11 Q–R4 grants White a large edge, e.g. 11 . . . 0–0 12 N–R5 B–R6 13

73
B



P–B3! B–Q2 14 N×BP ± Sandor–Hajtun, Hungarian Ch 1956 or 11 . . . B–Q2 12 P–B4!? (Or 12 N–K4! 0–0 13 N–R5 Q–K1 14 B–K3 ± Taimanov.) 12 . . . P×P 13 B×P 0–0 14 0–0 N–Q4 15 R–B2 N×B 16 P×N Q–B2 17 R–QB1 ± Gurgenidze–Zurakhov, 1958.

(b) 8 . . . B–Q2(!) 9 0–0 B–K2 etc., see E5. Here 9 N–B4 can be answered by 9 . . . P–QN4! 10 N–K3 R–B1 (Or even 10 . . . N–Q5!? 11 B×R Q×B ∞ Bronstein) 11 0–0 N–Q5 and now 12 P–N3?! B–K3 13 B–N2 B–K2 14 R–B1 0–0 15 Q–Q2 Q–Q2 16 KR–Q1 P–B4 17 N–B1 P–KB5 ∓ was Ribli–Olafsson, Las Palmas 1974 (0–1, 42), while 12 B–Q2 B–K3 (12 . . . B–K2 =) 13 P–QR4? P–QR3 14 P×P P×P 15 R–R7 B–K2 ∓ was Olafsson–Bronstein, Reykjavik 1974 (0–1, 73). Here Taimanov likes 13 P–B4 P×P 14 P×P for White, but that seems debatable after 14 . . . P–KN3!? Δ 15 N–B2 B–N2 or 15 R–B1 B–K2. Pachman's 12 N(K)–Q5 is soundest, and about equal.

(c) 8 . . . Q–Q2?! 9 0–0 P–QN3 (9 . . . B–K2 10 N–B4 ±; see D2) 10 N–B4 P–B3 11 P–QR4 B–K2 12 P–B4 P×P 13 B×P N–K3 14 P–R5! N×B 15 R×N R–QN1 16 P×P P×P 17 N–Q5 B–Q1 18 R–K4ch K–B2 19 Q–N3 ± Polugayevsky–Gheorghiu, Palma de Mallorca 1972.

9 B×Nch P×B
10 P–N3!

A delicate move. By contrast with 8 . . . B–K2? 9 B×Nch P×B 10 Q–R4, 10 Q–R4 in the present position seems all right for Black e.g. 10 . . . Q–Q2 11 N–B4 P–B3 12 B–K3 (12 N–R5 N–N4!, at least =) 12 . . . N–Q4 (12 . . . N–N4? 13 N–N6) 13 N–K4 N×B 14 N×N (14 P×N!? R–QB1 15 0–0 B–K2 16 QR–B1 P–B4 17 N(K)–Q2 B–N4 ∞) 14 . . . R–QN1! 15 0–0! (15 P–N3? Q–Q5!) 15 . . . R×P 16 KR–N1 Q–N2! 17 R×R Q×R 18 Q×Pch K–B2 19 R–K1 B–K2 20 N×QBP (lest the bishop pair take effect) 20 . . . B×N 21 Q×B Q×RP 22 Q–B7ch K–N3 23 Q–N7 R–Q1 24 Q–K4ch K–R3 25 Q–R4ch K–N3 26 Q–K4ch ½–½ Rind–Bosković, New York 1979.

10 . . . N–N4
11 N–R4 Q–Q4
12 P–B3 B–K2?!

12 . . . P–KR4 13 N–K4 P–B4 !? 14 N–N5 P–R5 ∞ (Petrosian). Here 13 B–N2(!) is also possible, e.g. 13 . . . P–R5 14 P–KN4 B×P 15 P–K4 or 13 . . . P–B4 14 N–B4 Δ 14 . . . P–R5 15 P–K4 or 14 . . . P–K5 15 N–K3.

13 B–N2 P–KR4
14 R–QB1 P–R5 (Now 14 . . . P–B4? 15 N–B4 favours White.)

15 P–KN4 BxP?! (But White was ready to play 16 N–K4.) 16 P–K4 QxQP 17 PxB B–N4 (17 . . . 0–0–0 ±) 18 NxBP Q–R6 19 Q–K2 R–Q1 20 R–B2 B–B5 21 N–B1! ± Petrosian-Szabo, Amsterdam (IBM) 1973.

CONCLUSION:

After 7 P–Q3 P–K4, White may avoid the main line with 8 B–K3 but may have a hard time creating specific threats. On the 'normal' 8 N–Q2, Black should probably avoid 8 . . . Q–Q2 or 8 . . . B–K2 or 8 . . . B–K3 and play 8 . . . B–Q2, when 9 N–B4 P–QN4! is fine and 9 0–0 is E5.

E5

7 0–0 and:

E51 7 . . . P–KN3

E52 7 . . . P–K4

7 . . . P–K3? is passive: 8 P–Q3 (Or 8 P–N3, e.g. 8 . . . B–K2 9 B–N2 0–0 10 R–B1 P–QN3? 11 P–Q4! NxP 12 NxN PxN 13 N–N5 ± Ujtelky-Bednarski, Polanica Zdroj 1965) 8 . . . B–K2 9 B–K3 0–0 (9 . . . P–K4?! 10 R–B1 ± is a tempo up on E4) 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP ± Kotov-R. Byrne, USSR-USA 1954.

E51

7 . . . P–KN3

A move that makes a lot of sense, but has not yet caught on. The examples thus far leave room for improvement on both sides.

8 N–QR4

After 8 P–Q3 B–N2 9 B–Q2 0–0 10 P–QR3, Balashov gives White a '±'. Indeed, 10 . . . P–QR4? 11 N–QR4 N–R3 12 R–B1 favours White, but Black can safely proceed with either 10 . . . P–N3 or 10 . . . B–N5 11 P–R3 B–Q2 =; compare E3 below. Adamski-Cserna, Budapest 1979 went 9 B–K3 P–N3 10 Q–Q2 0–0 (or 10 . . . R–QN1 Δ 11 KR–Q1 N–Q5) 11 KR–Q1 (11 B–R6 P–K4 12 KR–B1 P–B3 = Langeweg-Timman, Amsterdam 1978) 11 . . . R–N1 (11 . . . N–Q5 12 N–K5!) 12 B–R6 (12 P–Q4!?) 12 . . . N–Q5 (=) 13 BxB KxB 14 P–K3 NxNch 15 BxN B–N2 (½–½, 51).

8 . . . P–K4

An attempted improvement on Polugayevsky-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1967: 8 . . . P–N3?! 9 P–Q4! PxP 10 B–B4 B–KN2! (best) 11 NxQP NxN 12 BxN QxB 13 BxR 0–0 14 N–B3 R–Q1 15 B–N2! (else 15 . . . B–QR3!) 15 . . . N–B6ch 16 BxN RxQ 17 KRxR with a definite advantage for the first player (but ½–½, 53).

I see nothing wrong with 8 . . . N–K3 (and even 8 . . . N–R3!? is possible), e.g. 9 P–Q3 R–QN1! 10 B–K3 P–N3 seems satisfactory for Black. Perhaps 9 P–N3!? B–N2 10 B–N2 BxB 11 NxB 0–0 12 P–K3 is best, Δ Q–K2, KR–Q1.

9 P–Q3

9 P–N3 ('allowing' 9 . . . P–K5 ?! 10 N–K1 ±) seems critical, keeping the option of N–K1–Q3 open and saving a tempo for queenside attack, e.g. 9 . . . P–QN4 10 N–B3 R–QN1 11 B–N2 B–KN2 12 R–B1 N–K3 13 N–K1! B–N2 14 N–Q3, or 9 . . . N–K3 10

B–N2 B–N2 11 N–K1 ±.

9 . . . B–Q2

9 . . . P–QN4! 10 N–B3 R–QN1 would be ambitious, but perhaps sufficient, e.g. 11 B–K3 N–K3 12 R–B1 P–B4! 13 N–Q2 N(B)–Q5 14 P–B4 PxP =.

10 P–QR3 N–K3

Again 10 . . . P–QN4 is possible.

11 B–K3 P- N3

12 P–QN4!?

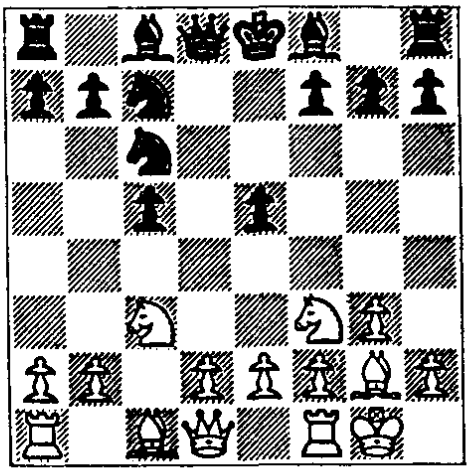
Else White is in a bind; at any rate, his pieces are well-placed for this push.

12 . . . PxP x

13 P–Q4! PxP 14 NxQP R–B1 (forced) 15 PxP B–N2? (Tempting, but bad. After 15 . . . BxP, White still must justify his pawn sacrifice, since 16 N–N5 0–0 17 NxRP NxN 18 BxP R–B2 or here 18 NxNP R–B2 19 N–Q5 B–B4! is better for Black.) 16 N–N5! 0–0 (16 . . . BxR 17 N–Q6ch is disastrous.) 17 R–R2 Q–K2? (17 . . . B–K1) 18 NxRP! NxN 19 NxNP N–N4 20 QxB and White won easily, Romanishin-Palatnik, Kiev 1973.

E52

7 . . . P–K4 (74)



74
W

And White has these moves:

E521 8 P–N3
E522 8 N–K1
E523 8 P–QR3
E524 8 P–Q3

Some authors have not treated these moves independently, on the grounds that they transpose to 7 P–N3, 7 P–QR3, and 7 P–Q3. But the interpolation of 7 0–0 P–K4 can be a very significant one. 8 Q–R4?! yields only poor versions of E21 after 8 . . . B–Q2 9 Q–K4 P–B4! 10 Q–K3 Q–K2 or here 9 P–K3 B–K2.

E521

8 P–N3 B–K2

(a) 8 . . . P–B3 9 B–N2 is E11, note to 9 R–QB1. Here 9 N–K1 B–N5! is equal, but 9 B–QR3!? is an interesting alternative, e.g. 9 . . . B–K2 10 N–K1 B–N5 (Δ 10 N–Q3 QxN) 11 BxNch PxB 12 N–R4 N–K3 13 R–B1 Q–R4 14 N–Q3 R–Q1 ∞ or 9 . . . B–Q2 10 N–K1 B–K2 11 N–Q3 P–QN3 12 P–B4 ±.

(b) The pretty game Mukhin-Bokuchava, USSR 1967 went (by transposition) 8 . . . Q–Q2?! 9 B–N2 P–B3 10 R–B1 (or 10 P–K3) 10 . . . P–QN3 11 P–K3 B–R3 12 P–Q4!! BxR 13 QxB B–Q3? (13 . . . B–K2 ∞) 14 R–Q1 BPxP 15 KPxP P–K5 16 N–K5! PxN 17 PxP 0–0–0 18 B–KR3 BxP 19 RxQ RxR 20 Q–B4 1–0.

(c) Nor does 8 . . . B–K3 cover the right squares: 9 B–N2 R–B1 10 R–B1 P–B3 11 P–K3 (Also 11 N–K1! Q–Q2 12 N–Q3 B–Q3(?) 13 N–K4 P–QN3 14 P–B4 gave White a big advantage in Flohr-

Goldberg, 1955: 14 . . . PxP 15 NxBch QxN 16 NxKBP 0–0 17 P–K3 N–Q4 18 NxB QxN 19 Q–R5 Δ R–QB4 etc.) 11 . . . P–B5!? 12 Q–K2 N–N5 (12 . . . PxP 13 PxP BxP 14 P–Q4 ±) 13 N–K1 PxP 14 PxP N–B3 15 N–B3 B–K2 16 P–Q4 0–0 17 PxP PxP 18 N–K4! BxP 19 NxKP B–Q4 20 Q–N4! B–K3 21 QxNP ch! KxQ 22 NxNch B–B3 23 NxQ BxB 24 RxNch! 1–0 Geller–Mikadze, USSR 1968.

9 N–K1!?

Abramov's idea. After 9 B–N2 P–B3 10 R–B1 P–N3 (Pachman), 11 N–K1 B–Q2 (11 . . . B–N2 is similar.) 12 N–Q3 0–0 13 P–B4 is promising for White. Instead, 10 . . . 0–0 or 10 . . . N–QR3 is E1, but with White having avoided Shatskes' plan of E11 (which delays . . . B–K2 and . . . 0–0, apparently to good effect). P–QN3 lovers, take note! This provides a case that 8 P–N3 may be your most productive sequence.

Practically untested is 9 B–QR3!?. One example was 9 . . . 0–0!? 10 R–B1 P–QN3 11 N–K1! B–N2 12 N–Q3 B–Q3 (12 . . . P–B3 13 P–B4 ±) 13 N–K4 R–N1 14 NxB QxN 15 NxBP! PxN 16 BxP Q–Q2 17 BxR KxB (17 . . . RxB? 18 BxN BxB 19 Q–B2) 18 Q–B2 N–Q4 19 QxP N–B3 20 Q–R8ch K–K2 21 BxN RxQ 22 BxQ NxB 23 R–B7 ±± Nei–Zilberstein, Tallin 1978. 9 . . . P–B3 Δ 10 R–B1 N–R3 11 N–QR4 Q–R4 was more foresighted.

9 . . . B–N5!

A good aggressive move. 9 . . . 0–0? neglects defence: 10 N–Q3 P–B3 11 N–R4 N–K3 12 B–QR3 Q–Q5 13 R–B1 R–Q1 14 R–B4 ± (Euwe); and 9 . . . B–Q2 is passive: 10 N–Q3 P–B3 (10 . . . B–Q3 11 N–K4 Q–K2 12 B–N2 P–B3 13 R–B1 N–R3 14 P–B4 PxP 15 NxKBP ± Abramov–Stor, 1957) 11 P–B4 PxP 12 NxKBP 0–0 13 B–N2 (or 13 B–QR3 R–K1 14 P–K3 ± Abramov–Volovich, Moscow 1958; 13 P–K3!?) 13 . . . R–B1 14 P–K3 P–QN3 15 N(3)–Q5 B–Q3 16 P–Q4 N–K2? 17 PxP BxP 18 P–QN4! ±± Vaganian–Lengyel, Moscow 1975.

10 BxNch

Black's idea is 10 N–Q3? QxN ∓.

10 . . . PxB

11 B–R3

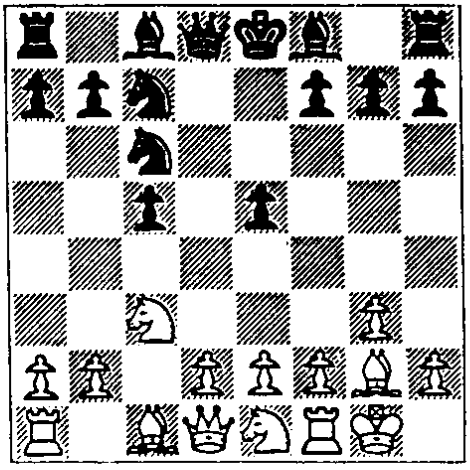
Note that the White queen has no access to a4; nor is the KP attacked. These are factors in Black's favour. There are no examples of 9 . . . B–N5!, but play might continue 11 . . . Q–Q2 12 P–B3 B–R6 13 R–B2 Δ N–Q3 ∞, or 11 . . . B–R6 12 N–N2 P–KR4 13 P–B3 or 13 P–B4. Black's attack is dangerous, but difficult to assess. If White survives, he holds the long-term trumps.

E522

8 N–K1!? (75)

Shatskes' casual suggestion, an attempt to improve on E521 by leaving the White queen's diagonal to a4 open. He gives no analysis, but 8 . . . B–K2? 9 BxNch PxB 10 Q–R4 0–0 11 P–N3 Q–K1!? was Michaelides–McDaniel, Boston

75
B



1978, and White had 12 N–Q3! P–B3 13 B–R3 ± (Michaelides).

Similar was 8 . . . B–K3?! 9 BxN ch PxB 10 Q–R4 Q–Q2 11 N–Q3 P–B3 12 P–N3 N–N4 13 B–N2 N–Q5 14 P–B4! ± Watson-Grünberg, Gausdal 1980.

8 . . . B–N5?! (Δ 9 N–Q3? QxN) allows 9 BxNch! PxB 10 Q–R4, but not 9 N–B2? Q–Q2 10 N–K3 B–R6 11 BxB QxB 12 Q–N3? (12 P–B4 Varnusz) 12 . . . Q–Q2 13 N(K)–Q5 NxN 14 QxN QxQ 15 NxQ 0–0–0 16 N–B3 P–B5! ∓ Flesch-Portisch, Hungarian Ch 1975.

On 8 . . . B–Q2(!), **9 P–QN3** is slow because of 9 . . . Q–B1!, played in Watson-Eversole, Colorado 1977: 10 B–N2 N–Q1?! (10 . . . B–R6! Δ . . . P–KR4 =) 11 N–Q3 P–B3 12 P–B4 PxP 13 NxKBP N(1)–K3 14 N(4)–Q5 ± (though Black later won). White should be resolute after 8 . . . B–Q2 with 9 N–Q3! and now:

(a) 9 . . . Q–B1? 10 BxN BxB 11 NxKP or 10 . . . PxB 11 NxKP B–R6 12 Q–R4! etc.

(b) 9 . . . B–K2 allows White the safe 10 P–N3 0–0 11 B–N2 P–QN3 12 P–B4, or the more dynamic 10 BxN! PxB 11 NxP B–R6 12 NxP(6) Q–Q2 13 NxB BxR 14 KxB KxN (14 . . . QxN 15 Q–R4ch Q–Q2 16 P–Q3 ±) 15 P–Q3 ±.

(c) 9 . . . P–B5!? 10 BxN PxN (10 . . . PxB 11 NxP B–R6 12 Q–R4 ±) 11 BxNP! R–QN1 (11 . . . B–R6 12 BxR QxB 13 Q–R4ch and 14 Q–K4) 12 B–N2 ±.

(d) 9 . . . P–B3 (!, if the above analysis is correct) 10 P–N3 B–N5! (the best idea, even at the loss of a tempo; 10 . . . B–K2 11 B–N2 0–0 12 P–B4 ±; as in E521) 11 BxNch (11 P–B3?! B–B4 12 N–K4?? Q–Q5ch) 11 . . . PxB 12 P–B3 (12 N–K4 QxN =) 12 . . . B–B4! 13 N–B2 ∞/±. Black's weaknesses still seem more important than the two bishops.

There have been few tests, but 8 N–K1 looks quite promising.

E523

8 P–QR3

Intending P–QN4, e.g. 8 . . . B–K2? 9 P–QN4 P–B3 10 PxP BxP 11 B–N2 and White is a tempo up on E3, or here 9 . . . PxP 10 PxP B–K3 (10 . . . BxP 11 NxP! ±; 10 . . . P–B3 11 P–N5 N–Q5 12 P–N6! PxP 13 RxR NxR 14 NxN PxN 15 N–Q5 ± Tokarev-Nakoncheny, 1965) 11 P–N5 N–Q5 12 R–N1 P–B3 13 P–K3 N–B4 14 P–Q4! ± Kimelfeld-Goldberg, Moscow 1966.

8 . . . P–B3

With several alternatives:

(a) 8 . . . B–Q3!? 9 P–Q3 (9 P–QN4 PxP 10 PxP NxP!) 9 . . .

0–0 10 B–K3 N–Q5 11 N–K4 NxNch? (11 . . . B–K3; 11 . . . B–N5) 12 BxN B–R6 13 R–K1 N–K3 14 R–QB1 N–Q5 15 BxN! BPxB 16 Q–N3 B–B1 17 Q–Q5! ± Polugayevsky-Zhuravliev, Harkov 1968 (1–0, 37). Not a refutation of 8 . . . B–Q3, however.

(b) 8 . . . B–Q2 9 P–K3! (9 R–N1 P–QR4 is E3) 9 . . . B–K2 (9 . . . N–K3 10 P–N3 B–K2 11 B–N2 0–0 12 N–Q5 ± Filip) 10 P–Q4 BPxP 11 PxP PxP 12 NxP 0–0 13 NxN BxN 14 BxB PxB 15 Q–B3 ± Filip-Vadasz, Budapest 1977 (1–0, 33).

(c) 8 . . . P–QR4!? 9 P–Q3 B–K2 10 N–Q2 R–R3! (Δ . . . P–QN4) 11 P–QR4 B–K3 12 N–B4 N–Q4 13 B–Q2, lightly ±, Geller-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1978.

(d) 8 . . . Q–Q2!? 9 R–N1 P–B3 10 P–Q3 B–K2 11 B–Q2 R–QN1 12 Q–B2 P–QN3 = Smyslov-Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1967.

9 P–Q3

9 P–K3!? and:

(a) 9 . . . P–B5 10 Q–R4 B–K3 11 P–N3! PxP 12 P–Q4 P–K5!? 13 N–Q2 (13 NxP? P–QN4) 13 . . . P–B4 14 NxNP ± (Boleslavsky).

(b) 9 . . . B–N5 10 P–R3 B–R4 11 Q–R4 Q–Q2 12 P–Q4 BPxP 13 PxP PxP 14 N–QN5 NxN 15 QxN B–B2 16 NxQP! NxN 17 QxQch KxQ 18 R–Q1 ± Bolbochan-Petrosian, Stockholm 1962.

(c) 9 . . . B–K2! 10 P–Q4 BPxP 11 PxP PxP 12 N–K2 P–Q6 13 N–B4 0–0 14 NxP B–KB4 'with good play for Black' (Boleslavsky).

9 . . . B–K3?!

9 . . . B–K2 is more accurate. Ogaard-Rosenlund, Aarhus 1976 continued 10 N–Q2 Q–Q2!? (10 . . . B–Q2! 11 N–B4 0–0 12 P–B4 PxP =) 11 R–N1 (11 Q–R4!?) 11 . . . P–QN4? 12 N–N3! R–QN1 13 B–K3 N–K3 14 N–K4 N(B)–Q5 15 R–B1 ±.

10 B–K3 Q–Q2

11 N–K4 N–Q5

On 11 . . . P–QN3, 12 R–B1 Δ P–QN4 is dangerous.

12 R–B1 N–R3

13 BxN! BPxB 14 P–K3 PxP? (14 . . . B–K2 15 PxP PxP 16 R–K1 0–0 17 P–QN4 ± Trifunović) 15 PxP B–Q3 (15 . . . B–K2 16 P–Q4 PxP 17 NxP 0–0 18 NxPch! etc.) 16 P–Q4 PxP 17 NxP B–K4 18 NxB QxN 19 N–N5! Q–N3 (19 . . . PxN 20 BxP Δ Q–R4ch) 20 Q–Q5! QxPch 21 K–R1 QxN 22 Q–K6ch K–B1 23 R–B8ch ±± Gufeld-Bukić, Skopje 1971.

CONCLUSION:

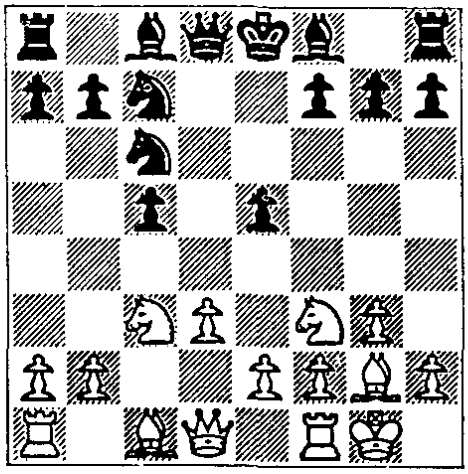
8 P–QR3, which has traditionally been considered inferior to 7 P–QR3, may actually be better, since Black has already played . . . P–K4 and cannot use the . . . P–KN3 plan of that section. 8 . . . B–Q2 runs into some problems after 9 P–K3!, so 8 . . . Q–Q2!? and 8 . . . P–B3 9 P–Q3 B–K2 should be investigated.

E524

8 P–Q3

If there is a 'main line' of the Rubinstein, this is it. White plays

76
B



for N–Q2–B4 and P–KB4. The customary replies:
E5241 8 . . . P–B3
E5242 8 . . . N–K3
E5243 8 . . . B–K2

8 . . . B–Q2?! 9 P–K3! B–K2 10 P–Q4 ± Kestler-Kristianssen, Nice 1974.

E5241

8 . . . P–B3!?
9 N–Q2

9 P–K3 B–N5! (and not 9 . . . B–K3? 10 P–Q4! ± Pogrebishki-Lilienthal, Ukraine Ch 1957) 10 P–KR3 B–R4 11 N–K2 (Shatskes) 11 . . . Q–Q2 (11 . . . N–K3 12 P–Q4!) and with 12 . . . R–Q1 or even 12 . . . 0–0–0 Black stands well.

9 . . . B–Q2
10 N–B4 N–K3?!

10 . . . P–QN4?! 11 N–K3 B–K2 12 N(K)–Q5 (12 P–B4 0–0! 13 PxP NxP! ∞ Gheorghiu) 12 . . . R–QN1 13 B–K3 (13 P–K3!?) 13 . . . N–K3 14 R–B1 is better for White, but not so clearly as after 13 . . . 0–0? 14 NxN QxN 15 N–Q5 Q–Q3 16 NxBch QxN 17 BxN! BxB 18 Q–B2 ± Gheorghiu-Padevsky, Orense 1973.

Best is simply 10 . . . B–K2 (±); see E5243 below.

11 P–B4

11 P–QR3 P–QR3? (11 . . . B–K2) 12 N–Q5 P–QN4 13 N(B)–N6 R–QN1 14 NxB ± Soos-Estrin, Moscow 1968. **11 P–QR4** is possible too.

11 . . . PxP
12 BxP!

12 PxP is E5242. The text develops rapidly and sacrifices the bishop pair to get rid of Black's powerful knight on e6.

12 . . . NxB
13 RxN B–K2 14 B–Q5! Q–N1 15 P–K3 P–QN4 (15 . . . N–N5) 16 Q–R5ch!) 16 Q–B3 ±± Pavlov-Nacht, Rumania 1973.

E5242

8 . . . N–K3!?

Another Shatskes suggestion. He considers it the best defence.

9 N–Q2 B–Q2
10 N–B4 P–B3
11 P–B4 PxP

12 PxP?! (Shatskes' analysis; 12 BxP! is Pavlov-Nacht of the last section.) 12 . . . B–K2 13 P–K3 0–0 14 Q–N3 R–N1! 15 P–B5 N–N4 16 N–K5ch K–R1 17 NxB QxN 'and Black stands no worse' (Shatskes).

E5243

8 . . . B–K2
9 N–Q2

9 B–K3 0–0 is E4 (note to 8 N–Q2).

9 . . . B–Q2!

9 . . . Q–Q2?! is D2 above (±).

Two strange alternatives:
(1) 9 . . . **P–KR4?!** 10 P–KR4! (10 N–B4?! P–R5 11 P–B4 Byrne ∞) 10 . . . P–KN4 11 PxP ExP 12 P–B4! P–R5!? (Δ 13 PxB?? Q–Q5ch) 13 N–B4 ± Podgayets-Karasev, USSR 1974.
(2) 9 . . . N–Q5?! 10 N–B4 P–B3 11 P–K3 (11 P–B4 Taimanov) 11 . . . N(5)–K3 12 Q–R5ch!? P–N3 13 Q–K2 0–0 14 P–B4 PxP 15 NPxP ± Hübner-Teschner, West German Ch 1971.

In any case, Black must not allow a safe 10 BxNch PxB 11 Q–R4 etc.

10 N–B4 0–0!?

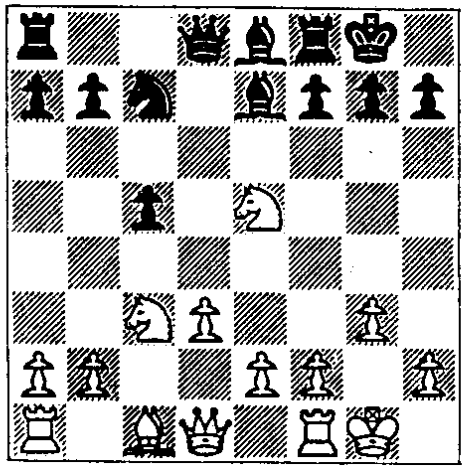
The old move is 10 . . . P–B3 11 P–B4 (11 P–QR4 is slow, e.g. 11 . . . 0–0 12 P–B4 PxP 13 BxP B–K3 14 N–K3 Q–Q2 = Blau-Pachman, Munich 1958) 11 . . . P–QN4 12 N–K3 (Not 12 BxN? BxB 13 N–R5 B–Q2 14 PxP N–K3! ∓ Ree-Polugayevsky, IBM 1972; and 12 N–Q2 PxP 13 PxP R–QN1 14 P–QR4 P–QR3 does little.) 12 . . . PxP (12 . . . R–QN1 13 P–QR4 P–N5 14 N(B)–Q5 ± Meduna-Novak, Czechoslovakian Ch 1978) 13 RxP (13 PxP R–QN1 is about equal. The really wild line is 13 N–B5!? PxNP 14 NxNPch K–B2 15 N–B5 PxPch 16 K–R1 BxN 17 RxB Q–Q2 Zaichek-Palatnik, 1975, and now 18 Q–B1 and 18 18 P–K4 are both unclear.) 13 . . . 0–0 (13 . . . R–QN1!? 14 N–B5 0–0 15 P–QR4 P–N5 16 NxBch!? -*16 N–Q5*-16 . . . QxN 17 N–Q5 NxN 18 BxNch K–R1 19 B–N2 N–Q5 20 P–K3 N–K3 21 R–R4? B–K1 ∓ Espig-Smejkal, Ujpest 1975) 14 N(K)–Q5 N–K3 15 R–B2?! (15 R–B1 ± was recommended) 15 . . . R–QN1 16 B–Q2 N–K4 17 R–QB1 R–B2 18 NxBch QxN 19 P–QN4 P–B5 20 N–Q5 Q–Q1 21 B–QB3 N–N5 ½–½ Karpov-Portisch, Match (6) Milan 1975.

11 BxN

The gambit doesn't have to be accepted, but **11 P–B4** PxP is fairly easy for Black. As a general rule, P–KB4 is most effective when Black has weakened himself with . . . P–B3 (opening the QR2–KN8 diagonal and restricting his KB). One example: 11 P–B4 PxP 12 BxP (12 PxP R–K1) 12 . . . N–K3 (12 . . . B–K3 13 KBxN PxB 14 Q–R4 ±/∞; 12 . . . R–K1 13 N–Q5!; 12 . . . B–K1!?) 13 B–Q6 (13 N–Q5!? NxB =/∞) 13 . . . N(K)–Q5 14 BxB QxB 15 P–K3 N–B4 16 N–Q5 Q–N4 = Hanken-Loftsson, USA 1979. **11 P–QR4!?** (Gheorghiu).

11 . . . BxB
12 NxP B–K1 (77)

77
W



Surprisingly, Black has a lot of compensation. He has two bishops

and the one on e8 is very flexible– it can swing over to h5, or support a queenside pawn storm from f7, as well as returning to c6 to assist in a mating attack. White's kingside has been weakened and his centre pawns can't advance without creating holes. Finally, Black's rooks can operate down the open central files, whereas White's have no similar activity. Although the last word has not been spoken here, I believe that Black has enough for a pawn, not to mention a certain practical advantage stemming from the initiative. The following ideas and examples are typical:

(a) **13 P–B4?** B–KB3 (or 13 . . . K–R1!? 14 B–K3 N–K3 15 B–B2 P–B4! Δ . . . P–KN4 ∞ Youngworth–Peters, USA (telephone) 1979) 14 N–B3 B–B3 15 N–K4 R–K1! 16 Q–B2 B–Q5ch 17 P–K3 P–B4! 18 N(4)–N5 (18 PxB PxN 19 PxKP BxP 20 QxP N–K3 ∓) 18 . . . B–B3! 19 P–K4 B–Q5ch and Black won quickly, Espig–Polugayevsky, Sochi 1974. White's central advances only created entry routes for the bishops.

(b) **13 P–K4?!** B–KB3 14 N–N4 B–Q5 15 N–K3 B–QB3 16 N–B5 N–K3 17 N–Q5 (? Looks wrong. 17 B–K3!?) 17 . . . R–K1 18 NxB NxN 19 N–K3 Q–Q2 20 P–B3 QR–Q1 21 P–N3 P–B4 (∓) 22 B–N2 R–KB1 23 N–B4 PxP PxP 24 BPxP RxRch 25 QxR R–KB1 26 Q–Q1 N–B6ch 27 K–R1 P–QN4! 28 N–K5 NxN 29 BxN Q–K3 30 B–N2? (but White is lost) 30 . . . R–B7 0–1 Petrosian–Vaganian, USSR Ch 1976.

(c) **13 Q–N3** P–QN3! 14 B–K3 K–R1 15 KR–Q1 P–B3 16 N–B3 B–B2 17 Q–R4 N–Q4 18 NxN (18 P–Q4 NxB 19 PxN Q–B1) 18 . . . BxN 19 P–QR3 (19 Q–R4!?) 19 . . . P–QR3 20 N–Q2 Q–B1 21 P–B3 Q–K3! 22 K–B2 P–B4 23 R–K1 B–KB3 24 Q–B2 P–KB5! 25 BxKBP P–KN4 26 P–K4 (26 B–K3 QxBch!) 26 . . . PxB 27 PxB Q–R6 28 N–B1 B–Q5ch 29 K–K2 QR–K1ch 30 K–Q1 RxRch 31 KxR R–K1ch 0–1 Commons–Gheorghiu, Lone Pine 1975.

(d) **13 B–K3!** A move which has had successes, but whether they were fully merited is an open question. Black has three ideas, all illustrative of compensation by 'sustained initiative'!

(d1) 13 . . . N–K3 (the 'Kapengut Variant', with this further split:)

(d11) **14 R–B1** B–KB3 15 N–B4 (15 N–B3 B–B3 16 P–QR3 Q–K2 17 Q–B2 B–Q5 ∓ Mochalov–Kapengut, USSR 1974) 15 . . . B–B3 16 N–K4 B–Q5 17 BxB PxB 18 N–K5 B–Q4 19 Q–R4 R–K1 20 N–KB3 Q–N3 21 R–B2 QR–Q1 22 KR–QB1 P–KR3 23 P–KR4 P–KB4!? 24 N(K)–Q2 ∞ Dorfman–Kapengut, USSR 1976. In Govbinder–Kapengut, Moscow (Spartakiad) 1979, the first 22½ moves were repeated (!), and Kapengut deviated by 23 . . . K–R1 24 N(4)–K2 N–B5!! 25 PxN Q–N3ch 26 K–B1 Q–N5 27 N–K4 P–B4 28 N–N3 Q–R6ch 29 K–N1 RxP! 0–1 (!).

(d12) **14 Q–N3** B–KB3 (14 . . .

P–QN3 15 Q–Q5 Q–B1 16 P–B4 B–KB3 17 P–B5 N–B2 18 Q–K4 BxN 19 QxB P–B3 20 Q–K4 B–B2 ∞/±? Smejkal-Portisch, Biel 1976) 15 P–B4!? (15 N–B3 B–B3 16 N–K4 B–K2 17 QR–B1 P–QN3 18 N–K5 B–Q4-*18* . . . *B–N2* ∓–19 Q–R4 K–R1 20 N–QB3 B–N2 21 N–B6 Q–Q3 ∓ Δ . . . P–KB4–B5 Jansa-Joksić, Vrsac 1975; instead, 15 N–B4 B–B3 16 P–QR4 B–Q5 is unclear.) 15 . . . BxN 16 PxB B–B3 17 Q–B4 Q–B2 18 N–Q5!? QxP 19 N–K7ch K–R1 20 Q–B1 B–Q2 21 R–B5 Sahović-Joksić, Yugoslavian Ch 1976, and 21 . . . Q–Q3! would be unclear (Sahović).

(d2) 13 . . . N–Q4!? has been underestimated: 14 NxN (14 Q–N3!?; see end of note) 14 . . . QxN 15 P–B4 (15 N–B3 B–QB3 Δ . . . QR–Q1, . . . KR–K1, . . . B–KB3) 15 . . . P–B3 16 N–B3 B–B2! (Not only is White's kingside weak, but his queenside, too.) 17 Q–B2 (No better was 17 B–B2 QR–Q1 18 Q–R4 KR–K1 19 KR–K1 B–B1 20 P–N3 Q–R4! ∓ Δ . . . B–Q4 or 21 K–N2 B–K3! 22 N–N1 B–Q4ch Vukić-Wittkowski, Vukovar 1976. Vukić suggests 18 Q–B2, resembling the text.) 17 . . . KR–K1 18 P–N3 B–B1 19 B–B1 P–QN4! 20 P–K4 Q–N2 21 R–N1 QR–Q1 22 B–K3 QR–B1 ∓ Watson-Grefe, Las Vegas 1975 (0–1, 51). Dorfman-Timoschenko, 1975, saw the attempted improvement 14 Q–N3!? NxB 15 PxN B–N4?! 16 N–Q5 ±, but Black loses none of his basic advantages and 15 . . . B–KB3! would have maintained the pressure, e.g. 16 N–N4 B–KN4 Δ . . . P–KR4–R5, . . . B–QB3 etc. ∞.

(d3) 13 . . . B–KB3 14 N–B3 N–K3 15 N–K4 B–K2!? (or 15 . . . B–Q5 16 BxB PxB 17 Q–Q2 B–B3 18 N(4)–N5 Q–Q4 19 P–QN4 P–KR3 20 NxN PxN 21 QR–B1 RxN! 22 PxR QxBP 23 RxB QxR ½–½ Colditz-Reichenbach, Berlin 1977) 16 N–K5 K–R1! 17 P–B4 P–B3 18 N–KB3 P–QN3 19 B–Q2 B–B3 (or 19 . . . B–B2!?) 20 B–B3 Q–Q2 21 N–B2 BxN 22 PxB P–B4 ∞/∓ Seirawan-B. Stein, New York 1978.

Perhaps the choice between 13 . . . N–K3, 13 . . . N–Q4, and 13 . . . B–KB3 is a matter of taste; each of these seems objectively sound.

CONCLUSION:

After 7 0–0 P–K4, 8 P–QN3 is complicated but defensible for Black, 8 N–K1 is untested but promising, and 8 P–QR3 is reasonable though it lacks punch. In the important variation 8 P–Q3 B–K2 9 N–Q2 B–Q2 10 N–B4, 10 . . . 0–0! is a rather strong gambit which has sent White back to the workshop for some new ideas.

The Rubinstein is very much alive. Moreover, it gives some of the best winning chances we've seen against 1 P–QB4. Players of Black must be willing to work hard to avoid prepared analysis, but there are rewards. On the other side of the board, those

looking for a worthwhile system might investigate 6 P–N3, 6 P–Q3 lines (e.g. 6 . . . P–K4 7 N–R3), or 6 N–B3 N–B3 7 0–0 P–K4 8 N–K1!?, none of which has been given much attention.

6 3 P-KN3 P-K3 AND THE KERES-PARMA VARIATION

1 P–QB4 P–QB4
2 N–QB3 N–KB3
3 P–KN3

First, some odds and ends:

(a) 3 P–K4 N–B3 (3 . . . P–K3 is *English II*, Chapter 3) 4 P–B4!? P–Q3 5 P–Q3 was Raicević–Szabo, Belgrade 1977: 5 . . . P–KN3 6 N–B3 B–N2 7 P–KR3 P–QR3!? (7 . . . N–KR4) 8 P–KN4 R–QN1 9 B–K3 N–Q2 10 Q–Q2 N–Q5 11 B–N2 Q–R4 12 0–0 and now 12 . . . P–QN4 ∞ was best.

(b) After 3 N–B3 P–K3, 4 P–KN3 re-enters the text, 4 P–K3 P–Q4 5 P–Q4 is a Queen's Gambit, and 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP is Chapter 13, B2. Independent but harmless is 4 P–Q3 P–Q4 5 B–N5, e.g. 5 . . . B–K2 6 PxP PxP 7 P–K4 N–B3! 8 P–K5 N–KN5 9 B–B4 P–B3 10 PxP NxP(3) 11 B–K2 0–0 ∓ Böhm–Benko, Lone Pine 1979 (0–1, 56). Lastly, 4 P–K4?! N–B3 transposes to *English II*, Chapter 3, B; then Ljubojevic's 5 P–KR3! = may be the only move to keep a balance, or 5 P–Q4!?

3 . . . P–K3

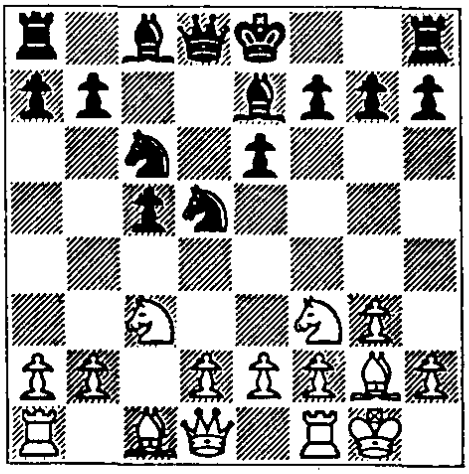
Black can insist upon answering 1 P–QB4 with a Queen's Gambit Declined formation by several move orders. In *English IV*, Chapter 1, we consider attempts to do this by 1 . . . P–K3. There, White sometimes profits by the omission of N–QB3, i.e. . . . P–Q4 doesn't threaten . . . P–Q5 with gain of tempo and therefore White is not forced to exchange on d5. Here Black has delayed . . . P–K3 until White has already played N–QB3, with the consequence that an early . . . P–Q4 will compel response.

In general, this chapter deals with various Black strategies stemming from . . . N–KB3 and . . . P–K3, excluding early . . . P–QN3 lines. Usually . . . P–Q4 is the intention, although Black will sometimes develop with an eye to meeting *White's* P–Q4.

The main variation to be considered, 4 N–B3 N–B3 5 B–N2 B–K2 6 0–0 P–Q4 7 PxP NxP (78), I have designated the 'Keres–Parma Variation'. It was popularized and refined by Paul Keres, and one could not with justice omit his name from the chapter title; yet Grandmaster Parma of Yugoslavia has been the line's staunchest advocate through the years, both as player and theoretician. Hence 'Keres–Parma'.

The recapture of White's pawn

78
W



on d5 by Black's knight resembles the Queen's Gambit Semi-Tarrasch, and in fact it is usually labelled as such. But that is inaccurate: the line is properly an English Opening, almost invariably arising from 1 P–QB4. And with good reason: after 1 P–Q4 P–Q4 2 P–QB4 P–K3 3 N–QB3 N–KB3 4 N–B3 P–B4 5 BPxP NxP 6 P–KN3 (instead of the usual 6 P–K4 or 6 P–K3), Black *could* play 6 . . . N–QB3 7 B–N2 B–K2, but he needn't do so. For one thing, 6 . . . PxP 7 NxN QxN has long been considered equal, and still clearer is 6 . . . N–QB3 7 B–N2 PxP (or 7 . . . NxP 8 KNxN NxN! 9 PxN PxN 10 QxP QxQ 11 PxQ B–Q3 of Alekhine-Euwe, Match (5) 1937; equal, according to Euwe, Taimanov *et al.*) 8 NxP NxN(6) 9 PxN NxN (or 9 . . . B–Q2 = Taimanov) 10 QxN QxQ =. In fact, the only uncompromising 'non-English' move order for this line is not a Semi-Tarrasch at all, but a Catalan: 1 P–Q4 P–Q4 2 P–QB4 P–K3 3 N–KB3 N–KB3 4 P–KN3 P–B4 5 BPxP NxP 6 B–N2 N–QB3 7 0–0 B–K2 8 N–B3 etc., although this too is rare since players of Black prefer to deviate (e.g. to avoid 8 PxP BxP 9 Q–B2 ±).

Perhaps because of this confusion, books on the English, Catalan, and Queen's Gambit have generally neglected the Keres-Parma line. Yet it is being been with increasing frequency: Grandmaster Alburt is a consistent devotee of the variation, and the Americans Tarjan and Peters have defended Black's position in key theoretical contests. Recently, games by Portisch and Spassky have lent added respectability to the formation. One notes that, by comparison with the regular Tarrasch Defence to the Queen's Gambit, Black avoids the worrisome B–KN5 pin and may find his queenside defence simplified by an early exchange of White's QN. On the other hand, he is subject to a possible P–K4, and the development of his QB can be a problem.

We begin by examining some useful transpositions and irregular 4th, 5th and 6th moves for each side:

4 N–B3

(a) 4 B–N2?! P–Q4! 5 PxP PxP 6 P–Q4?! (but otherwise . . . P–Q5 ∓) 6 . . . PxP 7 QxP N–B3 transposes to *English I*, Chapter 3, A12, which is clearly better for Black.

(b) 4 P–Q3 B–K2 5 B–N2 0–0 6 P–K4 (6 N–B3 P–Q4; 6 N–R3 N–B3) 6 . . . N–B3 7 KN–K2 R–N1 (7 . . . P–Q4?! 8 KPxP PxP 9 NxP NxN 10 PxN N–N5 11 N–B3 ±) 8 0–0 P–QR3 9

P–B4 P–Q3 10 P–KR3 N–K1 11 P–KN4 P–QN4 =/∞ Seirawan-Cornelius, Berkeley 1979 (0–1, 44).

4 . . . N–B3

4 . . . P–Q4 5 PxP NxP transposes, and here 5 . . . PxP 6 P–Q4 is a Queen's Gambit, Tarrasch Defence. 4 . . . P–QN3 5 B–N2 B–N2 is Chapter 10, but note the important transposition 5 P–K4 B–N2 6 P–Q3 P–Q3 7 B–N2, a way to get to A32 of that chapter. Here 6 . . . P–Q4?! 7 BPxP PxP 8 P–K5 N(3)–Q2 9 P–Q4 Platanov-Grigorian, USSR 1971 is ± after 9 . . . B–K2! 10 B–N2 N–R3 11 0–0 N–B2 (Boleslavsky), instead of 9 . . . PxP? 10 NxP(4) NxP 11 B–N5ch N(1)–Q2 (11 . . . N(4)–B3 Boleslavsky; 12 N–B5!) 12 Q–K2 Q–K2 13 0–0 ±, as played.

The most interesting non-transpositional alternative is 4 . . . P–QR3!?, when White has:

(a) 5 P–Q4 P–QN4!? (5 . . . PxP 6 NxP Q–B2 is Chapter 13, B122) 6 B–N2 B–N2? (6 . . . NPxP!?; 6 . . . P–N5) 7 PxNP PxNP 8 NxP Q–R4ch 9 N–B3 PxP 10 QxP N–B3 11 Q–Q1 N–K5 12 0–0! NxN 13 PxN B–K2 (13 . . . QxP 14 R–N1 B–R3 15 B–N2 ±) 14 R–N1 B–R3 15 N–Q4 R–QB1 16 NxN PxN 17 Q–B2 0–0 18 B–K3 ± Tal-Velimirović, Tallin 1977.

(b) 5 B–N2(!) B–K2 (5 . . . P–QN4 6 P–Q4 is (a), but White has 6 PxP! PxP 7 NxP P–Q4 8 P–Q4 too.) 6 0–0 (6 P–Q4 PxP 7 NxP Q–B2 is Chapter 13, B122, note (f) to 7 Q–Q3) 6 . . . 0–0 7 P–Q4 (7 P–N3 is perhaps more accurate, saving a tempo in variations like 7 . . . N–B3 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 NxP NxN; 7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxP NxP would be the option.) 7 . . . PxP 8 NxP (8 QxP N–B3 9 Q–B4 P–Q3 10 R–Q1 B–Q2 11 P–N3 Q–R4 = Δ . . . KR–Q1, . . . B–K1 was Donchenko-Miles, Dubna 1976) 8 . . . Q–B2 9 Q–Q3 (9 P–N3? P–Q4) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 P–N3 B–Q2 11 B–N2 N–B3 12 QR–B1 NxN 13 QxN KR–Q1 14 B–B3! (I think this is the best plan in such positions.) 14 . . . QR–N1 15 Q–B4 (Δ P–KN4) 15 . . . Q–R4 16 P–QR3 Q–N3 17 P–QN4 B–K1 18 P–N4 P–R3?! 19 P–N5 N–R2 20 PxP B–N4 21 Q–N3 BxP 22 N–K4 B–R5 23 P–B5 PxP 24 RxP P–B4 25 R–B7 ± Watson-Miles, Lone Pine 1976.

5 B–N2 B–K2

Again, 5 . . . P–Q4 6 PxP NxP 7 P–Q4 B–K2 8 0–0 transposes, while delaying castling by 8 NxN PxN 9 PxP is no improvement: 9 . . . BxP 10 P–QR3 P–QR4 or 10 . . . B–B4 11 P–QN4 B–QN3 12 B–N2 0–0 = Larsen-Keres, San Antonio 1972; compare B24. Here 10 . . . Q–R4ch 11 B–Q2 Q–N3 12 0–0 QxP 13 R–B1 is assessed as ± by Parma.

Others:

(a) 5 . . . P–Q3?! (passive) 6 0–0 B–Q2 (likewise) 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 NxP P–QR3 9 P–N3 B–K2 10 P–QR4! 0–0 11 B–QR3 Q–N1 12 R–R2! R–Q1 13 R–Q2 ± Karpov-Schauwecker, Bath 1973.

(b) 5 . . . Q–N3!? clamps down on d4, e.g. 6 0–0 B–K2 and 7 P–K3 P–Q4 8 PxP PxP 9 P–Q4 PxP

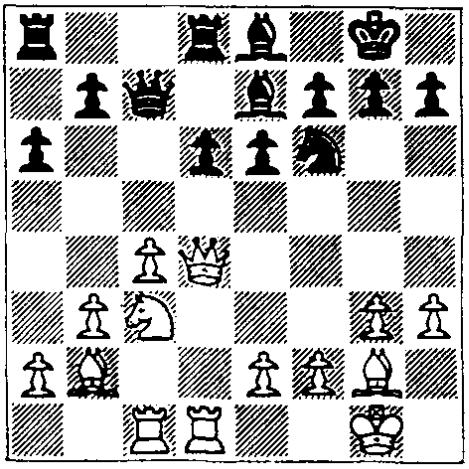
10 NxP (10 PxP B–KN5) 10 . . . 0–0! =; or 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 B–B4 P–Q4 9 P–N3 Smejkal-Makarichev, Amsterdam 1975, and instead of 9 . . . B–Q2? 10 P–K4! PxKP 11 PxP KR–Q1 12 P–K5 B–K1 13 Q–K2 N–Q2 14 P–KR4 ±, as played, Black had 9 . . . R–Q1 = Δ 10 N–QN5 R–Q2.

The best move is 7 P–N3!: 7 . . . 0–0 8 B–N2 R–Q1 (8 . . . P–Q4 9 PxP PxP 10 P–Q4! ±) and now 9 P–Q4! ± (Δ 9 . . . PxP 10 N–QR4) rather than 9 P–K3?! P–Q4 10 Q–K2 P–Q5 11 PxP PxP 12 N–QR4 Q–R4 13 P–Q3 B–Q2 14 B–B1 B–K1 = Watson-G. Garcia, Mexico 1976. The immediate 8 N–QR4?! makes less sense, e.g. 8 . . . Q–R3 9 B–QR3?! (9 P–Q4 PxP 10 NxP P–Q4! Δ 11 N–N5 Q–R4 12 B–Q2 Q–Q1) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 B–N2 B–Q2 11 P–Q3 KR–Q1 13 R–B1 B–K1! ∓ Δ . . . P–Q4 Vukić-G. Garcia, Novi Sad 1975.

6 0–0 P–Q4

6 . . . P–QR3 is a legitimate try, although by 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 NxP, White doesn't lose a tempo with his queen (i.e. by Q–Q3, QxN) as he did after 4 . . . P–QR3 5 B–N2 above: 8 . . . 0–0 9 P–N3 Q–B2 10 B–N2 P–Q3 11 R–B1 (Δ N–Q5) 11 . . . NxN 12 QxN B–Q2 (or 12 . . . R–N1 Δ . . . P–QN3, . . . B–N2 Csom. But in that case White does well to play 13 P–KR3 P–QN3 14 P–K4 B–N2 15 Q–K3 etc.) 13 KR–Q1 (Promising is the plan 13 B–B3! KR–Q1 14 Q–B4 B–K1 15 P–KN4 etc., a tempo ahead of 4 . . . P–QR3, (b) above.) 13 . . . KR–Q1 14 P–KR3 (14 B–B3!) 14 . . . B–K1 (79) 15 P–QR4 (Preparing

79
W



B–QR3 and restraining . . . P–QN4. Also strong is 15 Q–K3(!) QR–B1 16 P–KN4 B–B1 17 P–N5 N–Q2 G. Garcia–Andersson, Cienfuegos 1975, when both 18 P–KR4!?, as played, and the direct 18 N–K4! (Balashov) favour White. Balashov's improvement 16 . . . Q–N1 17 P–N5 N–Q2 Δ 18 N–Q5 B–B1 doesn't convince after 18 N–K4! Δ 19 Q–QB3 B–B1 20 NxP (Peters), forcing 18 . . . B–B1 anyway.) 15 . . . QR–N1 16 B–R3! P–QN3 17 R–Q3 B–KB1 18 Q–B4 ± Csom–Augustin, Pula 1975 (1–0, 40).

By comparison with the 'hedgehog' system of Chapter 10, Black had no opportunity here to effectively oppose light-squared bishops, and the exchange of his QN at the cost of activating White's queen made the defence more difficult.

I should note that 6 . . . 0–0 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 NxP will generally lead to the same variation, as . . . P–QR3 cannot be avoided for long.

7 PxP NxP

The Keres move. 7 . . . PxP 8 P–Q4 is a Tarrasch Queen's Gambit. Now White makes a key decision:

A 8 P–Q4

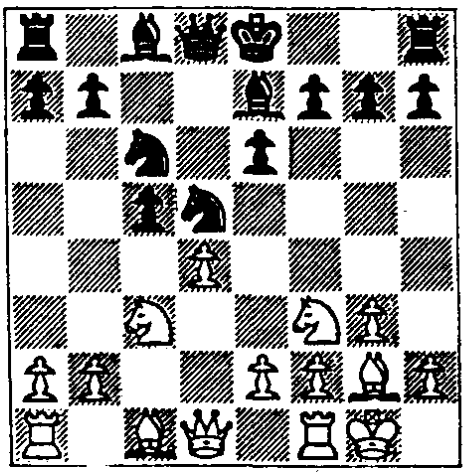
B 8 NxN

If 8 P–K3, 8 . . . 0–0 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 NxN PxN 11 NxP B–B3 = of Tarrasch-Rubinstein, Carlsbad 1923, or even 8 . . . P–B5(!) is satisfactory. Other moves allow . . . 0–0 and . . . P–QN3 with no worries.

A

8 P- Q4 (80)

80
B



Handing the decision to Black, who can simplify or maintain the tension:

A1 8 . . . NxN

A2 8 . . . 0–0

8 . . . PxP 9 N–QN5?! 0–0 10 N(5)xQP Q–N3 with counterplay was Ragozin-Lasker, Moscow 1936. I know of no other examples of 8 . . . PxP, probably because White can isolate the enemy QP: 9 NxN! (9 NxP? NxN(6) 10 PxN N–R4! =) 9 . . . PxN (9 . . . QxN? 10 NxP! ±) 10 NxP 0–0 (10 . . . B–B3 11 B–K3 0–0 transposes; 11 NxN?! PxN 12 P–K4 B–K3 13 Q–R4 0–0! is less desirable for White.) 11 B–K3 B–B3 12 R–B1 NxN (12 . . . BxN!? is Portisch-Darga of Chapter 13, A221!) 13 BxN B–N5! 14 R–B2! R–K1 15 BxB (Pawn pushes on the kingside only hurt White's position.) 15 . . . QxB 16 R–Q2 (16 BxP QR–Q1 17 P–B3 B–K3 18 P–K4 BxB), and one prefers White, e.g. 16 . . . Q–K4 17 R–K1 QR–Q1 18 P–KR3 B–K3 19 P–K3 Δ R–Q4. There may be improvements, however.

A1

8 . . .	NxN
9 PxN	0–0

Irregular ideas:

(a) 9 . . . B–Q2 10 R–N1 (10 P–K4 P–QN4!?) 10 . . . P–QN3 11 P–K4 PxP 12 PxP 0–0 13 Q–K2 (13 P–KR4!? might provoke a weakness in view of 13 . . . R–B1 14 P–Q5 PxP 15 PxP N–R4 16 P–Q6 B–KB3 17 N–N5.) 13 . . . R–K1 14 R–Q1 (14 P–K5!? Δ Q–K4–N4) 14 . . . R–B1 15 B–Q2 N–R4! 16 BxN PxB 17 P–Q5 PxP 18 RxP Q–B2 19 N–Q4 QR–N1 = Ujtelky-Szilagyi, Budapest 1979.

(b) 9 . . . B–B3 (untried?) 10 P–K3 (**10 B–N2?!** 0–0 11 P–K4 PxP 12 PxP Q–N3! 13 R–N1 R–Q1 =; **10 B–QR3!?** ∞ Δ 10 . . . PxP 11 PxP NxP 12 NxN QxN 13 Q–B2 or 12 . . . BxN 13 R–N1 intending 14 RxP) 10 . . . Q–R4 (10 . . . 0–0 11 B–QR3; 10 . . . P–K4 11 B–QR3! Δ 11 . . . BPxP 12 KPxP PxP 13 R–K1ch B–K3 14 NxP NxN 15 PxN ±±) 11 Q–N3! (Δ 12 B–QR3) 11 . . .

Q–R3 (Δ . . . N–R4) 12 Q–R3! QxQ 13 BxQ PxP 14 BPxP ±.

10 P–K4

Korchnoi-Lipnitsky, USSR Ch 1952 saw 10 R–N1!?, when Black should play **10 . . . Q–B2!** (Δ 11 B–B4 B–Q3 =). Instead, **10 . . . Q–R4** led to trouble: 11 Q–B2 **PxP** 12 NxP! NxN 13 PxN B–B3 14 R–Q1 R–Q1 (14 . . . B–Q2 15 RxP B–R5 16 Q–Q2) 15 B–K3 Q–R3 16 R–N4! ± (1–0, 22!). Quite as bad was **11 . . . P–KR3** 12 B–B4 PxP 13 NxP Q–QB4 14 NxN PxN 15 Q–R4 B–Q2 16 KR–Q1 B–K1 17 P–QB4 ± Forintos-Ostojić, Rome 1977.

The position after 10 P–K4 can also arise from 8 . . . 0–0 9 P–K4 NxN 10 PxN.

10 . . . PxP

Most often seen, but the alternatives include some possible improvements on the main line:

(a) **10 . . . P–QN3** 11 P–Q5! (11 B–K3 B–N2 12 Q–K2 N–R4 13 N–K5 Q–B2 14 QR–Q1 QR–B1 = Spassov-Raicević, Subotica 1978) 11 . . . N–R4 12 Q–B2!? (Probably better is 12 B–B4!, e.g. 12 . . . PxP 13 PxP B–B3 14 Q–Q3 B–N2 15 QR–Q1 Q–B1 16 KR–K1 P–B5 17 Q–B2 Q–QB4 18 N–N5 BxN 19 BxB KR–K1 20 Q–R4! RxRch 21 RxR P–B3 22 B–QB1 ±± Hort-Zwaig, Halle 1967) 12 . . . PxP 13 PxP B–B3 (13 . . . P–N3!? Smejkal) 14 B–B4 P–N3 15 QR–Q1 B–B4 16 Q–B1 Botvinnik-van Scheltinga, Amsterdam 1963 and Smejkal-Parma, Ljubljana 1973. '±' (Smejkal), but 16 . . . N–B5 may be all right.

(b) **10 . . . Q–B2!?** 11 B–B4 (11 P–Q5 PxP 12 PxP N–R4-*12 . . . R–Q1? 13 B–B4! B–Q3 14 BxB RxB 15 Q–K2* ±-13 Q–B2 P–KN3 =; 11 Q–K2!?) 11 . . . B–Q3 12 B–K3 P–QN3 Watson-Carlson, Colorado 1976, and Black got good play after 13 Q–B2 B–R3! 14 KR–K1 QR–B1 15 P–K5? (15 P–Q5) 15 . . . B–K2 16 Q–K4 PxP 17 PxP B–B5!. 13 R–B1 or even 13 N–Q2!? Δ 13 . . . B–N2 14 P–KB4 might improve; this needs testing.

(c) **10 . . . P–QN4!?** (Peters), in order to control c4 or push . . . P–N5, seems logical. He gave me the sample lines **11 R–N1** P–N5 12 P–Q5 PxQP 13 PxQP B–B4! 14 R–R1 N–R4 and **11 P–Q5** PxP 12 PxP N–R4 13 R–N1(?) P–N5 Δ . . . B–B4. Here 13 N–K5 might be best. Interesting!

11 PxP P–QN3

Or 11 . . . B–B3 12 B–K3 N–R4!? Δ . . . B–Q2 (Øgaard)

12 B–K3

(a) **12 B–N2!?** B–R3 (12 . . . B–B3!?) 13 R–K1 R–B1 (13 . . . N–N5 14 R–K3 ∞/±) 14 P–Q5 PxP 15 B–KR3 R–R1 16 PxP N–R4 (16 . . . N–N5 17 Q–Q4) Sisniega-Korolyi, Graz 1978, and instead of 17 RxB!? QxR 18 Q–Q4 Q–B3 19 QxQ PxQ 20 BxP ∞ (½–½, 67), simply 17 N–K5 looks promising.

(b) **12 B–B4?!** B–R3! 13 R–K1 N–N5 14 B–KB1 (14 Q–R4 Q–K1!) 14 . . . BxB 15 KxB R–B1 16 R–K2 P–B4! with light-square pressure, Larsen-Parma, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

(c) 12 P–Q5 PxP (12 . . . N–R4

13 Q–Q3 PxP 14 PxP B–B3 15 B–QR3! ± O'Kelly-Barden, England 1951) 13 PxP N–N5 14 N–Q4 (14 N–K5!?) 14 . . . B–R3 ∞ Pachman-Hutchings, Barcelona 1975. 15 R–K1 B–B3 16 B–QR3 BxN seems equal.

12 . . . B–N2

12 . . . B–R3 13 R–K1 R–B1 (13 . . . N–R4!?) 14 R–B1 B–N5 15 B–Q2 B–R4 16 BxB! NxB 17 RxR BxR 18 P–Q5 ±/∞ was Kuzmin-Parma, Portorož 1979.

After 12 . . . B–N2, Quinteros-Tringov, Bar 1977 continued 13 R–B1 N–R4?! (13 . . . B–B3 14 Q–R4!? Minić) 14 Q–Q3 R–B1 15 RxR QxR 16 R–B1 Q–R1 17 P–Q5! PxP (17 . . . R–Q1? 18 B–N5 P–B3 19 B–R3! leads to a decisive attack. Minić) 18 PxP BxP? (18 . . . R–Q1 19 N–N5 P–N3 is better, Δ 20 R–B7 BxP Minić) 19 N–N5 BxN 20 B(2)xB Q–Q1 21 BxB QxB 22 R–B7 P–KR4 23 Q–KB3 Q–N3 24 RxRP ±±.

CONCLUSION:

8 . . . NxN has not been very popular, but it comes close to equalizing. In view of the problems Black faces in the next section, one may expect to see more tests of this move in the next few years.

A2

8 . . . 0–0

9 P–K4

9 NxN PxN is B; here 9 . . . QxN? 10 B–K3! favours the first player.

9 PxP just doesn't seem right after 9 . . . NxN 10 PxN BxP 11 Q–B2 P–KR3 (or 11 . . . Q–K2 12 N–N5 P–B4(!)), and 12 R–N1 Q–B2 13 N–Q4 B–Q2 = (Parma) or 12 R–Q1 Q–B3! 13 R–N1 P–K4 14 Q–R4 R–N1 ∓ Romanishin-Alburt, USSR Ch 1975.

After 9 P–K4, 9 . . . NxN 10 PxN is A1 again, but there are two more popular options:

A21 9 . . . N(4)–N5

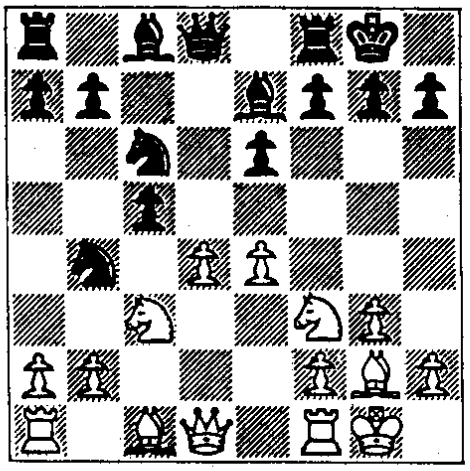
A22 9 . . . N–N3

If nothing else, 9 . . . N–B3?! allows 10 PxP BxP 11 P–K5 ±; compare A21.

A21

9 . . . N(4)–N5 (81)

81
W



Originally Parma's idea, this move was successfully revived by Portisch in 1978 and quickly adopted by other top players.

10 P–QR3!?

Safe, but not completely convincing. Of the options, (c) is the most interesting:

(a) 10 B–K3 PxP 11 NxP NxN (11 . . . P–K4 12 NxN NxN 13 N–Q5 or 12 . . . PxN 13 Q–R4 with advantage) 12 BxN B–Q2!? (After 12 . . . N–B7 13 QxN QxB, White has 'a strong initiative' Speelman and Taulbut. True: 14

QR–Q1 Q–N3 15 P–K5 or 14 . . . Q–K4 15 P–B4 Q–B4ch 16 K–R1 Δ P–K5. They also give 12 . . . P–QN3(!) 13 P–K5 B–R3 14 BxR QxB 15 R–K1 R–Q1, which seems best.) 13 R–B1 B–QB3 14 P–QR3 P–K4!? Christiansen-Hartston, · Hastings 1978/9, and with 15 BxP! N–Q6 16 B–B7 Q–Q2 17 R–B2 B–B4 18 N–Q5! White keeps the advantage (notes by Speelman and Taulbut).

(b) **10 P–Q5** PxP 11 PxP N–Q5 (the point) 12 NxN (12 P–QR3 gives White more chances, e.g. 12 . . . N(N)–B7?! 13 NxN NxN 14 P–QN4 PxP 15 PxP **N–B4** 16 Q–N3 B–Q2 17 N–K4 N–Q3 18 B–N2 ± Vaganian-Hartston, Tallinn 1979, although Black had 12 . . . NxP! 13 NxN(4) NxN 14 PxN PxN 15 PxP B–B3 16 B–K3 Q–R4 =. Postscript: This was tested in Romanishin-Tarjan, Riga 1979, but Tarjan chose **15** . . . R–N1 16 R–N1 P–QN4!?. After 17 Q–Q3 R–N3 18 B–Q2 Q–Q2 19 KR–B1 R–R3 20 B–N4 BxB 21 PxB R–Q3 22 P–Q5 and White stood very well; so the line I suggest should be looked at carefully too.) 12 . . . PxN 13 P–QR3?! (13 N–N5-*Schmidt*-is quite equal.) 13 . . . PxN 14 PxN BxP 15 Q–Q4 B–Q3 16 QxBP (Not **16** RxP? B–K4!, but interesting was **16** PxP P–QN3 17 B- N2 B–Q2-*or 17 . . . B–KB4*- 18 P–QB4 P–B3 19 Q–R4 B–KB4 20 KR–K1 Q–Q2 21 R–K6?! QR–K1 22 Q–R5? RxR 23 PxR BxKP 24 R–Q1 Q–QB2 ∓∓ Δ 25 B- Q5 B–B2 Rind-Petursson, Lone Pine 1979.) 16 . . . P–QR4! (∞ Schmidt; Black may even be better with his queenside majority versus the White QP, which restricts the bishop on g2.) 17 B–K3 B–Q2 18 B–Q4 P–B3 19 Q–Q3 P–QN4 20 QR–B1 R–B1 21 KR–K1 P–R5 22 B–K4 P–B4 23 B–KB3 RxR 24 RxR Q–N1 25 Q–Q2 P–R3 26 P–QN4 R–B1 ∓ Schmidt–Portisch, Buenos Aires 1978 (0–1, 42).

(c) I recommend **10 PxP(!)**. The idea is P–K5, freeing White's KB and restricting its light-squared counterpart. I have only had the chance to test this once, versus Petursson in Harrow 1979: **10** . . . BxP 11 P–K5 P–QN3?! (But **11** . . . N–Q6? 12 B–N5! P–B3-*12 . . . Q–Q2 13 Q–K2*-13 PxP PxP 14 B–R6 and 15 Q–K2 is ±; while **11** . . . QxQ 12 RxQ N–B7-*best: Black's queenside is difficult to develop and P–QR3 is threatened*-13 R–N1 N(7)–Q5 14 NxN!?-*or 14 B–B4* ±-14 . . . BxN 15 BxN BxN 16 PxB PxB 17 B–K3 or 17 B–R3 Δ 18 B–Q6 or 18 R–Q6 is also better for White.) 12 P–QR3 (±) QxQ 13 RxQ N–Q4 (13 . . . N–B7? 14 R–R2 ±±) 14 NxN PxN 15 P–QN4 B–K2 16 RxP B–K3 17 R–Q1 QR–B1 18 B–N2 R–B2 19 QR–B1 R(1)–B1, and now 20 P–KR3! Δ B–KB1 would have kept White a clear pawn to the good.

What Black should do against 10 PxP is not clear. **10** . . . N–Q6 favours White after **11 Q–K2** NxB 12 QRxN BxP 13 KR–Q1 and 14 P–K5 ±, while **11 B–K3!?** NxQBP (11 . . . NxNP? 12 Q–N3;

11 . . . BxP 12 Q–K2 BxB 13 QxB! Δ 13 . . . NxNP 14 Q–K2) 12 N–Q4 is also possible, Δ 12 . . . P–K4 13 N–B5!. A last idea is 10 . . . BxP 11 P–K5 N–Q4 12 N–K4 B–K2, although White must be better, e.g. 13 P–QR3 P–QN3 14 Q–B2 B–N2 15 N(4)–N5 P–N3 16 Q–K4 etc.

10 . . . PxP

11 PxN

11 N–QN5!? Q–N3!? 12 N(5)xP NxN (12 . . . R–Q1 13 B–K3 B–B4 14 PxN BxN 15 NxB NxN 16 P–K5! Peters) 13 QxN (13 NxN R–Q1) 13 . . . B–B4 (13 . . . Q–R3 14 PxN!) 14 Q–B3 N–B3, about equal, e.g. 15 P–QN4 B–Q5 16 NxB NxN Δ . . . N–K7ch, . . . P–K4.

11 . . . PxN

12 PxP Q–B2(?)

A question of order. Evidently more accurate is 12 . . . P–QN3, as in Filip-Pachman, Moscow 1967, when 13 B–B4 is conceivable, but should be equal. Otherwise 13 Q–K2 Q–B2 or 13 N–Q2 will transpose to the note to move 14. Finally, 13 P–K5!? Q–B2 14 N–Q4 B–N2 15 P–KB4 NxN doesn't seem to achieve much, but this should be investigated.

13 B–K3 P–QN3

13 . . . P–K4? is desirable, but 14 P–N5! N–R4 (14 . . . N–Q1 15 BxP P–QN3 16 BxP!) 15 NxP! looks strong: 15 . . . QxN 16 RxN QxBP 17 RxP RxR 18 BxR B–K3 19 Q–Q4!.

14 B–B4!

A new idea, in place of:

(a) 14 Q–K2 and now:

(a1) 14 . . . P–K4 15 N–Q2 B–K3 16 P–KB4 (16 KR–B1 Minić) 16 . . . P–B3 17 P–B5 B–B2 18 18 KR–B1 QR–Q1 19 B–B2 P–QR4 20 N–B4 R–N1 21 N–K3 PxP 22 N–Q5 Q–Q3 23 Q–N5 KR–B1 24 PxP BxN = Korchnoi-Portisch, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

(a2) 14 . . . B–N2 15 QR–N1 KR–Q1 16 KR–B1 QR–B1 17 P–R4 B–B3 18 P–QB4 N–Q5 19 NxN BxN = Kavalek-Tarjan, US Ch 1978.

(b) 14 N–Q2 P–K4 (14 . . . B–N2 =) 15 P–KB4 B–N2 (15 . . . P–B3 Gufeld; 16 P–B5 B–Q2 Δ . . . B–K1–B2 ±) 16 P–B5 KR–Q1 17 Q–K2 (±) P–QR4? 18 Q–B2 ± Gavrikov-Jurtayev, USSR 1978.

14 . . . P–K4?

14 . . . Q–Q1 15 Q–K2 ± is undesirable but best. (Postscript: Also in from Riga, 1979, Ribli-Tal went 15 QxQ instead: 15 . . . RxQ 16 B–B7 R–Q6 17 BxP RxP 18 P–N5 R–N1! 19 PxN RxB 20 RxP B–B1 21 N–K5 P–B3 ½–½. This brings up two questions: What did Tal have in mind after 15 Q–K2, and why did he avoid 12 . . . P–QN3 ?).

15 NxP! NxN

16 Q–Q5 B–N2 (16 . . . B–Q3? 17 QxR B–N2 18 QxP R–R1 19 QxRch BxQ 20 RxBch B–B1 21 R–Q1 is disastrous.) 17 BxN! Q–B1 18 Q–Q2 R–Q1 19 Q–K3 Q–B5 20 B–Q4 ±± Smejkal-Sibarević, Banja Luka 1979 (1–0, 37).

CONCLUSION:

9 . . . N(4)–N5 is not a cure-all: 10 P–QR3 presents difficulties

(perhaps not so worrisome if 12 . . . P–QN3 clearly improves on 12 . . . Q–B2), and 10 PxP(!) BxP 11 P–K5 casts doubt on Black's ability to untangle his queenside.

A22

9 . . . N–N3

This leaves b4 open for the QN and prepares . . . N–B5 in case of B–K3.

10 P–Q5

10 PxP!? deserves consideration here, too, although it seems less convincing than in A21: 10 . . . QxQ (10 . . . BxP? 11 Q–K2 P–K4-*to prevent 12 P–K5*-12 R–Q1 B–Q2 ± or 12 . . . B–Q5 13 NxB NxN 14 Q–R5 ±) 11 RxQ BxP 12 P–K5!? (12 B–B4 P–B3!) 12 . . . N–B5 13 R–K1 B–Q2 (13 . . . N–N5 14 B–B1!? or 14 R–K4, the latter being equal.) 14 B–B1 N–N3 15 R–Q1 N–N5! 16 P–QR3 N(5)–Q4 17 N–K4 KR–B1! 18 NxB RxN 19 N–N5! =/∞ Watson-Alburt, New York 1979.

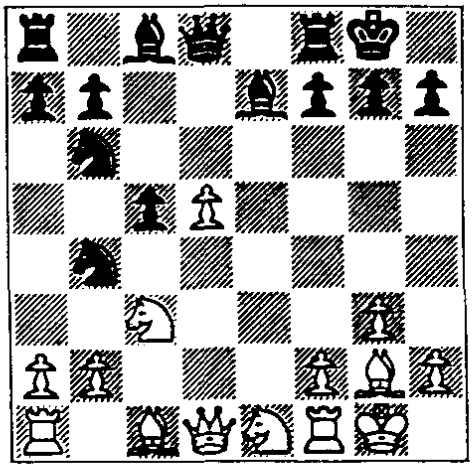
10 . . . PxP

11 PxP N–N5

12 N–K1 (82)

Obscure was 12 N–K5!? B–B3 13 P–B4 B–B4 ('!' Gufeld) 14 P–QR3 (A place to look for improvements, e.g. 14 B–K3, perhaps followed by R–B2 and P–QR3, or immediately 14 R–B2!?) 14 . . . N–B7 15 R–R2 R–B1 16 P–KN4? (16 P–N3 N–Q5 17 B–K3 R–K1! = Gufeld) 16 . . . BxN! 17 BPxB B–N3 18 P–N3 N–Q5 19 B–B4 R–K1 20 R–Q2 N–Q2 ∓ Tukmakov-Platanov, USSR 1977 (½–½, 25). 12 N–K5 is more aggressive than 12 N–K1, and may even prove the more dangerous choice.

82
B



12 . . . B–B3

A key decision. 12 . . . B–B4? 13 P–QR3 N–R3 14 P–Q6! doesn't work, but:

(a) 12 . . . N–B5!? is complex: 13 P–QR3 N–R3 14 N–K4 ('±' Parma) 14 . . . B–B4 15 N–B2 BxN(?!) 16 BxB N–Q3 17 B–N2 R–K1 18 R–N1 B–B3 19 B–B4 B–K4 20 BxB RxB 21 N–K3 R–K1 22 Q–Q3 P–QN4 23 P–N3 Q–B3 24 R(N)–B1 QR–B1 25 KR–Q1 P–R4 26 R–B2 P–N3 27 Q–Q2 R–N1 28 P–QR4! ± and White captured on c4, exchanged a pair of rooks, broke down the d6 blockade by exchanging knights, and eventually won by combining threats on the queenside with the advance of the QP(!), Korchnoi-Kuzmin, Moscow 1973. Perhaps not all forced, to be sure, and Black did succeed in carrying out . . . N–B5–Q3, but his defence may have been too simplistic. 15 . . . B–B3 was probably better than 15 . . . BxN (logical looking, but ceding the wrong bishop), e.g. 16 NxBch

QxN 17 P–N3 N–Q3 Δ . . . QR–Q1.

(b) 12 . . . P–B5 13 P–QR3 N–R3 14 B–B4 B–Q3 (14 . . . N–B4?! 15 P–Q6 B–B3 16 P–QR4! N–N6 17 R–R3 ± Gulko) 15 BxB QxB 16 Q–Q4! (±) B–B4 17 N–B3 KR–Q1?! (17 . . . KR–K1 Gulko) 18 N–Q2! Q–B4 19 Q–B4 B–Q6 20 KR–K1 R–Q2 21 R–K5! P–B3 22 R–K3 N–B2 23 N–N3 Q–Q3 24 QxQ RxQ 25 N–B5 N(2)xP 26 NxN NxN 27 R–K6! R(1)–Q1 28 RxR RxR 29 NxP R–Q2 30 N–B5 R–Q3 31 R–Q1! N–B2 32 B–B1 ±± Gulko-Alburt, USSR Ch 1975. An excellent game, requiring precise calculation on White's part.

13 B–K3

'!' (Gulko). 13 P–QR3 seems less effective: 13 . . . N–R3 (13 . . . BxN(!?) 14 PxN BxP(5)15 N–B2 Georgadze; White's QP will be a factor, although the situation is far from clear.) 14 N–B2 N–B5! 15 N–K3 N–Q3 (The strength of such a blockading knight is renowned; Black may already stand better.) 16 Q–Q3 B–Q2 17 R–Q1 R–B1 18 N–B4?! (18 N–K4!?. White has difficulties coordinating; compare the usefulness of Black's QB with its absence in Korchnoi-Kuzmin above.) 18 . . . B–B4 19 Q–B1 R–K1 20 B–B4 NxN 21 QxN Q–Q2 22 R–Q2 BxN! 23 QxB P–B5 ∓ Alburt-Burman, USSR 1973. . . . N–B4 will come soon (0–1, 45).

13 . . . BxN
14 PxB N(5)xP

15 BxP R–K1 16 B–Q4 B–K3 (16 . . . B–B4!?) 17 N–Q3 Q–Q3 (17 . . . R–B1 18 N–B5 NxP 19 NxB ± Georgadze) 18 R–B1 (18 N–B5, given by Georgadze, loses to 18 . . . NxP! Δ . . . QxB!.) 18 . . . QR–B1 19 R–K1 KR–Q1 20 B–K4 N–Q2 (21 Q–R5 was a threat) 21 N–K5! (21 Q–Q2? N(2)–B3 22 B–N2 P–QN3 ∓ Δ 23 N–K5 NxP! Shamkovich-Alburt, USSR 1973) 21 . . . N(2)–B3 22 B–N1!? P–QN3 23 Q–K2 R–K1 24 B–Q3 N–B2 25 R(B)–Q1 B–Q4 26 B–B5 R(B)–Q1 27 P–QB4 B–N2 28 B–N2 Chernin-Petursson, World Junior Ch 1979. It's still totally unclear! White won in a nice two-bishop ending (1–0, 53).

CONCLUSION:

9 . . . N–N3 10 P–Q5 puts quite a bit of pressure on Black. After 10 . . . PxP 11 PxP N–N5, the key unresolved questions are whether 12 N–K5 gives White any advantage and how Black should reply to 12 N–K1. Evidently, Black's knight on a6 and his lack of space cause problems (not necessarily insoluble) after 12 . . . N–B5 or 12 . . . P–B5, whereas 12 . . . B–B3 13 B–K3 BxN etc., ceding the two bishops for positional compensation, may be playable. At least this variation has the virtue of creating the kind of imbalance where the better player can expect more than a sterile equality.

B

8 NxN PxN

Black can cross White's intention to isolate his QP by 8 . . . QxN!?,

but White has two promising courses:

(a) **9 P–Q4!?** NxP (9 . . . 0–0 10 B–K3!; 9 . . . PxP? 10 NxP) 10 NxN QxN 11 Q–B2 0–0 12 B–K3 Q–B3 (12 . . . Q–QN5!? 13 KR–Q1-*Pytel*-seems to tie Black down, but 13 . . . P–K4! is unclear.) 13 KR–Q1 R–N1? (13 . . . P–K4 ∞) 14 B–K4! P–QN3 (14 . . . P–KR3 15 BxBP BxB 16 QxB QxNP 17 B–R7ch! Pytel) 15 BxPch K–R1 16 P–KR4 P–K4 17 B–K4 ± Pytel–Bernard, Lublin 1973 (1–0, 59).

(b) **9 P–Q3** 0–0?! (better 9 . . . B–Q2 10 B–K3 R–QB1 11 P–Q4 PxP 12 NxP Q–QR4?-*12 . . . Q–KR4*-13 N–N3 Q–QN4 14 R–B1 R–Q1 15 N–B5 B–QB1 16 Q–N3 QxQ 17 BxNch ± Watson-Martz, Lone Pine 1976) 10 B–K3 Q–Q3 11 P–Q4! PxP 12 NxP NxN 13 QxN Q–R3 (13 . . . QxQ 14 BxQ ± Dzhindzhihashvili) 14 Q–Q3! (±) QxQ 15 PxQ R–Q1 16 P–Q4 B–B3 17 KR–Q1 B–Q2 18 QR–B1 B–K1 19 P–N3! R–Q2 20 P–Q5! ± Dzhindzhihashvili–Kraidman, Israel 1976.

Of course, 8 . . . QxN can be avoided by 8 P–Q4 0–0 9 NxN, but White may not want to give his opponent the chance for 8 . . . NxN (see A1).

9 P–Q4 0–0

9 . . . PxP transposes to the note on 8 P–Q4 PxP above. Now White has:

B1 10 B–K3

B2 10 PxP

B1

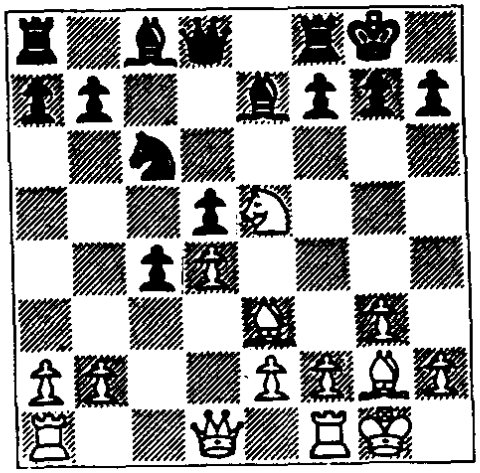
10 B–K3 P–B5

(a) **10 . . . B–B3!?** 11 PxP! (Varnusz mentions 11 Q–Q2 and 11 Q–R4, but the former move is well answered by 11 . . . P–B5 and the latter by 11 . . . R–K1.) 11 . . . BxP 12 R–N1 B–B3 13 N–K1!? (13 N–Q4! ± Csom, is clearer.) 13 . . . P–Q5 14 B–B4 Q–R4?! (14 . . . R–K1! Δ . . . B–N4 Varnusz) 15 N–Q3! QxRP (Perhaps 15 . . . R–K1 16 B–Q6 Q–R3!? Δ . . . B–N5) 16 B–Q6 R–K1? (16 . . . R–Q1!Δ 17 N–B4 B–K4 Keres) 17 N–B4! B–B4 18 RxP B–K5 19 BxB RxB 20 Q–N1! QxQ 21 R(1)xQ Δ R–B7 ±± Portisch–Keres, Petropolis 1973 (1–0, 39).

(b) **10 . . . Q–N3?!** 11 Q–Q2 KR–Q1 12 P–N3 B–K3 13 PxP!? (13 QR–B1! ±) 13 . . . BxP 14 BxB QxB 15 N–KN5 B–KB4 16 KR–Q1 P–KR3 17 Q–B4 B–KN3 ± Hübner–Commons, Houston 1972.

11 N–K5 (83)

83
B



11 P–N3 is safe but only equal after **11** . . . PxP 12 PxP (12 QxP N–R4 ∓) 12 . . . B–B4, and even **11** . . . P–QN4!? seems playable: 12 N–K5 (12 P–QR4 N–R4!) 12 . . . NxN 13 PxN B–K3 (∞).

11 . . . B–KB4

Not 11 . . . B–K3? 12 NxP (4)!. Others:

(a) 11 . . . NxN? 12 PxN B–K3 13 Q–Q2 (or 13 B–Q4 ± Tal) 13 . . . Q–Q2 14 QR–Q1 QR–Q1 15 P–QR3 Q–B2 16 B–Q4 P–QN4 17 Q–K3 R–R1 18 P–B4 P–N3 19 P–R3 ± E. Meyer–Tarjan, Phoenix 1978.

(b) 11 . . . P–B3?! 12 NxN PxN 13 B–B4 (Or 13 Q–R4!? Q–N3 14 KR–B1 B–Q2 15 P–N3 ±. Less precise was 13 Q–B2 P–QR4 14 B–B4 B–Q3! = of Bukić–Parma, Yugoslavian Ch 1975.) 13 . . . P–QR4 (13 . . . B–Q3!?) 14 P–N3 B–QR3 15 Q–B2 K–R1 16 KR–N1, lightly ±, Portisch–Matanović, Biel 1976.

(c) 11 . . . N–R4!? 12 Q–B2 P–B3 13 N–B3 P–QN4 14 N–R4 B–K3 ∞ Cillo–Pytel, Istres 1975. This could use more tests.

12 P–N3?!

One point of 11 . . . B–KB4 was demonstrated in Ivkov–Alburt, Yugoslavia–USSR 1975: 12 NxN PxN 13 Q–R4 Q–N3 14 P–N3 B–B7! 15 KR–B1 PxP 16 PxP BxP 17 QxBP QxQ 18 RxQ P–QR4! ∓.

The best move is 12 Q–R4!, after which Tal gives 12 . . . NxN (12 . . . N–N5 13 B–Q2! or 12 . . . Q–Q3 13 Q–N5) 13 PxN P–Q5 14 B–B4 (14 QR–Q1? B–Q2!) 14 . . . P–KN4 15 B–Q2 Q–B2 16 QR–B1 ∞. Then 16 . . . B–K3? 17 P–B4 Δ P–B5 favours White, but 16 . . . QxP and even 16 . . . KR–B1!? 17 P–N3 (17 B–Q5 B–K3 ∞) 17 . . . QxP 18 BxP(7) QxKP are indeed obscure.

12 . . . R–B1!

13 PxP

13 NxN RxN 14 PxP RxP 15 Q–N3 Q–Q2 ∓ (Tal).

13 . . . NxN

14 PxN PxP 15 Q–R4 (The QBP is rushing through, e.g. 15 BxNP R–B2 16 B–B3 QxQ 17 KRxQ P–B6 Tal) 15 . . . Q–B2 16 QR–B1 (16 QxRP P–QN4! Tal) 16 . . . P–B6 17 B–Q4 P–B7 18 B–Q5 Tal–Alburt, USSR Ch 1975, and now 18 . . . KR–Q1 was ∓ (Tal), e.g. 19 P–K4 B–K3 20 Q–N3 BxB 21 PxB Q–B5! etc.

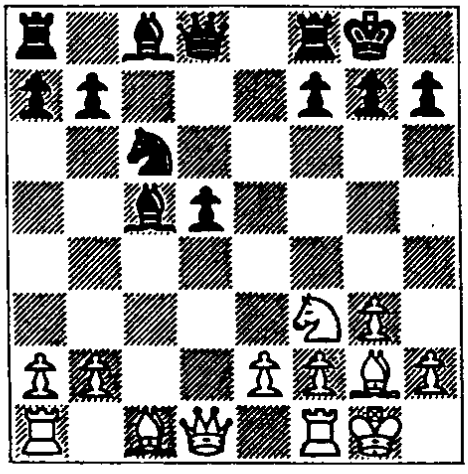
CONCLUSION:

10 B–K3 P–B5 (10 . . . B–B3 is unclear) 11 N–K5 B–B4 (or perhaps 11 . . . N–R4!?) seems satisfactory for Black.

B2

10 PxP BxP

84
W



An extremely interesting position, and the one which has most frequently occurred following 7 . . . NxP. White had tried just about everything:

B21 11 N–N5

B22 11 B–N5

B23 11 P–N3

B24 11 P–QR3

And, less commonly:

(a) 11 Q–Q3 (Δ N–N5) 11 . . . P–KR3 12 P–QR3 P–QR4 13 B–Q2 P–QN3! (Δ . . . B–R3) ½–½ Petrosian-Keres, San Antonio 1972.

(b) 11 B–B4 lacks point: 11 . . . B–B4 (or 11 . . . R–K1) 12 Q–N3 (12 R–B1 B–QN3 13 N–K5 NxN 14 BxN R–K1 15 B–B4 B–K5 = Taimanov-Alburt, USSR 1975) 12 . . . B–QN3 (12 . . . N–R4 13 Q–N5 Q–N3 14 QxQ PxQ 15 N–Q2 Speelman) 13 QR–Q1 B–K5 14 B–K3 R–K1? (simply 14 . . . BxB 15 QxB R–K1 = Peters) 15 BxB QxB 16 QxQ PxQ 17 P–QR3 N–R4 18 N–Q4 N–B5 19 P–N3! NxP 20 R–R1 Andersson-Peters, Hastings 1978/9. According to Peters, White's pressure is worth more than a pawn (but ½–½, 39).

(c) 11 N–K1 had ideas similar to later lines (especially B25): 11 . . . R–K1! (or 11 . . . P–Q5 12 N–Q3 B–N3 13 N–B4 R–K1 14 P–N3– or 14 N–Q5 B–N5 ∞ Varnusz– 14 . . . B–N5!? 15 R–K1 P–Q6! 16 NxP N–Q5 =/∞ Meduna-Varnusz, Hungary 1978. 14 . . . B–KB4 was safer.) 12 N–Q3 (12 BxP B–N5) 12 . . . B–N3 13 N–B4 P–Q5 14 B–Q2 (14 P–N3 is the note to 11 . . . R–K1) 14 . . . B–N5 15 P–KR3 B–B4 16 R–K1 B–K5 17 Q–N3 Q–Q2 = Benko-Tarjan, US Ch 1978.

(d) 11 Q–B2 has become critical recently: 11 . . . B–N3 (11 . . . B–K2?! 12 B–K3 B–B3 13 KR–Q1 R–K1(?) 14 N–Q4 was only minimally ± in Szabo-Flesch, Belgrade 1964, but 14 N–N5! looks very strong. Here 12 . . . B–K3 13 N–Q4 was clearly worse for Black in Stean-Langeweg, Amsterdam 1978.) 12 N–N5 (12 R–Q1 P–KR3 13 P–N3 B–N5 14 B–N2 R–B1 15 Q–Q2 R–K1 16 P–K3 Stein-Parma, USSR-Yugoslavia 1971, and 16 . . . P–Q5!-*Parma*- is fully equal.) 12 . . . P–N3 13 Q–Q1! (13 R–Q1 Q–B3!) 13 . . . B–Q5?! (Extremely risky. Two alternatives which suggest themselves are 13 . . . P–Q5 14 N–K4 B–KB4 15 B–R6 BxN 16 BxB R–K1, perhaps ±, and 13 . . . N–Q5(!) Δ 14 B–K3 N–K3 15 BxB QxB 16 QxP QxP.) 14 Q–N3 B–B3 Miles-Tarjan, Riga 1979. This is a position from B211 below, probably favouring White.

B21

11 N–N5

Most direct, threatening 12 Q–B2 or simply capture on d5. Black has:

B211 11 . . . B–Q5

B212 11 . . . P–KR3

B211

11 . . . B–Q5?!

A clever move, intending to use the bishop for kingside defence, but it allows White to make use of 11 N–N5.

12 Q–Q3!

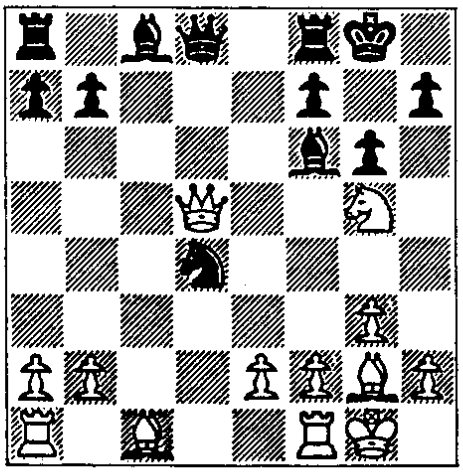
12 Q–N3? P–KR3 13 N–B3 B–N3 14 R–Q1 B–K3 15 P–K3 R–B1 16 Q–R4 Q–B3 (ideal piece placement around the IQP) 17 Q–KB4 QxQ 18 NPxQ KR–Q1 19 B–Q2 P–Q5 ∓ Benko-Vaganian, Hastings 1974/5.

12 . . . P–KN3
13 Q–N3 B–B3!

13 . . . P–KR3 14 N×BP! K×N (14 . . . R×N 15 B×QP Q–K1 16 B×P ±) 15 B×RP ±, e.g. 15 . . . R–K1 16 B×Pch B–K3 17 Q×Pch etc.

14 Q×QP N–Q5 (85)

85
W



15 Q×Q

Miles-Tarjan, Riga 1979 (via 11 Q–B2) saw 15 K–R1!? N×P 16 B–K3 Q×Q 17 B×Q B×P 18 QR–K1 N–B6 19 B–N3 P–KR3 20 N×P R×N 21 B–Q4 K–B1 and White took a draw with 22 B–B5ch K–N2 23 B–Q4ch etc. Unclear, but it may be irrelevant if the text is strong.

15 . . . N×Pch
16 K–R1 R×Q (16 . . . B×Q 17 B–K3) 17 N–K4 B–K2 (Peters mentioned 17 . . . N×B to me, Δ 18 N×Bch K–N2 19 N–R5ch K–R3 20 QR×N K×N 21 R–B7 R–Q2 22 R(1)–B1 K–R3, but he didn't think that Black could actually draw.) 18 B–K3 B–K3 19 KR–Q1! QR–B1! 20 B–B3 R–B7 21 R×Rch B×R 22 R–K1 B–B5 Benko-Peters, US Ch 1975.

The play has been forced because of Black's trapped knight. Now, instead of 23 N–Q2? B–R4!, 23 P–N3 Δ 23 . . . B–R3 24 N–B5 poses some problems, but I really like 23 B–R6(!!), e.g. 23 . . . P–B4 24 N–Q6 B–R4 25 R×N! B×R 26 B–Q5ch K–R1 27 N–K8 R–B2 28 B–N5! P–KR3 29 B–B6ch K–R2 30 N×R and 31 B×P; or 23 . . . B–R4 24 N–B6ch K–R1 25 R–Q1 R×P 26 P–KR4! (Δ R–Q7, P–R5) 26 . . . B–K3 27 P–R5 N–B6 28 P×P! BP×P (28 . . . RP×P 29 R–Q4 Δ R–R4) 29 R–Q6 B–B1 30 B–N4! ±±.

Thus 11 . . . B–Q5?! is risky at best.

B212

11 . . . P–KR3!
12 Q–B2

The only try for advantage. 12 N–R3 can be met by:
(a) 12 . . . B–B4 (12 . . . R–K1 13 N–B4 P–Q5 is also fine.) 13 N–B4 P–Q5 14 B–Q2 R–B1 15 R–B1 B–QN3 16 P–QN4 Q–Q2 = Øgaard-Hartston, Clare Benedict, Copenhagen 1977 (0–1, 40).
(b) 12 . . . B×N! 13 B×B R–K1 14 B–N2 (14 P–K3 Q–Q3; 14 R–N1?! P–Q5 15 P–R3 Q–K2 16 P–QN4 B–N3 17 R–N2 QR–Q1 18 R–Q2 P–QR4! ∓ Tarjan-Tukmakov, Odessa 1976 (0–1, 63)) 14 . . . P–Q5 15 B–B4 Q–N3 (or 15 . . . Q–Q2) 16 R–B1 QR–Q1 = Tal-Lengyel, Miskolc 1969. The bishop pair is balanced by Black's space advantage and White's weak KP.
(c) 12 . . . P–KN4!? (Tukmakov) opts for quick development (while White re-routes the KN) at the cost of a weakened kingside: ∞.

12 . . . BxPch

12 . . . PxN? 13 QxB B–K3 14 R–Q1 R–B1 15 B–K3! P–QN3 16 Q–R3 ±.

13 RxB PxN

14 Q–Q2

14 Q–N3!? B–K3! (14 . . . P–Q5 15 B–Q2 ∞) 15 QxNP Q–Q3 16 BxNP QR–N1 17 Q–R6 RxNP 18 R–QB1 R–B1 19 B–B4 Q–Q2 20 P–K3 R–N3! 21 Q–R3 N–K2 ½–½ Watson-Weinstein, Boston 1978.

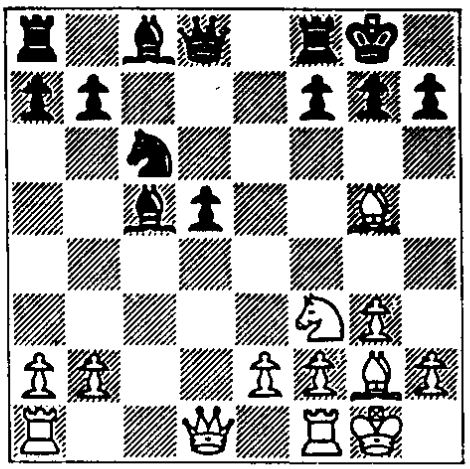
14 . . . P–Q5

15 QxNP QxQ 16 BxQ B–N5 =. The weakness of White's KP and his awkward rook on f2 counteract the two-bishop advantage. Also possible is 14 . . . B–K3!? 15 QxNP QxQ 16 BxQ P–B3 17 B–B4 P–Q5, trying for winning chances.

B22

11 B–N5 (86)

86 B



The main line for many years. White tries to harnass Black and create weaknesses.

11 . . . P–B3

11 . . . B–K2? 12 BxB QxB (12 . . . NxB 13 N–Q4 Keres) obviously favours White, e.g. 13 Q–Q2 R–Q1 14 P–K3 ± Rogers-Kelecević, Eerbeek 1978. But **11 . . . Q–N3!?** is played periodically, Δ 12 QxP B–K3 13 Q–Q2 P–KR3 14 B–B4 KR–Q1 15 Q–B2 QR–B1 etc. White can reply by 12 **R–B1!?** P–Q5 ('?!' Varnusz; but if 12 . . . B–K3, 13 N–K1! anyway.) 13 N–K1 B–K3 14 N–Q3 B–Q3 Ortega-Petursson, Graz 1978, and now 15 P–N3 Δ N–B4 seems better than 15 Q–R4 QR–B1 16 B–B4? BxB 17 NxB QxP 18 NxB PxN 19 R–N1 QxKP 20 RxP N–Q1! and the Black QP was too strong (0–1, 33). Instead of 13 N–K1, Darga-Portisch, Beverwijk 1964 saw 13 N–Q2?! R–K1 14 N–N3 B–B1 15 Q–Q3 P–QR4! 16 R(B)–Q1 P–KR3 17 B–B4 R–Q1 18 BxN ('relatively best' Varnusz) 18 . . . PxB 19 NxP P–QB4 20 Q–N5 Q–R3! ∓.

Perhaps 12 N–K1 is best, Δ 12 . . . QxP 13 N–Q3 Q–R6 14 NxB QxN 15 R–B1 ± (Florian). Then 12 . . . P–Q5 13 N–Q3 B–Q3 14 P–N3 Δ N–B4 seems slightly better for White, and 12 . . . B–K2!? 13 BxB (13 B–B1!?) 13 . . . NxB of Varnusz-Dömöter, Hungary 1974, could be answered by 14 Q–Q2 Δ 14 . . . B–B4 15 N–B3 or 14 . . . P–Q5 15 N–Q3. In the game, after 14 N–Q3 B–B4! 15 N–B4, Black had 15 . . . QxP 16 NxP N–B3! = (Florian).

12 R–B1

12 B–Q2 B–N3 13 B–B3 B–N5! 14 P–KR3 B–KB4 15 N–Q4 BxN 16 BxB R–K1 17 P–K3 Q–Q2 18 B–QB3 QR–Q1

± Lombardy–Weinstein, US Ch 1978.

12 . . . B–N3

Not 12 . . . BxPch?? 13 RxB PxN 14 NxP! ±±.

13 B–Q2

Versus 13 B–B4?! B–K3 14 N–K1 R–K1 15 N–Q3 of Petrosian–Keres, Moscow 1966, Portisch recommends **15 . . . P–Q5!** 16 P–QR3 B–Q4 = (comfortably!). Even better for Black was **15 . . . Q–K2!** 16 B–Q2 QR–Q1 17 R–K1 B–KB4 ∓ Ghitescu–Peters, Bagneux 1978.

The text move leaves f4 free for a knight.

13 . . . B–N5

Criticized by Keres, who likes 13 . . . P–Q5!, e.g. 14 N–K1 B–K3 15 N–Q3 B–Q4! (or 15 . . . R–K1) with a fine game. Parma mentions 13 . . . B–KB4!?.

14 Q–N3 K–R1

15 P–K3 Q–Q2! (15 . . . P–Q5 16 PxP BxN 17 QxB(3) NxP 18 Q–R5 gave White attacking chances in Portisch–Keres, San Antonio 1972, although Black missed equalizing lines before losing.) 16 B–B3 QR–Q1 17 P–QR4 (On either rook to d1, 17 . . . Q–B4 wins.) 17 . . . KR–K1 18 Q–N5 BxN 19 BxB P–Q5 20 PxP NxP 21 BxN QxQ 22 PxQ RxB ½–½ Christiansen–Tarjan, US Ch 1978.

CONCLUSION:

Both 12 N–N5 and 12 B–N5 are dangerous, but several years' experience has proven that Black can hold his own.

B23

11 P–N3 B–B4

Most common, although

(a) **11 . . . B–KN5!** is very logical, anticipating the need for White's KN to move: 12 B–N2 P–Q5 13 P–KR3 (13 N–K1 R–K1; 13 R–B1 B–N3 14 P–KR3 B–R4 Δ 15 R–B4? BxN, or here 14 . . . B–K3 15 N–K1 B–Q4 =) 13 . . . B–R4 14 P–QR3 B–QN3 15 R–B1 Q–Q2 16 N–K1 QR–Q1 17 N–Q3 KR–K1 = Watson–Carlson, Las Cruces 1974.

(b) **11 . . . Q–B3?!** 12 B–N5 Q–K3 13 R–B1 B–N3 14 R–B2 P–QR4 15 B–B1! P–KR3 Uhlmann–Velimirović, Tallin 1977, and 16 R–Q2! ± (Uhlmann) was best.

12 B–N2 B–K5

More flexible might be 12 . . . R–K1!? or 12 . . . B–QN3.

13 R–B1 Q–K2!? (87)

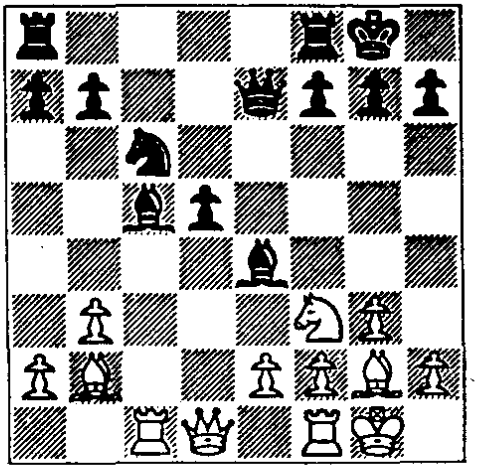
'13 . . . B–QN3 14 N–Q4 with some advantage' (Speelman and Taulbut). True, but Black's position is solid in that case. **13 . . . Q–N3** is natural; White might try to take advantage of the neglected kingside by 14 Q–Q2 (Δ Q–B3 or Q–N5) 14 . . . P–B3 15 Q–B4 KR–K1 16 P–K3 QR–Q1 17 KR–Q1 (±?).

14 N–R4(!)

An improvement on 14 Q–Q2 (Δ Q–B3), which can also be troublesome:

(a) **14 . . . P–Q5?** 15 Q–N5! QxQ 16 NxQ BxB 17 KxB ± Hübner–Ivkov, BRD 1975. Black's QP is too weak, e.g. Ivkov gives 17 . . . B–N3 (17 . . . B–K2? was played) 18 KR–Q1 KR–K1

87
W



19 K–B1 P–KR3 20 N–B3 R–K5 21 N–Q2! ±.

(b) **14 . . . P–B3(?!)** 15 P–K3 KR–K1 16 KR–Q1 QR–Q1 17 Q–K2 B–QN3 18 P–QR3! (18 N–Q4? BxB 19 KxB Q–K5ch 20 Q–B3 N–K4! ∓ Vukic-Raicević, Yugoslavian Ch 1978) 18 . . . Q–B2 19 N–Q4 ± Uhlmann-Farago, Halle 1978.

(c) **14 . . . B–QN3!** is best: 15 KR–Q1 QR–Q1 16 P–K3 KR–K1 ('=' Parma) O'Kelly-Palatnik, West Germany 1976. 17 Q–K2 could be met by 17 . . . Q–N5!, 17 P–QR3 by 17 . . . N–R4, and 17 N–Q4 by '17 . . . BxN 18 QBxB BxB 19 KxB Q–K5ch 20 K–N1 P–KR4 ∓' (Palatnik).

14 . . . BxB

15 KxB (Δ 16 BxNP) 15 . . . P–Q5 16 P–K3 (Clever and at least equal. Another try was 16 R–B4!? Δ 16 . . . B–N3 17 P–K3 or 16 . . . QR–Q1 17 Q–B2, e.g. 17 . . . R–Q4? 18 N–B5 Q–K4 19 P–K4 etc.) 16 . . . B–R6! (16 . . . PxP? 17 N–B5! Q–K5ch 18 Q–B3 ± Speelman and Taulbut) 17 BxB QxB 18 PxP QR–Q1 19 P–Q5!? (19 R–B4 Peters, Δ Q–N4) 19 . . . Q–R4! 20 P–Q6 Q–K4 21 R–K1 Q–B3? (21 . . . QxQP 22 QxQ RxQ 23 N–B5 looks drawish, e.g. 23 . . . R–Q2 24 QR–Q1 R–B2! etc.) 22 P–Q7 N–N1 23 R–B7 Q–N3 24 Q–B1 RxP 25 RxR NxR 26 N–B5 ± Suba-Peters, Hastings 1978/9.

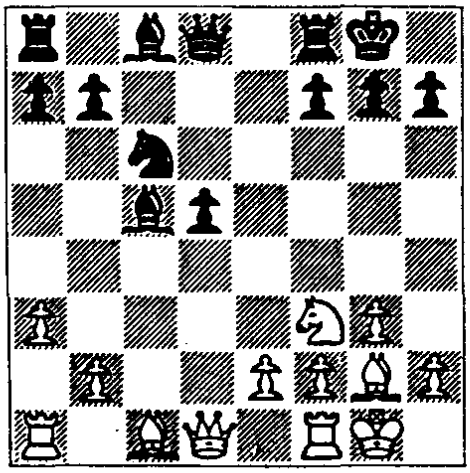
CONCLUSION:

11 P–N3 poses more problems than any move we've seen so far, but 11 . . . B–N5 is interesting, and the main line with 11 . . . B–B4 seems improvable, e.g. on moves 12 or 13.

B24

11 P–QR3 (88)

88
B



By threatening P–QN4, White tries to provoke a weakening of Black's queenside.

11 . . . P–QR4

The alternatives are less tested but important:

(a) **11 . . . B–K2 12 N–K1?** B–B3! 13 N–Q3 (13 BxP? B–K3 14 P–K4 N–K2 Vukić) 13 . . . B–B4 14 N–B4 P–Q5 15 B–Q2 R–K1 = Vukić-Parma, Yugoslav Ch 1978. But here **12 P–QN4!** B–B3 13 R–R2 Δ R–Q2, as in (b), looks

excellent for White.

(b) **11 . . . B–B4** 12 P–QN4 B–QN3 13 R–R2!? (Peters gives only 13 B–N2 R–K1 =, which may be true. White has play comparable to B23 after 14 Q–Q2, and his queenside space may prove helpful; but Black can try to get a knight to c4: ∞) 13 . . . B–K5 14 R–Q2 Q–K2 15 B–N2 KR–K1 16 Q–R1!? (Natural, but in view of Spassky's deft follow-up, one might consider 16 N–R4!?, e.g. 16 . . . BxB 17 KxB-Δ *18 BxNP*-17 . . . P–Q5 18 P–N5 or 16 . . . QR–Q1 17 Q–N3 N–K4! 18 BxB PxB 19 N–B5 ∞.) 16 . . . P–B3! (Suddenly a potential . . . N–K4–B5 becomes annoying.) 17 R(1)–Q1 (17 N–K1 QR–Q1 18 N–Q3 BxB and . . . N–K4 = Miles) 17 . . . Q–K3 18 Q–R2 QR–Q1 19 Q–N3 (19 B–B3!? Matanović) 19 . . . P–QR4! 20 N–K1 (20 P–N5 P–R5! Miles) 20 . . . PxP 21 PxP P–Q5 = Portisch-Spassky, Bugojno 1978 (½–½, 40).

12 N–K1

12 B–N5!? P–B3 (or 12 . . . Q–N3! Euwe) 13 B–Q2 B–B4 (? 13 . . . R–K1 =) 14 Q–N3 P–QN3? (14 . . . Q–Q2!? ∞ Parma; 15 B–B3 ±) 15 B–B3 P–R5 16 Q–R2 K–R1 17 QR–Q1 B–K5 18 N–R4 Q–K1 19 BxB PxB 20 N–B5 Q–R4 21 Q–Q5 ± Larsen-Parma, Ljubliana 1977.

12 . . . P–Q5?!

12 . . . B–K3 13 N–Q3 B–Q3 (13 . . . B–N3? 14 N–B4 ±) 14 B–B4 (14 N–B4 BxN! 15 BxB Q–N3) 14 . . . B–K2 **15 R–B1** Q–N3 (Peters). Here **15 B–Q2** Δ 16 N–B4 gives more chances, e.g. 15 . . . Q–N3 16 R–N1 P–Q5(?) 17 N–B4! B–N6 18 N–Q5 or 16 . . . B–Q3 17 P–QN4, minimally ±. Nonetheless, 12 . . . B–K3 is solid and does not overextend the QP.

13 N–Q3 B–N3

13 . . . B–Q3!? (Peters), or perhaps **13 . . . B–R2!?**, forestalling a later tempo gain by N–Q5 or Q–N3. Finally, **13 . . . B–K2** was tested in Portisch–Pritchett, Buenos Aires 1978: 14 B–Q2 P–R5 (Compare the text. This stops Q–N3–N5 and threatens . . . B–K3.) 15 P–N3 (15 N–B4!? Δ R–QB1–B4xRP Peters) 15 . . . PxP 16 QxP N–R4!? (The QNP is somewhat weaker than the QRP, so Black tries to swap.) 17 BxN QxB 18 BxP BxB (18 . . . R–N1? 19 Q–Q5) 19 QxB BxP 20 KR–N1 Q–Q1 21 N–K5! (Now on 21 . . . B–Q3 there comes 22 NxBP!) 21 . . . Q–K2 22 Q–Q5 Q–Q3 (22 . . . KR–Q1 23 N–B6!) 23 QxQ BxQ 24 N–B6 winning the QP (±), although the ending is obscure (1–0, 72).

14 B–Q2 R–K1

15 R–B1 B–N5

16 R–K1 R–QB1 (16 . . . Q–Q2 17 Q–N3! Δ N–B4 points up the unprotected state of the bishop on b6.) 17 P–KR3 B–KB4 18 Q–N3 B–K5 (18 . . . N–K4!? 19 RxR BxR 20 N–B4 ± Peters) 19 BxB RxB 20 Q–N5! N–R2 21 RxR NxR (Now it's good bishop versus bad, with White's queen and knight ideally posted.) 22 B–N5 Q–Q3 23 R–QB1 N–R2 24 Q–KB5! R–K1 (24 . . . RxP

25 Q–B3 R–K1 26 Q×NP ±) 25 B–B4 Q–Q1 26 R–B2 N–B3 27 P–KR4 P–R3 28 Q–QN5 ± Petrosian–Peters, Lone Pine 1976 (1–0, 50). White won by the remarkable method of playing P–KR5, marching his king to b1, and attacking on the kingside!

CONCLUSION:

Of White's 8 choices following 8 N×N P×N 9 P–Q4 0–0 10 P×P B×P, only the 'quiet' 11 P–N3 and 11 P–QR3 promise any long-term pressure. In practice, those two moves have tended to yield a tiny but persistent positional edge, yet Black should be okay if he defends accurately. The whole line provides a nice illustration of the strength of a central isolani in terms of cramping influence and freedom of development.

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

8 P–Q4 0–0 9 P–K4 looks theoretically superior to 8 N×N, particularly if the fashionable 9 . . . N(4)–N5 proves unsatisfactory.

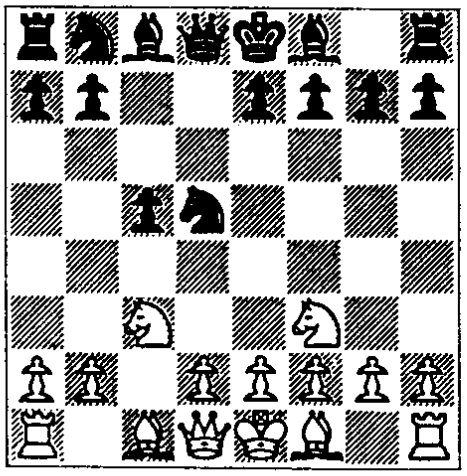
7 3 N-B3 P-Q4
THE ASYMMETRICAL VARIATION

In this way Taimanov designates lines stemming from 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3 P–Q4 and 3 N–B3 P–Q4. The first sequence is considered elsewhere (primarily in Chapter 5), but I have borrowed the name and applied it to 3 N–B3 P–Q4 for lack of an outstanding exponent of this move order. True, one is tempted to call this 'The Karpov System', in view of the role the world champion has played in raising public consciousness about 3 . . . P–Q4. Still, he has contested relatively few games with the line, and has not yet, for example, faced the important 5 P–K4. So 'The Asymmetrical System', descriptive of Black's insistence on immediately unbalancing the play, will do for now.

1 P–QB4	P–QB4
2 N–QB3	N–KB3
3 N–B3	P–Q4
4 PxP	NxP (89)

This position has received increased theoretical attention of late, due in part to the high number of games beginning 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 2 N–KB3 (or 1 N–KB3 P–QB4 2 P–QB4). Then, by 2 . . . N–KB3, Black can either

89
W



enforce 3 . . . P–Q4 or defend the position arising from 3 P–Q4 PxP 4 NxP. But many 1 P–QB4 players (e.g. Korchnoi) will avoid the latter possibility. They prefer (for reasons described in Chapters 12 and 13) to push P–Q4 only after Black has committed himself to . . . N–QB3, i.e. by 3 N–B3 N–B3 4 P–Q4. Against such players, the diagrammed position is an important option.

After 4 . . . NxP, White has:

A 5 P–K4
B 5 P–Q4
C 5 P–K3
D 5 P–KN3

'D 5 P–KN3' examines the rare lines where Black neither retreats his knight to c7 (see Chapter 5) nor plays an early . . . N–QB3 (see Chapters 2 and 6). Others:

(a) **5 N×N** Q×N 6 P–KN3 is Chapter 2, A, note (b) to 6 B–N2.

(b) **5 Q–R4ch** N–B3!? (5 . . . B–Q2 6 Q–N3 N–N5 7 P–QR3 B–K3 8 Q–R4ch B–Q2 9 Q–Q1 N(5)–B3 10 P–K3 ± Korchnoi; but 6 . . . N–N3!? 7 N–K5 P–K3 or 7 P–K3 N–B3 8 P–Q4 P×P 9 P×P B–K3 10 Q–Q1 B–Q4 may improve.) 6 N–K5 Q–B2 (6 . . . B–Q2!? 7 N×P N×N 8 Q–QB4–8 Q–N3 Q–N3! 9 N×R Q×Q and 10 . . . N–Q5–8 . . . N–R4 9 Q–B4 N–Q4 10 Q–B3 Q–N3 11 N×R N–KB3 ∞ Korchnoi; but 10 . . . B–N5! ∓∓ Peters. And the option 8 Q–KB4 N–Q4 9 Q–B3 Q–B2 10 N×R N–B3 also looks good for Black.) 7 N×N(5) (7 N×N(6) N×N 8 QP×N B–Q2 =) 7 . . . Q×N 8 N–N6 R–QN1 9 N×B R×N 10 P–K3 Uhlmann–Korchnoi, Skopje 1972; 10 . . . P–KN3! = (Korchnoi).

A

5 P–K4

Nimzowitsch's continuation, out of favour for many years, but suddenly one of the most popular lines in the . . . P–QB4 English. 5 P–K4 emphasizes rapid development at the cost of possible weaknesses along the queen file. Initially, Black has a limited choice:

A1 5 . . . N×N

A2 5 . . . N–N5

5 . . . N–B2?! 6 P–Q4 P×P (6 . . . B–N5 7 Q–R4ch!) 7 Q×P! Q×Q 8 N×Q P–K4 (8 . . . P–QR3? 9 B–KB4 Taimanov; but 8 . . . P–B3! holds on better: 9 N(4)–N5 N×N 10 N×N N–R3 11 P–B4 ± or 9 P–B4.) 9 N(4)–N5 N×N 10 N×N B–N5ch 11 B–Q2 B×Bch 12 K×B N–R3 Förder–Machate, 1931, and now Shatskes gives 13 K–K3! with a winning ending.

A1

5 . . . **N×N**

6 QP×N!?

This has scored well, but 6 NP×N also has its merits:

(a) **6 . . . P–K3** 7 B–K2 (7 P–Q4 P×P 8 P×P B–N5ch is a Semi-Tarrasch Queen's Gambit) 7 . . . B–K2 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–Q4 with a clear edge for White, Vidmar–Rabar, Ljubliana 1945.

(b) **6 . . . N–B3** 7 B–B4 (or 7 P–Q4 P×P 8 P×P P–K3 9 P–QR3!?) 7 . . . Q–B2 8 0–0 P–K4 9 P–Q3 B–K2 10 N–N5! 0–0 11 Q–R5 B×N 12 B×B B–K3 13 B–Q5 ± Rejfir–Porath, 1956.

(c) **6 . . . P–KN3** (best) and now 7 P–Q4 is a controversial Grünfeld Defence, whereas 7 B–B4 B–N2 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–Q4(?) P×P 10 P×P N–B3 11 B–K3 B–N5 clearly favours Black (Pachman). The most pressing 'English' moves are:

(c1) 7 **B–R3** Q–R4?! (7 . . . Q–B2 8 Q–N3!? B–N2 9 Q–Q5!?–9 B–N5ch B–Q2 10 0–0 0–0 11 P–Q4–9 . . . N–Q2 10 B–N5 0–0 11 B×N B×B 12 Q×BP B–QB3 13 0–0 Q–B5! with good play for the pawn, O'Kelly–J. Schmidt, corres 1957 (½–½, 39)) 8 Q–N3 B–N2 9 B–N5ch B–Q2 10 B–B4 P–K3 (10 . . . 0–0!?) 11 0–0 0–0 12 P–Q4 P–QN4 13 B–K2 P–B5 14 Q–N2 R–K1 15 B–Q6 B–QB3 16 P–QR4! P×P 17 N–Q2 ± Dubinin–Kupert, corres 1957.

(c2) 7 **B–N5ch** B–Q2 (7 . . .

N–Q2 8 P–QR4!? or 8 0–0 Δ P–Q4' ∞) 8 B–B4 P–QN4!? 9 B–Q5 N–B3 10 P–QR4 P–N5 11 Q–N3 P–K3 12 B×N B×B ∞/± Korchnoi–Zaltsman, Lone Pine 1979. Perhaps 8 . . . N–B3!? was better Δ 9 Q–N3 P–K3 = or 9 P–Q4 B–N2 10 0–0 0–0 11 P–KR3 Q–B2 ∞.

(c3) 7 **Q–R4ch** remains untested. 7 . . . **N–B3** 8 B–R3 favours White, as does 7 . . . **N–Q2** 8 P–K5!, e.g. 8 . . . P–K3 9 P–Q4 or 8 . . . B–N2 9 P–K6 P×P 10 N–N5 Q–N3 11 B–B4. So 7 . . . **B–Q2!** 8 Q–N3 Q–B2 9 R–N1 (9 P–Q4!?) 9 . . . P–N3 (9 . . . B–B3 10 P–Q4!) 10 B–B4 P–K3 11 P–Q4 N–B3 12 B–QN5 ∞, e.g. 12 . . . P×P(?) 13 P×P B–N5ch 14 K–K2! B–K2 15 B–KR6 etc.

6 . . . Q×Qch
7 K×Q

White has some advantage in the ending due to his better central pawn structure. This in itself may discourage Black from playing . . . N×N, particularly as a winning attempt. Nevertheless, one feels that he should not lose without mistakes.

7 . . . N–B3

(a) Van Wijgerden–van Riemsdyk, Amsterdam 1979 saw 7 . . . **B–N5!?**, activating the QB before it gets closed off by . . . P–K3. The game continued 8 B–K3 P–K3 9 K–B2?! B×N 10 P×B N–B3! 11 B–QN5 R–B1 12 QR–Q1 (12 P–QR4 P–QR3 13 B–K2 N–Q5ch!) 12 . . . P–QR3 13 B×Nch R×B 14 R–Q2 R–Q3 and Black stood well (½–½, 35). Instead, 8 B–K2 N–B3 9 B–K3 P–K3 Δ . . . 0–0–0, . . . B–K2 is roughly equal (on P–KR3, the bishop retreats to h5), so the most promising course for White was probably 8 B–K3 P–K3 9 B–N5ch Δ 9 . . . N–Q2 10 P–QR4 P–QR3 11 B–K2, or here 10 . . . B×Nch 11 P×B 0–0–0 12 K–B2 Δ P–R5.

(b) 7 . . . **P–QN3** is untested. 8 P–QR4 B–N2 9 N–Q2 N–B3 resembles 9 P–QR4 below, so 8 B–KB4(!) N–B3 (8 . . . B–N2 9 B×N and 10 B–N5ch and 11 N–K5) 9 B–N5 B–N2 10 P–QR4 0–0–0 ch 11 K–B2 ± (Δ 11 . . . P–B3 12 P–K5).

8 B–K3 P–K3

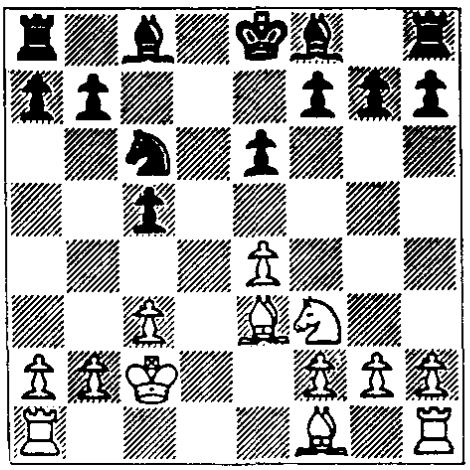
8 . . . P–QN3!? Δ 9 B–QN5 B–N2 9 K–B2 (90)

Less accurate is 9 P–QR4 because of 9 . . . P–QN3(!), when **10 B–QN5** can be answered by 10 . . . B–N2 Δ 11 N–K5? 0–0–0 ch or 11 K–B2 B–Q3 Δ . . . K–K2. Timman–Tal, Montreal 1979 went **10 N–Q2** B–N2!? (10 . . . B–Q3!? Δ 11 N–B4 B–B2) 11 N–B4 0–0–0ch 12 K–B1 B–K2 13 P–B3 P–B4! (Otherwise White continues with 14 P–R5 P–QN4 15 P–R6!) 14 P×P P×P 15 K–B2 (15 P–R5 P–QN4 16 P–R6 B–R1 =/∞) 15 . . . R–Q4 16 B–K2 R(1)–Q1 17 KR–Q1 R×R, about equal (½–½, 38).

From the innocent-looking position of diagram 90, White has won two nice games:

(a) 9 . . . **B–Q2** 10 B–K2 B–K2 11 KR–Q1 0–0–0 (11 . . . R–B1!? Δ . . . N–Q5ch–12 K–N1 P–B3 13 P–QN3 R–B2) 12 R–Q2 P–B3 13 R(1)–Q1 N–R4? (13

90
B



. . . B–K1 14 R×Rch N×R 15 P–K5 ± Cvetković; 15 . . . B–B3 and I think Black should hold. He also gives 13 . . . P–K4!?, which looks safe, e.g. 14 B–QB4 K–B2.) 14 P–K5! B–R5ch 15 P–N3 R×Rch 16 N×R B–B3 17 P×P P×P 18 B–N4! (Black is hurt by his misplaced QN.) 18 . . .P–B4 19 B–R5! B–K1 20 B×B R×B 21 B–B4 B–B3 (21 . . . N–B3 22 N–B4 ± Cvetković) 22 P–B3 R–N1 23 P–N3 P–KR4(?) 24 P–QR3 (±) P–N4 (else P–QN4 and N–B4) 25 P–QN4 P×P 26 RP×P N–B3 27 N–N3 R–Q1 28 R–K1 P–K4 29 B–K3 B–K2 30 B–B5 B×B (30 . . . B–N4 31 N–R5! ± Cvetković) 31 N×B R–Q4 Cvetković–Palatnik, USSR–Yugoslavia 1976. Now 32 N–K6! (Δ N–N7) 32 . . . R–Q2 33 R–Q1 R–K2 34 R–Q6 (Cvetković) was best (1–0, 42 anyway).

(b) **9 . . . P–QN3?** 10 B–QN5 B–Q2 (10 . . . B–N2 11 N–K5 R–B1 12 P–QR4 or 12 KR–Q1 Benko) 11 P–QR4 (Δ 12 KR–Q1) 11 . . . P–QR3 12 B–K2 B–Q3 13 N–Q2 N–R4 (13 . . . 0–0 14 N–B4 B–B2 15 KR–Q1 KR–Q1 16 P–R5 P–QN4 17 N–N6 B×N 18 P×B P–B5 19 P–N7 ±± Benko) 14 KR–QN1! 0–0 15 P–QN4 P×P 16 P×P N–B3 17 P–N5 (or 17 N–B4) 17 . . . P×P?! 18 P×P N–N5ch 19 K–N3 B–B4 20 R–QB1 R×R 21 R×R R–Q1 22 B×B P×B 23 K–B3 K–B1 24 N–N3 R–B1 25 R–R7 K–K2 26 K–B4 N–B7 27 N×P R–Q1 28 N×B R×N 29 R×Rch K×R 30 K–B3 1–0 Benko–Seirawan, Lone Pine 1978.

(c) **9 . . . B–K2** is a third idea: 10 B–K2 0–0 11 KR–Q1 ± (Cvetković). Black could also enter the Benko–Seirawan game a tempo ahead by 10 . . . P–QN3 11 B–N5 B–Q2 12 P–QR4, but he is still a little worse, e.g. 12 . . . 0–0 13 KR–Q1 B–K1 14 R–Q2, or 12 . . . P–QR3 13 B–K2 0–0 14 N–Q2 N–R4 15 KR–QN1 KR–B1 16 K–Q1 etc.

CONCLUSION:

Theory is rudimentary on 5 . . . N×N. 6 NP×N P–KN3 needs more tests: aside from 7 P–Q4, White seems to have some pull, but it may be that e.g. 7 B–R3 Q–B2 and 7 B–N5ch N–Q2 are satisfactory for Black. As regards 6 QP×N, granting that small advantages are sometimes enough to win, it is still hard to believe that White can garner the full point by virtue of his opening advantage alone. 7 . . . B–N5!? may avoid the developmental problems Black gets after 7 . . . N–B3; also, the Cvetković–Palatnik game contains several possible improvements. Over the board, however, Black should expect to be uncomfortable.

A2

5 . . . **N–N5**

A hotly-debated move. White has two replies:

A21 6 B–B4

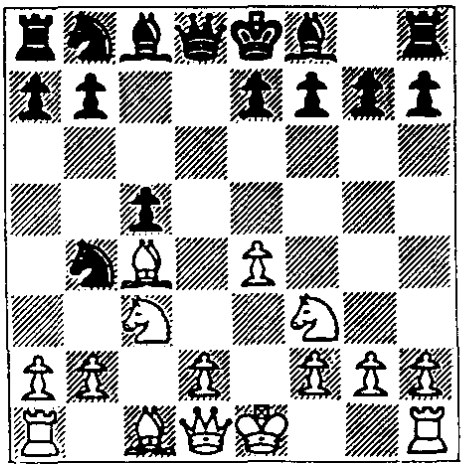
A22 6 B–N5ch

6 P–Q4!? is not in the books, yet 6 . . . PxP 7 B–N5ch N(1)–B3 8 P–QR3 or 7 . . . N(5)–B3 transposes to A22 below, and 7 . . . B–Q2 8 NxP P–K4 9 N–B5 or 8 . . . BxB 9 N(4)xB is unclear. Of course 6 B–N5ch is more forcing.

A21

6 B–B4 (91)

91
B



Threatening 0–0 and P–Q4, so:

A211 6 . . . N–Q6ch

A212 6 . . . B–K3

(a) **6 . . . P–K3?** 7 0–0 (or 7 P–Q4(!) PxP 8 N–QN5–*8 NxP?? QxN*–8 . . . **P–Q6?!** 9 B–B4! N–B7ch 10 K–B1 N–R3 11 R–B1 ± (Rabinovitch). Schwarz prefers **8 . . . P–QR3** 9 N(5)xP N(1)–B3 10 0–0 NxN 11 NxN B–Q3 '±', but simply 12 P–QR3 N–B3 13 NxN PxN 14 Q–N4 Δ B–KN5 is strong. Black might play 6 . . . N(5)–B3 and if 7 P–Q3, 7 . . . P–K3 to avoid all this. See '(b)'.) 7 . . . N(1)–B3 (7 . . . **B–K2** 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 NxP ±; 7 . . . **N(5)–B3** 8 P–Q3 B–K2 9 B–K3 0–0 10 R–B1 ± Nimzowitsch) 8 P–Q3 N–Q5 (8 . . . **B–K2** 9 P–QR3 N–R3 10 B–K3 N(R)–N1 11 R–B1 0–0 12 Q–Q2 N–Q5 13 BxN PxB 14 N–K2 ± Botvinnik–Menchik, Moscow 1935; **8 . . . N–R4** 9 B–N5ch N(5)–B3 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP B–Q2 12 B–KB4 P–QR3 13 B–K2 Q–B3!? 14 NxN NxN Gheorghiu–Peters, Lone Pine 1978, and now 15 B–K3 Δ P–B4, P–K5 was ±. Gheorghiu) 9 NxN PxN 10 N–K2 P–QR3 11 N–N3 B–Q3 Nimzowitsch–Rubinstein, Dresden 1926, when 12 Q–N4! ± (Nimzowitsch) was correct.

(b) Conceivably **6 . . . N(5)–B3!?** could be tried: 7 0–0 (7 P–Q4 NxP!) 7 . . . P–KN3! and 8 P–Q3 B–N2 9 B–K3 P–N3 looks adequate (10 Q–Q2 0–0 11 B–R6 B–N5!). White should play 7 P–Q3 P–KN3 (7 . . . P–K3 is '(a)'; 7 . . . N–R4!?) 8 B–K3, but even then 8 . . . N–Q5 9 BxN PxB 10 N–K2 B–N2 is unclear, e.g. 11 B–N5ch (11 N–N5!? Δ P–B4) 11 . . . N–B3 12 Q–R4 0–0!.

A211

6 . . . N–Q6ch

Considered inferior by theory.

7 K–K2

7 K–B1? N–B3 8 Q–N3 P–K3 9 N–QR4 N(6)–N5 10 P–QR3 N–R4 11 Q–B3 N(5)–B3 12 B–N5 B–Q2 13 R–N1 P–QR3 14 B–K2 P–B5! ∓ Wittkowski–Skrobeck, Lodz 1978 (0–1, 30).

7 . . . N–B5ch

7 . . . NxBch?! 8 RxN and:

(a) 8 . . . **P–K3** 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 B–N5ch! N–B3 11 QxP QxQ 12 NxQ B–Q2 13 KR–Q1 R–B1 14 NxN PxN (14 . . . BxN 15 BxBch RxB 16 P–K5! Euwe) 15 B–R4 ± Aronin-Mikenas, USSR 1947.

(b) 8 . . . **P–QR3** 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 QxP (or 10 NxP Euwe) 10 . . . QxQ 11 NxQ P–K3 12 N–R4?! (12 P–K5!, 12 P–B4, and 12 KR–Q1 are all clearly favourable for White. Euwe) 12 . . . N–Q2 13 KR–Q1 B–K2?? (13 . . . P–QN4! 14 NxKP? R–QN1! 15 N–B7ch K–Q1 ∓∓; 14 NxNP =/∞ Botvinnik) 14 NxKP! 1–0(!) Botvinnik-Kasparian, USSR Ch 1938.

(c) 8 . . . **N–B3** 9 Q–N3 (or 9 B–N5(!) B–Q2 10 BxN BxB 11 P–Q4 ± Nimzowitsch; 11 . . . PxP 12 QxP!) 9 . . . P–K3 10 B–N5 B–Q2 11 BxN BxB 12 KR–Q1 Δ P–Q4 Takacs-Spielmann, Vienna 1928. '±' (Schwarz) seems optimistic (12 . . . Q–N3!?), but White is better.

8 K–B1 B–K3!?

(a) 8 . . . **N–B3?** 9 P–Q4! PxP 10 BxN PxN 11 Q–N3 ± (Schwarz).

(b) 8 . . . **N–K3(!)** 9 N–K5!? (Probably better is 9 P–QN4 PxP 10 N–Q5 Δ P–Q4 Veresov-Schumacher, USSR 1947.) 9 . . . Q–Q5?! (9 . . . N–B3(!), an idea of Peters and Keene, looks good.) 10 Q–R4ch B–Q2 11 NxB QxN 12 BxN PxB 13 QxQch KxB 14 P–Q3 P–K4 15 B–K3, lightly ±, Averbakh-Bondarevsky, Moscow 1946.

9 B–N5ch B–Q2

10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP N–N3 (At least ±. Black lags in development, and White's king can easily sequester himself.) 12 B–K3 (12 B–N5!? P–KR3 13 B–K3) 12 . . . P–K3 13 Q–N3 B–K2 14 R–Q1 Q–B1 15 R–B1 Q–Q1 16 P–N3 N–R3 17 N–B3 0–0 18 K–N2 BxB 19 NxB Q–N1 20 KR–Q1 P–QN3 21 Q–B4 R–Q1 22 N(5)–Q4 Q–N2 23 Q–B6 ±/± Benko-Peters, Lone Pine 1978. The ending resembles Smyslov-Benko *et al.* of Chapter 11, B23.

A212

6 . . . B–K3

7 BxB

7 B–N5ch **B–Q2?!** is A22, note to 6 . . . N(1)–B3 below; but **7 . . . N(1)–B3** improves: 8 P–QR3 N–Q6ch 9 K–K2 N–B5ch 10 K–B1 P–QR3 (10 . . . P–B5!? 11 Q–R4 ∞) 11 BxNch PxB 12 P–Q4 PxP.

7 . . . N–Q6ch

7 . . . PxB? 8 0–0 N(1)–B3 9 N–KN5 Q–Q2 10 Q–N4 N–Q5 11 P–B4 ± Δ P–K5 Golombek-Dykstra, Leuwarden 1947.

8 K–B1 PxB

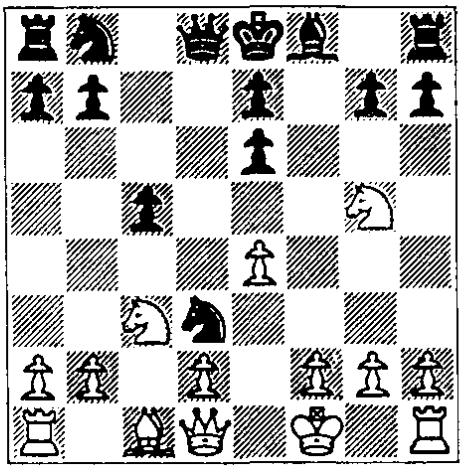
9 N–KN5 (92)

(a) **9 N–K1** N–B3 10 NxN QxNch 11 Q–K2 Q–Q2 12 P–Q3 (12 Q–R5ch? P–N3 13 QxBP B–N2 14 N–K2 0–0 ∓ Khokhlovkin, Radchenko, RSFSR 1956) 12 . . . 0–0–0 13 B–K3 P–QN3 14 R–Q1 P–N3 ∓ O'Kelly-Palatnik, BRD 1976.

(b) **9 P–KN3?!** N–B3 10 K–N2 P–KN3 11 N–K1 B–R3! 12 NxN QxN 13 Q–B1 0–0–0 ∓ (a game W. Koch-Richter).

(c) **9 Q–N3!?** Q–Q2 10 N–KN5 N–B3! 11 N×P N–Q5 =/∞ (Palatnik) 12 N×N P×N 13 N–Q5 and 12 . . . Q×N 13 Q–N5ch (13 Q–R4ch!?) 13 . . . K–B2 14 N–Q1 are unclear (Cafferty).

92
B



9 . . . Q–Q2

Too slow? A lot of interest has centred around the alternative

(a) 9 . . . **N–B3!?**, trying to reinforce Black's grip on d3 and d4 as quickly as possible: 10 N×KP Q–Q2 and:

(a1) **11 N–Q5** R–B1 12 Q–N3 (12 Q–R5ch P–N3 13 Q–R3 P–B5 14 P–QN3 N–Q1! 15 N×N Q×Q 16 P×Q K×N 17 P×P P–QN4! 18 R–QN1 P–K3 19 N–K3 B–B4 ∞/∓ Adorjan–Langeweg, Amsterdam 1978) 12 . . . N(3)–K4 (12 . . . P–B5?! 13 Q×BP N(3)–K4 14 N(5)–B7ch K–B2 15 Q–N3 ± Minev) 13 P–B4 P–B5 14 Q–N5 Q×Q 15 N(6)–B7ch K–Q1 16 N×Q P–K3 (or 16 . . . N–B3!? ∞ Minev) 17 P×N P×N 18 P×P B–B4 19 K–K2 Suba–Nogueiras, Varna 1978, and 19 . . . N×KP (Minev) was adequate.

(a2) **11 N×BP!** makes it difficult for Black to justify his material deficit: 11 . . . N×N 12 Q–R5ch P–N3 13 Q×N Q–Q6ch 14 K–N1 B–N2?! (Generally criticized. 14 . . . 0–0–0–*Stean*–may be better, but he feared 15 P–KR4! Δ 16 R–R3.) 15 Q–N5 R–Q1?! (15 . . . Q–Q2(!) 16 P–Q3 or 16 Q–Q5 or even 16 P–KR4!?–Miles; yet none of these is completely clear, whereas now Black should lose.) 16 Q×Q R×Q 17 K–B1 0–0 18 K–K2 R–Q2 19 P–B3 N–Q5ch 20 K–Q1 P–KN4 21 P–Q3 P–N5 22 P–B4 ±± Timman–Stean, Amsterdam (Zonal) 1978. White later gave up his QP for a winning ending (1–0, 39).

(b) A new twist is **9 . . . Q–N3!?**, played by Tal against Polugayevsky in the Riga Interzonal, 1979: 10 Q–K2 P–B5 11 P–QN3 P–KR3 12 N–B3 N–B3 13 P×P 0–0–0 14 P–N3 (14 N–Q5 P×N 15 Q×N N–N5! 16 Q–B3 P×KP 17 N–K5 P–N4 18 N–B7 B–N2! Kapengut) 14 . . . P–N4 15 K–N2 Q–B4 (∓∓) 16 R–QN1 B–N2 17 N–N5 Q×P 18 Q–K3 KR–B1 19 R–B1 P–N5 20 N–R4 N×P! 21 N–N6 R–Q6! 22 N–R3 Q–R5 23 Q–K1 R(6)–B6! 24 N×R N–Q6 25 Q–Q1 Q×P 26 R×R P×Rch 27 K–B1 Q–B4 28 K–N1 B–Q5ch 0–1. This will all doubtless receive careful scrutiny. Preliminarily, 10 Q–B3 seems important, Δ **10 . . . N–K4** 11 Q–R3 or **10 . . . P–B5!?** 11 Q–B7ch K–Q2 ∞. Or 10 Q–N4 Δ N–Q1, P–KR4 R–R3, P–QN3.

10 Q–B3!

Played almost exclusively now. Others:

(a) **10 Q–N3** is note (c) to 9 N–KN5.

(b) **10 Q–N4?!** N–B3! (or 10 . . . P–K4 **11 Q×Qch** K×Q 12 K–K2 N×Bch 13 QR×N N–B3 Δ . . . P–K3 =, or here **11 N–K6** N–B5! 12 N×Pch B×N 13 Q×B R–B1 with attack) 11 Q×P (11 N×RP N(3)–K4 12 Q–R5ch K–Q1 13 P–B4 Q–Q5 and 11 N×KP N–Q5 12 N×Pch B×N 13 Q×B 0–0–0 favour Black.) 11 . . . Q×Q 12 N×Q K–Q2 13 N×Bch QR×N 14 P–B3 P–KN4! and Black is on top (all analysis is by Radchenko).

(c) **10 Q–R5ch?!** P–N3 11 Q–R3 (Shatskes); 11 . . . N–B5! 12 Q–B3 P–K4 13 P–KN3 P–KR3 ∓.

10 . . . N–K4

11 Q–R3 Q–Q6ch

Weak was **11 . . . N–Q6?** 12 N×KP N–R3 13 N–Q5 ± Hickman–Ruys, US Corres Ch 1972–5. The main option is **11 . . . N(1)–B3!?**. Ciocaltea then gives 12 N×KP (best) 12 . . . P–QN3 13 N–Q5 Δ P–B4–B5, Q–R5 (±), and his suggestion 12 . . . N–Q5!? looks bad after 13 Q–R5ch!. So the key line is 12 . . . R–B1, as in Stefanov–Nacht, Rumanian Ch 1977: **13 N×P?!** Q×Q 14 P×Q P–QN3 and White still could have played 15 N–K6 K–Q2 16 P–Q4 ±. Yet even better seems Ciocaltea's **13 P–B4!** ±, while Stean's **13 P–Q3!?** Δ 13 . . . N×P 14 B–R6! may also be good. Thus 11 . . . N(1)–B3 appears insufficient.

12 Q×Q N×Q

13 K–K2

(a) **13 N×KP?!** K–Q2 14 N–KN5 P–K4 15 N–B7?! (15 N–B3) 15 . . . R–KN1 16 K–K2 P–B5 17 P–QN3 B–K2! 18 P×P ∞/= Petursson–Franzoni, Graz 1978.

(b) **13 P–KN3!?** gave White a winning position in Suba–Farago, Rumania 1978 after 13 . . . N–B3?! 14 N×KP K–Q2 15 N–B4 N×N 16 P×N P–KN3 17 P–Q3 B–R3 18 P–KR4 R–KB1 19 N–K2 N–Q5 20 P–R5. Suba suggests 13 . . . P–K4 ±.

13 . . . N–B5ch

13 . . . N×Bch? 14 QR×N K–Q2 15 P–Q4! P×P 16 KR–Q1 N–B3 17 N–N5 P–K4 18 N–B7 ±± Δ 18 . . . R–KN1 19 N×Pch! Stefanov–Neamtu, Rumanian Ch 1977.

14 K–B3

14 K–K3 P–K4! (14 . . . N×Pch 15 K–B3 N–R5ch 16 K–N3 ±) 15 P–KN3 P–KR3! 16 N–B3 N–N3 17 P–KR4 P–KR4 (Δ . . . N–B3–Q5) 18 P–QR3 P–K3 19 P–QN4 ∞/= Marović–Bukić, Banja Luka 1979. Here 15 N–Q5!? Δ 15 . . . P–KR3 16 N–B7ch K–Q2 17 N–B7! might cause difficulties.

14 . . . P–K4

14 . . . P–KR3!? 15 K×N P×Nch 16 K–N3 ± Suba–Alburt, Bucharest 1978.

15 N–Q5?!

Natural but wrong, as is 15 P–KN3 P–KR3!. Quite dangerous was 15 P–Q4!, e.g. 15 . . . N–B3 16 P×KP N–N3 17 N–K6 or 15 . . . BP×P 16 N–N5 N–R3 17 B×N P×B 18 N–K6 (Moiseev).

15 . . . N–B3!!

16 N–B7ch (16 N×N N–Q5ch) 16 . . . K–Q2 17 N×R N–Q5ch 18 K–N4 (Queried, but 18 K–N3 N–Q6! Benko) 18 . . . P–R4ch 19 K–R4 P–K3 20 P–Q3 B–K2 21 R–B1 R–R3! 22 B×N P×B 23 P–QN4 R–N3 24 P×P R×N 25

K–R3 R–N5 26 P–N3 P–B6 27 P–B6ch PxP 28 QR–N1 K–B1 29 P–K5 P–N4 30 KR–K1 R–B5! 0–1 Vadasz-Lukacs, Hungarian Ch 1977.

A beautiful game. However, 9 . . . Q–Q2 is doubtful unless Black can improve on the notes to moves 13 and 15. Unfortunately for him, 9 . . . N–B3!? has alsc hit a theoretical low thanks to the Timman-Stean game; yet that is a more promising area for Black to investigate. Finally, a new question is: will Tal's 9 . . . Q–N3 be strong enough to rescue Black's cause?

CONCLUSION:

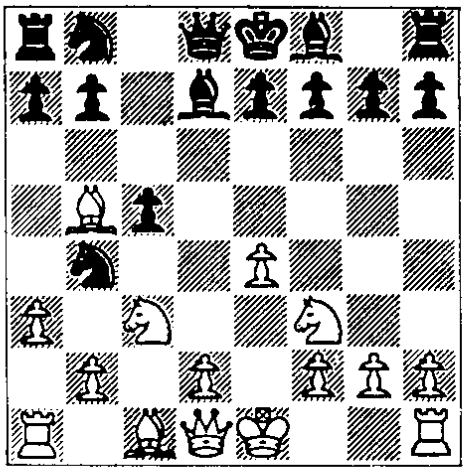
Contrary to many years of theoretical opinion, 6 B–B4 looks very good and is even threatening to become a 'refutation' of 5 . . . N–N5. Naturally, however, the debate goes on.

A22

6 B–N5ch N(1)–B3

(a) **6 . . . N(5)–B3** 7 P–Q4 looks passive. After 7 . . . PxP 8 QxP B–Q2! (8 . . . QxQ 9 NxQ Δ NxN, N–Q5 ±) 9 Q–Q1 P–KN3, ± is the most one should say. The other try is 8 **NxP(!)**: 8 . . . B–Q2 9 NxN (or 9 B–K3 NxN 10 QxN N–B3 11 Q–Q2 ±) 9 . . . NxN 10 B–K3 P–K3 (10 . . . P–KN3 11 BxN BxB 12 QxQch KxQ 13 B–Q4 ±) 11 0–0 ± (compare '(b)').

(b) **6 . . . B–Q2?!** 7 P–QR3! (Diagram 93) (7 B–B4 B–K3 is A21 again.) and now:



(b1) **7 . . . N(5)–B3** 8 P–Q4!? (8 **0–0** P–K3 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 NxP B–K2? 11 N–B3! 0–0 12 B–KB4 P–B3 13 Q–N3 ± Δ KR–Q1 Holmov-Anikayev, Sochi 1974; but 8 . . . N–Q5! improves, or 10 . . . NxN (Holmov). A good alternative is 8 **B–B4(!)**, e.g. 8 . . . P–K3 9 P–Q3 B–K2 10 B–K3 0–0 11 0–0 B–K1 12 Q–B2! ± Δ KR–Q1, P–Q4 Korchnoi-Lengyel, Moscow 1975.) 8 . . . PxP 9 NxP NxN?! (9 . . . P–KN3! Peters) 10 QxN N–B3 (10 . . .BxB 11 QxQch ± Bukić) 11 Q–Q3 P–QR3 12 B–R4 N–K4 13 BxBch QxB 14 Q–N3! P–B3 (14 . . . N–Q6ch 15 K–K2 NxBch 16 QRxN ± Bukić) 15 0–0 P–K3 Bukić-Smejkal, Banja Luka 1976, and 16 B–B4! B–Q3 17 QR–Q1 ± or 16 . . . N–B2 17 KR–Q1 ± was best (Bukić).

(b2) 7 . . . **BxB(?)** 8 PxN B–Q6 (8 . . . Q–N3 9 PxP QxP 10 Q–N3 B–B3 11 P–Q4 Q–Q3 12 P–Q5 ± Shatskes) 9 Q–R4ch! (9 N–K5?! N–B3 10 NxN PxN 11 PxP P–K3 12 P–QN4 B–K2 13 Q–B3 0–0 14 N–R2 P–QR4 15 B–N2 R–N1 ∞ Mochalov-Palatnik, USSR 1977) 9 . . . N–B3 (9 . . . Q–Q2? 10 N–K5! QxQ 11 NxQ B–R3 12 P–N5! BxP 13 N–N6 ±± Moiseev) 10 P–N5 N–N5 11 P–N6ch! Q–

Q2 (11 . . . N–B3? 12 N–K5 or 12 N–Q5) 12 Q×Qch K×Q 13 R×P R–N1 14 N–K5ch K–K3 15 N×B N×Nch 16 K–K2 N–B5ch 17 K–B3 N–Q6 18 K–K3 N–K4 19 N–R4 K–Q3 20 P–B4 N–B3 21 P–K5ch K–Q4 22 N–B3ch K–K3 23 R–R4 ± Forintos–Farago, Dubna 1979.

7 P–Q4!

(a) **7 P–QR3?** N–Q6ch 8 K–K2 N–B5ch! (8 . . . N×Bch 9 R×N B–Q2 Holmov–Solonar, Machatshkala 1949; 10 B×N! and 11 P–Q4 ±) 9 K–B1 N–K3 10 P–QN4?! (But 10 P–Q3 P–KN3 11 N–K5 B–Q2 12 B×N B×B 13 N×B P×N 14 B–K3 B–N2 ∓ Polovoi–Kapengut, USSR 1976) 10 . . . P–KN3! (or 10 . . . N–Q5! 11 P×P?–*11 B–R4!?*–11 . . . N×B 12 N×N P–QR3 13 N–B3 P–K4 14 N–QR4 Q–Q5ch 15 Q–K2 Q–N6 ∓ Δ 16 N–N6 B–K3! Gufeld–Timoshenko, Kishinev 1975) 11 P×P B–N2 12 P–K5 N–Q5 13 N×N Q×N 14 B–N2 0–0 (∓ Nei) 15 N–R4 Q–R5 16 B×N P×B 17 K–N1 R–Q1 ∓ Poutanien–Tal, Tallin 1977.

(b) **7 0–0?** P–QR3 8 B–R4 P–QN4 9 P–QR3 N–Q6 10 N×P?! P×N 11 B×P Q–Q3 12 Q–N3 B–R3! 13 Q–R4 B×B 14 Q×Rch N–Q1 15 P–QN4 B–B3 16 P×P Q–N3 ∓∓ Tukmakov–Tal, USSR Ch 1977.

7 . . . P×P

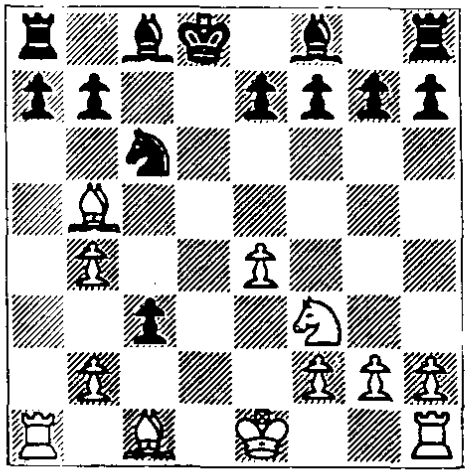
8 P–QR3 P×N

8 . . . **B–Q2?!** 9 N×P N×N 10 B×Bch Q×B 11 P×N Δ B–K3, N–N5 (Peters); but 8 . . . **Q–N3!?** (Minić) needs a test. **9 P×N** P×N 10 Q–R4! P×P 11 B×P seems critical. If **9 N×P**, 9 . . . Q×N 10 P×N Q×Qch 11 K×Q B–Q2, e.g. 12 N–Q5 0–0–0 13 B–KB4 (Δ N–N6ch) 13 . . . P–K4 14 B–K3 K–N1!? or 14 . . . P–QR3 15 B–N6 R–K1 (analysis with Peters).

9 Q×Qch K×Q

10 P×N (94)

94
B



The key position for 6 B–N5ch. Black is a pawn up but his king is exposed.

10 . . . P×P!?

Securing material advantage at the cost of development. Crucial alternatives:

(a) After **10 . . . N×P(?)**, 11 P×P N–B7ch 12 K–K2 N×R 13 R–Q1ch K–B2 14 B–B4ch has been recommended: unclear. Safer looks 11 K–K2! Δ 12 N–N5, 12 R–Q1ch or 12 B–K3.

(b) **10 . . . P–KN3** (? 10 . . . B–Q2 11 P×P P–KN3 transposes, while here 11 . . . P–B3 12 B–K3 P–K4 13 N–Q2 favours White.) 11 P×P B–N2 12 R–R3 B–Q2 13 0–0 R–QB1 14 R–Q1 P–QR3 (14 . . . K–K1? 15 R×P N×R 16 B×Bch K–Q1 17 B–K3 ±± Csom–Stean, Las Palmas 1978) 15 B–K2 K–K1 16 P–N5! P×P 17 B×P P–B3 (How else to develop?) 18 B–K3 P–K4

19 N–Q2 B–B1 20 R(3)–R1 N–N1 21 R(Q)–N1 ± Stean–Browne, Buenos Aires 1978.

(c) **10 . . . P–B7!?** tries to make White lose time recapturing the pawn: 11 BxN PxB 12 N–K5! (12 N–Q4 B–Q2 13 NxP(2) P–K4 14 B–K3 K–B2 15 RxPch RxR 16 BxR BxPch! 17 NxB R–R1 18 N–R6ch K–N2 19 B–B5 ½–½ Ree-Langeweg, Dutch Ch 1979) 12 . . . K–K1 13 NxP (6)!? (13 B–K3(!) **P–K3** 14 B–B5 Stean, seems to keep the advantage, since N–B4 is a useful move; or here **13 . . . P–B3** 14 N–Q3! P–K4 15 K–Q2.) 13 . . . B–N2 14 P–N5 P–QR3 15 P–B3 P–K3 16 B–K3 B–Q3 17 K–Q2 P–B4 18 PxBP PxBP 19 N–R7 K–B2! 20 PxP B–Q4 21 N–N5 B–N5ch 22 KxP KR–K1 23 B–Q2 R–K7 = Böhm–Langeweg, Dutch Ch 1979.

11 BxP P–K4?!

(a) **11 . . . P–B3(?)** 12 P–K5! B–Q2 (Perhaps 12 . . . K–B2 Δ . . . B–N5 is better.) 13 B–B4 R–B1 14 R–Q1 K–B2 15 P–K6 B–K1 16 P–N5 (±) N–R4 17 B–K2 K–N1 18 0–0 P–KN3 19 R–B1 B–R3 20 RxRch KxR 21 B–R3 B–B1 22 R–B1ch K–N1 23 N–Q4 ±± Timman–Böhm, Dutch Ch 1979.

(b) **11 . . . P–K3(!) 12 0–0** P–B3 (recently re-suggested by Stean) is untested but looks best. Ironically, it is the *earliest* published analysis of 6 B–N5ch, assessed by *MCO* as ∓∓! Schwarz agrees, and therefore dismisses 6 B–N5ch. Actually, White can secure equality without much trouble, but proving an advantage is a different story: 13 BxN PxB 14 N–Q4 B–Q2 achieves nothing, so White might try **14 P–K5!?** and a sample of the play would be 14 . . . B–K2 (14 . . . P–B4!? 15 N–Q4 B–Q2 Δ . . . K–B2) 15 R–R4 (15 N–Q4 B–Q2 16 KR–B1 PxP) 15 . . . B–Q2 (15 . . . K–B2 16 R(1)–R1 K–N2 17 N–Q2 B–Q2 18 B–Q4 P–QR3 19 B–B5!) 16 R(1)–R1 P–QB4 17 RxP RxR 18 RxR PxNP 19 R–R8ch B–B1 20 N–Q4 ∞. Intuitively one feels that Black should equalize in these lines.

Instead of 12 0–0, **12 BxN** PxB 13 N–K5 is possible, but 13 . . . BxPch 14 K–K2 K–K1 15 NxP B–B4! looks equal, e.g. 16 KR–QB1 B–N3 17 BxP (17 NxP B–Q2) 17 . . . R–KN1 18 B–K5 B–Q2. Especially in view of the alternatives, 11 . . . P–K3 should be tried.

12 BxN!

White's king gets in his way after 12 0–0–0ch: 12 . . . K–B2 13 BxN PxB 14 BxPch K–N2 15 B–B3 B–K2 16 N–K5 (16 K–N2 R–K1 17 KR–K1 P–N3 18 N–Q4 P–QB4 = Lein–Schmidt, Buenos Aires 1978) 16 . . . P–B3 17 N–B7 R–K1 18 P–K5 PxP 19 KR–K1 B–B1 20 N–Q8ch (20 NxP P–B4) 20 . . . K–N3 21 BxP K–N4! 22 B–B3 RxR 23 RxR B–Q2 = Miles–Schmidt, Buenos Aires 1978 (½–½, 28).

12 . . . PxB

12 . . . BxPch 13 K–K2 PxB 14 NxP K–B2 15 KR–B1 P–B4 (15 . . . B–Q2 16 NxP(6)! ±±) 16 NxBP ±.

13 NxP K–B2

14 K–K2! P–B3

15 N–Q3 B–Q3 16 KR–QB1 (± Chandler) 16 . . . R–K1 17 P–B3 K–N2 18 P–N4 with a big positional edge, Ree-Chandler, Lone Pine 1979 (1–0, 39).

CONCLUSION:

6 B–N5ch, completely obscure a few years back, has become a very topical line. Since 6 . . . B–Q2 has tactical problems, the main line with 6 . . . N(1)–B3 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 P–QR3 looks best for both sides. Then there are several unanswered questions, notably whether 8 . . . Q–N3 is playable, if 10 . . . P–B7 fully equalizes, and how White should meet 10 . . . PxP 11 BxP P–K3. Personally, I suspect that the latter sequence will prove satisfactory for Black.

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

5 P–K4 appears strong indeed. The conservative 5 . . . NxN, although ±, may ultimately be preferred over 5 . . . N–N5 6 B–B4, to which Black has not yet found a remedy.

B

5 P–Q4

Neglected by theory, this move too has enjoyed an upsurge in popularity of late.

Black has:

B1 5 . . . PxP

B2 5 . . . NxN

5 . . . P–K3 6 P–K3 or 6 P–K4 is a Queen's Gambit, Semi-Tarrasch.

B1

5 . . . PxP

6 QxP

6 NxN QxN 7 QxP QxQ 8 NxQ B–Q2 Δ . . . P–K4 looks drawish, e.g. 9 B–B4 P–B3 or 9 P–KN3 N–B3 or 9 P–K4 P–QR3 (safest) 10 B–B4 N–B3.

6 . . . NxN

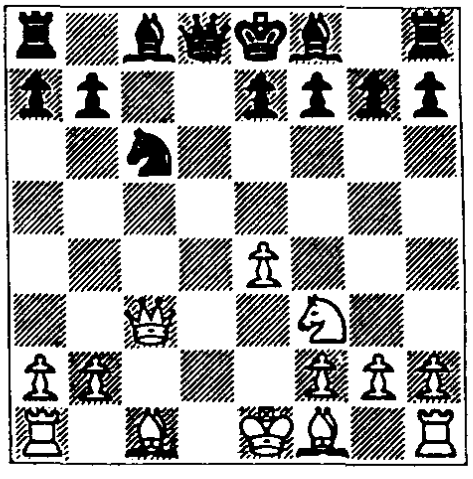
6 . . . P–K3 7 P–K4 NxN 8 QxN transposes.

7 QxN N–B3

8 P–K4 (95)

8 P–K3 unnecessarily impedes the development of White's QB: 8 . . . B–N5 9 B–Q2 (9 B–N5 R–B1 Δ 10 N–Q4? P–K4 Ljubojević 9 B–K2 =) 9 . . . BxN 10 PxB Q–Q4 11 P–K4 (11 B–K2 P–K3 12 P–QR3 B–Q3 Ljubojević 11 . . . Q–Q2! 12 B–N5 R–B1 13 R–QB1 P–QR3 14 BxN RxB 15 Q–N3 RxRch 16 BxR P–K3 17 K–K2 (17 R–N1 P–KN3) 17 . . . B–Q3 18 R–Q1 Q–B2 19 P–KR4 0–0 20 B–K3 B–K4 ∓ Ribli-Ljubojević, Tilburg 1978 (0–1, 33).

95
B



8 . . . B–N5?!

Probably too aggressive, but otherwise Black falls behind in development:

(a) 8 . . . P–QR3 9 B–QB4 Q–R4

(9 . . . P–K3? 10 0–0 B–Q2 11 R–Q1 ±, e.g. 11 . . . P–QN4 12 B–N5 Q–B2 13 B–Q5! ± Mihalchishin-Horvath, Pecs 1978) 10 B–Q2 Q×Q 11 B×Q P–K3 12 0–0 R–KN1 13 KR–Q1 P–QN4 14 B–Q3 P–B3 15 P–QR4 (15 P–K5? P–B4 =) 15 . . . P–N5 16 B–Q4! N×B 17 N×N B–B4 18 B–B4 B×N 19 R×B K–K2 20 QR–Q1 ±/± Korchnoi-Karpov, USSR Ch 1970.

(b) 8 . . . **Q–R4**?! 9 Q×Q N×Q 10 B–N5ch (or 10 N–K5) 10 . . . B–Q2 11 B×Bch K×B 12 0–0 N–B3 13 B–B4 P–K3 (13 . . . P–KR3!?-Δ . . . *P–KN4*-14 KR–Q1ch K–K3 15 P–KR4 P–KN3 Δ . . . B–N2 Petrosian) 14 QR–B1 R–Q1 15 KR–Q1ch K–K1 16 R×Rch K×R 17 N–K5 N×N 18 B×N P–KR4 19 B–N8 P–QR3 20 P–K5 B–K2 21 R–B7 ±± Tal-Zhuravliev, Sochi 1977.

(c) 8 . . . **P–K3** (likely best, though self-restrictive) 9 B–QN5!? (9 P–QR3!? discourages 9 . . . Q–R4 due to 10 P–QN4 N×P? 11 B–Q2. 9 . . . B–Q2! Δ . . . R–QB1 is best and only slightly ±.) 9 . . . B–Q2 10 0–0 P–QR3 11 B–K2 Q–R4 (11 . . . R–B1 12 B–KB4 ±) 12 Q×Q (12 B–Q2 Q×Q is the same as 13 B–Q2.) 12 . . . N×Q 13 N–K5 (13 B–Q2 N–B3 14 B–B3 P–B3 15 P–K5 ±, so 13 . . . B–N4! 14 B×Bch P×B 15 N–Q4 N–B5 ∞) 13 . . . B–Q3 (13 . . . B–N4!) 14 N×BP!? (14 N×B ±) 14 . . . K×N 15 R–Q1 B–N4 16 B×B P×B 17 R×B N–N6 18 R–N1 R×P Martz-Dieks, 1975, and 19 B–K3 is still better for White.

9 B–QN5 R–B1

10 B–K3!

10 0–0 P–QR3 11 B×Nch R×B 12 Q–K3 B×N 13 Q×B P–KN3 14 R–Q1 (14 B–N5!? Δ QR–Q1 Gligorić) 14 . . . Q–B1 15 B–N5 P–R3 16 B–R4 B–N2 17 R–Q2 B×P 18 QR–Q1 R–B8?? (18 . . . B–B3 =) 19 R×B Q–B6 20 R–N1 1–0 Korchnoi-Ljubojević, Belgrade (club match) 1978.

10 . . . B×N
11 P×B P–QR3

12 R–Q1 Q–B2 13 B×Nch Q×B 14 Q–Q4! P–B3 (Maybe 14 . . . Q–Q3, but 15 Q×Q P×Q 16 B–Q4 ±.) 15 0–0 P–K4? (15 . . . Q–K3 Gligorić, but he points out that Timman, Tal, *et al.* could not save Black's position in the post-mortem.) 16 Q–R7 B–K2 17 R–B1 Q–Q2 .18 R×Rch Q×R 19 R–B1 Q–Q2 20 Q–R8ch! B–Q1 21 R–B8 K–B2 22 B–N6 (22 R–N8 K–N3) 22 . . . B×B 23 R×R K–N3 (23 . . . B×Pch 24 K–N2) 24 Q–K8ch ±± Portisch-Hübner, Montreal 1979 (1–0, 39).

B2

5 . . . N×N
6 P×N P–KN3

Bringing the game into Grünfeld-related channels. 6 . . . P–K3 7 P–K4 is again a Semi-Tarrasch and most other moves will be met by 7 P–K4. 6 . . . B–B4 could be risky after 7 Q–N3, e.g. 7 . . . Q–B2 8 P–K4!? (or 8 P–KN3) 8 . . . B×P 9 N–N5 B–N3 10 B–KB4! Q–B1 11 B–B4 (or 11 B×N) 11 . . . P–K3 12 N×KP! P×N 13 B×P with a devastating attack.

7 P–K3

Aside from 7 P–K4, which is a Grünfeld Defence (formerly thought mediocre for White, but recently doing well), this is the usual move. Korchnoi has experimented with others:

(a) **7 Q–R4ch** N–B3 8 P×P?! was unsuccessful after 8 . . . B–N2 9 B–N2 0–0 10 P–K3 B–Q2 11 Q–R3 (?!; passive) 11 . . . Q–B2 12 B–K2 KR–B1 13 R–Q1 B–K1! (Δ . . . N–K4) 14 P–B4 B×B 15 Q×B Q–R4ch 16 R–Q2 Q×BP ∓ Korchnoi–Furman, Moscow 1973 (0–1, 39).

(b) **7 B–B4!?** B–N2 8 P–K3 P×P?! 9 BP×P Q–R4ch 10 Q–Q2 Q×Qch 11 K×Q. White is nicely centralised and can pile up on the queenside; Korchnoi–Hutchings, Nice 1974 continued 11 . . . 0–0 12 B–Q3 N–B3 13 B–K4! B–Q2 14 KR–B1 QR–B1 15 QR–N1 P–N3 16 B–Q3! N–R4 17 B–R6 R×R 18 R×R with good winning chances (1–0, 40).

But 8 . . . Q–R4! 9 Q–Q2 0–0 10 B–K2 N–B3, and if 11 0–0, 11 . . . P×P 12 BP×P Q×Q 13 N×Q P–K4 = (Korchnoi) is a convincing answer.

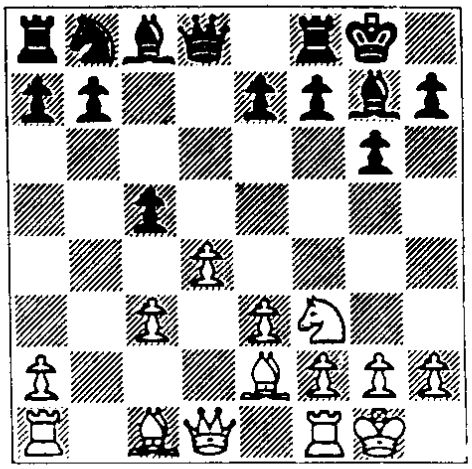
(c) **7 B–N5!?** B–N2 8 P–K3 0–0 9 Q–Q2 P×P 10 BP×P P–N3 **11 R–Q1!?** B–N2 12 B–K2 N–Q2! 13 0–0 N–B3 14 Q–N4 Q–Q3 15 Q×Q P×Q 16 N–Q2 KR–B1 17 R–B1 R×R 18 R×R R–B1, microscopically ±, Korchnoi–Reshevsky, Lone Pine 1979 (½–½, 49). **11 B–K2** B–N2 12 0–0, and if 12 . . . N–Q2, 13 P–QR4 N–B3 14 B–R4 is more complicated. White's rooks belong on the queenside.

After 7 P–K3, we arrive at the most common position from 5 P–Q4, doubly significant because it often occurs via 5 P–K3 N×N 6 NP×N P–KN3 7 P–Q4. Unfortunately, theoretical works call this a 'transposition to the Grünfeld Defence', whereas books on the Grünfeld don't mention it! In practice, Black has done fairly well.

7 . . . B–N2
8 B–Q3

Keres' suggestion, intending B–K4 in many cases. 8 B–B4 (a Grünfeld) is not particularly logical due to the exposed position of this piece after moves like . . . Q–B2 and . . . N–B3–R4 or . . . N–Q2–N3. The slow alternative is 8 B–K2 0–0 9 0–0 (96) and now:

96
B



(a) 9 . . . **Q–B2** 10 Q–N3 (10 B–R3 N–Q2 11 R–B1 R–N1 12 Q–R4 P–N3 = Ivkov–Korchnoi, Amsterdam 1972; 10 P–QR4 N–B3!) 10 . . . P–N3 11 R–Q1 (11 P–QR4? N–B3! Larsen) 11 . . . B–N2?! (11 . . . P–K3! Larsen; =) 12 P–Q5 N–Q2 13 B–N2 N–K4 14 P–B4 QR–Q1 15 P–QR4!? (15 P–K4; 15 N–N5!? Larsen) 15 . . . P–K3 16 P–R5 P×QP 17

BxN BxB 18 PxNP PxNP 19 NxB QxN 20 QxP ± Larsen-O. Rodriguez, Spain 1978 (1–0, 38).

(b) 9 . . . **N–B3** (rare) 10 B–R3 (maybe 10 Q–N3!? Δ 10 . . . N–R4 11 Q–R3) 10 . . . Q–R4! 11 Q–N3 B–K3 12 Q–N2 P–N3 13 QR–B1 QR–B1 14 N–Q2 R–B2! = Keene-Smejkal, Moscow 1977.

(c) 9 . . . **P–N3** 10 P–QR4 N–Q2 11 P–R5 (Trying to break down the pawn chain and thereby activate his QB and rooks. Najdorf-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1978 operated in the centre by 11 Q–N3 Q–B2 12 P–K4!?, but 12 . . . PxP 13 PxP B–N2 14 P–K5 P–K3 15 N–N5 KR–B1 16 B–B3 P–KR3 17 BxB QxB was ∓-QB file and light squares.) 11 . . . R–N1 12 P–K4 (12 PxP allows exchanges along the QR file, e.g. 12 . . . PxP 13 B–N5 B–N2 14 B–N2 Q–B2 15 Q–K2 R–R1 16 P–B4 P–K3 = Ivkov-Miles, Bugojno 1978) 12 . . . Q–B2 (12 . . . B–N2!?) 13 B–KN5! N–B3 14 B–Q3 P–KR3 15 B–Q2 (15 B–R4 N–R4) 15 . . . B–N2 (? 15 . . . P–K3 ±) 16 P–Q5! QR–Q1 17 P–B4 P–K4 18 R–N1 B–R3 19 Q–R4 R–R1 20 R–N3 ± H. Olafsson-Paolozzi, Lone Pine 1979 (1–0, 42).

(d) 9 . . . **N–Q2** 10 B–N2?! PxP (or 10 . . . Q–B2!) 11 BPxP N–N3 12 P–QR4 B–K3 13 P–R5 N–B5 = Ivkov-Robatsch, 1972. 10 P–QR4! was better.

8 . . . 0–0

9 0–0 Q–B2

9 . . . N–B3!? is of recent vintage: 10 B–R3 P–N3 (The point is to get queenside pressure for a pawn.) 11 PxP (or 11 B–K4 B–N2 12 PxP) 11 . . . Q–B2 12 B–K4 B–N2 13 Q–B2 N–R4 14 QR–N1 KR–B1 15 PxP (15 P–B4 QR–N1 16 KR–B1 PxP 17 N–N5 P–K3 18 BxB NxB 19 N–K4 P–B4 20 N–B3 Δ N–R4 ± Tal-Miles, Bugojno 1978 (½–½, 28)) 15 . . . PxP 16 BxB QxB 17 B–N4 N–B5 (17 . . . N–B3 18 P–B4 Spassov; ±) 18 P–QR4 P–K4 19 P–KR3 ± Δ KR–Q1, N–Q2 Spassov-Vadasz, Subotica 1978.

10 B–R3

(a) **10 Q–K2** P–N3 11 R–N1 R–Q1 12 R–Q1 N–B3 13 B–R3 B–N2 = Bagirov-Tal, USSR Ch 1978; 11 P–QR4!?.

(b) **10 R–N1** R–Q1 11 Q–K2 N–B3 (11 . . . P–N3!? Sokolov; 12 B–K4 N–B3 13 B–R3; compare the note to 9 . . . Q–B2.) 12 B–K4 P–K4 13 PxBP! P–KR3 14 P–B4! B–K3 15 B–R3 N–R4 16 B–N4 NxP 17 KR–B1 ± Tal-Vaganian, Leningrad 1977.

10 . . . N–Q2

10 . . . P–N3!? 11 PxP B–N2 (11 . . . PxP 12 B–K4 ± Timoshenko; 12 . . . B–N2 13 BxB QxB 14 BxP BxP 15 R–N1 Q–B2 16 Q–Q5 etc.) 12 PxP PxP 13 B–N2 N–Q2 =/∞ Furman-Timoshenko, USSR 1977.

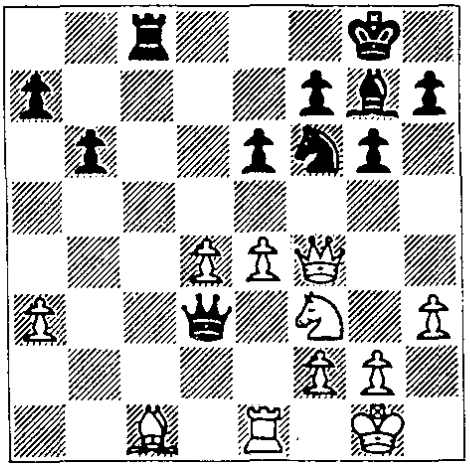
11 Q–K2

11 P–K4 P–K4 12 B–N5 (12 P–Q5!? Δ P–QB4, B–N2, and eventually P–KB4) 12 . . . P–QR3! 13 BxN BxB 14 BxP R–K1 15 NxP B–N4 16 P–QB4 BxN 17 QPxB QxB 18 PxB PxP ½–½ Spassky-Karpov, Moscow 1973.

11 . . . P–N3

12 P–K4 B–N2
13 KR–Q1 KR–Q1 14 QR–N1?! (Tal gives 14 P–K5!? ±; on 14 . . . P–K3 or 14 . . . B–Q4 comes 15 N–Q2.) 14 . . . QR–B1 15 Q–K3 N–B3 16 B–N2 (admission of failure) 16 . . . P–K3 17 P–KR3 Q–B3! 18 N–Q2 Q–R5 19 P–R3 B–QR3 (∓) 20 B×B Q×B 21 N–B3 P×P 22 P×P R–B7 23 R–Q2 Q–R5! 24 R–K1 R×R 25 Q×R R–QB1 26 Q–B4 Q–N6 27 B–B1 Q–Q6 ∓ (97) Portisch–Tal, Milan

97
W



1975. Precisely what White cannot afford in this system: continued imprisonment of his QB behind its own pawns and uncompensated loss of the central and queenside light squares.

CONCLUSION:

5 P–Q4 P×P 6 Q×P favours White, but 5 . . . N×N 6 P×N P–KN3 gives Black Grünfeld-like pressure on White's centre and queenside. The first player often gets a minimal edge by B–Q3 (Δ B–K4) and B–QR3, sometimes with P–QR4–R5; but Black has resources, particularly by sacrificing his QBP for pressure against the weak White queenside pawns which remain. Objectively, I think, a draw should result. But the Grünfeld with 7 P–K4 also needs testing.

C

5 P–K3

Another Keres favourite. Now **5 . . . P–K3** 6 P–Q4 N–QB3 is a Semi-Tarrasch. Or:

C1 5 . . . N–QB3
C2 5 . . . N×N

(a) **5 . . . P–KN3?** 6 Q–R4ch! (or 6 Q–N3) 6 . . . B–Q2 (6 . . . N–B3 7 B–N5) 7 Q–QB4 N–N5 8 N–K4 P–N3 (8 . . . P–QN4 9 Q–B3) Florian–Bakonyi, Hungary 1946, and now White had 9 N(3)–N5! P–K3 10 Q–B3 ±± (Euwe *et al.*).

(b) 5 . . . N–B2?! 6 P–Q4 P–K3 7 B–Q3 N–Q2 8 0–0 B–K2 9 Q–B2 (9 Q–K2 ± is also logical.) 9 . . . P×P 10 P×P P–KR3?! (10 . . . N–B3) 11 B–KB4 0–0 12 QR–B1 (or 12 Q–Q2) 12 . . . N–B3 13 Q–Q2 N(3)–Q4 14 B×N N×B 15 B–B2 N–Q4 16 Q–Q3 P–KN3 17 N×N P×N 18 N–K5 ± Larsen–Erlingsson, Lone Pine 1978.

C1

5 . . . N–QB3
6 B–N5

(a) **6 P–Q4** P–KN3 (6 . . . P×P 7 P×P P–KN3 is a Caro-Kann, and 6 . . . P–K3 is the Semi-Tarrasch.) 7 P×P ± (Alburt).

(b) **6 B–B4** N–N3 7 B–N5 B–Q2 8 P–Q4 P×P 9 P×P P–QR3 10 B–K2 P–K3 11 0–0 B–K2 12 N–K5 0–0 = Holmov–Taimanov, Leningrad 1948.

After 6 B–N5, White is a tempo up on Black's position of Chapter

13, B22:
C11 6 . . . N×N
C12 6 . . . P–K3

C11

6 . . . **N×N**
7 NP×N B–Q2

7 . . . P–KN3? 8 N–K5 Q–B2 9 Q–R4 ±; 7 . . . Q–B2 8 0–0 P–K4 9 P–Q4 P–K5 10 N–Q2 P–QR3 11 B–R4 P–QN4 12 B–N3! P–B5 13 B–B2 P–B4 14 P–B3 B–Q3 15 P×P B×Pch 16 K–R1 0–0 17 P×P R–B3 18 R–B3 R–R3 19 N–B1 ± Bogaturev-Yevdokinov, corres 1961.

8 0–0 P–K3

8 . . . P–KN3?! 9 B–R3 P–N3 10 P–Q4 P×P 11 KP×P! (Δ R–K1) 11 . . . P–QR3 12 B×N B×B 13 N–K5 ± Schmid-Sumar, Tel Aviv 1964; 8 . . . P–QR3!?.

9 P–Q4 B–K2

10 P–K4 0–0 11 Q–K2 P×P 12 P×P R–B1 13 B–N2 N–N5 (13 . . . R–K1!) 14 B–B4 B–N4 (?, but ± anyway) 15 B×B R–B7 16 Q–K3 R×B 17 Q–R3! ± Keres-Taimanov, 1948.

C12

6 . . . **P–K3**

Shatskes claims that this gives Black equality, but it's not clear:

7 0–0 B–K2

7 . . . B–Q2 8 P–Q4 N–B2 (8 . . . P×P 9 P×P B–K2 10 R–K1 0–0 11 B–Q3 ±) 9 B–Q3 P×P 10 P×P B–K2 11 R–K1 ±. After 7 . . . B–K2, 8 P–Q4 0–0 is only equal, so:

8 N–K5 B–Q2
9 B×N

(a) 9 **N×N(5)?** N×N! 10 B×Bch Q×B 11 N×B N–Q6! 12 Q–N4? (12 Q–B2 ∓) 12 . . . K×N ∓ Veltmander-Aronin, USSR 1953.

(b) 9 **N×B** Q×N 10 P–Q4 (10 N×N Q×N 11 Q–R4 0–0 12 B×N Q×B 13 Q×Q P×Q =) 10 . . . P×P 11 P×P N–B2! = (Shatskes).

9 . . . B×B
10 N×B P×N

11 Q–R4 Q–N3 12 N×N P×N 13 P–QN3 0–0 14 B–R3! (Shatskes gives only 14 B–N2 P–B5). Now Taimanov says that White stands better (pressure on the doubled QBPs). Since 14 . . . Q–N4 falls short of equality after 15 KR–B1 (or 15 Q–KN4 ±) 15 . . . Q×Q 16 P×Q KR–N1 17 B×P B×B 18 R×B R–N7 19 P–Q4, that view seems correct.

Apparently, then, 5 . . . N–QB3 fails to equalize.

C2

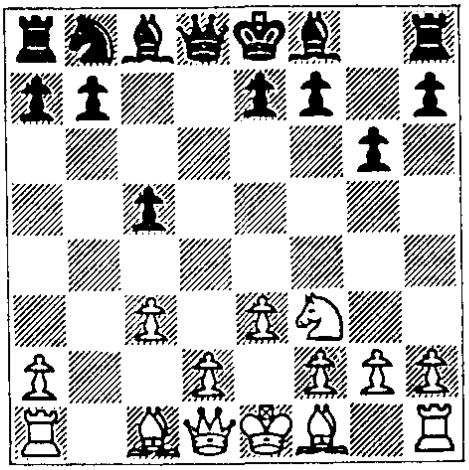
5 . . . **N×N**
6 NP×N

Andersson likes 6 QP×N, but then White ends up a full tempo behind 5 P–K4 N×N 6 QP×N (A1), i.e. 6 . . . Q×Qch 7 K×Q N–B3 (7 . . . B–B4?! of Andersson-Browne, Banja Luka 1979 gives back the tempo after 8 N–Q2! N–B3 9 P–K4 B–Q2 10 K–B2 0–0–0 and, instead of 11 N–N3!? P–K3 12 B–K3 P–QN3, about equal, White had 11 P–QR4 P–K3 12 N–B4 ±.) 8 P–K4 P–KN3!? (8 . . . B–N5(!) or 8 . . . P–QN3) 9 B–K3 P–N3 10 B–QN5 B–Q2 11 P–QR4 B–N2 12 K–B2 N–K4 13 N–Q2?! (13 N×N! ±) 13 . . . N–N5 14 N–B4 N×B 15 N×N 0–0–0 = Andersson-Timman,

Buenos Aires 1978 (½–½, 20).

6 . . . P–KN3 (98)

98
W



Now, besides 7 P–Q4 (B2 above), White has:

C21 7 B–B4

C22 7 B–R3

C23 7 Q–R4ch

C24 7 B–N5ch

(a) **7 P–KR4!? P–KR4?** 8 B–B4 B–N2 9 N–N5 0–0 10 Q–B2 Δ 11 Q×NP Hindre–Rozhdestvensky, Tallinn 1951, and best was 10 . . . P–K3 ±/±. Somewhat better was **7 . . . B–N2!?** 8 P–R5 N–B3 9 Q–R4! B–Q2 10 P×P RP×P 11 R×Rch B×R 12 Q–R4 B–B3 13 Q–R7 ± Pachman–Lau, Munich 1979. For 7 . . . **P–KR3!**, compare C21.

(b) 7 **P–Q3** B–N2 8 Q–B2 N–B3 9 R–QN1 0–0 10 B–K2 P–N3 11 0–0 P–K4 12 B–Q2 B–N2 13 P–K4 Q–B2 14 B–K3 QR–Q1 = Nei–Timman, Tallin 1973.

C21

7 B–B4 B–N2

8 P–KR4

8 N–N5?! 0–0 9 Q–B3 P–K3 10 N–K4 N–B3! 11 Q–K2 (11 N×P? N–K4 12 Q–K2 Q–B2 ∓ Polugayevsky) 11 . . . N–K4 12 P–Q4 N×B 13 Q×N P–N3 14 0–0 (14 P×P Q–Q4! ∓) 14 . . . B–N2 15 P–B3 R–B1 ∓ Ruderfer–Polugayevsky, USSR 1975.

8 . . . P–KR3

9 Q–B2 Q–B2

9 . . . 0–0 10 Q×P! P–N4 11 N–N5 etc.

10 R–QN1 P–N3

11 B–Q5 (What else?) 11 . . . N–B3 12 P–B4 0–0 13 P–R5 (13 Q×P? P–K3) 13 . . . P–KN4 14 B–N2 P–K3 15 B×N Q×B 16 B×B K×B 17 Q–B3ch P–B3 18 Q–Q3 Q–K1 19 P–QR4?! P–K4 20 P–R5 B–N5 ∓ Christiansen–H. Olafsson, Lone Pine 1978 (0–1, 37). The strategy of B–QB4 and P–KR4 seems artificial.

C22

7 B–R3 Q–B2

Karpov gives 7 . . . Q–R4 8 Q–N3! ± and 8 N–K5!? Δ 8 . . . Q×B? 9 B–N5ch and 10 N–B4. He refutes 7 . . . N–B3 by 8 B–N5! (±) rather than 8 B×P? Q–R4!. 7 . . . N–Q2!?.

8 B–B4 B–N2

9 0–0 0–0

10 R–QB1 N–Q2 11 P–Q4 R–N1 (11 . . . P–N3 12 P–K4) 12 B–N5 (12 P–K4 B–R3 13 R–B2 N–N3 14 B–K2 B–Q2 with fine play. 12 N–Q2 was worth considering. Karpov) 12 . . . P–N3 13 N–Q2 KR–Q1 14 Q–B3 P–QR3 (or 14 . . . B–N2 15 Q–N3 Q–B1 Karpov) 15 B–K2 (15 B–B4 N–B3 16 Q–N3 P–K4 Karpov) 15 . . . B–N2 16 Q–N3 Q–B3 17 B–N2 (17 B–B4! Δ 17 . . . Q–R5 18 B–N3! or 17 . . . N–K4 18 B–N3!

∞ Karpov) 17 . . . P–K4 18 P–K4 KPxP 19 PxP Q–R5 20 B–B4 PxP ∓ Shamkovich-Karpov, Leningrad 1971.

C23

7 Q–R4ch N–Q2

7 . . . B–Q2? 8 Q–N3 Q–B2 9 B–B4 is solidly ±.

8 P–K4

This idea proves unjustified. Others:

(a) 8 **B–R3** Q–B2 9 B–K2 B–N2 10 0–0 0–0 11 QR–N1 (11 P–Q4 P–QR3!?–*11 . . . P–N3* = *Keres*– 12 P–B4 P–K4! 13 QR–Q1 KPxP 14 PxP P–N3 15 P–Q5 B–N2 16 Q–N3 QR–N1 = Keres-Fine, USSR-USA 1946) 11 . . . P–N3 12 Q–R4 B–N2 13 P–B4 QR–Q1 14 B–N2 (14 KR–Q1 Uhlmann) 14 . . . BxN 15 BxB(3) Uhlmann-S. Garcia, Madrid 1973 and now 15 . . . N–K4! was equal (Uhlmann).

(b) 8 **B–B4** B–N2 9 BxPch? (but after . . . 0–0, . . . N–N3 will be a threat.) 9 . . . KxB 10 N–N5ch K–K1 11 N–K6 Q–N3 12 NxBch K–B2 ∓∓ (Keres).

(c) 8 **P–KR4** P–KR3 9 P–R5? (better 9 N–K5 B–N2 10 P–Q4 0–0 11 P–KB4! ∞ Keres) 9 . . . P–KN4 10 N–K5 B–N2!? (10 . . . P–QR3! 11 B–B4 P–K3 12 P–Q4 R–QN1 ∓ Shatskes) 11 P–Q4 0–0 12 NxN BxN 13 B–N5 B–N5! 14 P–B3 B–K3 = Keres-Polugayevsky, Riga 1968 (½–½, 21).

(d) 8 **Q–R4** (! Keres; this places the queen flexibly for a P–K4 advance, attack via B–R6/N–N5, or retreat to g3. A sample: 8 . . . B–N2 9 P–Q4 (9 B–B4 0–0 10 0–0 N–N3 11 B–K2 P–B5!) 9 . . . 0–0 10 B–Q3 Q–B2 11 B–Q2 P–N3 12 0–0 B–N2 13 P–K4,

8 . . . B–N2
9 P–K5? 0–0
10 P–K6 PxP

11 P–KR4 (Black's development is much too good for this to work.) 11 . . . N–N3 12 Q–K4 P–K4! 13 B–B4ch K–R1 14 N–N5 B–B4 15 Q–K2 Q–Q3! 16 P–N4 NxB 17 PxB Q–Q4 18 Q–K4 QxQ 19 NxQ PxP 20 NxP KR–B1 21 N–K6 B–B3 ∓∓ Lein-Peters, Lone Pine 1977.

C24

7 B–N5ch

A positional line.

7 . . . N–Q2

Safe, if somewhat passive. 7 . . . B–Q2 8 Q–N3 (8 B–B4 P–QN4!? Δ 9 B–Q5 N–B3; 8 . . . B–N2!? 9 Q–N3 0–0 10 QxNP N–B3 ∞/±) 8 . . . Q–B2 (or, again, 8 . . . B–N2!? 9 B–B4 0–0) 9 R–N1 P–N3 10 N–N5 P–K3 11 P–QB4 B–N2 12 B–N2 0–0 13 BxB KxB 14 0–0 N–B3 15 Q–N2ch P–B3 (15 . . . Q–K4 16 P–Q4!? QxN 17 P–Q5ch and 18 PxN Keene and Speelman) 16 N–K4 QR–Q1 17 KR–Q1 P–K4 18 N–B3 B–K3 = Smejkal-Schmidt, Warsaw 1979.

8 0–0

8 B–R3 Q–B2 9 P–Q4 B–N2!? (9 . . . PxP 10 QxP Bukić) 10 BxP 0–0! 11 BxN QxB 12 0–0 P–N3 13 B–R3 B–R3 =/∞ Smejkal-Bukić, Banja Luka 1979.

8 . . . B–N2
9 P–QR4

9 P–Q4 0–0 10 B–R3 P–N3 11 Q–N3 Q–B2 12 KR–Q1 P–QR3! 13 B–K2 P–K3 (13 . . . P–K4!? Tarjan) 14 B–N2 B–N2 15 P–QR4 KR–Q1 = Tarjan–Adamski, Buenos Aires 1978.

9 . . . 0–0
10 P–Q4 P–QR3!?

This creates a weakness, although it seems insignificant for now; 10 . . . Q–B2!?.

11 B–Q3! P–N3
12 QR–N1 Q–B2 13 P–K4 R–Q1 14 Q–K2 N–B1 (intensifying pressure on d4; White's solution is highly paradoxical:) 15 P–K5 (First, provide the opponent with two nice blockade squares . . .) 15 . . . B–N2 16 B–K4 (. . . exchange off your good bishop . . .) 16 . . . PxP 17 PxP B–Q4 18 BxB RxB 19 B–K3 (. . . reduce your minor pieces to passive defence of the QP . . .) 19 . . . Q–N2 20 R–N4 (. . . and–oh yes–don't forget the b-pawn . . .) 20 . . . R–B1 21 P–R4! (Finally, having diverted the opponent's forces to the queenside, attack his king!) 21 . . . R–B3 (Note how the knight can't assume its ideal post on e6 because it may be needed on d7.) 22 N–N5 P–B4 (denying White access to e4) 23 N–R3 N–K3 24 P–KR5 K–R1 25 PxP PxP 26 Q–B3 (±±) Q–Q2 27 R(1)–N1 K–N1 28 RxP RxR 29 RxR NxP 30 R–N8ch B–B1 31 BxN RxB 32 Q–R8 1–0 Petrosian–Lehman, Hamburg 1960. A little-noted game.

CONCLUSION:

5 P–K3 NxN 6 PxN P–KN3 makes a good impression, as Black can develop smoothly. Aside from 7 P–Q4, 7 Q–R4ch and 7 B–N5ch seem best, yielding complex, dynamically equal (or very slightly ±) games.

D

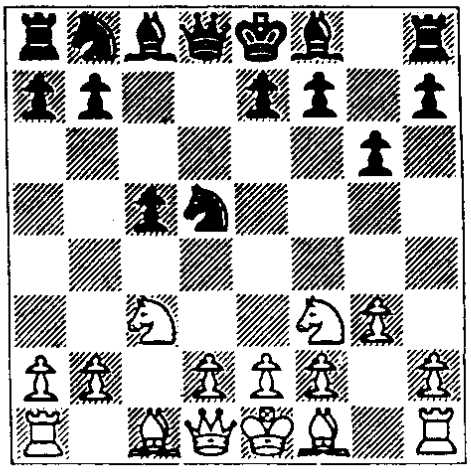
5 P–KN3

Here we examine odds and ends, especially those without an early . . . N–QB3 or . . . N–B2.

5 . . . P–KN3 (99)

For **5 . . . P–K3** 6 B–N2, see Chapter 6. Interesting is Bronstein's **5 . . . N–KB3!?**. The idea is to clear the queen file and bear down on d4: 6 B–N2 N–B3 7 0–0 P–K3 8 P–N3 B–K2 9 B–N2 0–0 (9 . . . B–Q2 Goldberg; 10 P–Q4 ±) 10 R–B1 Q–R4! 11 N–QR4 R–Q1 12 Q–B2! N–QN5 13 Q–N1, slightly ± Smyslov–Bronstein, Amsterdam 1956. An alternative is 8 P–Q3, e.g. 8 . . . B–K2 9 B–B4 (9 B–K3 P–K4!?) 9 . . . N–Q4 10 NxN PxN 11 P–Q4, or here 9 . . . 0–0 10 R–B1 Q–R4(?) 11 N–Q2.

99
W



6 B–N2

(a) **6 Q–R4ch!?** N–B3 (6 . . . B–Q2 7 Q–QB4 N–N5 8 N–K4

P–N3 9 N(3)–N5 P–K3 10 Q–B3) 7 N–K5 B–Q2!? (7 . . . NxN! 8 QPxN Q–Q4 9 NxN B–Q2 10 P–K4 QxN = Gheorghiu-G. Garcia, Orense 1975) 8 NxB QxN 9 B–N2 P–K3!? (9 . . . N–N3 ∞) 10 0–0 P–N3 11 Q–K4 N(4)–K2 12 P–QR3 P–QR4 (? 12 . . . B–N2 13 P–QN4 PxP 14 PxP 0–0 Archives) 13 R–N1 R–Q1 14 N–R4 Q–R2 15 Q–QB4 R–QN1 16 Q–N5 ± △ P–QN4 Adamski-Swic, Polish Ch 1977.

(b) **6 Q–N3?!** N–N5! (Not 6 . . . N–N3? 7 N–K5 P–K3 8 B–N2 B–N2 9 Q–N5ch N(1)–Q2 10 NxN NxN 11 P–QR4 ± Cvetković-Ftacnik, Stary Smokovec 1977) 7 N–K4? (7 P–QR3 B–K3 8 Q–Q1 Q–R4 9 R–QN1 N(5)–B3 or simply 7 . . . N(5)–B3!) 7 . . . B–N2! 8 NxP Q–R4 9 P–QR3 N(5)–B3 (or 9 . . . N(1)–B3 10 N–QR4 B–K3! 11 Q–Q1 B–B4! ∓ Vukić-Bukal, Yugoslavia 1973) 10 Q–B4? (10 Q–B2! ∓) 10 . . . P–QN4 11 Q–KR4 P–N5 12 N–Q3 N–R3 13 B–N2 B–Q2 14 0–0 R–QB1 15 N(Q)–K1 N–B4 16 N–B2 N–N6! 17 R–N1 (17 PxP Q–QN4!) 17 . . . Q–QB4 18 N–K3 N(3)–Q5 19 NxN NxN 20 R–K1 B–N4 ∓ Polugayevsky-Bronstein, USSR Ch 1971.

(c) **6 P–Q3** B–N2 7 B–Q2 P–N3! 8 Q–R4ch B–Q2 9 Q–R4 B–QB3 10 B–N2 (10 B–R6 B–B3 Karpov) 10 . . . P–K3 11 QxQch KxQ 12 R–QB1 N–R3!, lightly ∓ (centre) Hübner-Karpov, Tilburg 1977 (0–1, 50).

6 . . . B–N2
7 0–0

On 7 Q–R4ch, Black can try 7 . . . **B–Q2** 8 Q–QB4 N–N5 9 0–0 N(1)–B3 10 QxP Deze-Bukal, Wroclaw 1978, and now 10 . . . R–QB1!? ∞ (Informant #25); but he has done very well with 7 . . . **N–B3(!)**, which is Chapter 2, A2.

7 . . . 0–0
8 NxN

(a) 8 **Q–N3** P–K3 (or 8 . . . N–N5 or 8 . . . N–B2) 9 P–Q3 N–QB3 (=) 10 B–N5?! N–Q5! 11 NxN QxB 12 N(4)–N5 (12 NxN PxN 13 N–N5 Q–K4! ∓ Miles) 12 . . . NxN ½–½ Hübner-Miles, Tilburg 1978. But this is ∓ after 13 PxN Q–K4! or 13 NxN R–N1! 14 Q–R3 P–QR3 15 N–K4 Q–K4! (Miles).

(b) 8 **P–Q4** PxP 9 NxP NxN 10 PxN N–B3 (10 . . . Q–B2 11 Q–N3 N–B3 12 NxN PxN 13 B–B4!? P–K4 14 B–K3, lightly ±, Keres-Mikenas, Hastings 1937–8) 11 NxN (11 B–K3 N–R4! 12 Q–Q3 B–Q2 13 N–N3 NxN 14 PxN B–K3 = Benko-Chandler, Lone Pine 1979) 11 . . . PxN 12 QxQ RxQ 13 BxP BxP 14 R–N1 B–B4 (or 14 . . . B–R6 15 BxR BxR = Najdorf-Uhlmann, Leipzig 1960) 15 P–K4 QR–B1 16 B–N7 B–R6 17 BxR BxR = Hübner-Tal, Bugojno 1978.

8 . . . QxN
9 P–Q3 N–R3!?

9 . . . N–B3 is Chapter 2, B3. The text lends added support to the QBP.

10 P–QR3 Q–R4

10 . . . Q–Q3 11 R–N1 B–Q2 12 B–K3 P–K4!? (unnecessary) 13 N–Q2 B–QB3 14 N–B4 Q–Q2 15 BxB QxB 16 P–QN4 PxP 17

PxP N–B2 Andersson–Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1973; 18 Q–Q2! ± Δ KR–B1.

11 R–N1 B–R6
12 Q–R4 (12 Q–N3 P–N3 13 Q–B4 N–B2 Δ . . . N–K3 = Polugayevsky–Karpov, USSR Ch 1971) 12 . . . BxB 13 KxB Q–Q4 14 B–K3 N–B2 15 KR–B1 ± Andersson–Smejkal; Palma de Mallorca 1972. Since 9 . . . N–B3 has done so well in recent years, 9 . . . N–R3 has not been played.

CONCLUSION:

5 P–KN3 P–KN3 offers Black excellent play when White tries to deviate from the lines of Chapter 2.

8 2 'OTHERS' AND 2 N-KB3, INTRODUCTION

1 P–QB4 P–QB4

In this chapter we first examine White's alternatives (especially 2 P–QN3) to 2 N–QB3 and 2 N–KB3. Then we take an overview of 2 N–KB3, the subject of Chapters 9 through 13, considering various nuances of move order and the options which both sides have to avoid 'main lines'. Most of this is uncharted territory.

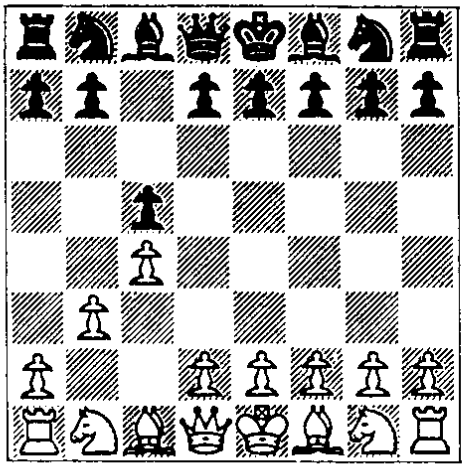
A 2 P–QN3
B 2 P–KN3
C 2 N–KB3

Other moves are either 'unsystematic' (e.g. **2 N–KR3**) or tend to transpose. For example, **2 P–K4** N–QB3 3 N–QB3 P–KN3 4 P–KN3 is Chapter 1, D, and **2 P–K3** can lead to an Old Queen's Gambit via 2 . . . P–K3 3 P–Q4 P–Q4, or to a Caro-Kann, Panov Attack after 2 . . . N–KB3 3 P–Q4 PxP 4 PxP P–Q4. **2 P–Q3** is innocuous after 2 . . . P–K3 Δ 3 . . . P–Q4. Lastly, **2 P–B4** is playable (compare 2 N–KB3 P–B4!? below), but hardly dangerous after 2 . . . N–KB3 or 2 . . . P–KN3 or even 2 . . . P–Q4!? 3 PxP QxP 4 N–QB3 Q–Q1.

A

2 P–QN3

100
B



A flexible move, championed by Petrosian and Larsen, while Keene has done the theoretical groundwork. Note that this line can also arise from 1 P–QN3 P–QB4 2 P–QB4. We consider:

A1 2 . . . N–KB3
A2 2 . . . P–K4

2 . . . P–Q3 3 B–N2 P–K4 transposes to A2, as does **2 . . . N–QB3** 3 B–N2 P–K4, but **2 . . . N–QB3** 3 B–N2 P–K3 is also interesting, e.g. 4 N–KB3 P–Q4 5 PxP PxP 6 P–Q4 N–B3 7 P–K3 (7 P–QR3!?) 7 . . . B–N5 Δ . . . PxP and . . . B–N5ch, or here 7 . . . PxP and 8 . . . B–N5ch.

2 . . . P–QN3 is a petulant 'show me' move. Of course White cannot force an advantage immediately, but neither can Black maintain symmetry forever. An

example of early central advance was 3 B–N2 B–N2 4 N–KB3 N–KB3 5 P–K3 P–K3 6 B–K2 B–K2 7 0–0 0–0 8 P–Q4 (8 Q–B2 P–Q4 9 PxP NxP 10 P–QR3 or 9 . . . PxP 10 P–Q4 is an option, not inspiring.) 8 . . . P–Q4 (or 8 . . . PxP and 9 PxP P–Q4 or 9 NxP P–Q4) 9 QPxP BxP 10 QN–Q2 N–B3 11 PxP QxP 12 P–QR3 KR–Q1 13 Q–N1 B–K2 14 R–Q1 QR–B1 (14 . . . Q–KB4 Δ 15 Q–R2 N–KN5 Larsen) 15 P–QN4 Q–KB4 16 Q–R2 N–K5 17 NxN QxN(5) 18 Q–N3 P–KR3 19 P–R3! RxRch (19 . . . N–K1 Larsen) 20 RxR R–Q1?? 21 B–Q3 ±± Petrosian-Saidy, San Antonio 1972. This is not terribly instructive, and 2 . . . P–QN3 is doubtless sound enough.

A1

2 . . . N–KB3

3 B–N2

When Black usually plays:

A11 3 . . . P–KN3

A12 3 . . . N–B3

(a) **3 . . . P–Q3** 4 P–N3 (or 4 N–KB3 Δ 4 . . . P–K4 5 P–K3) 4 . . . N–B3 5 B–N2 P–KN3?! 6 BxN! PxB 7 N–QB3 was the order of Keene-Bellon, analysed in A11. Here 5 . . . P–K4 6 N–QB3 (6 P–K3 B–KB4!) 6 . . . B–K3!? (6 . . . B–KB4 7 P–Q3) 7 N–B3 P–KR3 8 0–0 P–Q4(?) 9 PxP NxP 10 P–K3! Δ P–Q4 is risky.

(b) **3 . . . P–Q4!?** 4 PxP (4 BxN NPxB 5 PxP QxP 6 N–QB3 Q–Q2 7 P–N3 P–N3 =) 4 . . . NxP 5 N–KB3 N–QB3 6 P–QR3 (or 6 N–QB3 P–K4-6 . . . B–N5!?-7 P–K3 N–B2? 8 R–B1 B–Q3 9 N–K4 0–0?!-*9 . . . P–QN3 10 B–K2!* Δ *P–Q4* ±-10 NxBP P–B4 11 P–KR4! ± Stean-S. Webb, England (Club Ch) 1974) 6 . . . P–B3 (Keene suggests 6 . . . P–K3, but that is passive, e.g. 7 P–N3 N–B3-*to develop the KB*-8 B–N2 B–K2 9 0–0 0–0 10 P–Q4 ±) 7 P–K3 P–K4 8 Q–B2 B–K3 9 B–Q3 P–KN3 10 P–KR4 B–N2 (10 . . . Q–Q2-Δ . . . *N(4)–N5*-11 B–K4! ±) 11 N–B3 NxN 12 BxN R–QB1 (12 . . . Q–Q3!?) 13 P–R5! N–Q5 (13 . . . P–B4? 14 B–N5) 14 PxN BPxP 15 PxP PxB 16 PxBP Q–N3 17 B–B4! BxB 18 PxB Q–K3 19 R–QN1 P–QN3 20 PxP ±± Timman-Adorjan, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

(c) **3 . . . P–K3** 4 N–KB3 B–K2 (4 . . . N–B3 is A12. 4 . . . P–Q4 5 PxP PxP 6 P–K3 N–B3 7 B–N5, lightly ±) 5 P–N3 0–0 (5 . . . P–Q4 6 B–N2 P–Q5 7 P–QN4!; 5 . . . P–QN3 6 B–N2 B–N2 7 0–0, see Chapter 10) 6 B–N2 N–B3 7 0–0 P–Q4 is *English IV*, Chapter 1.

A11

3 . . . P–KN3?!

Risky at best.

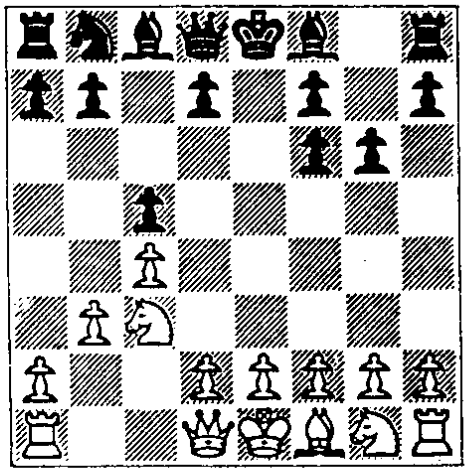
4 BxN!

Consistent. **4 P–N3** B–N2 5 B–N2 0–0 6 N–KB3 is discussed under 2 N–KB3 below. **4 N–KB3** B–N2 5 P–K3 P–Q4!? (5 . . . 0–0 6 B–K2-*6 P–Q4 PxP 7 PxP P–Q4*-6 . . . N–B3 is safer.) 6 PxP QxP 7 B–N5ch!? B–Q2 8 B–B4 Q–B4 (8 . . . Q–Q3!?) 9 P–KN4!? QxP 10 BxPch K–B1 11 B–B4 B–B3 12 B–K2 Q–B4 13 R–N1

N–K5 14 Q–B2 B×B 15 Q×B Q–B3, about equal, Hecht–Vaganian, Buenos Aires 1978 (½–½, 40).

4 . . . P×B
5 N–QB3 (101)

101
B



5 . . . B–N2!?

Widely criticized. Several commentators give the flippant variation **5 . . . P–N3** ('! ='**) 6 N–B3** B–N2 7 P–N3 B×N! 8 P×B N–B3 =. White need not be so cooperative, e.g. 5 . . . P–N3 **6 P–K3** (6 N–R3 B–KR3) 6 . . . B–QN2 7 N(1)–K2 (Δ N–B4, P–Q4) 7 . . . P–Q4 8 P×P B×P 9 N×B (or 9 N–B4 Δ B–K2) 9 . . . Q×N 10 N–B4 Q–N2 (10 . . . Q–Q2 11 Q–B3; 10 . . . Q–B3 11 B–K2) 11 B–K2 or 11 B–N5ch with advantage.

A better test of 4 B×N is **5 . . . P–Q3** 6 P–KN3 N–B3 7 B–N2 (7 N–R3 P–KR4) 7 . . . P–KR4!, arriving by transposition at Keene–Bellon, Cala Galdana 1974: 8 P–KR4 B–R3 9 N–B3 (9 P–K3 B–N5 10 KN–K2 N–K4 Keene) 9 . . . B–N5 10 N–Q5?! (Overhasty. Either 10 N–R2!? B–K3 11 N–B1 Δ N–K3 or 10 0–0 0–0 11 N–R2 B–K3 12 P–K3 Δ P–Q4 should retain some advantage.) 10 . . . 0–0 11 0–0 R–K1 12 P–K3 N–K4! 13 P–Q4 P×P 14 P×P N–B3 15 Q–Q3 B–N2 (15 . . . B–B4 16 Q–B3 R–K7 17 QR–K1 R–B7 18 Q–R1 Δ 19 R–K8ch! Keene) 16 QR–K1 Q–R4 17 N–K3 P–B4? (17 . . . B×N! 18 B×B P–B4 =/∞ Keene) 18 N–N5! P–B5 (18 . . . N×P 19 P–B3 P–B5 20 P×B Δ 21 B–Q5 Keene) 19 B–Q5! B–K3 (19 . . . P×N 20 B×Pch K–R1 21 Q×P Q–KB4 22 Q×Q B×Q 23 P×P ±± Keene) 20 B×B P×B 21 Q×P ±±.

6 P–N3 N–B3
7 B–N2 P–B4?

Karpov disapproved of this move, which hems in the QB; 7 . . . P–Q3 ±.

8 P–K3 0–0
9 KN–K2 P–QR3 10 R–QB1! (10 0–0 P–QN4 11 R–B1 P×P) 10 . . . P–QN4 11 P–Q3 B–N2 12 0–0 P–Q3 13 Q–Q2 Q–R4 14 KR–Q1 QR–N1 15 N–Q5 Q×Q 16 R×Q (Δ 17 P×P P×P 18 P–Q4 P×P 19 R×N! etc.) 16 . . . P–N5 17 P–Q4 KR–Q1 18 R(1)–Q1?! (18 P×P! P×P 19 R(1)–Q1 ±± Karpov) 18 . . . P×P 19 P×P K–B1 Karpov–Browne, San Antonio 1972. Now, instead of 20 P–B5?, Karpov gives 20 N–K3! with a large advantage (but 1–0, 59 anyway).

A12

3 . . . N–B3
4 N–KB3

For 4 P–N3 P–K3 5 N–KB3, see 5 P–N3; 5 B–N2 P–Q4 6 P–B4!?.

4 . . . P–K3
5 P–K3

5 P–N3 can be double-edged: 5 . . . P–Q4 6 PxP PxP 7 B–N2 P–Q5 8 0–0 B–K2 9 P–K3 0–0 10 PxP PxP 11 N–R3 B–KB4!? 12 R–K1–± *Gufeld*, Δ *N–K5*-was Gulko-Belyavsky, USSR 1973; but 11 . . . B–KN5 may improve.

After **5 P–K3**:

(a) **5 . . . B–K2** 6 B–K2 0–0 7 0–0 (7 P–Q4 PxP 8 NxP Q–R4ch 9 Q–Q2 gave White very little in Andersson-Szabo, Amsterdam 1979) 7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxP NxP (8 . . . PxP 9 P–Q4 R–K1 10 N–B3 is a reversed Queen's Gambit, lightly ±) 9 N–R3 P–QN3 10 N–B4 B–N2 11 P–Q4 R–B1 12 PxP BxP 13 P–QR3 P–QN4! 14 N(4)–Q2 Q–N3 = Petrosian-Vasyukov, Moscow 1973.

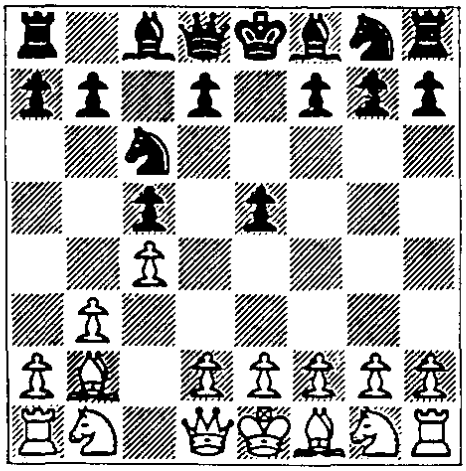
(b) **5 . . . P–Q4** 6 PxP PxP 7 B–K2 P–QR3 (Δ . . . P–Q5. 7 . . . P–Q5!? 8 B–N5!; 7 . . . B–K2) 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 NxP B–N5ch 10 B–B3 B–Q3 (10 . . . Q–R4 11 Q–Q3 BxBch 12 NxB NxN 13 QxN ± Zaitsev) 11 N–Q2 0–0 12 0–0 B–B2?! (12 . . . R–K1 Zaitsev) 13 NxN PxN 14 Q–B2 (±) R–K1 15 B–Q4 Q–Q3 16 P–N3 B–N5 17 BxB NxB 18 N–B3 Q–R3? 19 Q–KB5! ± Δ 19 . . . Q–R6? 20 QxBPch! Petrosian-Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1973.

A2

2 . . . **P–K4**
3 B–N2 N–QB3 (102)

Restraint on d4 is natural in this line, since it severely limits the range of White's QB. Against this, White can sometimes enter

102
W



the lines of Chapter 1, E1, which offer fair prospects.

4 P–N3

(a) **4 N–KB3** P–K5?! 5 N–N1 Δ N–QB3, P–KN3, B–N2 etc. may favour White. In practice, 4 . . . P–Q3 has been the move: 5 P–Q3 P–KN3 6 N–B3 B–N2 7 P–K3 (7 P–KN3 is the next note) 7 . . . KN–K2 8 B–K2 0–0 = Andersson-Stean, Hastings 1974/5; Black can play . . . P–KR3 and . . . B–K3 next.

(b) **4 N–QB3** P–Q3 (4 . . . KN–K2 5 P–N3 P–Q4 may transpose to the note to 4 . . . P–Q3 below.) 5 P–N3 P–KN3 6 B–N2 B–N2 7 N–B3!? (7 P–K3 KN–K2 8 P–Q3 0–0 9 KN–K2 is Chapter 1, E1) 7 . . . KN–K2 (for 7 . . . N–B3, see Chapter 1, B11, note (b) to 7 . . . P–Q4) 8 P–Q3 0–0 9 0–0 P–KR3 10 N–Q2 (White must decide between queenside and central play. Defensive was **10 N–K1** B–K3 11 N–Q5 Q–Q2 = Nikoloff-Tarjan, Buenos Aires 1978; but **10 P–K3!?** could be tried, Δ 10 . . . B–K3 11 Q–K2 P–Q4 12 PxP NxP 13 QR–B1 and KR–Q1 =/∞) 10 . . . B–K3 11 P–QR3 (11 N–Q5? BxN 12 PxB

N–N5) 11 . . . P–Q4!? (11 . . . Q–Q2 Keene; =) 12 P–QN4!? PxNP 13 PxNP NxP 14 B–QR3 =/∞ Keene–Timman, Reykjavik 1972.

(c) **4 P–Q3** P–KN3 5 N–KB3 B–N2 6 P–K3 KN–K2 7 B–K2 0–0 8 Q–Q2 P–B4 9 N–B3 P–Q3 10 0–0 P–KR3 11 P–QR3 P–KN4 12 P–QN4 =/∞ Blow–Teichman, London 1978.

4 . . . P–Q3

4 . . . KN–K2 5 B–N2 P–Q4 (Keene) 6 PxP NxP 7 N–KB3 is not so simple. If 7 . . . P–B3, 8 0–0 B–K2 9 P–K3 Δ P–Q4.

5 B–N2 P–KN3

5 . . . B–K3 6 N–QB3 Q–Q2 7 N–B3 B–R6? 8 BxB QxB 9 N–Q5 Q–Q2 10 P–K3 N(3)–K2 11 N–B3! N–KB3 12 0–0 P–K5 (else 13 P–Q4) 13 N–KN5!? P–Q4 (13 . . . Q–B4 14 N–N5) 14 PxP Q–B4 15 NxBP! KxN 16 P–B3! N(K)xP 17 PxP NxN 18 BxN QxP 19 Q–R5ch K–K3 20 Q–R3ch K–Q3 21 P–QN4! with a powerful attack ('±' Tal), Tal–Velimirović, USSR–Yugoslavia 1979 (1–0, 30).

6 N–QB3 B–N2

7 P–Q3

7 P–K3 KN–K2 8 KN–K2 B–K3!? is discussed in Chapter 1, E1, note (c) to 7 0–0.

7 . . . KN–K2

8 P–K3 0–0

8 . . . B–K3!? 9 N–Q5 BxN 10 PxB Q–R4ch! (Keene) 11 K–K2! is unclear. White can avoid this if he wants by 7 P–K3.

9 KN–K2 B–K3

A position from Chapter 1, E1 but without an early 0–0 by White. Keene–Penrose, England 1974 continued instead 9 . . . B–B4(?!) 10 0–0 (10 N–K4!? ±) 10 . . . Q–Q2 11 N–Q5 NxN?! 12 PxN N–K2 13 P–K4 B–R6 14 Q–Q2 (with good prospects; maybe 11 . . . B–R6 was better) 14 . . . QR–K1 15 QR–K1 P–KR4?! (15 . . . P–QN4 Keene) 16 P–B4 P–N3?! 17 B–QB3 K–R2 18 Q–N2 N–N1 19 P–B5 BxB 20 KxB B–R3 21 N–N1 N–B3 22 B–Q2 ± Δ N–B3.

9 . . . K–R1!? Δ . . . P–B4 and in some cases . . . B–K3–N1 is a reasonable alternative.

10 N–Q5 Q–Q2

Or 10 . . . R–N1 11 Q–Q2 Q–Q2 12 P–KR4!? (12 0–0; 12 P–KR3. Compare Chapter 1.) 12 . . . P–KR4 13 0–0–0 P–QN4 14 P–B4 B–N5 =/∞ Larsen–Hecht, Busum 1969.

11 P–KR4!? P–B4

12 Q–Q2 QR–K1 13 P–R5 P–QN4 14 RPxP RPxP 15 N(2)–B3 (15 B–QB3!?) 15 . . . PxP 16 QPxP P–K5! 17 0–0–0 N–K4 ∞ Larsen–Kavalek, Lugano 1970.

CONCLUSION:

If Black knows what he's about, 2 P–QN3 should not overly worry him. Apparently the systems with 2 . . . N–KB3 and 3 . . . N–B3 Δ . . . P–K3 (or of course 2 . . . P–QN3) offer him the clearest equality.

B

2 P–KN3

In practice this nearly always transposes (see the next few notes). We look at a line where White tries

to entice his opponent into staking too quick a claim on the centre.

2 . . . P–K3

2 . . . P–KN3 3 B–N2 B–N2 **4 N–QB3 N–QB3** is Chapter 1, while here **4 N–KB3 N–KB3** 5 P–Q4 is C12 below. **4 N–QB3 N–KB3** 5 N–B3!? may enter Chapter 2 after 5 . . . P–Q4, or Chapter 3 after 5 . . . N–B3 6 0–0 0–0 7 P–Q4 etc. Other 5th moves for White (e.g. 5 P–QR3, 5 P–N3) tend to transpose to Chapter 1; see the Index of Variations and Transpositions.

3 B–N2

'Normal' would be 3 N–KB3, in order to answer 3 . . . P–Q4 with 4 PxP PxP 5 P–Q4, a type of Queen's Gambit where the QN may go to d2 or b3 rather than c3. After 3 N–KB3, **3 . . . N–KB3** 4 B–N2 N–B3 is Chapter 6 and 3 . . .**P–QN3** 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 0–0 N–KB3 is Chapter 10. The latter sequence provides a reason why White might want to play 2 P–KN3, i.e. if his opponent likes the . . . P–QN3, . . . P–KN3 systems of Chapter 11, he must also include the move . . . P–K3, which is not always desirable.

3 . . . P–Q4

3 . . . N–KB3 is more flexible. Then **4 N–QB3?!** P–Q4 is Chapter 6, note (a) to 4 N–B3. **4 P–Q3** B–K2 lets White pick a dour continuation like **5 P–K4** P–Q4! =, 5 N–KR3 0–0 6 N–B4 N–B3 =, or **5 N–KB3** P–Q4 =. More interesting would be **5 N–QB3** P–Q4 (or 5 . . . 0–0 6 P–K4 N–B3 =; see Chapter 6, note (b) to 4 N–B3) 6 B–N5, when 6 . . . N–B3 7 PxP PxP is the text, but Black also has 6 . . . QN–Q2 =.

4 PxP PxP

5 P–Q3 N–QB3!?

5 . . . N–KB3 6 B–KN5 B–K2 Δ 7 Q–N3 QN–Q2 is clearer.

6 N–QB3 N–B3

7 B–N5 B–K2

8 N–R3 P–Q5

8 . . . 0–0?! 9 0–0 R–K1 10 N–B4 P–Q5 11 BxN BxB 12 N–K4 B–K2 13 R–B1 ±.

9 BxN BxB

10 N–K4 BxN?

Too pessimistic. Chandler gives 10 . . . B–K2 11 N–B4 0–0 12 0–0 Δ 13 R–B1 P–QN3 14 NxBP ±, but 12 . . . B–Q2 13 R–B1 P–QN3 Δ . . . R–K1 should be okay, and 11 . . . B–Q2 12 0–0 P–QN3 is safer still. Instead of 11 N–B4, 11 R–QB1 Q–R4ch 12 Q–Q2 QxRP 13 NxP BxN(4) 14 RxB 0–0 15 N–B4 B–Q2 16 0–0 =/∞Δ R–KR5, B–Q5 is more interesting.

11 BxB B–K2

12 0–0 0–0 13 R–B1 P–QN3 14 Q–R4 (White has a meaningful advantage with better bishop and queenside threats.) 14 . . . N–R4 15 P–R3 P–B4 16 N–Q2 Q–K1 17 QxQ (or 17 Q–Q1) 17 . . . QRxQ 18 R–B2 B–Q3 19 R–K1 ±/± Seirawan–Gligorić, Lone Pine 1979 (but ½–½, 40).

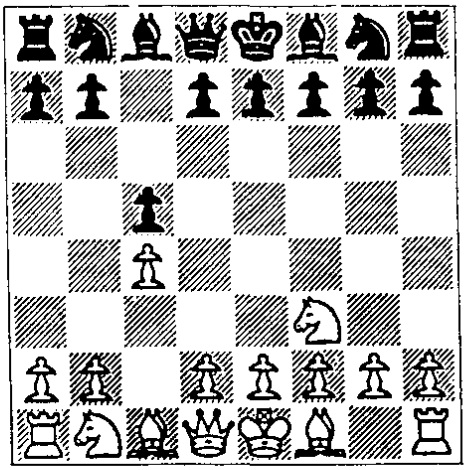
C

2 N–KB3 (103)

The starting point for much of Symmetrical English theory, although what we look at in this chapter is mainly 'untheoretical'.

C1 2 . . . N–QB3

.103
B



C2 2 . . . N–KB3

For the various transpositions with **2 . . . P–QN3**, **2 . . . N–QB3**, **2 . . . P–K3** and **2 . . . P–KN3**, consult the Index. A unique idea is **2 . . . P–B4!?**: 3 P–Q4 (Naturally 3 P–K3 and 3 P–KN3 are possible too.) 3 . . . PxP 4 NxP P–KN3 5 P–KN3 B–N2 6 B–N2 N–QB3 7 N–N5!? (7 N–N3) 7 . . . N–B3 8 N(5)–B3 0–0 9 0–0 (±) P–N3 10 P–N3 B–N2 11 B–N2 R–B2 12 Q–Q2 Q–KB1! 13 N–R3 R–Q1 14 QR–Q1 N–QR4 15 BxB NxB 16 N(R)–N5 P–QR3 17 N–Q4 ± Botvinnik–Smyslov, Match (20) 1958.

C1

2 . . . N–QB3

C11 3 N–B3

C12 3 P–KN3

3 P–Q4 PxP 4 NxP N–B3 is Chapter 13, A. Here 4 . . . P–K3 can be independent after:

(a) **5 P–KN3** B–N5ch (5 . . . N–B3 is Chapter 13, as is 5 . . . P–Q4 6 B–N2 N–B3 7 N–QB3.) 6 B–Q2 Q–N3 7 N–N3 N–K4 8 Q–B2 P–QR4 (8 . . . Q–B3 9 BxB! QxR 10 N–B3 ± Polugayevsky) 9 B–N2 P–R5 10 N–B1 N–KB3 11 0–0 ± Polugayevsky–Ornstein, Buenos Aires 1978.

(b) 5 N–N5 P–QR3?! (5 . . . P–Q3 Wedberg) 6 N–Q6ch BxN 7 QxB N(1)–K2 8 N–B3 0–0 9 P–K4 P–B4 10 B–Q3 P–QN4 11 0–0 NPxP 12 BxP PxP 13 NxP ± Hübner–Wedberg, Lucerne 1979.

C11

3 N–B3 P–K4!?

3 . . . P–KN3 is Chapter 9; see also the Index.

4 P–K3

(a) **4 P–KN3** P–KN3 5 B–N2 B–N2 is Chapter 4, E, but here 4 . . . N–B3 5 B–N2 P–Q3?! is slow, e.g. 6 0–0 B–K3 7 P–Q3 P–KR3 8 P–QR3! P–Q4 9 Q–R4 B–Q3 10 P–QN4 ± (or 10 N–Q2) Smejkal–Holmov, Luhacovice 1973.

(b) **4 P–Q3** P–B4 5 P–KN3 N–B3 6 B–N2 B–K2 7 0–0 0–0 8 P–QR3 (8 N–K1!? Q–K1! = △ . . . B–Q1–R4 Raicević–Mestrović, Yugoslav Ch 1978) 8 . . . P–Q3 9 R–N1 Q–K1 (9 . . . P–QR4!?) 10 P–QN4 Q–R4 11 N–Q5 B–Q1 12 PxP PxP 13 P–K3 P–K5 (13 . . . R–N1 14 B–N2 ± Andersson–Levy, Stockholm 1971) 14 N–Q2! QxQ 15 RxQ PxP 16 NxNch RxN 17 N–N3 ± Bukić–Mestrović, Yugoslav Ch 1974.

4 . . . P–B4

(a) **4 . . . N–B3** 5 P–Q4 P–K5 6 P–Q5! (6 N–Q2 PxP 7 PxP B–N5 8 P–Q5 N–K4 = Bondarevsky–Nei, USSR Ch 1963, but an option would be 8 N–N3 △ 8 . . . P–Q4 9 B–N5.) 6 . . . PxN 7 PxN PxNP 8 PxPch BxP 9 BxP followed by P–N3 and B–QN2 (Soltis) ±; or here 8 . . . QxP!? 9 QxQch BxQ

10 BxP 0–0–0 11 P–N3 ±.

(b) 4 . . . P–Q3 5 P–Q4 BPxP 6 PxP B–N5!? 7 B–K2 N–B3 8 0–0 B–K2 9 B–K3 0–0 10 P–KR3 B–Q2 11 R–B1 ± Timman-Radulov, Helsinki 1972. Here 7 . . . BxN 8 BxB NxP 9 BxP R–QN1 10 B–Q5 also favoured White.

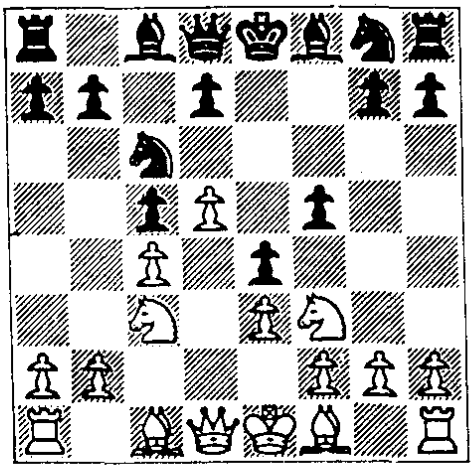
5 P–Q4 P–K5

5 . . . BPxP 6 PxP P–K5 7 P–Q5!? PxN 8 PxN QPxP (8 . . . Q–K2ch 9 B–K3 P–B5 10 N–Q5 ±) 9 QxP N–B3 10 B–B4 B–K2 11 R–Q1 Q–R4 12 B–Q3 looks ±.

6 P–Q5 (104)

Or 6 N–Q2 N–B3 7 P–Q5, and not here 6 . . . PxP? 7 PxP N–B3 8 P–Q5 N–K4 9 B–K2 B–N5 10 Q–B2 ± Δ 0–0, N–N3 Molnar-Szabo, Hungarian Ch 1961.

104
B



6 . . . N–N5

6 . . . PxN? 7 PxN PxNP 8 PxPch ±. 6 . . . N–K2? 7 P–Q6! Δ 7 . . . N–N3 8 N–QN5 or 7 . . . PxN 8 PxN and 9 QxP ±.

7 N–Q2 B–Q3

8 P–QR3 N–QR3

9 P–KN4! B–K4 10 PxP BxN 11 Q–R5ch! K–B1 12 PxB N–B3 13 Q–R4 Q–R4 14 R–QN1 P–Q3 15 Q–B4 ±± Odendahl-Costigan, US Junior Ch 1978.

C12

3 P–KN3 P–K4

(a) 3 . . . **P–KN3** 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP B–N2 6 N–B2!? (6 NxN NPxN is *English II*, Chapter 1, with colours reversed, a tempo up for White: =. **6 N–N3** P–Q3 7 B–N2 B–K3 = or 7 . . . P–QR4!, as in Kristinsson-Adorjan, Vrnjacka Banja 1972.) and now **6 . . . N–B3?!** 7 B–N2 0–0 8 N–B3 (±) is Chapter 9, A11. Instead, **6 . . . Q–N3** (Keene) can be met by 7 N–Q2, but his other suggestion **6 . . . Q–R4ch(!)** looks very strong: 7 N–Q2 P–Q4! or 7 B–Q2 Q–N3 8 N–B3 QxNP 9 R–QN1 QxN(6)!

(b) 3 . . . **P–K3** 4 B–N2 P–Q4 5 PxP PxP 6 P–Q4 is a Tarrasch Defence, but 5 . . . QxP!? might transpose to Chapter 7, D after 6 N–B3 Q–Q1 7 0–0 N–B3 8 P–N3 etc. Smyslov-Bronstein, Moscow 1966 went instead 6 0–0(!) Q–Q1 7 P–N3 B–K2 8 B–N2 N–B3 9 P–Q4 0–0 10 PxP BxP 11 QxQ RxQ 12 QN–Q2 B–Q2 13 QR–B1 B–K2 14 N–B4 with a small but persistent edge.

4 B–N2 P–B4!?

5 P–Q3 P–Q3

6 N–B3 N–B3

7 0–0 P–KR3?! (7 . . . B–K2 would be C11, note (a) to 4 P–K3) 8 N–KR4 (8 P–K4 PxP 9 N–KR4?! B–N5!) 8 . . . P–KN4 9 N–N6 R–KN1 10 NxB KxN 11 P–QR3 (11 P–B4!?) 11 . . . P–B5 12 P–QN4 B–N5 13 NPxP QPxP 14 R–N1 Q–Q2 15 Q–R4 R–B1 16 R–K1 R–N2 17 B–N2 P–N3 18 N–Q5 ∞ (±?) Larsen-Shirazi, Lone Pine 1979.

C2

2 . . . **N–KB3**
3 P–KN3

The least transpositional. Oddments:

(a) 3 **P–QN4!?** PxP 4 P–Q4 P–Q4 ('!' Napolitano; or 4 . . . P–K3 Δ 5 P–Q5 B–B4) 5 PxP NxP (5 . . . QxP!?) 6 P–K4 N–N3 7 P–Q5 P–K4 (7 . . . P–K3 8 B–N5ch B–Q2 9 PxP) 8 NxP B–Q3 9 B–N5ch? (9 N–Q3! Napolitano) 9 . . . N(1)–Q2 10 N–Q3 0–0 11 0–0 P–B4! ∓ Napolitano-Adam, 1st World Correspondence Ch 1950-3.

(b) 3 **N–B3** P–QN3 (An uncommon transposition is 3 . . . P–KN3 4 P–K3 B–N2 5 P–Q4 PxP 6 PxP P–Q4 7 B–K2 with a Grünfeld Defence; here 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP is Chapter 12, B.) and now 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP B–N2 is Chapter 12, E. Otherwise:

(b1) 4 **P–K4** B–N2?! (4 . . . P–Q3 5 P–Q4 PxP 6 NxP B–N2 is Chapter 12, Introduction and E.) 5 P–K5 N–N5 (5 . . . N–K5?? 6 N–K2 or 6 N–QN1 ±±. 5 . . . N–N1!? 6 B–Q3!? P–K3 7 0–0 P–B4 8 R–K1 N–KR3 = Korchnoi-Lein, Sao Paulo 1979; 6 P–Q4 is natural.) 6 P–KR3 N–KR3 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 NxP P–K3 (8 . . . P–KN3 9 B–B4 N–B3 10 N–B3! B–N2 11 B–K2 N–B4 12 P–KN4 N(4)–Q5 13 NxN NxN 14 QxN! ± Gheorghiu-Stefanov, Roumania 1979) 9 B–B4 P–QR3 10 N–B3 P–B4 11 P–KN3 N–B2 12 B–N2 B–K2 13 0–0 0–0 (13 . . . P–KN4? 14 NxP BxB 15 NxN) 14 R–K1 N–B3 15 P–KR4 P–R3 16 P–R5 N–N4 17 N–KR4 B–B4 18 B–K3! ± Δ BxB, P–B4 Vaganian-Pytel, Buenos Aires 1978 (1–0, 40).

(b2) 4 **P–K3!?** can have effect, e.g. 4 . . . **B–N2?!** 5 P–Q4 P–K3 (5 . . . PxP 6 PxP ±) 6 P–Q5 PxP 7 PxP P–Q3 8 B–K2 (8 P–KN3!?) 8 . . . B–K2 (8 . . . P–KN3 9 0–0 B–N2 10 P–K4 0–0 11 P–QR4 N–R3 ±) 9 0–0 0–0 10 P–K4 P–QR3 11 P–QR4 QN–Q2 12 Q–B2 N–K1 13 B–KB4! B–KB3 14 KR–K1 R–B1 15 B–KB1 ±/± Zaltsman-Verduga, Lone Pine 1978. 4 . . . **P–KN3(!)** would avoid locking the bishop in on b7: 5 P–Q4 B–KN2 6 B–K2 (6 P–Q5 P–Q3 7 P–K4 0–0 8 B–K2 P–K3 =) 6 . . . 0–0 7 0–0 N–R3! (7 . . . B–N2? 8 P–Q5) with fair chances, e.g. 8 P–N3 B–N2 9 B–N2 P–K3 Δ 10 P–Q5 PxP 11 NxP NxN 12 BxB NxP.

(c) 3 **P–QN3** P–KN3 4 B–N2 B–N2 5 P–K3 (5 P–KN3 is C22) 5 . . . 0–0 6 B–K2 (6 P–Q4 PxP 7 NxP N–B3 8 B–K2 Q–R4ch! 9 N–Q2–*9 B–B3 Q–QB4* =–9 . . . N–K5 = Pohla-Shianovsky, Riga 1968) 6 . . . N–B3 7 0–0 P–Q4 (or 7 . . . P–QN3 Δ 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 PxP P–Q4 = Keene) 8 P–Q3 (8 N–R3 P–Q5 9 PxP PxP 10 P–Q3 N–Q2! =/∓ Ljubojević-Smejkal, Palma de Mallorca 1972; often 'Benoni Reversed' positions are inferior for White with his bishop on b2 instead of c1.) 8 . . . B–N5 9 N–K5 BxB 10 QxB R–B1 = Pohla-Kagan, Riga 1968.

After 3 P–KN3:

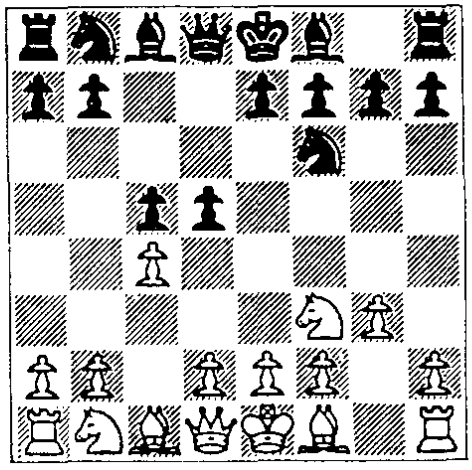
C21 3 . . . P–Q4

C22 3 . . . P–KN3

C21

3 . . . **P–Q4** (105)

105
W



4 P×P

Normal, but 4 B–N2 is a valid alternative: 4 . . . N–B3 5 0–0 P–K4?! (**5 . . . P×P** 6 Q–R4 is a Catalan, e.g. 6 . . . B–Q2 7 Q×BP P–K3 8 P–Q4 P×P 9 N×P R–B1; **5 . . . P–Q5** 6 P–Q3 P–K4 7 P–QN4!?) 6 Q–R4 B–Q3 (6 . . . **B–Q2?!** 7 P×P N×P 8 N×P! N×N 9 Q–K4 wins a pawn; **6 . . . Q–B2?** 7 N–B3 P×P 8 N×P Q×N 9 B×Nch N–Q2 10 B–N2 B–Q3 11 Q×BP ±± Zaichik–Zingorn, USSR 1979) 7 N–N5! N–Q2 (7 . . . **P–QN4!?** 8 P×NP N–K2 ± Kovacević; 7 . . . B–B2 8 P×P N×P 9 Q–B4 ± or 9 N–QB3 ±; 7 . . . **B–K2** 8 P×P N×P 9 Q–QB4 B×N 10 B×N Q–K2 11 P–Q3 B×B 12 B×Nch P×B 13 R×B ±; 7 . . . **B–K3** 8 N×B ±) 8 B×P! Q×N 9 B×N P×B 10 Q×BP R–QN1 11 Q×B R–N3 12 Q–B7 0–0 13 N–B3 ± Kovacević–Barle, Sombor 1976 (1–0, 39).

4 . . . N×P

5 B–N2 N–QB3

5 . . . P–KN3 6 P–Q4 B–N2 7 P–K4 (7 **P×P** N–R3 Karpov; **7 0–0** 0–0 8 N–B3 is a Grünfeld Defence) 7 . . . N–B2 8 P–Q5 N–N4! 9 0–0 0–0 (9 . . . B–N5 Δ 10 Q–B2 B×N is more consistent. Karpov) 10 Q–B2! N–R3 11 B–B4 B–N5 12 N(1)–Q2 N–Q5 13 N×N P×N 14 N–B3 Q–N3 15 N–K5? (15 Q–Q2! B×N 16 B×B P–K4! 17 P×P e.p. P×P! = Karpov) 15 . . . B×N! 16 B×B P–B3 17 B–B4 QR–B1 18 Q–R4 P–N4 19 B–B1 B–K7!? (19 . . . N–N5! with clear advantage Karpov) 20 R–K1 P–Q6 21 B–B1 B×B 22 R×B R–B7 23 B–K3 N–B4 24 Q–Q4 P–K4 25 P×P e.p. Q×P 26 QR–B1? (26 P–QN4 N×P ∓ Karpov) 26 . . . KR–B1 27 P–QN4 N×P ∓∓ Δ 28 Q×QP N×BP! Korchnoi–Karpov, Moscow 1971.

6 0–0

6 N–B3 transposes to other chapters. **6 P–Q4** P×P 7 N×P N(4)–N5! 8 N×N Q×Qch 9 K×Q N×N 10 B×Nch (10 N–B3!?–*Tukmakov*–10 . . . B–Q2 =; 10 B–K3 P–KN3 11 N–B3 B–N2 12 R–QB1 0–0 = F. Olafsson–H. Olafsson, Reykjavik 1978) 10 . . . P×B 11 B–K3 P–N3 12 B–Q4 P–B3 13 B–B5 P–KR4!? 14 N–B3 (14 P–KR4 Tukmakov) 14 . . . P–R5 15 K–Q2 R–R4! 16 P–QN4 P–R4 17 P–QR3 B–R3ch 18 P–B4 P–N4! ∓ Miles–Tukmakov, Las Palmas 1978 (½–½, 20).

6 . . . P–K4!?

Possible because White delayed N–QB3. Now the game becomes a reversed Maroczy Bind.

7 N–B3 B–K3

8 N–KN5

8 P–Q3 B–K2 and 8 P–K3 N×N! Δ . . . B–B5, . . . P–K5 are harmless. Polugayevsky–Alburt,

USSR Ch 1977 saw 8 P–N3 B–K2 (or 8 . . . N×N =; but White can avoid this by 7 P–N3 B–K3 8 B–N2 P–B3 9 N–B3) 9 B–N2 0–0 10 R–B1 P–B3 ('∓' Polugayevsky) 11 N–K1? (11 P–Q3! Δ Q–Q2, P–K3, KR–Q1 would be Bellon's system versus the Maroczy Bind, a tempo up: =/∞) 11 . . . Q–Q2 12 N–Q3 N×N 13 R×N P–QN3 14 P–B4 B–Q4! ('∓' Polugayevsky).

8 . . . Q×N

9 N×N Q–Q1 10 N–K3 R–B1 11 P–N3 (following a Maroczy Bind strategy. 11 Q–R4!? is also interesting.) 11 . . . B–Q3 12 B–N2 0–0 13 Q–K1!? (13 R–B1; 13 P–B4 P×P 14 P×P Q–R5 Cvetković) 13 . . . B–N1 14 P–B4 P×P 15 P×P P–B4 16 K–R1 Q–Q2 17 R–Q1 N–Q5 18 Q–B2 R–KB2 19 R–B1 P–QN3 20 N–B2 N–N4? (20 . . . N×N 21 R×N B–Q4 = Cvetković) 21 P–Q4! Timman–Portisch, Niksic 1978 ('±' Cvetković).

C22

3 . . . **P–KN3**

4 P–N3

(a) **4 P–Q4** P×P 5 N×P P–Q4!? (5 . . . B–N2 is C12, (a)) 6 B–N2 P–K4? (6 . . . B–N2 is (b); 6 . . . P×P?! 7 Q–R4ch QN–Q2 8 0–0 B–N2 9 R–Q1 0–0 10 Q×BP ± Tukmakov) 7 N–KB3 P–Q5 (7 . . . N–B3 8 P×P N×P 9 N×P! B–N5ch 10 N–B3 N×N(6) 11 B×Nch! ± Tukmakov) 8 0–0 N–B3 9 P–K3 B–KN5 (9 . . . P–Q6 10 N–B3 ±) 10 Q–N3! B×N 11 B×B Q–Q2 12 B×N! P×B 13 P×P P×P 14 B–N5 B–K2 15 Q–KB3 ± Tukmakov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1978.

(b) **4 B–N2** B–N2 **5 P–Q4** P×P 6 N×P **P–Q4** is a device based on the absence of White's QN from c3. Then 7 P×P N×P 8 0–0 0–0 **9 N–QB3** is Chapter 7, D, note (b) to 8 N×N, which is equal. **9 N–N5!?** instead forces 9 . . . N–N5!? or 9 . . . P–K3 Δ 10 P–K4 N–N5 (=?). Instead of 6 . . . P–Q4, Black can play **6 . . . 0–0** 7 N–QB3 Q–B2!? 8 Q–Q3 (8 P–N3? P–Q4!) 8 . . . N–B3, e.g. 9 N(4)–N5 Q–R4 10 B–Q2 P–QR3 11 N–Q5 Q–Q1 12 N–R3 Schmidt–Haik, Buenos Aires 1978, and now 12 . . . N×N 13 P×N B×P! 14 P×N QP×P ∞ or 14 R–N1 ∞ was best (Schmidt).

If White delays a move by **5 0–0** 0–0 6 P–Q4 P×P 7 N×P P–Q4, nothing much is gained, but here 7 . . . N–B3?! allows the option 8 N–B2(!), e.g. 8 . . . P–Q3 9 N–B3 B–K3 10 P–N3 Q–Q2 11 B–N5 P–KR3 12 B–B4 B–R6 13 R–B1 ± Denker–Pilnik, Lone Pine 1975.

4 . . . B–N2

5 B–QN2 0–0

5 . . . P–N3 6 B–N2 B–N2 is Chapter 11.

6 B–N2 P–Q3

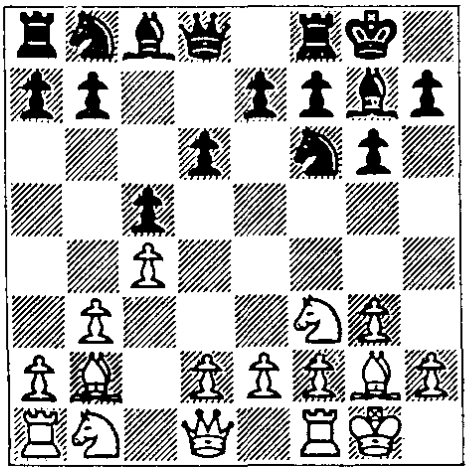
Or 6 . . . N–B3. 6 . . . P–Q4?! 7 P×P N×P 8 B×B K×B 9 0–0 P–N3 10 P–Q4 N–R3 11 P–K4 N–B3 12 N–B3 P×P 13 Q×P Q×Q 14 N×Q (±) P–K4 15 N(4)–N5 N–B4 16 KR–Q1 B–Q2 17 N–Q6 KR–Q1 18 R–Q2 ± Dzhindzhihashvili–Webb, Hastings 1977/8 (1–0, 71).

7 0–0 (106)

7 P–Q4 N–K5!? ∞

7 . . . P–K4

106
B



7 . . . N–B3 8 P–Q4 PxP (8 . . . N–K5!? Δ 9 Q–B2? B–B4! or 9 N–K1 P–B4 10 P–B3 N–N4) 9 NxP B–Q2 10 N–QB3 (10 P–K4 P–QR3 11 N–QB3 R–QN1 12 R–K1 NxN 13 QxN P–QN4 = Panno-Liberzon, Lone Pine 1975) 10 . . . Q–R4 11 P–K3 QR–N1 12 R–K1 KR–B1 13 P–KR3 P–QR3 14 P–QR3 ± Romanishin-Gulko, USSR 1978 (1–0, 52).

8 N–B3 N–B3
9 P–K3

9 P–Q3 N–KR4 10 P–K3 P–B4 11 N–Q2 N–B3 12 P–QR3 =/∞ Bernat-Rogers, Buenos Aires 1978.

9 . . . B–B4

10 P–Q3 Q–Q2 11 P–QR3 (11 N–KN5 Tarjan) 11 . . . QR–N1 12 N–KN5 P–QR3 13 P–K4!? (13 N(5)–K4 Tarjan) 13 . . . B–N5 14 P–B3 B–K3 15 N–Q5 P–R3 16 NxB PxN 17 NxNch RxN ∓ Weinstein-Tarjan, USA (telephone) 1977. Black's activity and central control secure him good prospects.

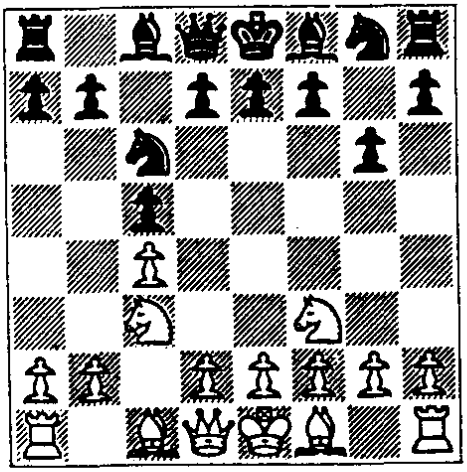
REMARKS:

No conclusion for such disparate material, but it's worth remembering that most lines listed here following 2 N–KB3 are irregular, in the sense that one side or the other deviates from a normal (and often superior) line. Thus both players can usually transpose into other chapters, if they wish.

9 THREE KNIGHTS: 2 . . . N-QB3 3 N-B3 P-KN3

1 P–QB4	P–QB4
2 N–KB3	N–QB3
3 N–B3	P–KN3 (107)

107
W



This variation attempts to discourage White's P–Q4 (as opposed to, say, 3 . . . N–B3 4 P–Q4 of Chapter 13). Moreover, Black may be hoping to enter one of the variations of Chapter 4 in which he can do without . . . N–KB3 (e.g. 4 P–KN3 B–N2 5 B–N2 P–K3 or 5 . . . P–K4). White has two non-transpositional moves:

A 4 P–Q4

B 4 P–K3

4 P–QR3!? is discussed in the note to 4 P–K3.

A

4 P–Q4	PxP
5 NxP	B–N2

With this further choice:

A1 6 N–B2

A2 6 P–K3

(a) **6 NxN** NPxN gives Black an extra centre pawn, but White can attempt restraint by 7 P–KN3 (7 P–K4 BxNch!? ∞) 7 . . . N–KB3 8 B–N2 0–0 9 0–0 R–N1 Basagić–Velikov, Graz 1972, when 10 Q–B2 Δ R–Q1 is ±. Maybe 7 . . . BxNch!? 8 PxB Q–R4 was best. If nothing else, 6 . . . QPxN seems adequate.

(b) **6 N–N3** is not as flexible as 6 N–B2, but playable; e.g. 6 . . . P–Q3 7 P–K4 (7 P–KN3? B–K3 8 N–Q5 N–K4 etc.) 7 . . . B–K3 8 B–K3 R–B1 (8 . . . BxNch 9 PxB N–K4 10 B–Q4) 9 R–B1 N–R4 10 B–Q4!? N–KB3 11 N–Q5 ∞.

A1

6 N–B2

This is a sort of reversed Rubinstein position, intending P–K4 or perhaps P–KN3. But Black can steer the game elsewhere:

A11 6 . . . N–B3

A12 6 . . . P–Q3

A13 6 . . . BxNch

6 . . . N–R3!? 7 Q–Q2! P–Q3 8 P–QN3 N–B4 9 B–N2 P–QR3 10 P–KN3 ± Schweber–Najdorf, Buenos Aires 1965.

A11

6 . . . **N–B3?!**

Obliging. Now White can play 7 P–K4 0–0 8 B–K2, which is a known Maroczy Bind Sicilian position, but he usually prefers

7 P–KN3! P–Q3
8 B–N2 0–0
9 0–0

Or 9 P–N3 B–B4(?) 10 P–K4 B–N5 11 Q–Q2! P–QR3 12 N–K3 Q–R4 13 B–N2 ± Portisch–Stein, Mar del Plata 1966.

9 . . . B–K3

Somewhat better than 9 . . . Q–R4 10 N–Q5 (or **10 P–K4** Δ 10 . . . B–N5 11 Q–Q2. **10 B–Q2** is also good: 10 . . . Q–R4 11 P–K4 QxQ 12 KRxQ B–N5 13 P–B3 B–K3 14 P–N3 ± Holmov–Jansa, 1975) 10 . . . NxN 11 PxN N–K4 12 B–Q2 Q–N3 13 B–QB3 B–B4! (13 . . . B–Q2 14 B–Q4 Δ P–K4 Keene) 14 N–K3 B–Q2 15 Q–Q2 KR–B1 16 QR–B1 (±) N–B5? 17 NxN RxN 18 BxB RxR 19 RxR KxB 20 R–B4! (Δ Q–B3ch, R–B7) 20 . . . Q–Q1 21 R–KR4! ± Δ 21 . . . P–KR4 22 B–B3 Keene–Stean, London 1973. A good example of spatial advantage.

10 P–N3

10 N–Q5 Q–Q2 11 B–N5 (11 P–N3 is the text.) 11 . . . N–KN5! 12 R–N1 N(5)–K4 13 P–N3 P–KR3 14 B–Q2 B–R6 was only slightly better for White in Alburt–Rashkovsky, USSR Ch 1972 (0–1, 31).

10 . . . Q–Q2

11 N–Q5 B–B4 12 B–N2 NxN 13 BxB KxB 14 BxN! B–R6 15 R–K1 P–KR4 16 N–K3 P–R5 17 R–QB1 PxP 18 RPxP R–R1 19 P–B5! B–K3 20 B–N2 R–R4 21 PxP PxP 22 Q–Q2 R(1)–R1 23 KR–Q1 P–Q4 24 NxP BxN 25 BxB Q–R6 26 BxN! PxB 27 Q–B3ch K–R2 28 QxBP ± Petrosian–Smejkal, Amsterdam 1973 (1–0, 67).

A12

6 . . . **P–Q3**

7 P–KN3

(a) **7 P–K4** is another Maroczy Bind, e.g. 7 . . . N–R3 (7 . . . BxNch is A13) 8 P–KR4 (8 **B–K2** P–B4 has been played; 8 **B–Q3** P–B4? 9 BxN! Botvinnik) 8 . . . P–B4 9 P–R5 PxKP 10 PxP? (**10 BxN** BxB 11 PxP PxP 12 Q–B1, about equal; **10 NxP!** Botvinnik) 10 . . . PxP 11 NxP B–B4 12 B–Q3 (12 N–B3 Q–R4 13 B–Q2 Q–K4ch 14 N–K3 0–0–0 15 Q–R4 N–KN5 ∓ Szabo–Botvinnik, Amsterdam 1966) 12 . . . N–K4 13 N–K3 Q–R4ch! 14 K–B1 NxB 15 QxN 0–0–0 16 N–Q5 Malich–Adorjan, Luhacovice 1973, and now 16 . . . N–N5!! (Adorjan) leads to a winning attack.

(b) **7 P–K3** B–Q2 (or 7 . . . BxNch) 8 Q–Q2 Q–R4 9 N–Q5 R–B1! 10 P–QN4 (10 R–QN1 P–K3 11 N–B3 BxN ∓ Shatskes) 10 . . . Q–Q1 11 R–QN1 N–K4 12 N–R3 P–K3 13 N–B4 P–Q4! 14 P–B5 N–KB3 with good play, Shakhtakhtinsky–Shmit, 1967.

7 . . . B–K3
8 N–K3 R–B1

9 B–N2 Q–Q2 (Last chance for 9 . . . BxNch! 10 PxB N–B3 or 10 . . . Q–R4 with queenside pressure versus the two bishops

(=).) 10 B–Q2 B–R6 11 B×B! Q×B 12 N(B)–Q5 N–R3 (12 . . . N–B3? 13 Q–N3 Q–Q2 14 B–B3 Schwarz) 13 Q–N3 Q–Q2 14 B–B3 ± Keres-Kupper, Zurich 1959.

A13

6 . . . **B×Nch**
7 P×B

In return for weaknesses, White gets two bishops and chances against the enemy kingside. Black has two ways to begin assault on the QBPs:
A131 7 . . . Q–R4
A132 7 . . . N–B3

7 . . . P–Q3 will transpose, except in the case of 8 N–K3?! Q–R4 9 B–Q2 N–B3 10 P–KN3 B–K3 11 B–N2 R–QB1 12 Q–N3 P–N3 13 B–Q5 Q–B4 14 0–0 0–0 15 KR–Q1 N–QR4 and the forward QBP soon fell in 'Galahov-Gurevich' (see the next note) USSR 1978 (0–1, 47).

A131

7 . . . **Q–R4**

This usually leads to the same position as 7 . . . N–B3, but is different in that 7 . . . Q–R4 gives exactly the same position (with colours reversed) as happens in the Rubinstein System (Chapter 5) after 6 Q–N3 N–B3 7 B×Nch P×B 8 Q–R4, White having lost a tempo due to Q–N3–R4. Several of the games in both A131 and A132 (and 'Galahov-Gurevich' above) came from that move order, and I have simply reversed the names (i.e. colours) for those examples; e.g. 'Swic-Dorfman' below was actually a Rubinstein system where Dorfman (White) played 6 Q–N3 N–B3 7 B×Nch etc.

8 P–K4!?

A gambit move. 8 **B–Q2** and 8 **Q–Q2** are best answered by 8 . . . N–B3, transposing to A132. Another aggressive strategy was **8 N–K3!?** P–Q3 9 P–KN3 B–K3 10 B–N2 R–B1 (10 . . . Q×Pch 11 B–Q2 Q–N7 12 R–QN1 ± Tarjan) 11 0–0 N–B3 (11 . . . P–N3!? Tarjan) 12 N–Q5 B×N 13 P×B N–K4 14 B–K3 0–0 15 B–Q4 ± Brasket-Browne, Lone Pine 1972.

8 . . . N–B3

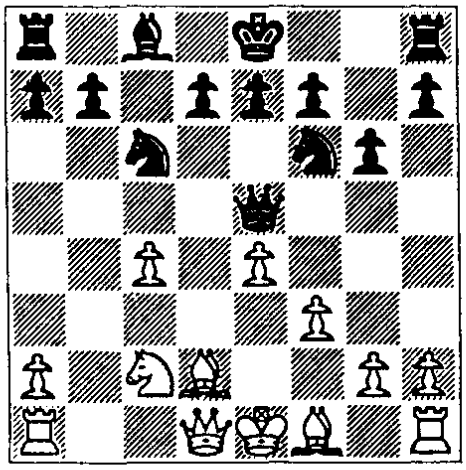
8 . . . Q×Pch 9 B–Q2 Q–K4 10 P–B3 transposes, but 10 B–Q3 (!) Δ P–B4 is also possible.

9 P–B3 Q×Pch

9 . . . P–Q3 10 B–Q2 is also analysed below, but by this means White has precluded Black's defence with . . . P–Q4. Presumably 10 B–K2!? could be tried, too.

10 B–Q2 Q–K4 (108)

108
W



This is a Szabo-Matulović, Kapfenberg 1970, which continued **11 R–QN1?** 0–0 12 R–N5 Q–B2 13 B–R6 R–K1 14 N–K3 P–Q3

and White had little for his pawn. Sokolov suggests the interesting **11 N–K3!** 0–0 12 N–Q5 (Δ 13 B–B3), which looks promising after 12 . . . NxN 13 BPxN N–N1 14 R–B1.

A132

7 . . . **N–B3**

8 P–B3

Not **8 B–R6?** Q–R4 9 Q–Q3 N–KN5 ∓ Huguet-Stein, Las Palmas 1973; but **8 N–N4!?** takes advantage of the omission of . . . Q–R4 to get to d5: 8 . . . Q–R4 (8 . . . P–Q3 9 P–B3) 9 N–Q5 N–K5! 10 Q–B2 (10 P–B3 NxP 11 B–Q2 NxQ ∓) 10 . . . N–Q3 11 P–K4 N–K4 12 B–B4 P–B3 13 B–K2 (13 R–Q1!? N(3)–B2 14 B–N3 Δ P–B4) 13 . . . N(3)–B2 14 B–K3 P–Q3 15 R–QN1 N–Q2 16 0–0 P–K3!? **17 N–B4?!** K–K2 Szabo-Ribli, Wijk aan Zee 1973. This looks a bit better for White (although ½–½, 26). Probably **17 N–N4** Δ P–KB4–5, to win d5, was more efficacious. An interesting experiment!

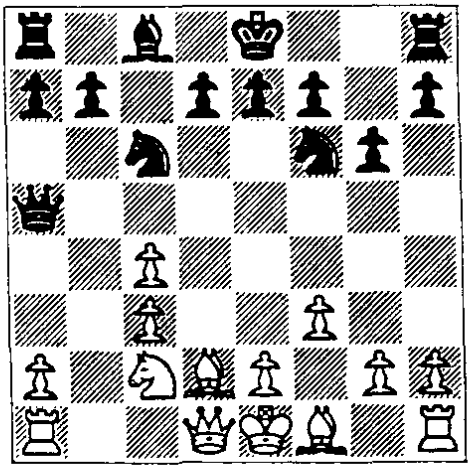
8 . . . Q–R4

8 . . . P–Q3 has also been tried, but gives White more leeway for posting his dangerous bishops, e.g. 9 P–K4 B–K3 and now **10 B–R6!?** or **10 N–Q4** offers White the initiative (Taimanov). Less convincing was **10 B–K2** R–QB1 11 N–K3 Q–R4 12 B–Q2 N–K4 13 Q–N3 N(3)–Q2! 14 P–B4 N–B4 15 Q–B2 (compare note (a) to 9 . . . P–Q4) 15 . . . N–B3 16 0–0 Q–R5! 17 Q–N1 N–R4 18 P–K5! PxP 19 PxP 0–0 20 R–B4 N–Q2? (20 . . . Q–B2! Δ . . . Q–Q2 ∓ Trifunović) 21 N–Q5! KR–K1 22 Q–K4 P–QN4 23 RxP!! KxR (23 . . . BxR 24 P–K6 N–KB3 25 NxNch PxN 26 PxBch KxP 27 Q–Q5ch ±±) 24 Q–R4 K–N2 25 NxP Q–B7 Quinteros-Fischer, Buenos Aires 1970, and now 26 NxR! Δ 26 . . . QxB 27 N–Q6! or 26 . . . RxN 27 Q–K7ch K–R1 28 B–R6 was decisive (Trifunović *et al.*).

9 B–Q2 (109)

9 P–K4! (most enterprising) transposes to A131 or the next note. **9 Q–Q2?** is too passive: 9 . . . P–Q3 10 P–K4 B–K3! (Typical was 10 . . . 0–0 11 N–K3 B–K3 12 R–N1 QR–N1 13 N–Q5 BxN 14 BPxB N–K4 15 P–QB4 QxQch 16 BxQ KR–B1 17 R–N4 N(3)–Q2 ∓ 'Swic-Dorfman', Polanica Zdroj 1978.) 11 N–Q4 N–K4 12 NxB PxN 13 R–QN1 Q–B2 ∓ Nilssen-Trifunović, Amsterdam 1954, or here 11 N–K3 R–QB1 12 N–Q5 N–K4! (Shatskes).

109
B



9 . . . P–Q4!

The most direct. Others:

(a) **9 . . . P–Q3** 10 P–K4 0–0 (10 . . . N–Q2 11 N–Q4 N–B4

12 B–K2 Q–R5 13 Q–N1! N–K4 14 N–N5 0–0 15 B–R6 R–Q1 16 N–B7 ∞ △ N–Q5 'Ivanović–Quinteros', Bar 1977.) 11 N–K3 N–K4 12 Q–N3 N(3)–Q2 13 Q–N4 (13 N–Q5!?) 13 . . . Q–Q1 14 B–K2 N–B4 15 0–0 P–N3 16 Q–N1 B–R3 17 P–B4 N–B3 18 R–B3 R–B1 19 R–R3 N–R4 20 P–B5 P–K3 21 Q–KB1! ∞ (△ 21 . . . N×KP? 22 Q–B4) 'A. Petrosian–Anikayev', 1973. Note how White submitted to passive defence of the QBPs for the promise of eventual attack.

(b) 9 . . . **Q–R5!** 10 P–K4 P–N3 11 Q–N1! (△ 11 . . . B–R3 12 N–N4) 11 . . . B–N2 12 N–K3?! (12 P–B5 B–R3 =) 12 . . . B–R3 13 B–K2 R–QB1 14 Q–N3 Q–R4 Korchnoi–Taimanov, 1966. Shatskes likes Black (although ½–½, 18).

(c) 9 . . . **N–K4** 10 P–K4 P–Q3 Taimanov–Kupreichik, USSR 1974, and 11 N–N4! is more interesting than 11 N–K3 P–N3! 12 N–Q5 N×N =.

10 P×P Q×QP

11 P–K4 Q–QB4 12 Q–K2 0–0 13 Q–K3 Q×Q 14 N×Q P–N3 = (two bishops versus a weak QBP) Stein–Matulović, Sousse 1967 (½–½, 53).

CONCLUSION:

6 N–B2 B×Nch has become topical because of the reversed-colours Rubinstein variation; yet some of the key ideas, like Szabo's 7 . . . Q–R4 8 P–K4!? (or 7 . . . N–B3 8 P–B3 Q–R4 9 P–K4) and his 7 . . . N–B3 8 N–N4!? still want testing. The generally bad reputation of 6 N–B2 B×Nch for White may be due more to a grandmasterly aversion to permanent weaknesses than to any objective assessment. My impression is that Black has enough pressure to compensate for the bishop pair, but just enough. Hence the Rubinstein is in little danger from 6 Q–N3 or 6 P–Q3 P–K4 7 Q–N3.

A2

6 P–K3 N–B3

Shatskes and Taimanov recommend **6 . . . N–R3** 7 B–K2 N×N 8 P×N N–B4, but 7 N–B2! instead keeps more play on, since 7 . . . B×Nch 8 P×B (△ P–K4) 8 . . . N–B4 leaves the KN worse-placed than in A1, e.g. 9 B–Q3 (or 9 P–K4!? N–Q3 10 Q–Q5) 9 . . . Q–R4 (9 . . . N–Q3? 10 P–B5) 10 0–0! with good prospects (10 . . . Q×BP 11 R–N1 or 10 . . . N–Q3 11 B–R3).

With the same idea, **6 . . . N×N!?** 7 P×N N–R3 permits 8 B–Q3 P–Q3 9 0–0 N–B4 10 P–Q5 ±.

7 N–B2

7 B–K2 0–0 8 0–0 **P–Q4** is Chapter 6, A, with colours reversed: 9 P×P N×P 10 N×N(6) P×N 11 N–R4 N–N3 (11 . . . R–N1 12 B–Q2!? ∞) 12 N–B5 N–Q2 13 N×N B×N 14 Q–B2 B–K3! = van Scheltinga–Tarjan, Wijk aan Zee 1974. Instead, Naranja–Fischer, Palma de Mallorca 1970 continued 8 . . . **N×N** 9 Q×N (9 P×N P–Q4 is Chapter 6, B, with colours reversed, when 10 R–K1 or 10 B–B4 is logical.) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 Q–R4 B–K3 11

R–Q1 (±) Q–N3?! (11 . . . P–QR4) 12 R–N1 Q–B4 13 P–QN4! Q–B4? 14 P–K4 Q–K4 15 R–N3! B–Q2 16 P–B4 Q–K3 17 P–B5! P×P 18 P×P Q×KBP and now Naranja missed a chance for immortality by 19 N–Q5! N×N 20 B–Q3 B–KB3 21 Q–R6 B–N2 22 B×Q B×Q 23 B×B(6) ± (Ivkov *et al.*).

7 . . . 0–0

7 . . . P–Q3! forces the pace more: 8 B–K2 B–K3 9 P–K4 (9 N–Q5? N×N 10 P×N Q–R4ch) 9 . . . N–Q2 10 N–Q5 (10 B–Q2) 10 . . . N–B4 11 P–B3 P–B4 12 P×P B×P 13 0–0 0–0 14 N(2)–K3 P–K3! 15 N×B NP×N 16 N–B4 P–K4 ∞ Keene–Tal, Hastings 1973/4 (½–½, 32).

8 B–K2 P–N3!?

8 . . . P–Q3 **9 P–K4** is a mainline Rubinstein (Chapter 5) with colours reversed but the same tempi (due to P–K3–K4); **9 0–0** B–K3 (Δ . . . P–Q4) 10 P–K4 N–Q2 11 B–Q2 is likewise analysed there.

9 P–K4 B–N2

10 B–N5 (10 P–B3) 10 . . . R–B1 11 N–R3 P–KR3 12 B–R4 P–R3 (12 . . . P–Q3) 13 Q–Q2 K–R2 14 0–0 P–Q3 15 KR–K1 R–K1? (15 . . . N–K4 Korchnoi) 16 QR–Q1 N–Q2 17 Q–K3 N–N5?? (17 . . . N–B4) 18 B–N4 R–B2 19 R×P P–KN4 20 B×P 1–0 (20 ... P×B 21 Q–R3ch) Korchnoi–Gipslis, 1966.

But in general 6 P–K3 does not seem especially dangerous.

B

4 P–K3

As often as not given an exclamation point, 4 P–K3 has the universal approval of commentators and theoreticians. The point is that Black cannot safely answer White's P–Q4 with . . . P–Q4, so White's P–Q5 will come with tempo, cramping Black's game.

A related idea is 4 P–QR3!?: 4 . . . B–N2 5 R–N1 P–QR4 6 P–K3 **P–Q3?** 7 P–Q4 B–N5 8 B–K2 B×N 9 B×B P×P 10 P×P N×P 11 B×P R–N1 12 B–K4 (±) P–B4? 13 B–K3! P–K4 14 B×N KP×B 15 B–B6ch K–B1 16 N–K2 ± Hübner–Diez del Corral, Spain 1975. But **6 . . . N–B3!** 7 P–Q4 P×P 8 P×P P–Q4 Δ 9 B–N5 B–N5! seems equal, and here 8 N×P 0–0 9 B–K2 P–Q4 is also safe because of the finesse 10 P×P N×N! Δ 11 Q×N? N×P.

After 4 P–K3:

B1 4 . . . N–B3

B2 4 . . . P–Q3

B3 4 . . . B–N2

B1

4 . . . N–B3

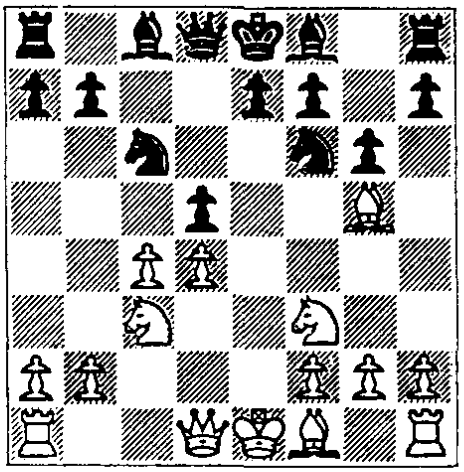
5 P–Q4 P×P

6 P×P P–Q4

6 . . . P–Q3 7 B–K2 (or 7 P–Q5) 7 . . . B–N5 8 P–Q5 B×N 9 B×B N–K4 10 B–K2 (± Bukić) 10 . . . B–N2 11 0–0 0–0 12 B–K3 (12 P–QN3 Δ B–K3–*Gheorghiu*–is more precise.) 12 . . . Q–B1 13 P–QN3 N(4)–N5 14 B–Q2! (14 B–Q4 N–R3! Δ . . . N–B4) 14 . . . B–R3?! (14 . . . P–KR4!?) 15 P–KR3 B×B 16 Q×B N–K4 17 KR–K1 ± Unzicker–Hug, Bath 1973.

7 B–N5! (110)

110
B



Now Black cannot hold d5. The alternative is 7 PxP NxP, a Caro-Kann variation which is probably also somewhat advantageous after 8 **B–QB4** N–N3 9 B–N3. Instead, 8 **Q–N3** NxN 9 B–QB4, made famous by a Botvinnik win over Petrosian, shouldn't get anywhere versus 9 . . . N–Q4! 10 BxN P–K3 11 BxNch (11 B–QB4 B–N5ch 12 K–K2!?) 11 . . . PxB, e.g. 12 0–0 (12 Q–R4 Q–N3 13 0–0 Q–N4, or 12 . . . B–N2!? ∞) 12 . . . Q–Q4 13 Q–R4 Q–N4 14 Q–B2 B–KN2 15 B–K3 0–0 = Hernandez-Sibarević, Banja Luka 1979 (½–½, 50).

7 . . . N–K5

Probably insufficient, but what else? 7 . . . **B–N5** 8 BxN PxB 9 PxP BxN 10 QxB! NxP 11 Q–K4ch Q–K2 12 0–0–0 ± is bad, and 7 . . . **B–N2** took a drubbing in Uhlmann-Pribyl, Tallin 1977: 8 BxN BxB 9 PxP N–N1 10 P–KR3 0–0 11 B–B4 N–Q2 12 0–0 N–N3 13 B–N3 B–B4 14 R–K1 N–B1 (14 . . . R–B1 15 N–K5 ± Uhlmann) 15 Q–Q2 N–Q3 16 Q–R6! B–N2 17 Q–R4 ±.

8 PxP NxN
9 PxN QxP 10 B–K2!? (10 Q–N3 ± Botvinnik; Black will certainly have trouble in the ending, although '±' may be fairer.) 10 . . . B–N2 11 0–0 0–0 (11 . . . N–R4 12 R–K1 B–K3 13 R–N1 P–QR3 14 P–B4 ±) 12 P–B4 Q–Q3 13 P–Q5 N–R4?! (13 . . . BxR 14 QxB N–R4 ±/±) 14 R–B1 P–N3 15 R–K1 R–K1? (15 . . . P–B3 ±) 16 P–B5! Q–Q2 (16 . . . PxP? 17 Q–R4) 17 P–QR4 P–QR3 18 PxP ±± Rogoff-Zaltsman, Lone Pine 1978.

B2

4 . . . **P–Q3**
5 P–Q4

5 B–K2 B–N2 6 0–0 N–R3! (Δ 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 PxP N–B4) 7 P–QR3 0–0 8 R–N1 P–R4 9 P–R3 N–B4? (9 . . . P–K3!? Hübner; 9 . . . B–Q2) 10 P–KN4! N–R3 11 P–Q4 P–B4 12 P–N5 N–B2 13 P–Q5 ± Hübner-Reshevsky, Palma de Mallorca 1970 (1–0, 41).

5 . . . B–N5

5 . . . PxP 6 PxP seems to add to Black's troubles, since White can use the open king file: 6 . . . B–N5 7 B–K2 B–N2 8 0–0 N–R3 (for 8 . . . N–B3, see B3, note to 7 P–Q5; 8 . . . BxN 9 BxB NxP 10 BxP R–N1 11 B–K4 Δ 11 . . . P–B4 12 B–K3) 9 P–Q5 BxN 10 BxB N–K4 11 P–N3 0–0 (11 . . . NxBch 12 QxN N–B4 13 B–Q2 0–0 14 KR–K1 ± Polugayevsky-Podgayets, Alma-Ata 1969) 12 B–Q2 P–R3 13 B–K2 N–B4 14 R–K1 Q–N1 15 R–QB1 R–B1 16 P–B4 N–Q2 17 B–N4 ± Smejkal-Zinn, Lugano 1968.

6 B–K2 B–N2

7 P–Q5 N–R4!

Better than:

(a) **7 . . . N–K4??** 8 NxN BxB 9 Q–R4ch.

(b) **7 . . . N–N5** 8 0–0 N–KB3 9 P–K4 0–0 10 B–K3 R–K1 11 P–KR3 BxN 12 BxB P–K4 13 PxPe.p. RxP 14 P–K5! PxP (14 . . . RxP 15 BxNP R–N1 16 B–B3 ± Partos) 15 BxP QxQ Partos-Honfi, Bucharest 1975; 16 KRxQ! ± (Partos).

(c) **7 . . . N–N1** 8 P–KR3 BxN 9 BxB N–KB3 10 0–0 0–0 11 Q–Q2 P–QR3 12 R–N1! QN–Q2 (12 . . . P–QN4 13 PxP PxP 14 P–QN4) 13 B–K2 ± Smyslov-Simagin, USSR Ch 1951.

(d) **7 . . . BxNch** 8 PxB N–R4 9 P–K4 P–N3 10 0–0 N–KB3 Shamkovich-Kovacs, Salgotarjan 1967, and 11 P–KR3 (Taimanov) was clearest and ± (bishop pair and threats of B–KR6, P–KB4, P–K5).

8 0–0

Or 8 B–Q2 (against . . . KBxN) 8 . . . N–KB3 9 P–KR3 BxN 10 BxB 0–0 (10 . . . NxBP?? 11 Q–R4ch) 11 P–QN3 P–QR3 ∞/ ± Pachman-Barcza, Moscow 1956.

8 . . . N–KB3

Now 8 . . . KBxN!? 9 PxB N–KB3 might run into 10 N–Q2 BxB 11 QxB 0–0 12 P–K4 N–Q2 13 N–N3 Δ B–R6, P–KB4 etc.

9 P–KR3 BxN

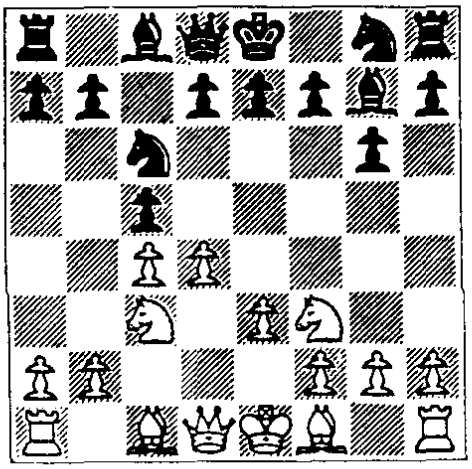
10 BxB 0–0 11 B–K2 P–K3 12 PxP PxP ('=' Schwarz; '±' Shatskes) 13 Q–B2 Q–K2 14 P–QN3 N–B3 15 B–N2 QR–Q1 16 QR–Q1 R–Q2 17 N–K4!? (17 R–Q2) 17 . . . NxN 18 BxB RxP! 19 B–R6! Q–R5! 20 B–N4! QxB(3) 21 BxPch K–R1! 22 RxR NxR 23 QxN R–Q1 and ½–½ in a few moves, Filip-Averbakh, Moscow 1961.

B3

4 . . . B–N2

5 P–Q4 (111)

111
B



5 . . . P–Q3

(a) **5 . . . PxP** 6 PxP P–Q3 (6 . . . P–K3 7 P–Q5 ±; 6 . . . N–B3 7 P–Q5 N–QN1 8 P–Q6! ± Petrosian-Jiminez, Havana 1966) 7 P–Q5 (or 7 B–K2) and:

(a1) **7 . . . N–K4** 8 N–Q4 (or 8 NxN ±) 8 . . . N–R3 9 P–KR3 0–0 10 B–K3 N–B4 11 NxN BxN 12 P–KN4! B–B1 13 P–B4 N–Q2 14 B–K2 Q–R4 15 B–Q4 ± Partos-Paidoussis, Istanbul 1975.

(a2) **7 . . . N–N1** 8 B–Q3 (or 8 B–K3 N–KB3 9 P–KR3) 8 . . . N–KB3 9 0–0 0–0 10 B–N5! QN–Q2 11 Q–Q2 N–B4 12 B–B2 B–N5 13 N–Q4 Q–R4 14 QR–K1 KR–K1 15 P–QR3 ± Biyiasis-Westbrook, Vancouver 1977. Poor Black defence, but an ideal White set-up.

(b) **5 . . . N–B3** 6 P–Q5 (or 6 PxP!? Q–R4 7 N–Q2 QxBP 8

B–K2 0–0 9 0–0 P–Q3 10 N–N3 Q–N3 11 P–K4 ± Lein-Bogdanović, 1978) 6 . . . N–QN1 (6 . . . N–QR4 7 B–K2 P–Q3 is the main text.) 7 P–K4 P–Q3 8 B–K2 0–0 9 0–0 P–K3 10 PxP (White is a full tempo up on a King's Indian Defence, and 10 B–N5! ± is strong.) 10 . . . PxP 11 P–K5!? PxP 12 QxQ RxQ 13 NxP N–Q4! 14 PxN BxN 15 B–KN5 R–K1 16 B–QB4 ± Darga-Bobotsov, Beverwijk 1964.

(c) **5 . . . P–N3** 6 P–Q5 (or 6 B–K2!) 6 . . . N–K4 7 NxN BxN 8 B–K2 P–Q3 9 0–0 B–KN2 10 P–K4 N–B3 11 P–B4 ± Uhlmann-Skikora, Dečin 1977.

6 B–K2

6 P–Q5?! gives Black more options: 6 . . . BxNch!? (or 6 . . . N–K4!? 7 N–Q2 P–B4 8 B–K2 N–KB3 9 P–KR3 0–0 10 P–B4 N–B2 ∞ Korchnoi-Fischer, Sousse 1967) 7 PxB N–R4 8 N–Q2 Q–Q2! 9 B–Q3 P–N3 10 0–0 B–R3 = Ree-Janacek, Nice 1974.

6 . . . N–B3

6 . . . B–N5 is B2. 6 . . . PxP 7 PxP N–B3 (7 . . . B–N5 see B2 or the next note; 7 . . . N–R3 ±) 8 P–Q5 N–QN1 9 0–0 0–0 10 B–K3 N–R3 11 N–QN5 P–N3 12 N(3)–Q4 B–N2 13 B–B3 N–Q2 Portisch-Petrosian, San Antonio 1972, and 14 R–K1, 14 R–B1, or 14 P–KR3 all would have favoured White (Larsen).

7 P–Q5

7 0–0 PxP 8 PxP B–N5 (8 . . . P–Q4 9 B–N5 N–K5 10 PxP ±) 9 P–Q5 BxN 10 BxB N–K4 11 B–K2 0–0 12 P–QN3 P–QR3 13 P–QR4 N(4)–Q2 14 B–K3! ± Uhlmann-Browne, Zagreb 1970.

7 . . . N–QR4

7 . . . N–K4? 8 NxN! (8 N–Q2 !? 0–0 9 0–0 P–QR3 10 P–QR4 N–K1 11 P–B4! N–Q2 Ribli-Pogats, Hungarian Ch 1972, and now 12 R–R3!-*Haag*-was ±.) 8 . . . PxN 9 P–K4 0–0 10 B–K3 P–N3 11 P–QR3 and 11 . . . B–Q2 12 P–KR4! P–KR3 13 P–KN3 Q–B1 14 Q–Q2 ± Olafsson-Thorbergsson, Reykjavik 1966, or 11 . . . N–Q2 12 0–0 B–N2 13 P–QN4 R–B1 14 N–R4 ± Suba-Balshan, Hastings 1978/9.

8 P–K4

Or 8 0–0 0–0 9 Q–B2 B–N5 10 P–QN3 P–QR3 11 B–N2 R–N1 12 P–K4 ± Donner-Evans, Venice 1967.

8 . . . 0–0

9 P–KR3

Even 9 0–0 B–N5 10 B–K3!? BxN 11 PxB favours White, e.g. 11 . . . P–QR3 (11 . . . P–K4 12 P–B4 ± Botvinnik) 12 Q–Q2 K–R1 13 K–R1 R–KN1 14 QR–B1 ±Δ R–KN1, P–B4 Smejkal-Masić, Czechoslovakia 1970.

9 . . . P–QR3

10 0–0 R–N1 11 R–K1! B–Q2 12 P–K5 N–K1 13 B–B4 P–QN4 14 PxNP (or 14 P–N3 Filip) 14 . . . PxNP 15 Q–Q2 P–N5?! (15 . . . Q–B2 Filip; 16 QR–B1 ±) 16 N–K4 ± Filip-Sanz, Olot 1975 (1–0, 43).

CONCLUSION:

4 P–K3 grants White the advantage however Black responds. The seldom-tried 4 . . : P–Q3 5 P–Q4 B–N5 6 B–K2 B–N2 7 P–Q5 N–R4! (±) looks about as good as the defender can do.

10 'HEDGEHOG' AND QUEEN'S INDIAN FORMATIONS

1 P–QB4 P–QB4
2 N–KB3 N–KB3
3 P–KN3 P–QN3

An independent, related sequence is 3 . . . P–K3 4 B–N2 N–B3 5 0–0 P–QN3!? (for other moves, see Chapter 6). Pigott–Britton, London 1979 continued 6 P–Q4 (6 N–K5 B–N2 =) 6 . . . PxP 7 NxP B–N2 8 N–N5!? (8 N–QB3 B–K2 9 P–N3) 8 . . . P–Q3 9 B–B4 P–K4 10 B–N5 P–QR3 11 BxN PxB 12 N(5)–B3 P–B4 ±/∞.

4 B–N2 B–N2
5 0–0

(a) **5 N–B3** P–K3 6 0–0 transposes. Here 6 P–Q4 ('!' Uhlmann) is an attempt to avoid problems connected with an early . . . N–QB3 or . . . N–K5 (see note '(b)' 6 . . . N–B3 to Black's 6th moves below, and also A4, note '(b)' to 7 . . . PxP). **6 . . . N–K5** 7 P–Q5! NxN 8 PxN B–K2 (8 . . . Q–B3 9 Q–Q3! Δ 9 . . . PxP 10 N–R4) 9 P–K4! favours White; compare A4, 7 . . . N–K5. Best is **6 . . . PxP** 7 QxP, when 7 . . . **B–K2** 8 0–0 transposes to the main line A42. But Black also has 7 . . . **N–B3** 8 Q–B4 B–N5!?, as in A422, note (c) to Black's tenth; only there the KB took *two* moves to get to b4. In Uhlmann–Andersson, East Germany–Sweden 1977, play continued 9 B–Q2 0–0 10 0–0 B–K2!? (Black retreats, satisfied that White has blocked off the queen file and developed his bishop away from the natural b2 post. See the next paragraph.) 11 QR–Q1 (In Stean–Andersson, IBM 1979, White tried 11 KR–Q1 P–QR3 12 P–K4 P–Q3 13 Q–K3, but didn't achieve much after 13 . . . R–R2! 14 Q–K2 Q–N1 15 B–K3 B–R1 16 N–Q2 R–B1.) 11 . . . P–QR3 12 N–Q4 (12 P–N3 P–QN4 ∓ Minev) 12 . . . Q–B1 13 NxN BxN 14 P–K4 P–Q3 15 KR–K1 R–K1 (15 . . . P–QN4?! 16 N–Q5 Minev) 16 R–QB1?! (16 P–QR4! Minev) 16 . . . Q–N2 17 P–QR4 N–Q2 18 Q–N4! N–B4 19 P–QN4! N–Q6! 20 P–N5 with terrific complications which led, apparently correctly, to a draw.

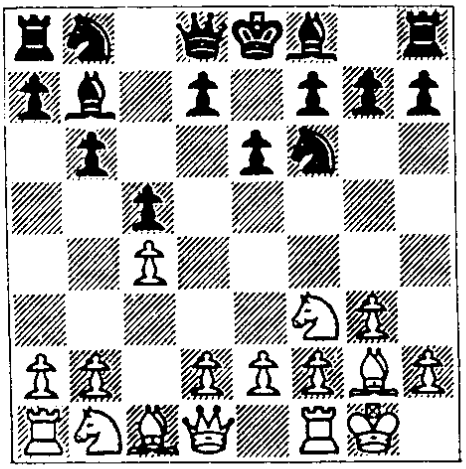
Besides 10 . . . B–K2!?, Black should consider **10 . . . R–B1** Δ . . . Q–K2, and **10 . . . N–QR4(!)** Δ 11 P–QR3 B–K2 or 11 P–N3 Q–K2. Thus 5 N–B3 P–K3 6 P–Q4, while certainly playable, does not produce an effortless transposition to the main lines.

(b) **5 P–Q3** may be important as

a substitute for 6 P–Q3 or 7 P–Q3 below, because **5 . . . P–K3** allows 6 P–K4 P–Q3 7 0–0 etc. transposing to A32, or here 6 . . . P–Q4?! 7 BPxP PxP 8 P–K5 KN–Q2 and 9 0–0 or 9 P–Q4 favours White. If Black answers 5 P–Q3 with **5 . . . P–Q4**, 6 N–K5 gives interesting chances e.g. 6 . . . QN–Q2 (6 . . . P–K3 7 Q–R4ch) 7 Q–R4 P–K3 8 B–N5 ±; while 6 PxP NxP 7 0–0 △ P–Q4, P–K4 is also possible.

5 . . . P–K3 (112)

112
W



A Queen's Indian structure reminiscent of *English II*, Chapter 4, B, but including the move . . . P–QB4.

6 N–B3

White can try to avoid committing this knight, although Black can usually transpose at worst:

(a) **6 P–Q3** P–Q4 (e.g. 6 . . . B–K2 7 P–K4 P–Q3 is A3.) 7 PxP NxP (or 7 . . . PxP. Then White could try 8 N–K5!? **B–Q3** 9 Q–R4ch QN–Q2 10 N–B4 B–B2 11 B–B4!? ∞, or here 8 . . . **Q–B2** 9 P–B4 QN–Q2 10 N–QB3! e.g. **10 . . . P–QR3** 11 Q–N3 or **10 . . . NxN** 11 PxN QxP 12 B–B4 etc.) 8 N–B3 B–K2 9 Q–R4ch Q–Q2 (9 . . . QN–Q2!? 10 N–K5 ∞, e.g. 10 . . . Q–B2 11 BxN!? PxB 12 B–B4 Q–Q1 13 P–K4!) 10 Q–KN4 P–KR4?! (10 . . . 0–0 △ 11 B–R6 B–KB3 12 N–K4? BxP) 11 Q–QB4 N–QB3 12 Q–QR4! and (after 4 consecutive queen moves!) White stood slightly better in Romanishin–Georgadze, USSR 1972 (12 . . . N–Q5 13 QxQch KxQ 14 KNxN PxN 15 NxN BxN 16 BxB PxB 17 B–Q2 ± Georgadze; or 12 . . . 0–0 13 B–N5! ±, as played).

(b) **6 P–N3** B–K2 7 B–N2 0–0 8 P–K3 (8 N–B3 P–Q4 is *English IV*, Chapter 1 . . .) 8 . . . P–Q3 (. . . as is 8 . . . P–Q4.) 9 Q–K2 (9 N–B3 is A1, note to 9 P–Q4) 9 . . . Q–B2 10 P–Q3 (10 R–Q1) 10 . . . N–B3 11 QN–Q2 P–Q4?! 12 QR–B1 KR–Q1 13 KR–Q1 P–Q5 (else 14 PxP) Sahović–Marjanović, Belgrade 1977, and 14 PxP! PxP 15 P–QR3 P–QR4 16 N–N5 was ± (Sahović).

(c) **6 P–Q4** PxP 7 QxP N–B3 8 Q–B4 Q–N1 is similar to A421 below, but White lacks a N–QN5 option. This order also allows 8 . . . P–Q4!?, e.g. 9 N–B3 B–Q3 10 Q–R4 N–K2 11 B–N5 N–K5! (11 . . . N–N3 12 BxN! Miles) 12 PxP (12 NxN!? ∞) 12 . . . NxN 13 PxN BxP 14 KR–Q1 Q–B2 15 N–Q4 ± Sosonko–Miles, Amsterdam 1974 (½–½, 74). Naturally, Black can also transpose to a 'Hedgehog' (A423 or B below) by 7 . . . P–Q3 8 N–B3 P–QR3 etc.

After 6 N–B3:

A 6 . . . B–K2

B 6 . . . P–QR3

Which often transpose, but have certain fine points. 6 . . . P–Q3 is not independent, but there are two other moves:

(a) **6 . . . P–Q4** 7 PxP (7 N–K5 (!) is a kind of Réti System, dealt with in *English IV*, Chapter 1.) 7 . . . NxP 8 P–Q4 NxN 9 PxN N–Q2 (9 . . . B–K2!? 10 R–K1 0–0; 10 Q–Q3!?) 10 R–K1 PxP 11 PxP B–N5!? 12 B–N5! P–B3 (12 . . . B–K2 ±) 13 B–Q2 BxB 14 QxB R–QB1 15 Q–Q3! Q–K2 16 QR–B1 0–0 17 N–N5 PxN 18 BxB N–B4 19 PxN QxB 20 Q–K3 QRxP 21 RxR PxR 22 R–B1! Karpov-Hort, Waddinxveen 1979. White got good chances in the ending due to Black's split pawns (1–0, 57).

(b) **6 . . . N–B3!?** is an important deviation from the main line 6 . . . B–K2 7 P–Q4 below. The point is that 7 **P–Q4** NxP (7 . . . PxP? 8 NxP B–K2 9 N(4)–N5 ±) 8 NxN BxB 9 KxB PxN 10 QxP (10 N–N5 R–B1!) is held to be equal. That has not been clearly proven, e.g. 10 . . . P–Q3(?) 11 R–Q1! P–QR3 (11 . . . B–K2 12 N–N5) 12 B–N5 ±. But 10 . . . P–QR3 is better, e.g. 11 P–N3 (11 R–Q1!? Δ B–B4 in some cases) 11 . . . B–K2 12 R–Q1 0–0 13 B–N2 Q–B2 14 P–B3 KR–Q1 15 QR–B1 P–Q3 16 P–K4 Q–N2, about equal, Bergson-Andersson, Hallsberg 1978 (but 1–0, 40); and 10 . . . Q–N1(!) also seems adequate: 11 B–B4 (11 P–K4 Q–N2 and 12 . . . P–Q3) 11 . . . Q–N2ch 12 K–N1 P–Q3 13 B–N5 (13 N–N5 R–Q1) 13 . . . B–K2 14 BxN!? BxB! 15 QxQP BxN 16 PxB R–QB1 Δ . . . Q–K2 =. All to be tested.

Anyway, White has usually answered 6 . . . N–B3 with **7 P–K4** and:

(b1) **7 . . . P–Q3** 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 NxP leaves White a tempo up on certain lines of A2 and A3 below. Here 8 P–K5!? is also interesting, e.g. 8 . . . NxP 9 NxN BxB 10 NxBP etc.

(b2) **7 . . . R–B1?!** 8 P–K5 ('!' Uhlmann) 8 . . . N–KN1 9 P–Q3 P–Q3 10 B–B4 N(1)–K2 11 PxP N–N3 12 B–N5 QxP 13 P–KR4! P–KR3 14 B–K3 B–K2 15 P–R5 N(N)–K4 16 NxN QxN 17 B–B4 Q–Q5 18 N–N5 Q–Q2 19 Q–N4! K–B1 20 QR–Q1 P–R3 21 P–Q4! with a very dangerous (probably winning) attack, Uhlmann-Szabo, Amsterdam 1972. The defence may be capable of improvement, but 7 . . . R–B1 is not attractive.

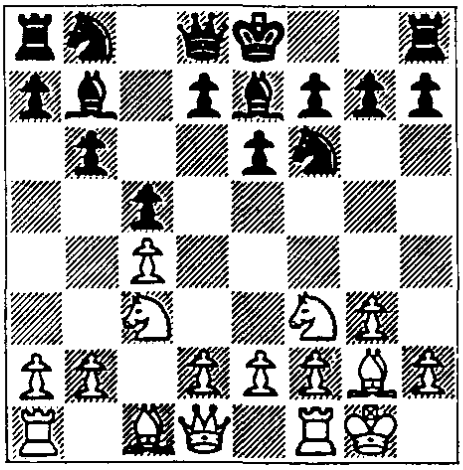
(b3) **7 . . . Q–N1!? 8 P–Q4!?** PxP 9 NxP NxN 10 QxN B–Q3! 11 B–N5 B–K4 12 Q–Q2 P–KR3 13 B–K3 0–0 14 B–Q4 (14 P–B3? R–B1 ∓ Larsen) 14 . . . BxB 15 QxB P–K4 = Smejkal-Larsen, Biel 1976. Black's better bishop makes up for his backward QP.

But here simply 8 **P–Q3** with a position like A3 except for Black's oddly-placed queen, or 8 R–K1 (Δ 8 . . . P–Q3 9 P–Q4 or 8 . . . B–Q3 9 P–Q3 intending N–KR4) would have been more challenging. Hence 6 . . . N–B3!? does not clearly equalize.

A

6 . . . B–K2 (113)

113
W



The basic position. White can build up slowly or break immediately:

A1 7 P–N3
A2 7 R–K1
A3 7 P–Q3
A4 7 P–Q4

Note that both 7 R–K1 and 7 P–Q3 strive for 8 P–K4. This c4, d3, e4 structure may look funny with a knight on f3, but here it serves to cut off the enemy bishop on b7, and to prevent . . . P–Q4 because of BPxP, P–K5 (with tempo), and P–Q4. Black may aim for counterplay with . . . P–QN4, but his bishop on b7 is not well-suited to that end.

There is another move which intends 8 P–K4, namely **7 Q–B2!?**, e.g. 7 . . . **0–0** 8 P–K4 P–Q3 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 NxP QN–Q2 11 R–Q1 Q–N1 12 P–N3 R–B1?! 13 B–N2 P–QR3 14 Q–K2 ± (a tempo up on the analogous 'hedgehog' line of A4, and the Black rook would probably be better off on e8) Smyslov–Dzhindzhihashvili, Moscow 1972. This example did not inspire repetition, however. Perhaps players were afraid of the obvious 7 . . . **P–Q4**, yet 8 PxP NxP (8 . . . PxP 9 P–Q4 0–0 10 R–Q1 puts some pressure on d5: ± ?) 9 R–Q1 intends 10 P–Q4, even after 9 . . . N–QB3. Alternatively, 7 . . . **N–B3** 8 P–K4 0–0 9 P–K5 Δ 9 . . . N–KN5 10 Q–K4 seems ±, while 8 . . . N–Q5 9 NxN PxN 10 N–K2 gives White a standard positional edge (10 . . . P–K4 11 P–Q3 Δ P–KB4–5). So in this last line 8 . . . P–Q3!? may be best: 9 R–Q1 (9 P–K5!? NxP 10 NxN BxB 11 NxP KxN 12 KxB ∞) 9 . . . P–K4 10 P–Q3 0–0 unclear. Evidently, 7 Q–B2 is a legitimate idea which was lost in the shuffle!

A1

7 P–N3 0–0

7 . . . **P–QR3** or 8 . . . P–QR3 is B1.

7 . . . **P–Q4** is important: 8 P–K3 (8 PxP NxP 9 NxN BxN 10 B–N2 0–0 11 Q–N1 B–KB3, about equal) 8 . . . N–K5!? (8 . . . N–B3 9 B–N2 0–0 and 8 . . . QN–Q2 are variations from *English IV*, Chapter 1.) 9 B–N2 (9 N–K5!? would be flippant . . .) 9 . . . B–KB3 10 Q–B2 NxN 11 BxN P–Q5 = Lein–Gurgenidze, Tbilisi 1969.

8 B–N2

8 P–Q4 PxP 9 QxP N–B3 10 Q–Q2 (10 Q–B4 Q–N1 is A422) 10 . . . P–Q4! 11 PxP PxP 12 Q–Q1 R–K1 13 B–N2 B–B4 = G. Garcia–Dzhindzhihashvili, Buenos Aires 1978.

8 . . . P–Q3
9 P–Q4

(a) **9 P–K3** QN–Q2 10 P–Q4 (10 Q–K2!?) 10 . . . R–N1! (Protecting the bishop so that 11 P–Q5 PxP 12 N–K1 doesn't work) 11 Q–K2 R–K1 12 P–K4 PxP 13 NxP P–QR3 14 P–B4!? (14 QR–Q1) 14 . . . B–KB1 15 P–K5? PxP 16 PxP NxP! 17 QxN B–Q3 18 Q–K3 P–K4 ∓∓ Dzhindzhihashvili-Ribli, Amsterdam 1978.

(b) **9 P–Q3** QN–Q2 10 P–K4 P–QR3 11 P–KR4!? Q–B2 12 Q–K2 KR–K1 13 QR–K1 N–K4 ?! (13 . . . B–KB1 Δ . . . B–B3, . . . P–QN4) 14 N–KN5 N–B3 15 P–B4 with good attacking chances, Spassov-Nicevsky, Pristina 1975.

9 . . . QN–Q2?

9 . . . PxP 10 QxP is the main line A4, and here 10 NxP BxB 11 KxB P–QR3 (11 . . . Q–B1!?) is B1 (=).

10 P–Q5 P–K4
11 N–K1 N–K1 12 P–K4 P–N3 13 N–Q3 ± (space and the threat of P–KB4) Ivkov-De Castro, Manila 1973.

A2

7 R–K1 P–Q4

7 . . . 0–0 8 P–K4 P–Q3 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 NxP is a tempo up on some lines of A3; compare that section.

8 PxP PxP

8 . . . NxP!? 9 P–K4 (9 NxN PxN 10 P–Q4 0–0 11 B–B4 N–Q2 = is *English II*, Chapter 4, B12) 9 . . . N–N5 (9 . . . NxN!? 10 NPxN 0–0 11 P–Q4 N–B3–*Filip*–closely resembles Chapter 6, A1 and should be reasonable, although 11 . . . PxP 12 PxP N–B3 seems more accurate.) 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP N(1)–B3 (11 . . . 0–0 12 P–QR3 N(5)–B3 13 P–K5! P–QR3–*against other moves, 14 N(4)–N5 is strong*–14 B–K3 R–R2 15 NxN BxN?!–*15 . . . NxN 16 QxQ BxQ 17 QR–Q1 ± Filip*–16 QxQ BxQ 17 QR–Q1 B–B2 18 P–B4 BxB 19 KxB R–Q1 20 N–R4! R–N2 21 BxP! ±± Ftacnik-Meduna, Czechoslovak Ch 1978) 12 NxN NxN 13 P–K5! QxQ 14 RxQ R–QN1 15 N–N5 0–0 16 B–B4 P–KN4 17 QR–B1! PxB (17 . . . KR–B1 18 N–Q6!) 18 BxN PxP 19 RPxP B–B4 20 BxB RxB 21 K–N2 ± (Δ N–B3–K4; 21 N–B3! Larsen) Larsen-Gligorić, Portoroz 1979. Thus, unless 9 . . . NxN!? works, 8 . . . NxP is inferior.

9 P–Q4 0–0
10 B–N5

(a) **10 Q–N3** QN–Q2 11 PxP NxP 12 Q–Q1 is *English II*, Chapter 4, B12; Black also has 10 . . . Q–B1!? Δ . . . N–B3, or even 10 . . . N–B3 11 PxP N–QR4 ∞.

(b) **10 B–B4** N–R3! 11 N–Q2?! Q–Q2 12 N–B1 KR–Q1 ∓ Ljubojević-Karpov, Moscow 1977.

(c) **10 PxP** PxP 11 N–KR4 Q–Q2 12 P–K4! NxP (12 . . . P–Q5?! 13 N–B5! B–Q1 14 N–R4 Matanović) 13 NxN PxN 14 QxQ NxQ 15 BxP ± Kan-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1952.

10 . . . N–R3

10 . . . N–K5!? (Filip). 10 . . . QN–Q2 11 R–QB1 R–K1 12 R–B2 (Δ R–Q2) 12 . . . N–K5

13 BxB Panno-Timman, Amsterdam 1977, and now 13 . . . RxB Δ 14 PxP NxN was roughly equal.

11 R–QB1 R–K1

11 . . . N–K5!? or 11 . . . P–R3!? (Tal). He suggests both these moves again for Black's 12th, and indeed 12 . . . N–K5 seems equal.

12 P–K3 N–B2?!

13 PxP PxP 14 N–QR4 N–K5 15 BxB QxB 16 N–Q2! ± Romanishin-Tal, USSR Ch 1977.

CONCLUSION:

One feels that Black should be able to equalize against 7 R–K1, although in practice he has usually gotten a bit the worse of things.

A3

7 P–Q3

An idea arising from several move orders. See the note to 8 P–K4 in A32 and the notes to 5 P–Q3 and 6 P–Q3 above.

A31 7 . . . P–Q4

A32 7 . . . 0–0

A31

7 . . . **P–Q4!**

8 N–K5

8 PxP PxP (8 . . . NxP 9 Q–R4ch is the note to 6 N–B3 above) achieves little since White should accept a loss of tempo by 9 P–Q4 (9 N–K5 0–0); compare A2.

8 . . . 0–0

9 P–B4 Q–B1!

and Black stands satisfactorily; compare *English IV*, Chapter 1. The move 7 . . . P–Q4 provides a strong case for 5 P–Q3 or 6 P–Q3 rather than 7 P–Q3.

A32

7 . . . 0–0

8 P–K4

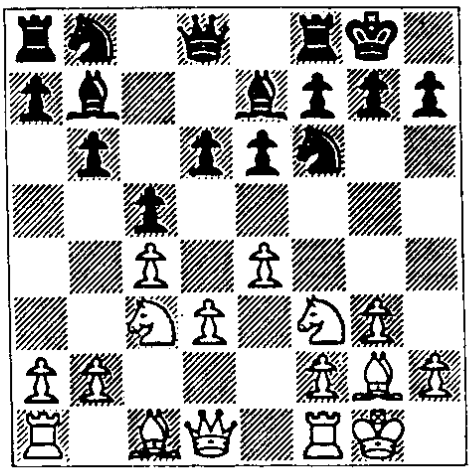
A critical position for English theory; it more often arises from e.g. 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–QB3 P–K3 3 N–B3 P–QN3 4 P–K4 B–N2 5 P–Q3 P–Q3 6 P–KN3 etc. (note also 1 . . . P–QB4 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3 P–K3 4 N–KB3 P–QN3 5 P–K4 B–N2 6 P–Q3); but the position is clearly hedgehog-related, and in fact 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 P–K4 can be a roundabout way to gain a tempo on the main line 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 QxP P–Q3 of A423 below. In that system, White often plays P–K4, Q–K3, N–Q4 and Q–K2. Here, if White can play Q–K2 and P–Q4, then after . . . PxP, NxQP, he has saved two tempi with his queen and lost only one with his QP!

8 . . . P–Q3 (114)

8 . . . **P–QR3** will usually transpose, since P–K5 is soon a threat. 8 . . . **P–Q4?** 9 BPxP PxP 10 P–K5 and 11 P–Q4 is bad for Black, who will have difficulty in developing and (often) weak centre pawns. 8 . . . **N–B3** is the main option. Then an early game went **9 N–K1!?** Q–B2? (9 . . . N–K1! Δ . . . N–B2, or 9 . . . P–QR3, aiming for an early . . . P–QN4) 10 P–B4 QR–Q1 11 P–KN4 N–Q5 12 P–N5 N–K1 13 P–B5 (±) P–N3? 14 B–B4! ±± Reshevsky-Persitz, Haifa 1958. More natural are **9 P–N3** (compare A321 and A322; 9 . . . P–QR3!? Δ ... R–N1 is a thought.) and **9 P–Q4**, when Portisch-Hübner, Tilburg 1978 continued

9 . . . PxP 10 NxP **R–B1?!** 11 P–N3 P–QR3 12 B–N2 Q–B2 13 R–B1 Q–N1 14 R–K1 KR–Q1 and instead of 15 N–B2!? P–Q3 16 Q–K2 (see A321), White might have tried 15 NxN!? PxN (15 . . . BxN 16 N–Q5 PxN 17 KPxP B–N5 18 BxN PxB 19 R–K4!) 16 Q–K2 ± Δ 16 . . . P–K4 17 B–KR3 or 17 N–QR4 (Miles and Speelman). A safer course was **10 . . . NxN** 11 QxN P–Q3 12 P–N3 Q–N1 13 B–N2 R–Q1 14 QR–K1 (or 14 Q–K3 Δ Q–K2) 14 . . . B–KB1 15 K–R1 B–B3 16 P–B4, lightly ± Δ P–KB5, Smejkal-Andersson, Banja Luka 1979.

114
W



From this position, White has:
A321 9 R–K1
A322 9 P–N3
And:

(a) **9 N–K1** (Rather slow. In general, plans involving P–Q4 are more pointed than those with P–B4.) 9 . . . N–B3 10 P–B4 N–K1! (not 10 . . . Q–B2?, losing sight of . . . P–Q4, as in the note to 8 . . . P–Q3 above; but 10 . . . P–QR3 is possible, or 10 . . . N–Q2 11 P–KN4 N–Q5 12 B–K3 P–K4 !? 13 P–B5 B–N4 14 Q–Q2 P–KR3 Jakobsen-Hecht, Helsinki 1972) 11 P–KN4 N–B2 12 N–B3 (12 K–R1 N–Q5 Δ . . . P–Q4) 12 . . . P–Q4 13 P–B5 QPxBP 14 QPxP B–Q3 ½–½ Petrosian-Darga, Las Palmas 1973.

(b) **9 P–KR3** P–QR3 (9 . . . N–B3?! 10 P–Q4 PxP–*10 . . . P–K4 11 PxKP PxP 12 N–Q5!* ±– 11 NxP R–B1 12 NxN BxN 13 B–B4! (±) Q–B2 14 Q–K2 P–QR3 15 QR–B1 KR–Q1 16 KR–Q1 Q–R2!? 17 P–QR4 P–K4? 18 B–N5 P–QR4 19 N–N5 Q–N1 20 P–KR4! ± Δ B–KR3 Smyslov-Reshevsky, (2) Belgrade 1970.) 10 R–K1!? Q–B2 11 P–N3 R–Q1 12 B–N2 N–QB3 13 P–Q4 PxP 14 NxP NxN 15 QxN B–B3 16 Q–K3 B–B1 Gheorghiu-Tarjan, Lone Pine 1975 (soon drawn); compare A42332 (12 . . . N–B3).

(c) **9 Q–K2** (Logical, although it usually follows 9 P–N3 and B–N2.) 9 . . . QN–Q2!? (9 . . . N–B3 10 R–Q1 P–K4!? or 10 . . . P–QR3) 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP Q–B2 12 P–N3 P–QR3 13 B–N2 QR–B1!? 14 QR–Q1 KR–K1 15 P–B4 B–B1 16 K–R1?! (16 P–KN4 P–K4 17 N–B5 Δ 17 . . . PxP? 18 P–N5 or 17 . . . P–N3 18 N–N3 Plachetka. A good illustration of how P–Q3/P–Q4 saves time; compare A4.) 16 . . . N–B4! (anticipating P–KN4–N5) 17 P–K5! BxBch 18 KxB PxP 19 PxP Q–N2ch 20 Q–B3 QxQch 21 NxQ N–N5 22 B–B1 ± Smejkal-Plachetka, Czechoslovakian Ch 1978.

A321

9 **R–K1**

Protecting the KP to achieve P–Q4.

9 . . . N–B3

(a) 9 . . . **QN–Q2** 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP P–QR3 12 P–N3 Q–B2 13 B–N2 QR–B1 14 QR–B1 Q–N1 Portisch-Ljubojević, Madrid 1973, resembles note (c) above. White probably does best with the immediate 15 P–B4 (Δ 15 . . . KR–K1? 16 P–K5; 15 . . . KR–Q1 16 P–KN4) before Black gets time to regroup by . . . KR–K1 and . . . B–KB1.

(b) 9 . . . **P–QR3** 10 P–Q4 (or 10 P–N3) 10 . . . PxP 11 NxP Q–B2 12 N–B2 (12 P–N3? P–QN4!; but 12 Q–K2!? R–B1?! 13 N–B2! QN–Q2 14 B–Q2 ± Δ 14 . . . QxP?? 15 QxQ and 16 P–K5 was promising in Marović–Browne, Banja Luka 1979, and Matulović's 12 B–K3!? Δ 12 . . . QxP 13 R–B1 is an option.) 12 . . . N(3)–Q2!? (12 . . . QxP? 13 P–K5 N–Q4 14 NxN Miles) 13 N–K3 N–QB3 14 P–N3 QR–B1 15 B–N2 Q–N1 16 R–QB1 B–R1 17 Q–K2 B–B3 18 KR–Q1 N–B4 Deže-Miles, Novi Sad 1975, and here 19 N–N4 Δ 19 . . . B–Q5 20 P–QN4 or 19 . . . B–K2 20 P–B4 seems promising.

10 P–Q4

Black has defended well against 10 P–N3: 10 . . . P–QR3 (10 . . . P–K4!?; the White rook should then return to f1.) 11 B–N2 N–Q2 (Or 11 . . . R–N1 12 P–Q4 PxP 13 NxP NxN 14 QxN Q–B2 15 QR–B1 KR–Q1 16 KR–Q1–*16 P–KR3!? Δ K–R2, P–B4*–16 . . . B–KB1 17 B–QR3 B–R1 Portisch-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1978, eventually drawn.) 12 P–Q4 (else . . . B–B3 and . . . N(2)–K4 Taulbut) 12 . . . PxP 13 NxP R–R2 14 R–K2 R–K1 15 R–Q2 NxN 16 RxN Q–N1 17 R–B1 B–R1 18 R–B2 R–QB1 19 P–QR4 ½–½ Portisch-Andersson, Niksic 1978 (19 . . . N–B4 20 R–K2 ∞).

10 . . . P–K4!?

An older method of treating such positions. 10 . . . PxP 11 NxP **NxN!?** is similar to the last note, although White may choose to retreat his queen and develop by B–KB4 rather than by P–N3 and B–N2. 10 . . . PxP 11 NxP **P–QR3** 12 P–N3 Q–B2 (12 . . . N–Q2!?) 13 B–N2 QR–B1 14 R–QB1 Q–N1 15 N–B2 (15 NxN!? see note to 8 P–K4 above) 15 . . . KR–Q1 transposes to Portisch-Hübner, Tilburg 1978: 16 Q–K2 B–R1 17 R(B)–Q1 N–Q2 18 R–Q2 N–R2 19 N–Q4 N–K4 20 R(1)–Q1 B–B1 21 P–B4 N(4)–B3 22 NxN BxN 23 P–B5! P–QN4 24 PxKP PxKP 25 Q–N4 R–K1 26 PxP PxP 27 N–K2! ± Δ RxP, N–B4 (1–0, 60). A model treatment.

11 PxKP PxP

12 N–Q5 N–K1

Perhaps 12 . . . N–Q2!? Δ . . . N–Q5 could be tried?

13 P–QR3

Intending P–QN4, but 13 P–N3 is safer: 13 . . . N–B2 14 B–N2 B–B3 (14 . . . B–Q3 15 N–R4! N–Q5 16 N–B5 ± Polugayevsky–Gurgenidze, Kislovodsk 1972) 15 Q–B2 N–K3 16 QR–Q1 R–K1

17 P–KR4 R–N1 (17 . . . P–N3 ±) 18 B–KR3 P–N3 19 P–R3 ± Δ P–QN4 Vaganian–Matanović, Belgrade 1974.

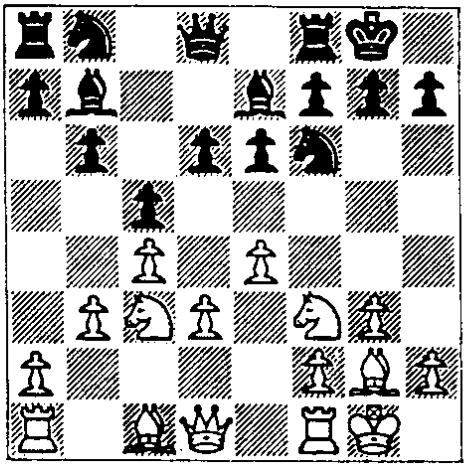
13 . . . N–B2

14 P–QN4!? B–Q3? (14 . . . PxP 15 PxP BxP! 16 NxB NxN 17 NxP R–K1 ∞ Velimirović) 15 B–N2 N–K3 (15 . . . R–K1 16 QR–N1) 16 Q–N3 Q–N1 (The point is that putting a knight on d4 only encourages the advance of White's KBP after exchanges.) 17 QR–N1 B–QB1 18 Q–Q1 ± Δ B–QB3, N–KR4 Polugayevsky–Panno, Palma de Mallorca 1970 (1–0, 33).

A322

9 P–N3 (115)

115 B



A handy move in any event. The rook stays well-placed on f1 to meet . . . P–K4 and the QB may go on either diagonal.

9 . . . P–QR3

9 . . . R–K1 10 B–N2 transposes. Alternatives:

(a) **9 . . . N–B3** 10 P–Q4 PxP 11 NxP R–B1 12 NxN!? BxN 13 B–B4 ±. Worse is 10 . . . P–K4?! 11 PxKP PxP 12 N–Q5 NxP?! 13 NxKP! ± (Gligorić).

(b) 9 . . . N–R3!? 10 R–K1 P–K4 11 B–KR3 (A standard idea, activating the KB before . . . B–QB1 comes.) 11 . . . N–B2 12 N–KR4 P–N3 13 N–N2 N–K3? (13 . . . N(3)–K1! 14 P–B4 PxP 15 PxP B–KB3 16 B–N2 B–Q5ch and 17 . . . P–B4 Gligorić) 14 P–B4 PxP 15 PxP N–R4?! (15 . . . N–Q5 16 P–B5 ± Korchnoi) 16 N–Q5 B–KB3 17 R–N1 B–Q5ch? (17 . . . B–N2) 18 K–R1 N–B3 19 N(5)–K3! N–N2 20 P–B5 N(3)–K1 21 R–B1 N–B3 22 N–B2 B–K4 23 B–N5 Δ N(B)–K3, Q–K1–R4 Korchnoi–Petrosian, Match (1) 1974.

(c) 9 . . . **QN–Q2** 10 Q–K2! P–QR3 11 B–N2 N–K1 12 P–Q4 ±, as in Smyslov–Filguth, 1978.

10 B–N2 R–K1

Black wishes to play . . . B–KB1 in some cases before committing his QN. 10 . . . Q–Q2!? 11 R–K1 N–B3 12 B–KR3! (12 P–Q4 PxP 13 NxP NxN 14 QxN P–QN4 =) 12 . . . Q–B2 13 P–Q4!? (Over-hasty. 13 QR–B1! ± Δ P–Q4) 13 . . . PxP 14 NxP NxN 15 QxN B–B3 16 P–QR4 (With a rook on c1, White would have N–Q5 here.) 16 . . . KR–Q1 17 QR–B1 Q–N2 = Tal–Polugayevsky, Tallin 1973 (½–½, 29).

11 Q–K2!?

Maybe 11 R–B1 B–KB1 12 R–B2 Δ R–Q2. Now Black prevents P–Q4.

11 . . . N–B3

12 KR–Q1 N–Q5!? 13 NxN PxN 14 N–N1 (White's queen

interferes with the desirable N–K2.) 14 . . . P–K4 15 N–Q2 P–QN4 16 P–QN4!? N–Q2 17 N–N3 PxP 18 PxP Q–N3 = Smejkal-Andersson, IBM 1979 (½–½, 48). 16 P–B4 was probably better.

CONCLUSION:

The main line with 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 P–K4 seems to favour White slightly (more space), although Andersson continues to draw on the Black side. 7 P–Q3 P–Q4! cuts across this idea, however, and prompts one to investigate 5 P–Q3, 6 P–Q3, or other initial orders such as 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3 P–K3 4 N–B3 P–QN3 5 P–K4.

A4

7 P–Q4 PxP

(a) 7 . . . **0–0**? allows 8 P–Q5 PxP ('? 8 . . . P–Q3 9 N–Q2 P–K4 ±' Hartston; or 9 N–KR4) 9 PxP P–Q3 10 N–Q2 N–R3 11 N–B4 N–B2 12 P–QR4 ± Smyslov-Dominguez, Las Palmas 1972. P–K4 Δ P–K5, or P–KB4 and P–K5 is virtually unstoppable.

(b) 7 . . . **N–K5!?**, as in the Queen's Indian Defence, is practically untested, and may be one reason some players prefer 6 P–Q4 (see the note to 5 0–0 above). Yudovich-Kovacević, Zagreb 1969 saw 8 **P–Q5!?** NxN 9 PxN B–B3!? (Queried by Kurajica, who suggests 9 . . . 0–0. Then White has either 10 P–Q6 B–KB3 11 Q–Q3 N–B3 12 P–K4 or the obscure 10 P–K4 P–Q3 11 P–K5!?) 10 P–K4 ('! ±' Kurajica; on 10 Q–Q3, 10 . . . P–QN4!? is unclear.) 10 . . . BxBP 11 B–N5 P–B3? (11 . . . B–KB3! 12 BxB PxB had to be tried.) 12 R–B1 PxB 13 RxB PxP 14 KPxP 0–0 15 Q–B1 P–KR3 16 P–KR4! PxP 17 NxP N–R3 18 B–K4 Q–B3 19 B–N1 R–B2 20 Q–B2 P–KN4 21 R–B3 Q–K4 22 RxR KxR 23 Q–N6ch K–B1 24 N–B5 1–0.

Hübner-Sunye, Rio de Janeiro 1979 tested the more conservative 8 **NxN** BxN 9 P–Q5: 9 . . . 0–0 10 Q–N3 Q–B2 11 R–Q1 PxP 12 PxP P–Q3 13 N–Q2 ± (1–0, 35); 9 . . . P–QN4!?.

After 7 . . . PxP:

A41 8 NxP

A42 8 QxP

A41

8 NxP

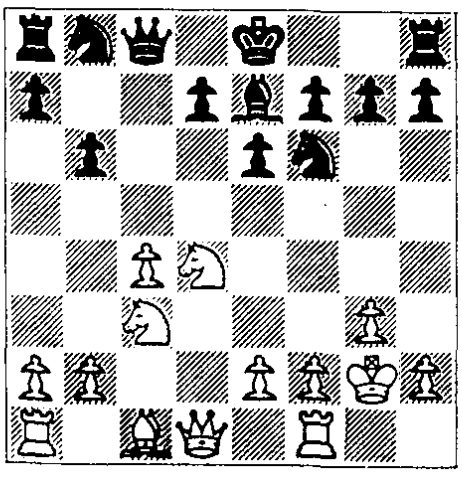
A recapture which has had little success; it is almost always innocuous versus this pawn structure.

8 . . . BxB

9 KxB Q–B1 (116)

Clearest. If 9 . . . P–Q4?, 10 Q–R4ch; otherwise White will play P–K4, Q–K2, P–N3, etc., although Black can probably hold that position too.

116
W



10 Q–Q3

(a) **10 P–N3** is harmless after 10 . . . 0–0 (10 . . . P–Q4 11 B–B4!? ∞) 11 B–N2 (11 P–K4 Q–N2 or even 11 . . . P–Q4! 12 KPxP PxP 13 NxP NxN 14 PxN R–Q1) 11 . . . Q–N2ch 12 P–B3 P–Q4 = .

(b) **10 B–B4!?** is rather intricate: 10 . . . 0–0 (10 . . . QxP 11 N(4)–N5 N–R3 12 N–Q6ch) 11 P–K4 (11 R–B1!?) 11 . . . QxP (11 . . . Q–N2 △ 12 P–B3 R–Q1 or 12 . . . P–Q4!?; 12 Q–B3 looks better, a tempo up on the text.) 12 N(3)–N5 (12 R–B1!?) 12 . . . N–B3 (12 . . . NxP 13 R–B1 Q–Q4 14 P–B3 N–KB3 15 N–B7 ± Larsen–Olafsson, 1956) 13 R–B1 QxRP 14 R–R1 QxP 15 R–N1 = (Schwarz).

10 . . . N–B3

11 NxN

11 P–N3 N–K4 (or 11 . . . 0–0 △ . . . R–Q1 =) 12 Q–K3 Q–N2ch 13 P–B3 N–N3 Nei–Gurgenidze, USSR Ch 1967, and now 14 B–N2 = was best (Gurgenidze).

11 . . . QxNch

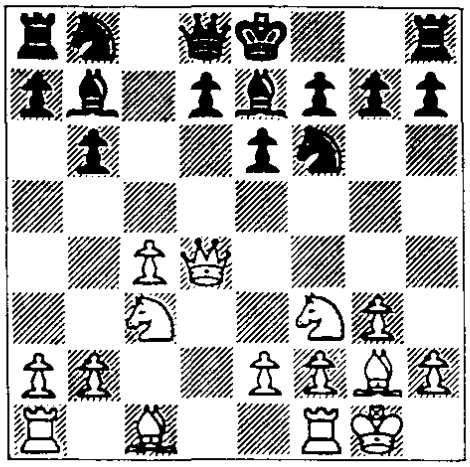
12 P–K4 0–0

13 B–Q2 QR–B1 14 P–N3 KR–Q1 15 Q–B3 (15 P–B3 P–Q4!; Black is centralising rapidly.) 15 . . . P–QR3 16 KR–K1 P–Q3 17 QR–B1 Q–N2 (△ . . . P–QN4) 18 Q–K2 R–N1! 19 P–QR4 R(N)–B1 20 B–B4 P–R3 21 R(B)–Q1?! (21 K–N1) 21 . . . P–Q4! 22 KPxP B–N5 23 B–Q2? (23 B–K5 N–Q2 24 Q–B3 N–B4! ∞ Tal) 23 . . . PxP 24 Q–B3 BxN 25 BxB N–K5 26 B–Q2 P–B4 27 PxF? (27 B–K3 Keene) 27 . . . RxP 28 B–K3 R–B6 ∓∓ Hort–Tal, Havana 1966. White's queenside pawns cannot both be held.

A42

8 QxP (117)

117
B



The normal move, introducing typical strategical themes: White seeks to establish a central bind and then expand, while Black tries to break out, usually by . . . P–Q4 or . . . P–QN4.

First, Black has a choice of where to put his QN:

A421 8 . . . N–B3

A422 8 . . . 0–0

A423 8 . . . P–Q3

A421

8 . . . N–B3

This usually transposes to the next section, but both sides have some alternatives.

9 Q–B4

An ideal square, supporting P–K4 and watching d6.

9 . . . Q–N1

Oddments:

(a) 9 . . . **0–0** 10 R–Q1 and 10 P–N3 are examined in the next section, as is 10 P–K4 **P–Q3** 11 R–Q1; but here **10 . . . R–B1?!**

is independent: 11 R–Q1 B–N5? (11 . . . N–QR4!?) 12 P–K5 B×N 13 P×B N–K1? (13 . . . N–KR4 ±) 14 B–QR3 N–K2 15 Q–R4 N–N3 16 Q×Q R×Q 17 B×R ±± Korchnoi–Veresov, USSR 1967.

(b) **9 . . . N–QR4!?** tries to pressure the QBP: 10 R–Q1?! (Best seems 10 P–N3 Δ 10 . . . P–Q4 11 P×P N×P 12 N×N Q×N 13 B–N2 ±) 10 . . . Q–B1 11 P–N3 P–Q4 12 P×P?! (But 12 N–K5 P×P and 12 N–QN5 0–0 and 12 B–N2 P×P 13 QR–B1 0–0 are all okay for Black.) 12 . . . Q×N 13 B–Q2 Q–N7 14 Q–R4ch K–B1 15 B×N P×B 16 P×P B×N! 17 B×B R–B1 18 Q×P P×P ∓ Slitsky–Ruderfer, 1967 (0–1, 34)

(c) **9 . . . P–QR3** 10 R–Q1 P–Q3 (delaying castling) 11 P–N3 Q–B2 12 B–QR3 R–Q1 13 R–Q2 0–0 14 QR–Q1 N–K1 15 P–K4 B–R1 16 Q–K3 N–B3 17 P–R3 KR–K1 18 P–K5(!) P×P 19 B×B R×R 20 R×R R×B 21 N×P Q×N 22 Q×Q N×Q 23 B×B R–Q2 24 R×R N(4)×R 25 P–B4 ± (bishop versus knight and mobile majority) Andersson–Gaprindashvili, Wijk aan Zee 1979 (1–0, 52).

10 N–QN5

10 P–K4 may be played here, probably transposing to A422 after 10 . . . 0–0 or 10 . . . P–Q3. The other try is 10 Q×Q R×Q 11 B–B4 R–B1 12 N–QN5 N–K5 (12 . . . 0–0 13 N–Q6 ±) 13 QR–Q1 B–B4 14 N–Q2 N×N 15 R×N B–N5 16 R–Q3 P–K4 ± Smyslov–Tal, Moscow 1963 (½–½, 43).

10 . . . 0–0
11 Q×Q QR×Q
12 B–B4 R(N)–Q1 13 B–Q6 (13 B–B7 Δ 14 B–Q6 is another idea) 13 . . . B×B 14 N×B B–R1 15 KR–Q1 R–N1 16 R–Q2 (16 N–KN5!?) 16 . . . KR–Q1 (16 . . . P–KR3) 17 R–K1 (17 N–KN5! Milić) 17 . . . P–KR3 18 P–K4 K–B1 19 P–KR4 N–K1, roughly equal, Korchnoi–Barcza, Leningrad 1967 (½–½, 41). All of White's 10th moves appear good, however.

A422

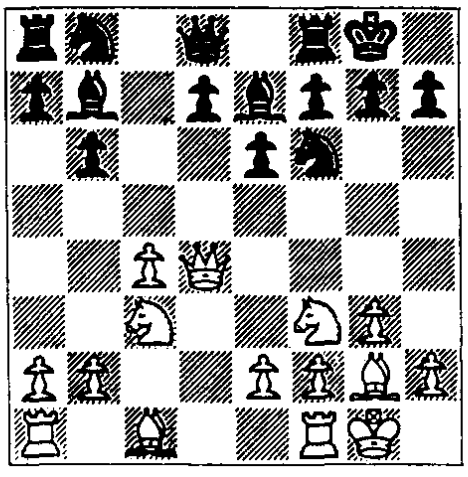
8 . . . **0–0** (118)

Waiting for White to commit himself. From here until the end of the chapter, transpositional possibilities abound. I have kept to my normal policy of division according to position so that specific move orders can be tracked down. Despite the close similarity of ideas in all these lines, very similar positions will often demand entirely different treatments. Playing through the examples, however dense they seem at first, is the best way to get a grasp of the variation.

9 R–Q1

An important choice. KR–Q1

118
W



is a desirable move versus systems involving . . . N–B3, but not always the most pressing versus . . . P–Q3 and . . . QN–Q2. Others:
(a) **9 P–N3** N–B3 (9 . . . P–Q3 will transpose to a position considered below.) 10 Q–B4 Q–N1 11 B–N2!? (11 Q×Q and 12 B–B4 will transpose, often to A4221. This idea is not so dangerous with the slow P–QN3 in.) 11 . . . Q×Q 12 P×Q KR–Q1 (12 . . . N–QR4 is a valid option: 13 N–Q4–*13 N–K5!?*–13 . . . B×B 14 K×B KR–Q1 15 P–K4 N–B3 16 KR–Q1 N–K1 17 R–Q2–*17 N–B2!?*–17 . . . N×N 18 R×N P–Q3 19 QR–Q1 P–KN4! = Gulko–Makarichev, USSR Ch 1978 (½–½, 63).) 13 KR–Q1 N–QR4 (13 . . . QR–N1 14 N–K5! P–QR3 15 R–Q2 N–R2 16 R(1)–Q1 ± Reshevsky–Lombardy, US Ch 1972) 14 N–KN5 P–KR3 15 B×B N×B 16 N(5)–K4 N×N 17 N×N P–B4 18 N–B3 B–B3 19 QR–N1 P–Q4!? ± Lengyel–Pachman, Venice 1967 (eventually drawn).
(b) **9 P–K4** clamps down on . . . P–Q4, although denying White's queen access to f4:
(b1) **9 . . . Q–B1!?** 10 P–K5 N–B3 11 Q–B4 ('11 Q–R4! N–Q4? 12 P×N! ±' Yudovich, but this is dubious.) 11 . . . N–K1 12 R–Q1? (12 N–K4 Yudovich) 12 . . . N–QR4! 13 P–N3 P–B3 14 Q–R4 N–B3 ∓ Kushnir–Gaprindashvili, Match (9) 1969 (½–½, 53).
(b2) **9 . . . N–B3** 10 Q–Q3 (10 Q–K3 P–Q3!? 11 R–Q1 Q–B2 12 Q–K2–*12 P–N3 P–Q4! Karklins*–12 . . . N–K4 13 P–N3 N×Nch 14 B×N P–QR3 15 B–QN2 Korchnoi–Holmov, Moscow 1964 and 15 ... B–B3!–*Karklins*–was correct. Actually, 10 . . . P–Q4 Δ 11 R–Q1 B–B4 12 Q–K1 N–QN5 or 12 Q–K2 B–R3 seems adequate also. Korchnoi did not repeat 10 Q–K3.) 10 . . . P–Q4 11 P–K5 (11 BP×P N–QN5 =) 11 . . . N–Q2 12 P×P N–N5 13 Q–K4 N×QP 14 Q–KN4 R–K1 (14 . . . N×N Δ 15 B–R6 B–KB3! Yudovich) 15 N–K4 Q–N1 16 B–R6 B–B1 17 B–B4 N×B = Korchnoi–Gipslis, Tallin 1967.
(c) **9 B–B4!?** is a recent try: 9 . . . P–Q3 10 Q–Q2 Q–B1 11 QR–B1 R–Q1 (11 . . . Q×P 12 N–K5 Q–B1 13 N–N5 Romanishin; but why not 12 . . . Q–R3?) 12 KR–Q1 QN–Q2 13 Q–K1 N–B1 14 N–QN5 N–K1 15 P–KR4 P–QR3, about =, Romanishin–G. Garcia, Leningrad 1977 (0–1, 42).

9 . . . N–B3

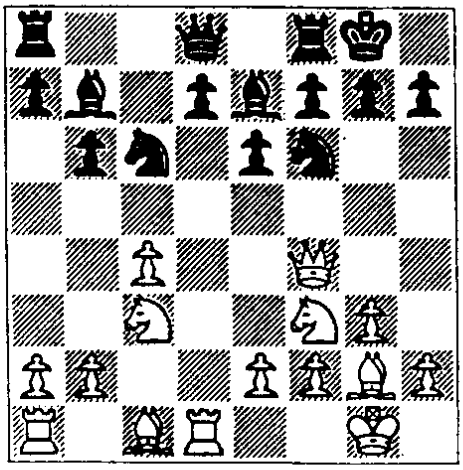
For **9 . . . P–Q3** and **9 . . . P–QR3**, see e.g. A4222 and A423. And **9 . . . P–Q4**? is weak: 10 N–K5 B–B4 11 Q–R4 ± (Euwe).

The old move was **9 ... Q–B1?!**. Then White has **10 B–B4** (Boleslavsky), when 10 . . . R–Q1 11 QR–B1 N–B3 12 Q–Q3 P–Q4! 13 P×P N×P 14 N×N R×N 15 Q–N3 R–QB4 of Reifir–Milev, 1958 is about equal. Instead, Savon–Tukmakov, USSR Ch 1970 went 10 . . . N–B3 11 Q–Q2 N–QR4 12 P–N3 B–N5 13 B–K5 N–K5 14 Q–N2 ±. Another try is **10 Q–B4**: 10 . . . N–R3! (10 . . . P–Q4 11 P×P N×P 12 N×N B×N 13 B–Q2 Q–N2 Petrosian–German, Stockholm 1962 and now

14 QR–B1! N–R3 15 B–B3 ± Euwe) 11 P–N3 (11 B–Q2 P–Q3 =) 11 . . . P–Q4 12 B–N2 PxP 13 QR–B1 Q–B2! = (Boleslavsky). The weak point of 9 . . . Q–B1 is **10 P–K4!**: 10 . . . P–Q3 11 P–N3 N–B3 12 Q–Q2 R–Q1 13 Q–K2 N–Q2?! (13 . . . N–K1 Δ . . . B–KB3 Keene; but 14 B–N2 B–B3 15 QR–B1 ±, e.g. 15 . . . P–QR3 16 N–Q5 or 15 . . . Q–N1 16 P–KR4 P–KR3 17 N–R2 Δ N–N4. Perhaps 13 . . . R–Q2!? Δ . . . Q–K1 ?) 14 B–QR3 Q–N1 15 R–Q2 N–B4 16 R(1)–Q1 (±) P–K4?! (16 . . . P–QR4 Keene) 17 N–Q5 B–KB1 18 B–N2 ± Δ P–QN4 Korchnoi–Gipslis, Stockholm 1962.

10 Q–B4 (119)

119
B



And now the key moves are:
A4221 10 . . . Q–N1
A4222 10 . . . P–Q3

10 . . . P–QR3 transposes to A4222, note to 12 . . . R–Q1 after 11 P–K4 P–Q3 12 P–N3 (12 P–K5 PxP 13 NxP Q–B1 =) 12 . . . Q–N1 13 B–N2 (13 B–R3 P–Q4! =). Other moves from the diagram:

(a) **10 . . . R–B1?!** 11 P–N3 (or 11 P–K4) 11 . . . P–QR3 12 P–K4 P–QN4? (12 . . . B–N5!? Δ 13 B–N2 N–K2 ±) 13 P–K5! P–N5 14 N–QR4 N–K1 15 B–K3 P–B3 16 B–N6 PxP? (16 . . . N–B2 17 Q–K3 ±) 17 QxRch KxQ 18 BxQ 1–0 Forintos–Kushnir, Lone Pine 1975.

(b) **10 . . . B–N5!?** (compare the note to 5 0–0 above!) 11 B–Q2 (Another idea is 11 N–KN5!? Δ 12 N–K4. Polugayevsky–Smyslov, USSR Ch 1971 saw 11 N–K5 Q–B1 12 NxN PxN–*12 . . . BxN 13 N–Q5!*–13 N–K4 B–K2! 14 Q–R4 P–B4 15 B–N5 BxN 16 BxB P–KR3 17 B–B1 ½–½.) 11 . . . N–QR4 12 P–N3 Q–K2 13 N–QN5 BxB 14 RxB P–Q4 15 Q–Q6 QxQ?! (15 . . . QR–K1! Yudovich) 16 NxQ B–R3 17 PxP NxP 18 N–K5! N–N2 (18 . . . QR–Q1 19 N(6)xP!) Kushnir–Gaprindashvili, Match (7) 1969, and White had 19 N(6)xP! RxN 20 RxN! ± (Yudovich).

A4221

10 . . . Q–N1
11 P–K4(!)

(a) **11 P–N3** R–Q1 12 B–N2 (*now* 12 QxQ and 13 B–B4 ?) 12 . . . N–QR4 (12 . . . QxQ!?; compare the note to 9 R–Q1) 13 QxQ QRxQ 14 N–QN5 P–Q4! 15 PxP P–QR3 16 N–B3 NxP 17 NxN BxN 18 QR–B1 (½–½, Panno–Keres, Amsterdam 1956) 18 . . . P–B3(?) 19 N–Q4 BxB 20 KxB Romanishin–Gipslis, USSR 1973, and Gipslis gives 20 . . . P–K4 ± as best.

(b) **11 QxQ** QRxQ (11 . . . KRxQ? 12 B–B4 R–Q1 13 N–QN5

N–QR4 14 B–Q6 K–B1 15 BxBch KxB 16 N–Q6 ± Portisch–Csom, Ljubliana 1973) 12 B–B4 has been subjected to exhaustive analysis. It seems that Black can hold his own after 12 . . . R(N)–B1 (12 . . . R(N)–Q1? 13 N–QN5! P–Q4 14 N–K5 ± Benko–Kovacević, Sombor 1976) 13 N–K5 (13 N–QN5 P–Q4 14 PxP NxP 15 B–Q6 B–R3! = Torre–Giardelli, Buenos Aires 1978; fruitless too was 13 B–Q6 BxB 14 RxB N–K2 = △ N–B4 Gligorić–Smyslov, Neuhausen 1953; 15 N–Q2 BxB 16 KxB R–B3! = Gipslis) 13 . . . P–Q3! (13 . . . KR–Q1? 14 N–N5 P–Q4 15 NxN RxN 16 QR–B1! P–QR3 17 N–R7 R–B4 18 P–QN4 ± Gipslis) 14 NxN BxN 15 BxP BxB(3) 16 RxB BxB 17 KxB RxP 18 R(1)–Q1 (18 P–B3 R(1)–B1 19 R(1)–Q1 K–B1 20 P–K4 P–K4, lightly ±, Saidy–Andersson, Las Palmas 1973; 18 . . . P–KN4!?) 18 . . . P–KN4! (18 . . . N–K5? 19 NxN RxN 20 K–B3 R–QN5 21 P–N3 or 21 R–Q2 ±; 18 . . . P–N3? 19 P–B3! KR–B1 20 P–K4 and Black is in trouble, e.g. 20 . . . K–B1 21 R(1)–Q2 N–K1 22 R(6)–Q3 R(5)–B4 23 K–B2 P–QN4 24 P–QR3 ± Olafsson–O'Kelly, Beverwijk 1959) 19 R–Q8 (19 P–B3? P–N5!; 19 P–KR3 KR–B1 or 19 . . . P–KR4) 19 . . . RxR 20 RxRch K–N2 21 R–QR8 N–Q4! 22 NxN PxN 23 RxP R–B7 = Portisch–Pachman, Amsterdam 1967.

11 . . . Q×Q

11 . . . P–Q3 is A4222. 11 . . . P–K4 12 Q–K3 B–B4 13 Q–K2 N–Q5 14 NxN BxN 15 N–N5 B–B4 16 B–N5! ± △ 16 . . . B–K2 17 RxP! (Archives).

12 BxQ KR–Q1

13 P–K5 N–K1 14 N–Q4 N–R4 (14 . . . QR–B1!? Averbakh) 15 P–N3 BxB 16 KxB P–KN4 (The problem is that 16 . . . P–Q3 17 PxP BxP 18 BxB NxB 19 R–Q2 Karpov–Petrosian, Milan 1975 leaves White with the better knights, queenside majority, and centralised king, e.g. 19 . . . P–K4 20 N–B2 N(3)–N2 21 R(1)–Q1 Archives) 17 B–K3 K–N2 18 P–B4! PxP 19 PxP N–QB3 20 N(3)–K2 NxN 21 NxN B–B4 (21 . . . P–B3 22 K–B3 △ R–N1ch) 22 K–B3 P–Q3 23 R–Q2 PxP 24 PxP BxN 25 BxB P–B3?! (But 25 . . . R–Q2 26 K–K4 R(1)–Q1 27 R–N2ch and 28 B–K3 or any bishop versus knight ending is hopeless.) 26 PxPch NxP 27 R–KB1! K–R3 28 R–K1 ±± Petrosian–Portisch, Palma de Mallorca 1974. The game that discouraged early . . . N–QB3 plans for Black.

A4222

10 . . . P–Q3

11 P–N3

Most flexible. 11 P–K4 will transpose.

11 . . . Q–N1

11 . . . P–QR3 at this point may encounter 12 B–QR3!? P–Q4 13 B–N2 △ 13 . . . B–Q3 14 PxP(!). 11 . . . Q–Q2? 12 B–N2 KR–Q1 13 B–KR3! Szabo–Tatai, Sarajevo 1972, allows an effective N–Q5 or N–QN5 next.

12 B–N2

Now 12 B–QR3 P–Q4! is equal.

12 . . . R–Q1

12 . . . P–QR3!? **13 P–K4** R–Q1 transposes, or Black can deviate by 13 . . . R–R2!? 14 Q–K3 B–R1, e.g. 15 N–K1 ± or 15 Q–K2 R–Q1 16 N–K1 R(2)–Q2 17 R–Q1 ± Portisch–Tatai, Palma de Mallorca 1971. A serious problem with 12 . . . P–QR3, however, is **13 N–KN5!** and:

(a) **13 . . . P–KR3?** 14 N(5)–K4 R–Q1 (14 . . . NxN? 15 NxN R–Q1 16 Q–N4 ± Kovacević) 15 P–KR4 R–R2 16 R–Q2 B–R1 17 QR–Q1 N–K1 18 P–KN4! N–K4 (18 . . . BxP!? 19 P–N5 with a strong attack) 19 Q–N3 P–QN4?! 20 P–B5! ±± Kovacević–Spassov, Virovitica 1976.

(b) **13 . . . R–R2** 14 N(3)–K4 N–K4 15 NxNch BxN 16 BxB RxB (16 . . . BxN 17 QxB RxB 18 RxP! Haag) 17 N–K4 B–K2 (17 . . . N–B6ch 18 QxN BxB 19 QR–N1 B–K4 20 NxQP! Haag) 18 R–Q2 N–N3 19 Q–K3 R–Q1 20 QR–Q1 P–QN4 21 Q–QB3! P–B3 22 Q–K3 N–B1 (22 . . . PxP 23 NxQP ±± Andersson) 23 B–R3 P–N5 24 B–N2 Q–B2 25 R–Q3 Q–B3 26 Q–B3 R–B2 27 N–Q2 QxQ 28 NxQ K–B2?! (28 . . . N–Q2!–*Andersson*–gave more chances) 29 P–QR3! PxP 30 BxRP ± Smyslov–Andersson, Biel 1976. A particularly instructive example.

13 P–K4

13 R–Q2 is possible. 13 N–K4 NxN 14 QxN N–K4 15 Q–B4 N–N3 16 Q–Q4 B–KB1 = was Smejkal–Hort, Czechoslovak Ch 1970 (½–½, 41).

13 . . . P–QR3

13 . . . N–K4 14 N–Q4! P–QR3 15 Q–K3 Q–B2 16 QR–B1 QR–B1 17 P–KR3 ± Korchnoi–Hartston, Hastings 1972/3.

14 Q–K3!

The queen retreats to prevent . . . P–QN4 and clear the way for kingside expansion. Similarly, 14 N–K1 R–R2 15 Q–K3 ± is the note to Black's 12th (Portisch–Tatai).

14 P–KR3?! allows 14 . . . P–QN4 15 PxP PxP 16 NxP P–K4! 17 Q–K3 N–QN5 18 N–K1 NxRP! = (Portisch, Larsen) rather than 16 . . . NxP? 17 QxN N–K4 18 Q–KB4 BxN 19 NxP! ± of Portisch–Larsen, Santa Monica 1966.

14 . . . Q–R2

Note how . . . B–R1 of Portisch–Tatai is not available. After 14 . . . Q–R2, Taimanov–Holmov, USSR Ch 1967 continued 15 N–K1 QR–N1 16 N–B2 B–R1 17 Q–K2 Q–N2 18 P–QR4 Q–B1 19 QR–N1 N–K1 20 P–B4 B–B3 21 P–R3 N–B2 22 K–R2 N–R2 23 N–K3 N–K1 24 N–N4 ± (1–0, 44).

CONCLUSION:

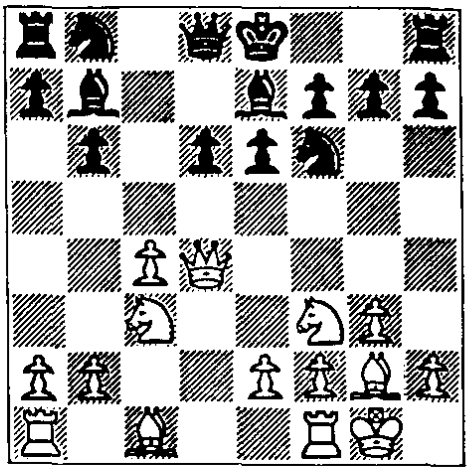
The . . . N–QB3 plans introduced by 8 . . . N–B3 and 8 . . . 0–0 do not quite equalize due to lack of concrete strategy versus White's e4 and c4 bind.

A423

8 . . . **P–Q3**

The modern approach. Now we reach lines which can easily come from 6 . . . P–QR3 (see B), since

120
W



that move is nearly always played soon. The formation with . . . P–Q3 and . . . P–QR3 has recently been called the 'Hedgehog System'. In view of Black's curling up on three ranks, the name is appropriate; and if White advances too far he may well get pricked!

Ulf Andersson is primarily responsible for the idea of delaying . . . N–QB3 (and substituting . . . QN–Q2 for it in some cases), a fact not surprising in view of his devotion to the Scheveningen Sicilian. Ljubojević also deserves credit for defending many games with an early . . . P–QR3 and . . . QN–Q2 and for establishing the reputation of 'hedgehog' formations in general. Of other eminent players, Gheorghiu has been a consistent advocate of the . . . QN–Q2 Black set-up, while Uhlmann has developed key attacking ideas for White. Finally, Karpov has 'assisted' theory by scoring points on both sides. With all this activity, however, no clear verdict has emerged.

A4231 9 P–N3
A4232 9 R–Q1
A4233 9 P–K4

9 B–N5 P–QR3 (Safest. 9 . . . P–KR3 10 B×N B×B 11 Q–Q3 threatens 12 N–QN5 and 12 KR–Q1, e.g. 11 . . . P–QR3 12 KR–Q1 B–K2 13 N–K4 P–Q4 14 P×P B×P 15 N–B3 B–QB3 16 Q–B4!.) 10 B×N? (Uninspired. 10 KR–Q1 QN–Q2 11 N–Q2 Δ 11 . . . P–K4 12 Q–R4 is more interesting.) 10 . . . B×B 11 Q–Q3 B–K2 (White's trick was 11 . . . 0–0 12 KR–Q1 B–K2 13 N–KN5!) 12 KR–Q1 R–R2! 13 N–K4 0–0 14 QR–B1 (14 N×P? loses to 14 . . . B×N(6) and . . . R–Q2, so White lacks compensation for the bishop pair.) 14 . . . B–R1 15 Q–K3 N–B3 16 N–B3 Q–N1 17 N–Q4 N–K4 18 P–N3 R–B1 ∓ Grigorian–Karpov, USSR Spartakiad 1975 (0–1, 61).

In what follows (for the sake of convenience), I have grouped games where White plays P–QN3 and KR–Q1 *without* P–K4 under A4232 (9 R–Q1), and games where White plays both P–K4 and P–QN3 (with or without KR–Q1) under A4233 (9 P–K4). A4231 thus includes only lines where the order 9 P–N3 makes a special difference, e.g. if White plays 10 B–QR3. Lines where White tries to exploit an early . . . P–QR3 will be found in B. Again, the general ideas should become apparent from the examples and notes themselves.

A4231

9 P–N3 0–0

9 . . . **P–QR3** 10 B–QR3 is B21. 9 . . . **QN–Q2** can be unique: 10 B–QR3 (10 P–K4; see A4232

and B) 10 . . . N–B4 11 P–QN4 N(4)–K5 12 N×N B×N 13 KR–Q1 0–0 14 P–N5 Q–B1 15 Q–K3 (trying to get a knight to c6) 15 . . . R–Q1 16 R–Q4!? (16 N–Q4! looks better) 16 . . . P–QR3! 17 R×B N×R 18 N–Q4! (18 Q×N P–Q4 will give Black a terrific central pawn mass.) 18 . . . P–B4 19 N–B6 B–B3 20 B×N P×B 21 B–N2!? R–K1 22 B×B P×B 23 Q×NP P×P 24 P×P R–R5 = (stopping P–QR4) Uhlmann-Jansa, Hastings 1975/6.

10 B–QR3

10 B–N2 is not usually independent. A typical transposition is 10 B–N2 P–QR3 11 KR–Q1 N–B3 12 Q–B4 Q–N1, which is A4222 above, note to 12 . . . R–Q1; or here 11 . . . QN–Q2, which is A4232.

10 . . . P–Q4!?

Forcing clarification. 10 . . . N–B3 11 Q–B4 P–QR3 12 R–Q1 transposes to B21, but here 11 . . . P–Q4 may also be approximately equal. Maybe just 10 . . . N–R3!?

11 B×B Q×B

12 P×P N×P 13 QR–B1 (13 N×N!? B×N 14 QR–B1 Δ 14 . . . B–N2 15 N–K5 ± deserves a try.) 13 . . . N×N 14 Q×N N–B3 15 N–K5 N×N 16 B×B Q×B 17 Q×N QR–B1 ½–½ Stean-Ligterink, Amsterdam 1979.

A4232

9 R–Q1 0–0

9 . . . N–B3 10 Q–B4 is A4222. Independent 9 . . . P–QR3 lines are examined in B.

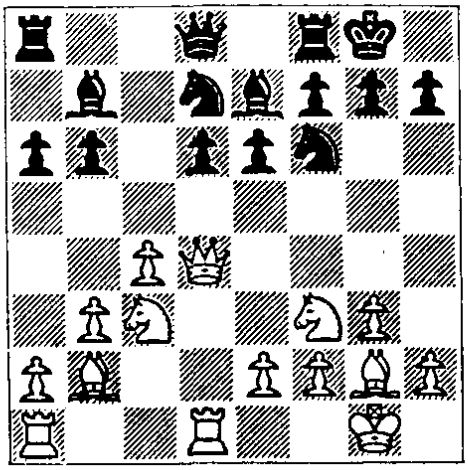
10 P–N3 QN–Q2

11 B–N2

One advantage of delaying . . . P–QR3 is that 11 B–QR3 can now be met by 11 . . . N–B4 Δ 12 P–QN4 N(4)–Q2 (or 12 . . . N(4)–K5) 13 P–N5 N–B4 and White has no access to b5; compare B21.

11 . . . P–QR3 (121)

121 W



A key position for White's non-P–K4 ideas.

A42321 12 N–KN5

A42322 12 Q–K3

Again, **12 P–K4** is A4233, and **12 N–Q2** B×B 13 K×B Δ N(2)–K4 comes to the same thing as 12 N–KN5, although White may like having the N on d2 (covering b3) in a variation like 13 . . . Q–N1 14 P–QR4!?. The other knight retreat, **12 N–K1**, seems fairly harmless, e.g. 12 . . . B×B 13 N×B Q–N1 14 QR–B1 R–Q1 15 N–K3 Q–N2 16 N–N4? P–QN4! ∓ Manasterki-Smejkal, Sandomierz 1976.

12 P–KR3 Q–B2 13 Q–K3 is A42322 below; here 12 . . . N–B4? 13 P–QN4 N(4)–K5 14 N×N B×N 15 Q–K3 was better for White in Espig-Tarjan, Odessa 1976.

Finally, **12 Q–Q2** resembles

12 Q–K3 after 12 . . . Q–B2 13 N–Q4 B×B 14 K×B, but 14 . . . Q–N2ch cannot be answered by 15 Q–B3 (see A4233), and 15 P–B3 KR–B1 (or 15 . . . KR–Q1 Δ . . . N–K4) 16 P–K4 N–K1 17 Q–K2 B–B3 18 QR–B1 N–K4 was about equal in Uhlmann–Gheorghiu, Amsterdam 1975. Uhlmann tried 19 R–Q2 P–R3 20 N–Q1 N–B3 21 N×N R×N 22 B×B N×B, but then 23 . . . P–QN4 = had to be allowed (½–½, 54).

A42321

12 N–KN5 B×B
13 K×B

Now White intends to bring a knight to e4 and assault the QP.

13 . . . Q–B2

Formerly queried. Also all right seem:

(a) **13 . . . R–R2** 14 N(5)–K4 Q–R1 15 P–B3 N–K1 16 QR–B1 P–B4 17 N–B2 B–N4! 18 R–QN1 Q–N2 19 N–R3 B–B3 20 Q–K3 N–K4 and Black stood comfortably (21 N–B4 B–N4) in Baumbach–Esperjesi, 1976 (0–1, 66).

(b) **13 . . . Q–N1** 14 N(5)–K4 R–Q1 15 N×Nch (15 P–B3 N–B4! = Kovacević) 15 . . . B×N! (15 . . . N×N 16 P–QR4!; compare the text) 16 Q×QP (16 Q–Q2 N–B4 17 P–B3 P–QN4! 18 P–QN4 N–Q2 19 P×P P×P 20 Q×P Q–N2 Δ . . . N–K4–B5 ∓ Kovacević) 16 . . . Q–N2ch 17 K–N1 (17 P–B3? N–K4 18 Q–R3 N–N5 ∓∓ Kovacević) 17 . . . N–K4 18 Q–R3 N–B3! 19 N–K4 B–K2 20 N–Q6 Q–B2 21 P–B5 =/∞ Kovacević–Ljubojević, Titovo Uzice 1978 (0–1, 40).

(c) **13 . . . R–B1** 14 N(5)–K4 R–B3 of Pytel–Gheorghiu, Le Havre 1977.

14 N(5)–K4

Typical was 14 QR–B1 KR–Q1 15 Q–B4 P–R3 16 N(5)–K4 N–K1 17 P–KR4 Q–N2 = Δ . . . P–QN4 Petursson–Weinstein, Lone Pine 1978.

14 . . . KR–Q1

Or 14 . . . N–K1 (Ljubojević) Δ . . . Q–N2, . . . P–QN4.

15 P–B3

Neto–G. Garcia, Caracas 1978 went well for White after 15 N×Nch N×N?! 16 P–QR4 B–B1 17 Q–B4 N–Q2 18 N–K4 ±, but 15 . . . B×N! =, as in note (b) to Black's 13th, improves.

15 . . . N–B4!

15 . . . B–B1?! 16 R–Q2 N×N 17 Q×N QR–N1 18 P–QR4 N–B4 19 Q–B2 ± Δ QR–Q1 Kovacević–Commons, Sombor 1976.

16 QR–B1 Q–N2

17 N×Nch B×N 18 Q–Q2 P–Q4! with a strong counterattack (∓) Schmidt–Gligorić, Buenos Aires 1978.

A42322

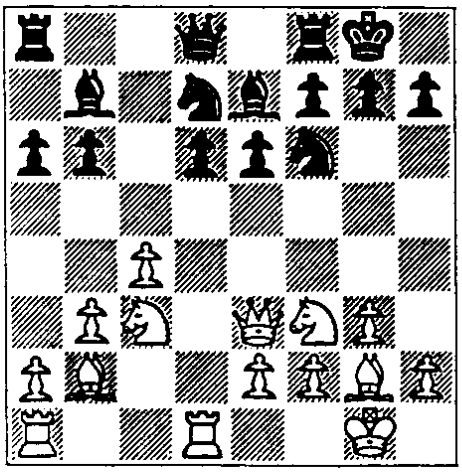
12 Q–K3 (122)

Aiming at c6 rather than d6: White intends N–Q4 and, given the chance, P–KB4–5.

12 . . . Q–B2

(a) **12 . . . Q–N1** will usually come to the same thing, although Tarjan–Peters, Lone Pine 1979 took an original turn following 13 N–Q4 (13 P–KR3!?; compare the next note) 13 . . . N–N5!? 14 Q–Q2

122
B



(with Black's queen on c7, 14 N×KP!? might work.) 14 . . . B×B 15 K×B Q–N2ch 16 K–N1 N(5)–B3 17 Q–K3 KR–K1 18 Q–B3 Q×Q 19 N×Q QR–B1 and Black was only minimally worse (½–½, 44).

(b) 12 . . . **R–K1!?** is sensible: 13 N–Q4 (13 P–KR3!? B–KB1 14 P–KN4 or 14 R–Q2) 13 . . . B×B 14 K×B B–KB1 15 QR–B1 (15 R–Q2!?) 15 . . . Q–B2 16 P–KR3 QR–B1 17 B–R3 Q–N1 = Ribli–Gligorić, Vrbas 1977 (½–½, 23).

13 N–Q4

13 P–KR3 (!) stops . . . N–N5 and gives the king a haven on h2: 13 . . . QR–B1 14 QR–B1 KR–Q1 (14 . . . KR–K1!?) 15 N–Q4 B×B 16 K×B N–K4 17 P–B4 Q–N2ch 18 N–B3 N–B3 (Δ . . . P–QN4) 19 K–R2 P–QN4 20 P–B5 P–K4 21 P–KN4 B–B1? (21 . . . P×P looks better, Δ 22 P–N5 N–R4. Then **23 N–Q5** P×P 24 P–N6!? or **23 P–N6** or **23 P–B6** is complex.) 22 P–N5 N–R4 23 P×P P×P 24 P–B6 P–N3 25 N–Q5 Q–R3 26 Q–N6! Q×P 27 R–Q2 Q–R1 28 R(2)–B2 ±± Larsen–Browne, Reykjavik 1978.

13 . . . B×B
14 K×B Q–N2ch!?

Acceptable, but not necessary. An interesting option (which highlights the value of interposing 13 P–KR3) is 14 . . . N–K4!? 15 P–B4 (15 P–KR3 Q–N2ch) 15 . . . Q–N2ch 16 N–B3 N(4)–N5 (16 . . . N(3)–N5!?) 17 Q–Q2 N–K5 18 N×N Q×N 19 B–Q4 P–QN4 20 Q–Q3 Q–N2 (20 . . . Q×Q =) 21 QR–B1 P–K4!? ∞ Garcia–Palermo-Szmetan, Buenos Aires 1978 (0–1, 39). Better 16 K–N1.

15 Q–B3 Q×Qch

16 N×Q (16 K×Q KR–B1 17 K–N2 transposes, and leaving the king on f3 encourages . . . N–K4–B3.) 16 . . . KR–B1 17 N–Q4 QR–N1 (Or 17 . . . N–K4 18 P–B4 N–B3 19 K–B3–*19 N–B3 QR–N1* Δ . . . *P–QN4*–19 . . . QR–N1 20 N×N R×N 21 QR–B1 K–B1 = Lein–Csom, Hastings 1978/9. 17 . . . N–B4 18 P–KR3 K–B1 19 QR–B1 R–B2, Espig–Csom, Vilnus 1978, and 20 P–B4(!) Δ N–B3, P–K4 is Speelman's suggestion.) 18 QR–B1 P–R3?! (Again, 18 . . . N–K4 Δ . . . N–B3 was correct and roughly =.) 19 P–K4 N–K1 20 P–B4 B–B3 21 K–B3! R–N2?! (21 . . . K–B1 Gulko) 22 B–R3 R(2)–B2 23 N(3)–K2 N–B4 24 R–Q2 P–N3 25 N–B2 B–N2 26 N–K3 Karpov–Gheorghiu, Moscow 1977. White has a solid bind and kingside chances. Gheorghiu tried 26 . . . P–B4!? 27 P×P NP×P, but 28 P–R3 P–KR4 29 R–KN1 R–B2 30 P–KN4! was

the beginning of the end (1–0, 40).

CONCLUSION:

The systems without P–K4 are safe for White, but it seems that Black has sufficient resources. 12 Q–K3 in conjunction with 13 P–KR3 deserves more tests.

A4233

9 P–K4

White puts his faith in a type of 'Maroczy bind'.

9 . . . 0–0

9 . . . N–B3 10 Q–K3 P–QR3 11 R–Q1 Q–B2 and . . . 0–0 is the note to 12 . . . QN–Q2 in A42332 below, and here 10 . . . N–QN5?! can be met by 11 Q–K2! P–Q4 12 KPxP PxP 13 P–QR3. 9 . . . **QN–Q2** 10 P–N3 P–QR3 also transposes, unless Black meets 11 R–Q1 with 11 . . . Q–B2!? (11 . . . 0–0) 12 B–QR3! N–B4 13 P–K5 PxP 14 QxP Q–B1? (14 . . . QxQ ±) 15 N–QR4 (±) N(3)–Q2 16 QxNP B–B3 17 Q–R6 BxR 18 NxN! PxN 19 RxB and Black's position was shattered in Donchenko-Korsinsky, USSR 1976.

9 . . . 0–0 introduces a final fork in the road:

A42331 10 P–N3

A42332 10 Q–K3

10 R–Q1 P–QR3 11 Q–K3 Q–B2 12 P–N3 N–B3!? (12 . . . QN–Q2 is A42331, 12 KR–Q1.) has some of the usual . . . N–QB3 problems: 13 B–N2 KR–K1 (13 . . . N–Q2 14 QR–B1 Q–N1 15 R–Q2 R–B1?! weakened Black's kingside in Korchnoi-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1978) 14 R–Q2 N–Q2 15 R(1)–Q1 N–B4 16 N–Q4 ±, Vukić-Popov, 1975.

A42331

10 P–N3 QN–Q2
11 B–N2 P–QR3
12 KR–K1

A fairly popular but generally unsuccessful alternative to **12 Q–K3** (see A42332) and to these:

(a) **12 KR–Q1** with:

(a1) **12 . . . Q–N1** 13 Q–K3 (13 N–Q2 R–B1 14 Q–K3 P–QN4 15 PxP?-*15 QR–B1 B–B3* =– 15 . . . PxP 16 P–QR3 B–B3 17 P–QN4 N–N3 ∓ Uhlmann-Ljubojević, Amsterdam 1975; 13 N–K1!? R–Q1-*or 13 . . . R–K1*-14 N–B2 R–R2! 15 Q–K3 B–R1 16 Q–K2 R–B2 = Vukić-Ljubojević, Yugoslav Ch 1975) 13 . . . P–QN4?! (13 . . . R–K1) 14 PxP PxP 15 N–Q4 P–N5 16 N–R4 P–Q4?! (16 . . . R–B1 17 P–QR3 ± Gliksman) 17 PxP BxP 18 N–B5! B–Q1 19 BxB PxB 20 RxP! ±± Δ 20 . . . NxR 21 Q–R6! Gliksman-Joksić, Yugoslav Ch 1976.

(a2) **12 . . . Q–B2** 13 Q–K3 KR–K1 (or 13 . . . QR–B1 14 QR–B1 Q–N1 15 N–Q4-*15 R–Q2 !?*-15 . . . KR–K1 16 P–KR3 B–B1 17 P–B4? P–K4! 18 N–B5 P–Q4! 19 PxKP B–B4 20 N–Q4 N(3)xP! ∓ Cserna-Portisch, Hungarian Ch 1975) 14 Q–K2!? (14 N–Q4 B–KB1 15 QR–B1 QR–Q1 16 P–KR3 P–KN3 17 K–R2 B–N2 18 Q–K2 Q–N1 = Δ . . . P–Q4 Vukić-Suba, Vinkovci 1977) 14 . . . QR–B1 15 R–Q2 Q–N1 16 R(1)–Q1 B–B1 17 N–K1! B–B3 18 N–Q3 P–R3 19 P–B4

± Smejkal–Rajković, Belgrade 1977. (b) **12 P–KR3** Q–N1 13 N–Q2 B–B3 14 P–QR4! R–K1 15 K–R2 B–B1 16 P–B4 ± Hübner–Ljubojević, Bugojno 1978, and now 16 . . . Q–N2 was best. 12 . . . Q–B2!? may improve.

12 . . . Q–B2

Coordinating rooks. 12 . . . Q–N1?! 13 Q–Q2 R–K1 14 N–Q4 B–KB1 15 P–KR3 P–N3 16 QR–Q1 R–R2 17 Q–K3 B–R1 18 R–Q2 ± was Lein–Fedorowicz, US Ch 1977, and instead of **18 . . . R–B2?** 19 P–KN4 R(2)–B1 20 Q–N3 ±, Black might have tried **18 . . . N–B4** Δ 19 P–KN4 P–K4.

13 Q–Q2 KR–K1

14 N–Q4 B–KB1

15 QR–Q1 QR–Q1 16 N–B2!? (16 P–KR3 P–N3 17 K–R2 Q–N1 = Sznapik–Skrobeck, Warsaw 1979; compare A42332) 16 . . . Q–N1! (Δ . . . P–QN4) 17 Q–B4 B–R1 18 P–KN4? N–K4! 19 P–N5 N–N3! (f4 is weak) 20 Q–K3 N–R4 21 N–K2 P–Q4 22 P–K5 N–R5! 23 B–KB3 N×Bch 24 Q×N P–N3 25 P×P B×P 26 Q–N4 B–R1! 27 N–K3 P–N4 28 P–KR4 R×R 29 R×R R–Q1 30 B–Q4 Q–N2 31 Q–N2 Q–B6! 32 R–Q2 Q×N(7)! 0–1 Valvo–Gheorghiu, Philadelphia 1978.

Thus the 'standard' build-up with rooks on d1 and e1 or c1 and d1 has done well for Black. In the next section, White tries e1 and f1!

A42332

10 Q–K3 P–QR3

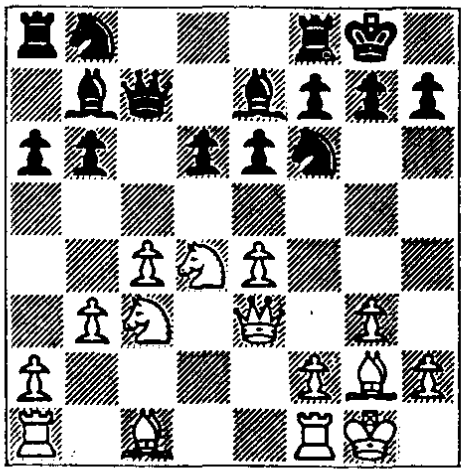
11 N–Q4

Threatening P–K5. 11 R–Q1 Q–B2 12 P–N3 N–B3!? is discussed in the note to White's 10th moves above.

11 . . . Q–B2

12 P–N3 (123)

123 B



Here we examine mainly non-KR–Q1 strategies, usually involving a White kingside attack.

12 . . . QN–Q2

Most flexible. 12 . . . N–B3 13 B–N2 KR–Q1 (13 . . . KR–K1! looks better) 14 QR–B1 N×N (lest 15 N–Q5) 15 Q×N resembles earlier 7 P–Q3 and 8 P–K4 lines. Black might try **15 . . . QR–N1** (versus 16 N–R4!), to be followed by . . . R–Q2 and . . . Q–Q1 (Stean). Practice has seen **15 . . . B–KB1** 16 P–KR3 (16 KR–Q1 N–Q2 17 Q–K3 QR–B1 18 R–Q2 N–B4!? 19 P–KR3 Q–N1 20 K–R2 ± Δ P–B4 Uhlmann–Hartston, Hastings 1975/6; 18 . . . Q–N1!?) 16 . . . QR–B1 17 K–R2 R–K1 18 KR–Q1 B–R1 19 B–R3 R(K)–Q1 20 P–B4 ± Uhlmann–Tarjan, Skopje 1976 (1–0, 54).

13 B–N2

13 B–QR3 KR–K1 14 P–R3 B–KB1 15 KR–K1 (slow) 15 . . . QR–Q1 16 QR–Q1 N–B4 ('=' Sokolov) Uhlmann–Bonsch, Halle 1976, and 17 R–Q2 is soundest (17 P–B4 P–K4!).

13 . . . KR–K1!

Black intends to curl up with . . . B–KB1, ready to 'prick' P–KB4 with . . . P–K4! Slower was 13 . . . QR–N1 14 P–KR3 KR–B1? 15 QR–B1 Q–Q1 16 P–B4 N–K1 17 QR–Q1 ± Gheorghiu–Estevez, Sochi 1976.

14 K–R1!?

(a) **14 QR–B1** QR–B1 (Or 14 . . . B–KB1. Also, . . . QR–Q1 sometimes serves to discourage P–K5 and encourage . . . P–Q4, but that is a delicate decision.) 15 P–KR3 Q–N1 16 P–KN4 P–R3?! (16 . . . P–N3(!) 17 K–R1 B–B1– Δ . . . *P–Q4*–18 P–B4 P–K4 ∞ Stean) 17 P–B4 ± Uhlmann–Ribli, Manila 1976. . . . P–KR3 is good only if Black is ready to answer P–KB4 with . . . P–K4.

(b) **14 P–KR3!?** B–KB1 (Δ . . . P–Q4) 15 QR–K1 (15 QR–B1 QR–B1 16 P–KN4!? Uhlmann–Jansa, Leipzig 1975, and again 16 . . . P–N3 was simplest.) 15 . . . N–B4 (15 . . . P–Q4 16 P–K5!; 15 . . . P–KN3 16 K–R2 B–N2 17 P–B4 P–K4 18 N–B2 PxP 19 QxP ± Hübner; 17 . . . QR–Q1!?) 16 K–R2 QR–Q1 17 R–K2 (17 N–B2 P–QN4!? Gheorghiu) 17 . . . P–N3 18 N–B2?! B–N2 19 B–QR1 (protects the KP) 19 . . . P–Q4! 20 P–K5 N(3)–Q2 21 PxP NxKP 22 P–B4 PxP! 23 PxN P–Q5 24 NxP RxP with a winning attack, Uhlmann–Gheorghiu, Manila 1976.

14 . . . B–KB1
15 P–B4 P–N3
16 QR–K1 B–N2

White hopes that the . . . P–K4 break will give him the KB file and d5 square while his KP stays well-defended. Two examples:

(a) **17 P–KR3?!** (weakening) 17 . . . P–K4! (or 17 . . . QR–Q1 18 P–KN4 P–K4 19 PxP RxP ∓ Uhlmann–Szabo, Bucharest 1979) 18 N–B2 PxP 19 QxBP N–B4! 20 N–N4 N–R4! 21 Q–B2 Q–Q2 (Δ . . . P–QR4) 22 N(3)–Q5?! (but 22 P–KN4 P–QR4! is good for Black. Gheorghiu) 22 . . . BxN 23 BxB NxKP! 24 RxN BxR (Δ . . . QxPch) 25 P–KN4 NxB 26 BxB RxB 27 N–Q5 R–K3 28 Q–B3 R–N1 0–1 Stefanov–Gheorghiu, Romanian Ch 1978.

(b) **17 Q–Q2** P–K4? (Uhlmann gives 17 . . . N–B4(?) 18 B–R1! P–K4 19 N–B2 PxP 20 RxP B–R3 21 Q–Q4 BxR 22 PxB with a strong attack. But 17 . . . QR–Q1! would defend against N(4)–N5 and P–K5 ideas; 18 R–K2 would be a prudent answer, but White hasn't much of a plan for the moment.) 18 N–B2 PxP 19 QxP! N–B4 20 N–N4 Q–K2 21 N(3)–Q5 NxN (21 . . . BxN? 22 BxN! QxB 23 QxQ BxQ 24 NxB B–Q1 25 P–K5! Uhlmann) 22 KPxN B–K4 23 BxB PxB 24 Q–B6! QxQ 25 RxQ P–QR4 26 N–B2 N–Q2 27 R–Q6 QR–Q1 28 B–R3 P–B4 29 P–KN4 P–B5 30 P–N5 ±± Uhlmann–A. Rodriguez, Halle 1976.

CONCLUSION:

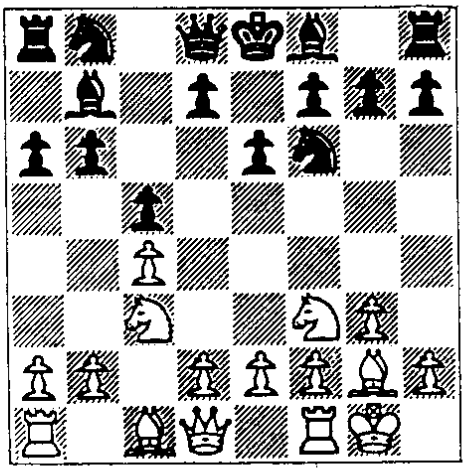
The attacking idea of P–K4,

Q–K3 and N–Q4 with QR–K1 and P–KB4 is clearly dangerous, but any further advance can be risky for White. At the time of this writing, the Hedgehog with 6 . . . B–K2 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 QxP P–Q3 looks playable in all lines.

B

6 . . . **P–QR3** (124)

124
W



A move with some unique features. Now White's N–QN5 will never be a threat, but Black's lagging development can be a problem.

B1 7 P–N3

B2 7 P–Q4

(a) 7 **R–K1** P–Q3 (7 . . . **N–K5** 8 Q–B2 and 8 NxN BxN 9 P–Q3 Δ 10 P–K4 are promising for White; 7 . . . **P–Q4!?** 8 PxP NxP 9 P–Q4 ± or here 9 P–K4 Δ 10 P–Q4; compare A1) 8 P–K4 QN–Q2 9 P–Q3 (or 9 P–N3 or 9 P–Q4) 9 . . . B–K2 10 P–KR3 (10 P–N3!?) 10 . . . 0–0 11 N–R2 (Δ 12 P–K5) 11 . . . R–N1 12 P–B4 N–K1 13 B–Q2 P–QN4 14 Q–K2 N–B2 15 N–B3 R–K1 16 Q–B2 N–N3 17 B–KB1 Portisch–Ljubojević, Match (3) Milan 1975, and now 17 . . . B–KB1 or 17 . . . P–Q4 was best (=).

(b) 7 **P–Q3** P–Q4! (7 . . . P–Q3 8 P–K4 ±; compare A3) 8 PxP NxP and neither 9 NxN QxN nor 9 P–K4 NxN 10 PxN P–B5! is effective.

B1

7 **P–N3** P–Q3

7 . . . P–Q4 8 PxP NxP 9 NxN and 9 . . . PxN 10 P–Q4 ± or 9 . . . QxN 10 B–N2 ± (10 . . . N–B3 11 P–K3 Δ P–Q4).

8 B–N2

8 P–K3 B–K2 9 P–Q4 R–R2! (9 . . . 0–0 10 P–Q5 PxP 11 N–K1! Speelman) 10 P–QR4!? (10 P–Q5 PxP 11 PxP) 10 . . . N–B3! 11 P–Q5 PxP 12 PxP N–QN5 = Andersson–Suba, Hastings 1978/9.

8 . . . B–K2

Delaying castling proved risky in Smejkal–Ljubojević, Moscow 1977: 8 . . . QN–Q2 9 R–K1 R–QN1!? 10 P–K4 P–QN4 11 P–Q3 P–N5 12 N–Q5!!? PxN 13 KPxPch B–K2 14 Q–K2 K–B1 15 Q–Q2! N–K1?! (15 . . . K–N1!? ∞ Filip) 16 R–K2 B–KB3 17 R(1)–K1 N–B2 18 Q–B4 N–N3 19 P–Q4 with a powerful attack.

9 P–Q4

Less committal was 9 P–K3 0–0 10 Q–K2 QN–Q2 11 KR–Q1 R–B1 12 P–KR3 R–B2!? 13 P–Q3 Q–R1 14 P–K4 N–N1 ∞Δ . . . N–B3 Petursson–Tarjan, Lone Pine 1979.

9 . . . PxP

10 NxP

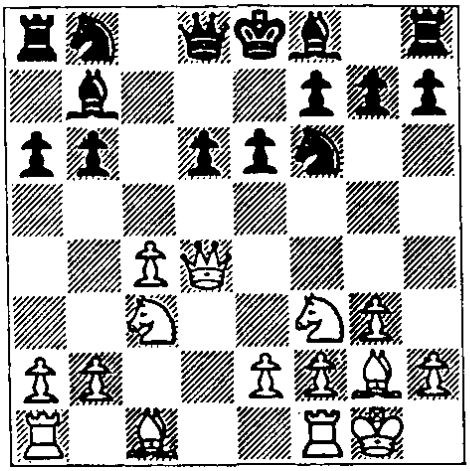
10 QxP is A.

10 . . . B×B
11 K×B 0–0
12 Q–Q3 Q–B2 13 Q–B3!? R–R2 14 KR–Q1 R–B1 15 QR–B1 Q–N2 16 Q×Q R×Q 17 P–B3? (17 P–K4 Δ P–B4, K–B3 seems better, e.g. 17 . . . N–B3 18 P–B4 N×N 19 R×N P–QN4 20 P×P P×P 21 K–B3 Δ 21 . . . P–N5? 22 N–Q5 etc.) 17 . . . N–B3 18 B–R3 N–R2! (∓) 19 N–B2?! P–Q4 20 B×B R×B 21 N–K3 R(2)–B2 with meaningful pressure, Pfleger–Karpov, Montilla 1976 (0–1, 55).

B2

7 P–Q4 P×P
8 Q×P P–Q3 (125)

125
W



There is some controversy whether the inclusion of an early . . . P–QR3 has any drawbacks here. We examine:
B21 9 P–N3
B22 9 R–Q1
(a) 9 **P–K4** B–K2 will generally transpose back into A. Here 10 P–N3 QN–Q2 11 B–QR3 is innocuous: 11 . . . Q–N1 12 QR–Q1 N–B4 13 KR–K1 0–0 14 P–K5 P×P 15 Q×P Q–B1! (=) 16 B–N2 B–B3 17 Q–B4 R–R2 etc. Portisch–Andersson, Milan 1975.
(b) 9 **B–K3** QN–Q2 should be harmless, e.g. 10 N–KN5 B×B 11 K×B R–B1 12 N(5)–K4 R–B3, but not here 11 . . . B–K2? 12 N(5)–K4 N–B4 13 KR–Q1 N(3)×N 14 N×N N×N 15 Q×N R–QN1 16 B–B4! 0–0 17 QR–B1 Q–B2 18 P–QN4 ± Sahović–Gipslis, Vurmala 1978.

B21

9 P–N3 QN–Q2

9 . . . B–K2 has run into difficulties after 10 B–QR3!, e.g. 10 . . . 0–0?! 11 KR–Q1 N–K1 12 B–N2 ('?!' Raicević, who gives 12 N–K4 ±; but then neither 12 . . . P–Q4 nor 12 . . . N–B3!? 13 Q–Q3 P–Q4 looks clear.) 12 . . . N–Q2 13 P–K4 N–B4 14 Q–K3 Q–N1 (In contrast to A42332, Black can't coordinate his rooks.) 15 N–Q4 N–B3 16 P–KR3 R–B1!? 17 P–KN4 P–R3 18 P–B4 ± Karpov–Csom, Bad Lauterberg 1977. A better response is 10 . . . N–B3 11 Q–B4 Q–N1 (11 . . . Q–B2?! 12 QR–B1 N–K4 13 KR–Q1 ± Benko–Diesen, Lone Pine 1976) 12 B–N2 (or 12 KR–Q1 P–Q4 13 B×B N×B 14 N–K5 0–0 15 P×P N(2)×P 16 N×N P×N ½–½ Robatsch–F. Olafsson, Munich 1979; but 17 N–Q3 looks ±.) 12 . . . R–R2 13 N–KN5 N–K4 (13 . . . 0–0!?) 14 N(5)–K4 0–0 15 KR–Q1 R–Q1 16 P–QR4 B–R1 17 B–QR3 N–N3 18 Q–K3 ± Øgaard–Neuman, 1978.

10 R–Q1 B–K2

Or 10 . . . Q–N1!?, e.g. 11

B–QR3 N–B4 12 P–QN4 N(4)–Q2 13 P–N5 N–B4 14 P×P? (14 Q–K3! Δ N–Q4 is complex.) 14 . . . R×P 15 N–QN5 B–K2 16 N–K1 B×B 17 K×B?? (17 N×B ∓) 17 . . . R×B 18 N×R Q–R1ch ∓∓ Seirawan-Fedorowicz, US Junior Ch 1977.

11 B–QR3 N–B4
12 P–QN4 N(4)–Q2 13 P–N5 N–B4 14 Q–K3! P×P 15 N×P 0–0 (15 . . . Q–N1! = Rogoff) 16 N–K5! (maintaining an attack on the QP in some lines, as opposed to 16 N–Q4) 16 . . . P–Q4! (Forced! Interesting is 16 . . . B×B 17 K×B Q–B1! Δ 18 N×P B×N 19 R×B Q–B2!-*M. Lanze*- but 18 B×N! QP×B 19 Q–KB3 or 18 . . . Q×B 19 Q×Q is too strong.) 17 B–N2 Q–N1 18 P×P N×P 19 B×N P×B (19 . . . B×B? 20 R×B) 20 N–Q7 (20 N–Q4!?) 20 . . . N×N 21 Q×B Q–Q1, microscopically ±, Uhlmann-Rogoff, Biel 1976 (½–½, 29).

B22

9 R–Q1

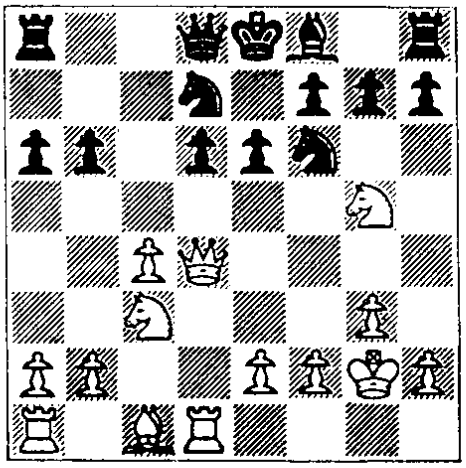
With the usual choice:
B221 9 . . . QN–Q2
B222 9 . . . B–K2

B221

9 . . . QN–Q2

Queried by both Minić and Stean, but the move is okay.

10 N–KN5 B×B
11 K×B (126)


126
B

11 . . . Q–B2?

The real culprit. Minić gives **11 . . . N–B4**, which also seems wrong due to 12 P–QN4 N–N2 13 B–K3!. Gheorghiu and Rogoff (after the text game) looked at **11 . . . R–B1!** 12 N(5)–K4 R–B3 and concluded that Black stands satisfactorily.

12 N(5)–K4 N×N
13 N×N N–K4 14 P–N3 R–Q1 15 B–K3! P–QN4 16 Q–N6 Q×Q 17 B×Q R–Q2 18 P×P P×P 19 QR–B1 P–B3 20 R–B8ch K–B2 21 P–B4 N–N5 22 P–KR3 ±± Δ 22 . . . N–R3 23 N–B5 Larsen-Gheorghiu, Las Palmas 1976.

B222

9 . . . B–K2

10 N–KN5!?

(a) **10 B–K3!?** QN–Q2 11 N–KN5 B×B 12 K×B 0–0 13 N(5)–K4 N–K1! 14 P–KN4!? R–N1 15 QR–B1 Q–B2 (15 . . . P–QN4 16 P–B5 Bukić) 16 P–B3 Q–N2 17 B–N5 P–B3 18 B–B4 N–K4 19 P–QR4 P–B4! =/∞ Bukić-Ljubojević, Yugoslavia 1976 (½–½, 31).

(b) **10 P–N3** 0–0? (10 . . . QN–Q2!; see B21) 11 B–QR3! N–B3 12 Q–B4 P–Q4 (forced) 13 P×P P×P 14 B×B N×B 15 QR–B1 R–K1 16 N–QR4 B–B3 17 N–K5 B×N 18 Q×B ± Ftacnik-

Suba, Sochi 1977.

10 . . .		B×B
11 K×B		N–B3

11 . . . 0–0?! 12 N(3)–K4 R–R2 (12 . . . N–K1 13 Q–Q3! Ivanov) I. Ivanov-Averkin, USSR 1977, and instead of 13 B–K3?! (13 . . . N–N5!), Ivanov suggests 13 N×Nch B×N 14 Q–N4 ±.

12 Q–B4		R–R2!
13 P–N3		0–0

14 N(5)–K4 (14 B–N2 R–Q2 = Spassov-Stankov, Pernik 1976) 14 . . . R–Q2 15 B–N2 R–K1 16 QR–B1 P–Q4 17 P×P P×P 18 N–Q2 P–Q5 ∓ Webb-Hort, Hastings 1977/8.

CONCLUSION:

Despite certain pitfalls, 6 . . . P–QR3 7 P–Q4 P×P 8 Q×P P–Q3 is probably as sound as 6 . . . B–K2 7 P–Q4 etc. Besides 7 R–K1!?, White's best attempt to avoid the main lines of A is 9 P–N3 Δ 9 . . . B–K2 10 B–QR3! or 9 . . . QN–Q2 10 R–Q1.

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

The Queen's Indian Formation with . . . P–QB4 has become a popular method of meeting 1 P–QB4. The Hedgehog System with 7 P–Q4 P×P 8 Q×P P–Q3 (or 8 . . . 0–0 Δ . . . P–Q3) should appeal to Sicilian Defence players (especially Scheveningen and Kan defenders), as Black's basic ideas (e.g. . . . B–QB3 and . . . P–QN4; . . . KR–K1, . . . B–KB1, and . . . P–KN3) are the same. One notes that, although the . . . N–QB3 systems of the Hedgehog are still frequently seen, its recent successes have been based on . . . QN–Q2 schemas.

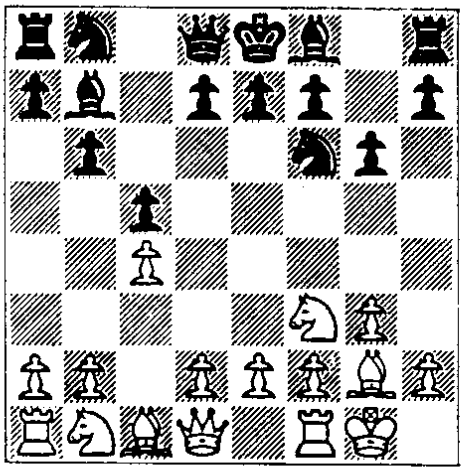
On the other side of the board, White has a plethora of ideas to investigate in the main line (P–Q4) systems; but he might also want to look into early move options after 6 . . . B–K2, e.g. 7 Q–B2, 7 R–K1, and especially 5 P–Q3 or 6 P–Q3, aiming for the positions analysed under 7 P–Q3 0–0 8 P–K4. The d3, c4, e4 set-up is in some respects less comfortable for Black than 7 P–Q4, since he must commit his pieces before the resulting pawn structure is defined.

11 DOUBLE FIANCHETTO DEFENCE

1 P–QB4	P–QB4
2 N–KB3	N–KB3
3 P–KN3	P–QN3
4 B–N2	B–N2
5 0–0	P–KN3 (127)

Thus Black announces his intention to fianchetto both bishops, a policy which forestalls commitment of his centre pawns and the attendant weaknesses (such as d6 in the last chapter). One seldom sees a double-fianchetto plan in the . . . P–QB4 English which doesn't include . . . N–KB3. An example was Feustel–Nicolaiczuk, West German Ch 1978: 1 N–KB3 P–QB4 2 P–QB4 P–KN3 3 P–KN3 P–N3 4 B–N2 B–QN2 5 0–0 B–N2 6 P–Q3 (6 N–B3 N–KB3 transposes into A below; 6 P–Q4 PxP 7 NxP BxB 8 KxB N–QB3 9 N–B2 R–B1 10 N–K3 N–B3 = was Jelen–Larsen, Ljubliana 1977.) 6 . . . N–KR3!? (6 . . . N–KB3 7 N–B3 0–0 8 P–K4 is A2 below.) 7 N–B3 0–0 8 B–Q2 (8 Q–Q2!? △ P–N3, B–N2) 8 . . . P–B4 9 R–N1 N–B2 10 P–QR3 P–K3 11 P–QN4 P–Q3 with approximate equality. White might try 12 P–K3 △ Q–K2, KR–Q1, B–K1 etc. And of course some would consider 3 P–Q4 a possible drawback to Black's move order.

127
W



The diagrammed position has cropped up repeatedly in international chess of the last few years. In contrast with 5 . . . P–K3 of the previous chapter, Black's bishop is to exert an immediate influence on the centre. Botvinnik and Benko were early experimenters with the double fianchetto formation, while Ljubojević, Polugayevsky, Larsen, Savon, and Spassky (among others) have helped to prove its worth in the '70s. This starting position cannot be forced against all White move orders, however, which limits its applicability (see the comment at the end of the chapter).

White usually chooses between:

A 6 N–B3

B 6 P–N3

6 P–Q3 B–N2 (6 . . . P–Q4!? 7 N–K5) 7 P–K4 should transpose

to A2 (when N–QB3 follows) and 6 P–Q4 PxP 7 QxP transposes to A1 after 7 . . . B–N2 8 N–B3. 6 P–K3 B–N2 (or 6 . . . P–Q4!?) 7 P–Q4 PxP 8 PxP P–Q4 9 N–K5 Q–B1 is equal.

A

6 N–B3 B–N2

Now White can break quickly, or erect a central barricade:

A1 7 P–Q4

A2 7 P–Q3

(a) **7 R–N1?!** of Andersson–Larsen, Copenhagen 1977 is slow. Larsen seized the centre with 7 . . . N–B3 8 P–N3 0–0 9 B–N2 P–Q4 10 PxP NxP 11 NxN QxN ∓.

(b) **7 P–K3** intends P–Q4. Eising–Keene, Mannheim 1975 continued 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–Q4 PxP 9 PxP (9 NxP BxB 10 KxB N–R3 = Keene) 9 . . . N–B3 10 B–B4(?) N–QR4 ('∓' Keene) 11 P–N3 P–Q4 12 N–K5 R–B1 13 R–K1 P–K3 14 R–B1? (14 Q–Q2) 14 . . . N–R4! 15 B–K3 PxP 16 BxB NxB 17 NxP(4) N–Q3 ∓. It's not clear if White has much better; maybe 10 P–Q5 N–QR4 11 N–Q2 R–B1 12 Q–K2!? Δ 12 . . . B–QR3 13 P–N3 or 12 . . . Q–B2 13 QxP. A less convincing reply to 7 P–K3 is 7 . . . N–B3?!, transposing to Portisch–Keene, European Team Ch 1977: 8 P–Q4 N–QR4 (8 . . . PxP 9 NxP) 9 Q–K2 0–0 10 R–Q1 PxP 11 NxP BxB 12 KxB P–Q4 13 P–N3 Q–Q2 14 PxP NxQP 15 B–N2 NxN 16 BxN, lightly ±.

A1

7 P–Q4

With two defences:

A11 7 . . . N–K5

A12 7 . . . PxP

A11

7 . . . N–K5

8 NxN

An important decision:

(a) **8 Q–Q3** NxN!? 9 PxN 0–0 10 P–K4 P–Q3 11 B–K3 N–B3 12 N–Q2 P–K4 (12 . . . P–K3!?) 13 P–Q5 N–K2 14 P–B4 with an attack, Pfleger–Gheorghiu, Manila 1974. 8 . . . P–B4!? may be better, e.g. 9 N–KN5 (9 PxN NxN!) 9 . . . PxP 10 N(3)xN PxN 11 BxP BxB 12 QxB N–B3 13 N–K6!? PxN 14 QxPch R–B2 15 QxN R–QB1 ∞/=.

(b) **8 N–Q5!?** threatens 9 N–N5, e.g. **8 . . . 0–0?!** 9 N–N5 (9 Q–Q3!? Δ 9 . . . P–B4 10 N–N5 P–K3 11 N–QB3 or 9 . . . N–KB3 10 P–K4) 9 . . . N–Q3 10 PxP (or 10 B–B4!? BxN 11 BxB N–B3 12 PxP PxP 13 R–N1 ± Minić) 10 . . . PxP 11 B–B4 P–K4 12 B–B1 N–B3 13 P–N3 (maybe 13 P–B4!? Δ 13 . . . NxP 14 P–B5) 13 . . . P–KR3 14 N–K4 NxN 15 BxN P–B4 16 B–KN2 P–K5 17 R–N1 N–K2 18 NxNch QxN 19 B–B4 R–B3 20 P–KR4 with pressure, Smejkal–Gheorghiu, Amsterdam 1975.

8 . . . **N–QB3** is more forcing: 9 PxP (9 Q–Q3 P–B4 10 PxP P–K3? 11 N–B3 N–N5 12 Q–Q1 NxN 13 PxN BxP 14 B–Q2! ± Adamski–Bednarski, Polish Ch 1977, later drawn; 10 . . . PxP!

was simple and good.) 9 . . . PxP 10 N–K1!? (10 N–N5 NxN! 11 BxN P–KR3 =; 11 . . . R–QN1!? Larsen) 10 . . . P–B4 11 N–Q3 P–Q3 12 N(3)–B4 B–QB1 (12 . . . Q–Q2 13 N–K6!) and:

(b1) **13 P–B3** (13 Q–R4 B–Q2 14 N–K6 BxN 15 QxNch K–B2 16 N–B7 R–QB1 ∓; 13 N–QB3 BxN 14 PxB N–K4 = Larsen) 13 . . . N–KB3 14 P–K4?! PxP 15 PxP R–QN1! ('∓' Larsen) 16 Q–R4 B–Q2 17 N–K6 BxN 18 QxNch Q–Q2 ∓ Portisch-Larsen, Bugojno 1978.

(b2) **13 B–Q2** B–Q2 (13 . . . BxP 14 R–N1 B–N2 15 N–B3! Ftacnik; 13 . . . NxB 14 QxN R–QN1?! 15 QR–N1 B–Q2 16 P–QN4 P–K3 17 PxP! ± Vadasz-Deže, Zalaegerszeg 1979) 14 R–N1 0–0 15 N–B3 Vadasz-Ftacnik, Zalaegerszeg 1979 and now 15 . . . NxN 16 BxN BxB 17 PxB Q–B1 was equal (Ftacnik).

8 . . . BxN

9 P–Q5 (128)

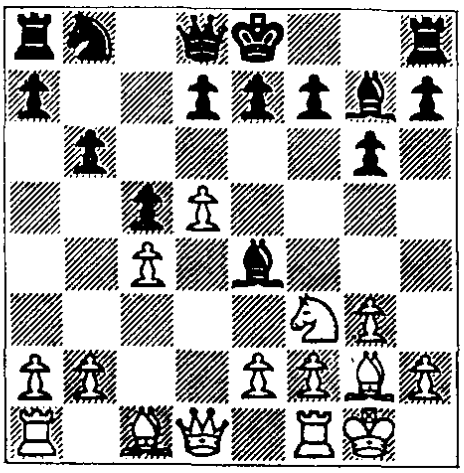
9 B–K3 N–B3! 10 P–Q5 N–N5! (10 . . . BxN 11 BxB–*11 PxB!?*–11 . . . N–K4 12 Q–B2 NxBch 13 PxN P–Q3 14 P–KR4 Q–Q2 = Δ . . . P–QN4 Pytel-Vadasz, Buenos Aires 1978) 11 Q–N2 N–B7 12 QR–Q1 NxB = van der Sterren-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

9 . . . P–QN4(!)

9 . . . 0–0 is calmer but not necessarily as good:

(a) **10 B–R3!?** BxN (else 11 N–Q2) 11 PxB P–K3 12 R–N1 PxP!? (12 . . . N–R3 13 B–B4 PxP 14 QxP N–N5 15 Q–N7!? P–B4, about equal, Loftsson-Stean

128
B



1978 (½–½, 55)) 13 QxP (13 PxP? P–Q3 offers Black chances for queenside expansion.) 13 . . . N–B3 14 B–N5 (14 QxP QxQ 15 BxQ N–K4) 14 . . . B–B3 15 B–R6 R–K1! 16 KR–K1 N–N5 17 Q–Q6 B–Q5 18 BxP RxRch 19 RxR Q–B3 20 QxQ BxQ ∞ Seirawan-Miles, Lone Pine 1978 (½–½, 58).

(b) **10 N–K1?** BxB 11 KxB P–QN4! 12 PxP Q–N3 13 Q–R4 (13 P–QR4 P–QR3 14 PxP NxP ∓ Krnić) 13 . . . Q–N2 14 Q–QB4 P–Q3 15 P–QR4 P–QR3 16 R–R3 PxP 17 PxP N–Q2 18 P–K4 RxR 19 PxR R–N1 ∓ Vaganian-Timman, Niksic 1978.

(c) **10 Q–N3** (! This stops . . . P–QN4 and prepares B–KR3.) 10 . . . P–K3 11 B–N5!? (11 B–KR3! ±) 11 . . . Q–B2 12 B–B4 Q–N2 13 N–Q2 BxB 14 KxB P–K4 15 B–N5 P–Q3 ('?!' 15 . . . P–B3! 16 B–K3 P–Q3 Δ . . . P–B4 Honfi; yet 17 N–K4 Q–B2 18 P–B3 P–KR3 19 N–B3 P–B4 20 B–Q2 Δ P–K4, P–QR4 seems ±.) 16 P–K4 ± (space; better bishop) Vukić-Kovacević, Yugoslav Ch 1977.

(d) **10 P–KR4!?** P–Q3?! (10 . . .

P–K3 11 Q–N3 P–KR3 12 B–KR3 ±; but 10 . . . P–QN4(!) looks good.) 11 B–R3! B×N 12 P×B N–Q2 13 Q–K2 R–K1 14 P–B4 N–B1 15 P–B5 ±/± Kirov–Pantaleev, Bulgarian Ch 1976.

10 N–Q2

10 P×P remains untested. 10 . . . Q–N3 Δ 11 P–QR4 P–QR3 seems best, e.g. 11 P–R5!? Q×NP 12 N–Q4 P×N 13 B×B P–Q3 ∞Δ . . . N–Q2–B4; compare (b) of the preceding note.

10 . . . B×B
11 K×B Q–N3

12 P–K4 0–0 13 P–KR4!? (A try to improve on 13 Q–K2 P–Q3 14 P×P P–QR3 15 P×P Q×P 16 N–B4 N–Q2 17 Q–B2 N–N3 18 N–K3 KR–N1 19 P–KR4 Q–N4 =/∞ Balinas–Øgaard, Manila 1975; here 15 N–B4!? Q×P 16 P–QR4 Q–N2 Δ 17 B–B4 N–Q2 is about level.) 13 . . . N–R3 14 Q–K2 N–B2 15 P–R5 Schmidt–Ornstein, Erevan 1976, and instead of 15 . . . P×P? 16 R–R1 P–B4!? 17 P–QR4 P×BP 18 N×P Q–N3 19 B–B4! P–Q3 20 R×P P–K4 21 R–N5! ±±, Black had simply 15 . . . P–K3! ('∞' Schmidt), when White's centre is crumbly, e.g. 16 P–QR4 P×QP 17 BP×P QR–K1.

Thus 7 . . . N–K5 may be okay if Black takes vigorous countermeasures.

A12

7 . . . **P×P**

and:
A121 8 Q×P
A122 8 N×P

A121

8 Q×P

Hoping to maintain an attack.

8 . . . N–B3

Apparently better than 8 . . . 0–0 9 Q–R4 P–Q3 (9 . . . N–R3 10 B–R6 R–B1 11 P–N3 N–B4 12 KR–Q1 ± Golombek–Yudovich, Belgrade 1952) 10 B–R6 (or 10 B–N5(!) QN–Q2 11 KR–Q1 R–K1 12 QR–B1 P–QR3 13 P–N3 N–B4 14 N–Q5! P–N4 15 N–Q4 P×P 16 B×N P×B 17 R×P ± Commons–Peters, US Ch 1975) 10 . . . QN–Q2 11 QR–B1 R–B1 12 P–N3 R–B4 13 B×B K×B 14 KR–Q1 Q–B1 15 Q–Q4 ± Schmidt–Baarle, Pula 1975.

9 Q–B4

9 Q–R4?! is well-answered by 9 . . . P–KR3! 10 N–Q5 (10 Q–B4 0–0 =) 10 . . . N–QR4! 11 N–Q2 R–QB1 12 R–Q1 B–R3 Enevoldsen–Kolving, Copenhagen 1960.

9 . . . R–QB1

Or 9 . . . N–QR4 10 P–N3 0–0 11 R–N1 (11 R–Q1 P–K4!) 11 . . . P–Q4 12 P×P (12 R–Q1 P–K4! 13 N×KP N–KR4 Shamkovich) 12 . . . R–B1 13 Q–Q2 N×P = Osnos–Shamkovich, USSR Ch 1965.

10 R–Q1!?

10 B–Q2 P–Q4 =. After 10 R–Q1, poor is **10 . . . N–QR4(?)** 11 P–N3 N–K5? 12 N–K5! ±, or here 11 . . . N–R4 12 Q–K3! P–QN4 13 N×NP! B×R 14 N–Q6ch K–B1 15 N×R B×N 16 P–KN4 N–KN2 17 B–QR3 B–B3 18 P–N5 N–B4 19 P×B! ± (Panno).

Instead, Panno–Ljubojević, Pe-

tropolis 1973 continued **10 . . . N–KR4** 11 Q–K3 N–N5 12 R–N1 R×P 13 N–K5 B×N 14 Q×B P–B3 15 Q–QN5 B–R3 16 Q–R4 Q–B1 17 Q–N3 N–N2 18 N–Q5 (What a position to have to analyse when deciding upon one's 10th move!) 18 . . . N–B3 19 P–K4 N–K3 20 B–K3 K–B2? (20 . . . N–K4! ∞ Panno) 21 Q–R3 R–B7 22 R(N)–B1 R×R 23 R×R Q–N2 24 P–K5! P×P 25 N×KP ± (but 0–1, 53).

A122

8 N×P B×B
9 K×B Q–B1

Usual, but Black gets virtually no winning chances. 9 . . . 0–0!? keeps the pieces on: 10 P–K4 N–R3(!) (10 . . . N–B3 11 B–K3! Q–B1 12 P–N3 Q–N2 13 P–B3 KR–Q1 14 R–B1 QR–B1 15 Q–Q2 P–QR3 16 KR–Q1 N×N 17 B×N P–Q3–*17 . . . P–QN4? 18 P×P P×P 19 B×N!*–18 P–QR4 N–K1 19 N–Q5 ± △ P–KR4–R5 Botvinnik-Lilienthal, Moscow 1936) 11 P–N3 N–B4 12 P–B3 N–K1! 13 B–N2!? (13 B–K3! ±. White may have been worried about 13 . . . P–B4 or 13 . . . N–Q3 △ . . . P–B4 and threats of . . . P–B5, but he can defend against that and the bishop should be centralised) 13 . . . P–QR3 14 Q–Q2 N–Q3 15 KR–K1 P–B3! ('! =' Keene) 16 N–B2 N–B2 17 QR–Q1 R–R2 Keene-Ljubojević, Nice 1974. This is still lightly ± (but ½–½, 40).

10 P–N3 Q–N2ch

10 . . . P–Q4 11 N×P N×N 12 P×N Q–B4 13 B–K3 Q×Pch Ghitescu-Hecht, Wijk aan Zee 1974, and 14 P–B3! transposes.

11 P–B3

11 K–N1 0–0 12 B–N2 P–Q4 13 P×P N×P 14 N(4)–N5 N–KB3 15 Q–Q3 QN–Q2 = Pomar-Andersson, Haifa 1976.

11 . . . P–Q4

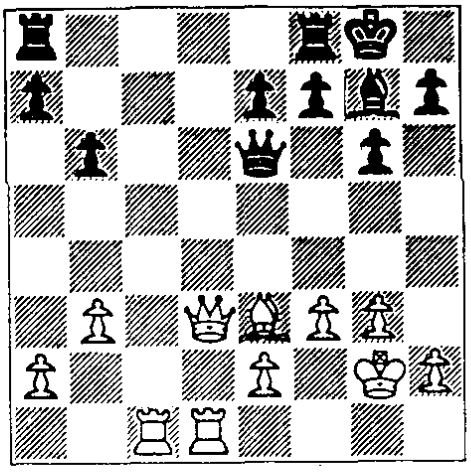
Otherwise White gets a bind like that in Botvinnik-Lilienthal above: 11 . . . N–B3 12 B–N2 0–0 13 P–K4 P–QR3 (13 . . . QR–B1 14 Q–Q2 P–QR3 15 QR–B1 KR–Q1 16 KR–Q1 ± Portisch-Tal, Varese 1976) 14 R–B1 N×N 15 Q×N N–N5 (15 . . . P–Q3) 16 Q–Q2 N–K4 (16 . . . B–R3 17 N–Q5! Q×N 18 Q×B! Kochiev) 17 P–B4 N–N5? 18 N–Q5 ± Kochiev-Pytel, Dortmund 1977.

12 P×P N×P

13 N×N Q×N 14 B–K3! (14 B–N2? 0–0 15 Q–Q3 R–Q1 16 KR–Q1 N–Q2 17 QR–B1 N–B4 ∓ Capablanca-Botvinnik, Nottingham 1936) 14 . . . N–B3 (14 . . . 0–0 15 R–B1 N–R3 16 N–B6 Q–K3 17 Q–Q3 with advantage, or here 15 . . . N–Q2 16 R–B7 KR–B1 17 N–B6! Q–K3 18 R×N with advantage–Gligorić's analysis; although here 18 . . . R×N may hold.) 15 N×N Q×N 16 R–B1 Q–K3 (16 . . . Q–N2 17 Q–Q3 0–0 18 KR–Q1 KR–B1 19 Q–Q7 Q×Q 20 R×Q R×R 21 B×R K–B1! 22 P–QR4 ± Polugayevsky-Spassky, Manila 1976. White almost won, but ½–½, 41.) 17 Q–Q3 0–0 18 KR–Q1 (129) and now:

(a) **18 . . . P–B4?** 19 Q–B4 K–B2 20 Q×Qch K×Q 21 R–B6ch K–B2

129
B



22 B–N5! KR–B1 23 R×R R×R 24 R–Q7 ± Tal-Polugayevsky, USSR Ch 1976.

(b) **18 . . . QR–B1?** 19 R×R Q×R (19 . . . R×R 20 Q–Q7!) 20 Q–Q7 Q–R3 21 R–Q2 P–K3 22 B–N5! (stopping . . . B–B3 and . . . R–Q1) 22 . . . P–R3 23 B–Q8 B–K4 (23 . . . P–QN4 24 B–K7 R–N1 25 B–Q8 Δ Q–K8ch and R–Q7 Gligorić) 24 P–QR4! K–N2 25 R–B2 ± Polugayevsky-Smyslov, USSR Ch 1976. Black is completely tied up (1–0, 41).

(c) **18 . . . B–B3!? 19 Q–K4!?** KR–B1! 20 Q×Q P×Q 21 K–B2 K–B2 22 P–QN4 ± Ree-Unzicker, Buenos Aires 1978. Black drew fairly easily. Also, **19 B–R6** B–N2 20 B×B K×B doesn't do much, but **19 R–B7!?** Δ 19 . . . KR–Q1 20 Q×Rch R×Q 21 R×Rch K–N2 22 R–Q3 or 19 . . . QR–B1 20 R×R R×R 21 B–R6 is worth a try.

(d) Finally, from the diagram, both **18 . . . P–KR4** Δ . . . KR–Q1 (Gligorić) and **18 . . . KR–B1** 19 R×R Q×R 20 Q–Q7 Q×Q 21 R×Q K–B1 ± (Bagirov) are possible, but getting the half point will not be easy.

CONCLUSION:

For now, 6 N–B3 B–N2 7 P–Q4 N–K5 seems better than 7 . . . P×P 8 N×P.

A2

7 P–Q3 0–0

Nobody mentions 7 . . . P–Q4, but **8 Q–R4ch** Q–Q2 and **8 P×P** N×P are futile, and **8 N–K5** 0–0 (else 9 Q–R4(ch)) is not clear, e.g. 9 B–N5 QN–Q2 (9 . . . P–KR3? 10 B×N B×B 11 N–N4 ±) 10 N×N Q×N 11 B×N B×B =. White may have better, but if he wants to avoid this possibility, 6 P–Q3 Δ 6 . . . B–N2 7 P–K4 may be more accurate. Then 6 . . . P–Q4 7 N–K5 is annoying, Δ 7 . . . B–N2 8 Q–R4ch.

8 P–K4

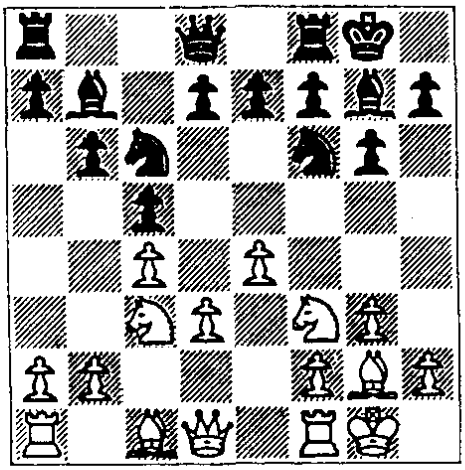
The point. This position can also arrive via (e.g.) 1 P–QB4 N–KB3 2 N–QB3 P–QN3 3 P–Q3 B–N2 4 P–K4 P–B4 5 N–B3 P–KN3 etc. Slower are **8 B–N5** P–KR3 9 B–Q2 P–Q4 10 Q–B1 K–R2 11 R–Q1 N–R3 12 P×P N×P = Pirc-Klein, Hastings 1938/9 and **8 R–N1** N–B3 9 P–QR3 P–Q4 10 P–QN4 QP×P 11 QP×P N–Q2 = Vaganian-Smyslov, USSR Ch 1971.

8 . . . N–B3 (130)

8 . . . P–Q3 is also playable: 9 N–KR4 (perhaps 9 P–KR3!? Δ B–K3 is better) 9 . . . N–B3 (9 . . . N–K1? 10 P–B4 P–B4 11 P×P B×B 12 K×B P×P 13 Q–B3 etc.) 10 P–B4 N–Q2! (On **10 . . . P–K3**, 11 P–B5 or 11 P–KR3 is promising; **10 . . . Q–Q2?!** 11 N–B3–*or 11 K–R1*–11 . . . N–Q5 12 K–R1 B–B3 13 P–KR3 P–

QR3 14 NxN PxN 15 N–K2 N–K1 16 P–B5 ± Petrosian–Golombek, Belgrade 1965) 11 P–KR3 P–K3 12 B–K3 N–Q5 13 N–B3 P–QR3 ∞ Meduna–Smejkal, Marianske Lazne 1978.

130
W



A21 9 R–N1
A22 9 N–K1
A23 9 P–KR3
A24 9 N–KR4

Except for A21, these moves have an eye on kingside expansion. Others:

(a) 9 B–N5 P–Q3!? 10 Q–Q2 R–K1 11 QR–K1 N–Q2 12 N–KR4 ± Δ P–KB4–5. Najdorf–Diez del Corral, Montevideo 1954. 9 . . . N–K1! 10 Q–Q2 N–B2 Δ . . . N–K3 was suggested.

(b) 9 R–K1 is a recent try: 9 . . . P–K3 (9 . . . P–Q3; 9 . . . N–K1!?) 10 P–KR3 (10 P–K5 N–K1 11 B–N5 Q–B2 Zaitsev) 10 . . . P–Q4!? 11 KPxP PxP 12 B–N5 PxP 13 PxP P–KR3 14 B–K3 Hübner–Timman, Montreal 1979, when Timman's 14 . . . N–K2(?) might have met with 15 BxRP! (Zaitsev). Another idea was 11 P–K5!? e.g. 11 . . . N–K1 12 B–N5 Q–Q2 13 PxP PxP 14 Q–Q2.

A21

9 R–N1 N–K1

9 . . . P–Q3 10 P–KR3!? N–K1 11 B–K3 N–Q5 12 N–K2 (12 N–R2!? Δ P–QN4) 12 . . . NxN(6)ch (or 12 . . . P–K4) 13 BxN Q–Q2 14 B–N2 P–B4! 15 Q–Q2 N–B3 16 N–B3 P–K4 17 PxP? (17 P–B4 Minić; =) 17 . . . BxB 18 KxB PxP ∓ Andersson–Furman, Madrid 1973 (0–1, 36). Better 10 N–KR4 N–Q2 (10 . . . N–K1 11 P–B4 P–B4? 12 PxP PxP 13 B–Q5ch; 11 . . . P–K3 12 P–B5 ∞) 11 P–B4 N–Q5 12 P–QR3 ∞.

10 B–K3 N–Q5

11 N–K2 P–K4 (11 . . . NxN(6)ch 12 BxN P–B4 Δ 13 P–QN4 N–Q3 Levy) 12 P–QN4 P–Q3 13 PxP (Quite possibly 13 N–B3 Δ 14 N–Q5 and then NxN was better. Kotov) 13 . . . QPxP 14 N(2)xN BPxN 15 B–Q2 N–B2 16 N–K1 (16 B–N4!?) 16 . . . N–K3 (16 . . . N–R3–*stopping B–N4*–17 P–QR4 B–QB3 18 P–R5?–*18 P–B4* = Kotov–18 . . . PxP 19 R–R1 P–R5 20 P–B4 PxP 21 PxP R–N1 22 B–B1 R–N6! ∓ Korchnoi–Kuzmin, USSR Ch 1973; 16 . . . P–B4!? Kotov) 17 B–N4 R–K1 18 P–B4 PxP 19 PxP Q–B2 20 Q–N4 N–B4 21 BxN PxB 22 R–N2 QR–N1 23 R(2)–KB2 B–QB1 = Karpov–Savon, USSR Ch 1973.

A22

9 N–K1 P–Q3

10 P–B4 N–Q2

Logically increasing the pressure on d4 and intending 11 P–B5 N(2)–K4. The other knight retreat, 11 . . . N–K1, is probably satisfactory also, e.g. 11 N–B3 N–Q5 12 B–K3 Q–Q2 13 Q–Q2 P–B4 = Zuckerman-Quinteros, Cleveland 1975; yet here 11 P–B5 Δ 11 . . . N–Q5 12 P–KN4 was more challenging.

11 N–B3 N–Q5
12 N×N

12 B–K3 P–QR3! (Hecht), discouraging 13 B×N P×B 14 N–K2 due to 14 . . . P–QN4!. On e.g. 13 K–R1, 13 . . . P–B4 could follow.

12 . . . P×N

13 N–K2 (13 N–N1!? Hecht; =) 13 . . . P–B4 14 P×P B×B 15 K×B P×P 16 N–N1 P–K4 17 N–B3 Q–B3! ∓ Uhlmann-Hecht, Vrsac 1973.

A23

9 P–KR3

Preparing B–K3 and in some cases P–KN4.

9 . . . N–K1

(a) This time **9 . . . P–Q3** can be met by 10 B–N5 (! 10 B–K3 R–B1! 11 Q–Q2 N–Q2 12 P–N3 N(2)–K4 13 N–K1 N–Q5 = Planinc-Sofrevsky, Skopje 1971) 10 . . . P–KR3 (10 . . . R–B1!? 11 Q–Q2 N–Q2 12 N–R2!?) 11 B–K3 K–R2 (11 . . . R–B1 12 Q–Q2 K–R2 13 P–N3 Δ P–Q4) 12 P–Q4 N–QR4 13 Q–Q3 P–K4 14 P–Q5 ±/± Hajtun-Forintos, Hungarian Ch 1954.

(b) **9 . . . P–K3!?** equalized in Smejkal-Kavalek, IBM 1975 after 10 B–K3 P–Q4 11 KP×P P×P 12 P–Q4 N–QR4. 10 R–K1 was promising; see 9 R–K1 above.

10 B–N5

10 B–K3 N–Q5 11 Q–Q2 N–B2 12 B–R6 N×Nch 13 B×N P–K4 = Δ . . . N–K3 (a game Neikirch-O'Kelly).

10 . . . N–B2

11 Q–Q2 N–K3 12 B–R6 N(K)–Q5 13 N×N (Passive. 13 N–R2!? or 13 N–KR4 would be more venturesome.) 13 . . . N×N 14 B×B K×B 15 N–K2 N×Nch 16 Q×N P–K4 = Alburt-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1975.

A24

9 N–KR4 N–K1

9 . . . P–Q3!? 10 P–B4 transposes into the note to 8 . . . N–B3 above.

10 P–B4 N–Q5

10 . . . P–B4(!) 11 N–B3 Q–B1!? (11 . . . N–B2) 12 B–K3 P–Q3 13 R–B1 (Δ P–Q4) 13 . . . N–Q5 14 R–K1 Q–Q2 Pfleger-Jansson, Nice 1974. About equal, despite the tempo-loss.

11 B–K3?

11 P–B5! is clearly the consistent idea: 11 . . . P–Q3 12 B–K3 Δ Q–Q2, R–B2, QR–KB1 ± (Ribli).

11 . . . P–B4!
12 Q–Q2 P–K3

and Black has equalized, Ribli-Debarnot, Skopje 1972.

CONCLUSION:

The contrast with last chapter's 7 P–Q3 and 8 P–K4 lines is striking: here Black's strong KB and control of d4 guarantee him equality. 9 P–KR3 looks the most

promising move for White, concentrating on the centre.

B

6 P–N3 B–N2
7 B–N2 0–0

Pure symmetry, but it can be complicated after:
B1 8 P–Q4
B2 8 N–B3

8 P–K3 (rare) 8 . . . P–Q4 9 N–R3!? (**9 PxP** NxP 10 BxB KxB 11 P–Q4 PxP 12 QxPch N–B3 = Vukić; **9 Q–K2** N–B3 10 P–Q3 is a thought, or 9 . . . PxP 10 PxP N–B3 11 P–Q3 Δ KR–Q1, N–QB3, QR–N1, B–QR1) 9 . . . PxP!? (9 . . . N–B3) 10 PxP! (with a central majority, but '±' would be premature.) 10 . . . N(1)–Q2!? 11 Q–K2 P–K3 12 KR–Q1 Q–K2 13 P–Q3 KR–Q1 14 QR–N1 N–N1 (retracing; there is no ready plan for Black.) 15 B–QR1 N–B3 16 N–QN5 N–K1 17 BxB KxB 18 P–QR3 N–R4 19 Q–N2ch Q–B3 20 QxQch KxQ 21 K–B1 K–K2 22 K–K2 P–B3?! 23 N–K1 BxB 24 NxB N–Q3 25 N–B3 R–Q2 26 N–K1 R(1)–Q1 27 P–B4 N–K1 28 N–B3 N–B2 29 P–KN4! ±/± Δ P–KR4, P–KN5 Vukić-Sokolov, Yugoslav Ch 1974. Black had a difficult defence at best and lost. Hardly proof of 8 P–K3's strength, but a typical English ending structure, worth noting.

B1

8 P–Q4 PxP

(a) 8 . . . **P–K3** 9 PxP PxP 10 N–B3 P–Q3?! (10 . . . Q–K2 Durić) 11 N–QN5 N–K1 12 BxB KxB 13 Q–Q2 P–QR3 14 N–B3 Q–K2 15 KR–Q1 N–QB3?! (15 . . . N–Q2 Durić) 16 P–QR3! R–B1 17 P–QN4 ± Romanishin-Hulak, USSR-Yugoslavia 1977.

(b) 8 . . . **N–R3** 9 N–B3(?) P–Q4 10 QPxP NxP Poulsson-Spassov, Sandefjord 1975, and 11 NxQP = was best. 9 P–Q5 Δ 9 . . . P–K3 10 P–Q6 was a more testing continuation.

9 QxP

9 NxP BxB 10 KxB P–Q4 = Δ . . . P–K4.

9 . . . N–B3 (131)

(a) **9 . . . P–Q3** 10 R–Q1 QN–Q2 11 N–K1 (or 11 Q–Q2 R–B1 12 N–B3 N–K5?!-*12 . . . N–B4*-13 NxN BxB 14 QxB BxN 15 N–K1 N–B3 16 P–B3 ± Matanović-Cuellar, Sousse 1967) 11 . . . BxB 12 NxB Q–N1 13 N–B3 P–QR3 14 N–K3 Q–N2 15 N(B)–Q5 KR–K1 16 QR–B1 (16 QR–N1?! P–QN4! = Vukić-Andersson, Banja Luka 1976) 16 . . . P–KR4(?) 17 R–B2 QR–B1 18 R(1)–B1 N–B4 19 P–QN4 ± Rukavina-Cabrilo, Yugoslav Ch 1976.

(b) **9 . . . N–R3!?** 10 R–Q1 N–B4 11 Q–B4 P–Q3 12 N–B3 N(3)–K5 13 Q–B1 P–B4 ± Reshevsky-Yanofsky, Lone Pine 1975 (½–½, 22).

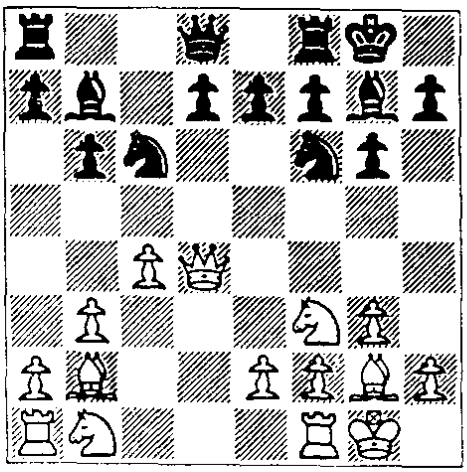
10 Q–R4

The alternatives should not lead to anything:

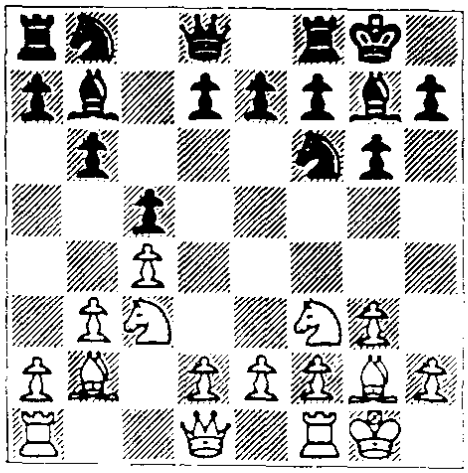
(a) **10 Q–B3** R–B1 11 R–Q1 Q–B2 12 Q–K1 N–K5 = D. Byrne-Reshevsky, (Match) 1959.

(b) **10 Q–Q2** P–Q4! 11 PxP

131
W



132
B



Q×P 12 N–K5 (12 N–Q4 N–K5! 13 N×N Q×N 14 B×B K×B 15 Q–K3 Q–B4! = Barcza–Steiner, Budapest 1948) 12 . . . Q–K3 13 N–Q3 KR–Q1 14 N–B3 QR–B1 = Barcza–Porath, Munich 1958.

10 . . . P–KR3!

10 . . . P–Q3? 11 N–B3 P–KR3 12 N–Q5 N×N 13 B×B K×B 14 P×N N–N1 15 Q–Q4ch K–R2 16 P–KR4 P–KR4(?) 17 P–KN4 P×P 18 N–N5ch K–N1 19 P–R5 P×P 20 B–K4! P–B3 21 N–K6 Q–K1 22 Q–Q2! 1–0 Barcza–Biro, Hungarian Ch 1966.

11 N–K5 Q–B2

12 N–R3? (12 N×N =) 12 . . . P–KN4 13 Q–R3 N×N 14 B×B Q×B 15 B×N Q–K5 16 B–B3 Q×KP 17 R(B)–K1 Q–B6 18 R–K3 Q–B3 19 QR–K1 (19 R×P?? Q–B4) 19 . . . P–Q4! ∓ Ribli–Enklaar, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

B2

8 N–B3 (132)

To which Black has seven (!) responses:

B21 8 . . . P–K3
B22 8 . . . P–Q3
B23 8 . . . P–Q4
B24 8 . . . N–R3

(a) 8 . . . **Q–B1** 9 P–Q3 (or 9 P–Q4 P×P 10 Q×P P–Q3 Flohr–Lisitsin, USSR Ch 1955; 11 QR–B1 ±) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 P–K4 P–K4 (10 . . . P–K3!?) 11 N–K1 N–B3 12 N–B2 N–Q5 13 N–K3 P–QR3 14 P–B4 ± Pirc–Van den Berg, Amsterdam 1950.

(b) 8 . . . **N–K5!?** 9 N–QR4?! (Also 9 **P–Q4** N×N 10 B×N N–B3! = is uninspiring. Best 9 **Q–B2!** Δ 9 . . . P–B4? 10 P–Q3, or 9 . . . N×N 10 B×N B×B 11 Q×B P–Q4–*11 . . . N–B3 12 R–Q1! P–Q4 13 P–Q4*–12 P×P Q×P 13 P–Q4, or here 12 P–K3!?) 9 . . . B×B 10 N×B P–Q4 (or 10 . . . N–QB3) 11 P×P B×P 12 Q–B1 (12 P–Q3!?) 12 . . . N–QB3 13 P–Q3 N–Q3 Tal–Korchnoi, Leningrad 1973, and 14 N–B4 (Kotov) was about equal and best.

(c) 8 . . . **N–B3(?)** 9 P–Q4! N×P (9 . . . P×P 10 N×P Q–B1 11 P–K4 N×N 12 Q×N N×P 13 N–Q5!) 10 N×N B×B 11 K×B P×N 12 Q×P P–Q3 13 P–K4 ±/± Trifunović–Rellstab, Amsterdam 1954.

B21

8 . . . **P–K3**

9 R–B1

9 R–N1 Q–K2 10 P–K3 R–Q1 11 P–Q4 P–Q4 12 BPxP KPxP 13 N–K5 N(1)–Q2 = Keene–Smyslov, Hastings 1968/9.

The main point of 8 . . . P–K3 is 9 P–Q4 PxP 10 QxP P–Q4 (10 . . . N–B3 11 Q–B4 ±). Yet White can still try 11 KR–Q1, e.g. **11 . . . N–B3** 12 Q–K3! or **11 . . . Q–B1?!** 12 PxP NxP? 13 NxN etc. **11 . . . QN–Q2** 12 PxP NxP 13 Q–Q2 N–B4 ∞ is a possible defence, since Black can hold against the wild 13 QxBch!? KxQ 14 NxNch by 14 . . . K–N1 (14 . . . P–B3 15 N–N5!; 14 . . . P–K4 15 NxKP ∞) 15 N–B6ch QxN 16 BxQ NxB.

9 . . . Q–K2

9 . . . P–Q4 10 PxP NxP 11 P–Q4 ±; 9 . . . N–B3!?.

10 P–Q4 P–Q3

10 . . . N–R3 11 P–Q5 PxP 12 PxP P–Q3 13 R–K1!? (13 B–QR1 ±) 13 . . . N–K5 14 N–KR4!? P–B4 15 B–QR1 N–B2 16 P–K3 QR–Q1 17 Q–Q3 BxN 18 BxB NxQP 19 B–QR1 N–N5 (19 . . . N(4)–B3!?) 20 Q–N1 N–KB3 ∞ Hesse–Smejkal, Leipzig 1977. The long diagonal against Black's weakened kingside gives attacking chances for the pawn (1–0, 38).

11 Q–Q3 N–B3

12 P–K4 P–K4!? 13 PxKP (13 P–Q5 N–N1 ∞ Δ . . . B–KR3, . . . N–R4, . . . P–B4) 13 . . . PxP 14 N–Q5 Q–Q3 15 B–B3 KR–K1 ∞ Gross–Smejkal, Marianske Lazne 1978, and 16 P–QR3 seems best.

B22

8 . . . **P–Q3**

9 P–Q4

9 P–K3 allows less simplification, but 9 . . . QN–Q2 10 P–Q4 P–K3 11 Q–K2 P–QR3 has not given White much, e.g. 12 KR–Q1 (12 P–K4 KR–K1! 13 KR–Q1!? Q–B2 14 QR–B1 QR–Q1 15 Q–B2 PxP 16 NxP Q–N1 = Polugayevsky–Andersson, Las Palmas 1974. Polugayevsky suggested 13 QR–Q1.) 12 . . . Q–B2 13 QR–B1 QR–B1 14 N–K1 PxP 15 PxP KR–K1 16 N–K4 NxN 17 BxN N–B3 = Gheorghiu–Andersson, Nice 1974.

9 . . . PxP

9 . . . N–K5?! 10 R–B1 NxN 11 BxN PxP 12 NxP BxB 13 KxB Liebert–Pytel, Skopje 1972, leaves White a space advantage; and 9 . . . **QN–Q2** should be met by 10 P–K3 (the preceding note) or 10 P–Q5, rather than by 10 Q–Q2 P–QR3! 11 KR–Q1 N–K5 12 NxN BxN 13 N–K1 BxB 14 NxB P–QN4!, Trifunović–Boleslavsky, Yugoslavia–USSR 1958.

10 NxP

10 QxP N–K5!? (otherwise see B1) 11 Q–K3 NxN 12 BxN QN–Q2 13 BxB KxB 14 N–Q4!? (14 KR–Q1 ±) 14 . . . BxB 15 KxB N–B3 16 N–N5!? (16 KR–Q1) 16 . . . Q–Q2 17 N–B3 QR–B1 18 KR–Q1 R–B4! 19 R–Q4 R(1)–B1 ½–½ Adamski–Matanović, Buenos Aires 1978.

10 . . . BxB

11 KxB P–Q4!

12 PxP (else . . . P–K4) 12 . . .

N×P 13 N(4)–N5 (13 Q–Q2!?) 13 . . . N×N 14 Q×Q R×Q 15 B×N B×B 16 N×B N–B3 = Alburt-Polugayevsky, USSR Ch 1974.

B23

8 . . . **P–Q4**
9 N×P!

9 P×P N×P 10 Q–B1 N–QB3 (10 . . . N×N?! 11 B×N B×B 12 P×B! K–N2 13 Q–B4 ± △ N–K5, KR–Q1 Gheorghiu-Hernandez, Orense 1975) 11 N×N Q×N 12 B×B K×B 13 Q–N2ch P–B3 = Ivkov-Ljubojević, Amsterdam 1972.

9 . . . N×N
10 B×B K×B
11 P×N Q×P

11 . . . B×P 12 P–Q4 is widely held to be ±, yet 12 . . . N–R3 (12 . . . N–Q2 13 Q–Q3) 13 Q–Q3 (13 P×P N×P 14 Q–Q4ch P–B3 =) 13 . . . B–N2 14 KR–Q1 P×P 15 Q×Pch Q×Q is note (a) to the diagram below.

12 P–Q4 P×P

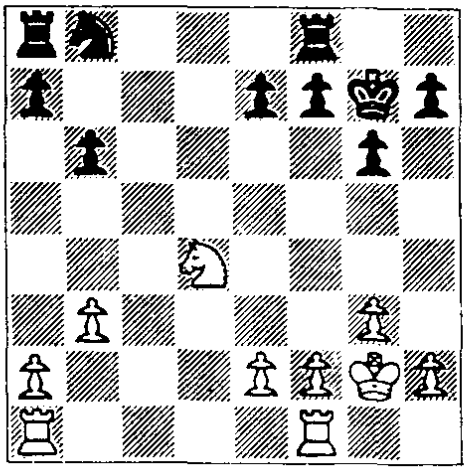
12 . . . N–R3!? 13 P–K4! (13 N–R4 Q–Q2 14 P×P Q×Q = was Levenfish-Lisitsin, USSR Ch 1934/5) 13 . . . Q–Q3 (13 . . . Q×KP?? 14 N–K1; 13 . . . Q–R4 14 P–Q5 ±; 13 . . . Q–Q2!? 14 P–Q5 △ 14 . . . P–K3 15 N–K5) 14 P–K5 (14 P–Q5 P–K3 15 N–Q2!? P×P 16 N–B4 Q–KB3 17 P–K5!? Q–K3 18 P–B4 P–B4 19 N–Q6 B–B3 was okay for Black in Smyslov-Webb, Hastings 1976/7.) 14 . . . Q–Q1 Mestel-Chekov, Tjentiste 1975, and now 15 Q–K2! P×P 16 KR–Q1 (Chekov) looks promising (±); 14 . . . Q–Q4!?.

13 Q×Pch

13 N–R4!? Q–Q2 14 B×B Q×B 15 Q×Pch K–N1 16 KR–Q1 N–B3 17 Q–K4 ± Holmov-Makarichev, Balashiha 1977 is another try, although one feels Black should hold.

13 . . . Q×Q
14 N×Q B×B
15 K×B (133)

133
B



This ending is better for White in view of his centralised knight and weaknesses on Black's queenside. It has scored well for the first player, but whether he is actually winning seems doubtful:

(a) **15 . . . N–R3!?** 16 KR–Q1 KR–B1 17 QR–B1 K–B3? 18 N–N5 N–B4? (18 . . . R×R 19 R×R N–B4 20 P–QN4 N–K3 ±-*Smyslov*-may be adequate to draw; 21 R–B6!?) 19 P–QN4 N–K3 20 R×R R×R 21 N×P R–B7 22 P–QR4 R×P 23 N–B8 ±± △ 23 . . . R–N7 24 N×NP Smyslov-Castro, Biel 1976. The real improvement is 17 . . . N–N5! 18 R×R (18 P–QR3 N–R7 19 R×R R×R 20 R–Q2 N–B8 =) 18 . . . R×R 19 R–Q2 P–QR3 ½–½ Benko-Weinstein, Lone Pine 1975.

(b) **15 . . . P–QR3?!** 16 KR–B1

R–R2 17 R–B2 KR–Q1 18 P–K3 and:

(b1) **18 . . . P–K4** 19 N–B3 P–B3 20 P–KN4 R–Q3 21 R(1)–B1 N–Q2 22 R–B6 R×R 23 R×R K–B2 24 N–Q2 K–K2 25 N–K4 R–N2 26 P–N4 R–N1 27 N–B3! P–B4 28 N–Q5ch K–B2 29 K–N3 P–KR4? 30 P×BP P×P 31 R–Q6 R–N2 32 K–R4 K–N2 33 K×P 1–0 Andersson-Robatsch, Munich 1979.

(b2) **18 . . . K–B1** 19 R(1)–B1 K–K1 20 P–KN4! P–R3 21 P–KR4 R(2)–Q2 22 P–B4 P–QR4 23 K–B3 R–Q3 24 P–R5! (± Hort) 24 . . . P×P 25 P×P N–R3 (25 . . . R–Q4 26 R–KN1 ±) 26 N–B6! R–B1 27 N–K5 ± Andersson-Hort, Niksic 1976.

(c) **15 . . . R–B1** (! Δ . . . N–B3) 16 QR–B1 N–Q2 17 KR–Q1 (17 N–B6 K–B3 18 KR–Q1 R–B2! =) 17 . . . N–B3! (17 . . . N–B4 18 P–QN4 (±) N–R5 19 N–N5 R×R 20 R×R P–QR4! 21 P–QR3 R–Q1 22 R–B7 R–Q4 23 N–R7 P×P 24 P×P Smyslov-Benko, Monte Carlo 1968, and now 24 . . . K–B3! would have held, according to Benko) 18 P–K3 (Passive, but 18 N–B6 R–B2 19 P–QN4 P–QR3 20 P–QR4 P–QN4! looks okay; maybe 18 N–N5!?) 18 . . . P–QR3 19 P–QR4 N–K5! 20 N–B6 ½–½ Tal-Savon, USSR Ch 1973. Because 20 . . . K–B3 21 P–QN4 P–QN4 or even 20 . . . R–B2 is equal.

(d) **15 . . . R–Q1!?** with following analysis based on Marić: 16 KR–Q1 (16 N–N5 N–B3) 16 . . . N–R3 17 N–B6 (17 QR–B1 QR–B1 18 R×R R×R 19 N–N5 R–B7; 18 P–K3!?) 17 . . . R(Q)–B1! 18 N×KP (18 QR–B1 R–B2) 18 . . . R–K1 19 N–B6 R×P 20 R–Q7 R–QB1 21 R×P R×N 22 R×N R(3)–B7 23 R–KB1 R×P 24 R×P R(K)–N7 = .

CONCLUSION:

8 . . . P–Q4 9 N×P is thankless for Black, but drawable.

B24

8 . . . N–R3

Unusual-looking, yet flexible.

9 P–Q4

(a) **9 P–K3** P–Q4 10 N×P N×N 11 B×B K×B 12 P×N Q×P 13 P–Q4 KR–Q1 14 N–K1 (14 P×P N×P =) 14 . . . Q–Q2 15 B×B Q×B 16 Q–B3 Q–Q2 (16 . . . Q×Q 17 N×Q is minimally ±) 17 Q–K2!? (17 N–B2 Mecking) 17 . . . Q–N2 = Toran-Ljubojević, Nice 1974. Here even 11 . . . N×P!? seems okay.

(b) **9 R–B1** P–Q4 (**9 . . . R–B1** 10 P–Q4 P–Q4 is discussed later; **9 . . . P–Q3** 10 P–Q4 Q–Q2 11 P–K3 QR–Q1 12 Q–K2 Q–B1 13 KR–Q1!? Q–R1 14 P–Q5 N–B2 15 N–K1 P–QN4 16 P–K4 P×P 17 P×P N–Q2 = Gheorghiu-Ljubojević, Las Palmas 1973; 13 P–K4!?) 10 N×P N×N 11 B×B K×B 12 P×N Q×P 13 P–Q4 KR–Q1 (=) 14 P–K4?! Q–R4 15 P–Q5 P–K3 ∓ Vladimirov-Psakis, USSR Young Masters Ch 1979.

9 . . . P–Q4!

9 . . . P×P 10 N×P B×B 11 K×B Q–B1 12 P–K4 Q–N2 13 P–B3 P–Q3 14 Q–K2 N–B4 15 QR–Q1 P–QR3 Smyslov-Weinstein, Lone Pine 1976, and now

not 16 P–QN4? N(4)–Q2 17 N–Q5 R–K1! =, but 16 N–B2! QR–N1 17 N–K3 P–QN4 18 N(B)–Q5 ± (Mednis and Peters).

10 QP×P

(a) **10 BP×P** N×P (10 . . . P×P!? Miles) 11 P–K3 (11 N×N Q×N 12 N–R4 Q–Q2 13 P×P!? Miles) 11 . . . N×N (11 . . . P×P!? Miles) 12 B×N R–B1 13 Q–K2 P×P 14 B×P B×B 15 N×B B×B 16 K×B Q–Q4ch = Timman–Larsen, Bugojno 1978. Worth investigating.

(b) **10 R–B1** R–B1 11 QP×P N×P 12 N×P N×N 13 B×B K×B 14 P×N Q×P 15 Q×Q = Polugayevsky–Savon, USSR Ch 1973.

(c) Perhaps **10 N–K5!?**, e.g. 10 . . . BP×P 11 Q×P N–Q2 12 P–B4, or 11 . . . N–QN5 12 QR–Q1.

10 . . . N×P

10 . . . N–K5? 11 P–B6; 10 . . . QP×P 11 P×NP ± (*Informant* #26).

11 N×P N×N

12 B×B K×B 13 P×N Q×P 14 Q×Q (14 Q–B2!? ∞ Miles, but this doesn't promise much.) 14 . . . B×Q with a drawn ending, e.g. Polugayevsky–Gipslis, Riga 1975 and Tal–Timman, Montreal 1979.

CONCLUSION:

The easiest route to equality after 6 P–N3 B–N2 7 B–N2 0–0 8 N–B3 may well be 8 . . . N–R3; but 8 . . . N–K5, 8 . . . P–K3, and 8 . . . P–Q3 are probably also level.

Overall, variations with . . . P–QB4, . . . P–QN3, and . . . P–KN3 look absolutely sound although strategically limited. 6 N–B3 B–N2 7 P–Q4 may be White's best bet, especially if he can come up with something against 7 . . . N–K5. Other lines, played accurately, seem dull (at least to the author); but the development of theory may alter that. One thing to keep in mind is that this system is 'convenient' only against 2 N–KB3 and 3 P–KN3, i.e. if White plays 2 N–QB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3, Black cannot fianchetto his queen's bishop, and 2 N–QB3 P–QN3 may be met by 3 P–K4 B–N2 4 N–B3 (or 3 N–B3 B–N2 4 P–K4) △ P–Q4 (see Chapter 8, C2, note to 3 P–KN3, and Chapter 12, E). Furthermore 2 N–KB3 N–KB3 3 N–B3 can cross Black's intention to double fianchetto: 3 . . . P–QN3 4 P–Q4 (or 4 P–K4) 4 . . . P×P 5 N×P (Chapter 12, E); or 3 . . . P–KN3 4 P–Q4 P×P 5 N×P B–N2 6 P–K4 with a Maroczy Bind. What is significant, then, is that the combination of . . . P–QN3 and . . . P–KN3 appears adequate for equality versus 2 N–KB3 N–KB3 3 P–KN3.

12 2 N-KB3 N-KB3 3 P-Q4 I: VARIOUS 4TH MOVES

In the two concluding chapters, we examine a variation so complex and diversified that theoreticians may never get to the bottom of it! As was the case in Chapter 1, both sides seem to have options at every juncture, and there are doubtless many still to be discovered. 3 P–Q4 PxP 4 NxP makes good reading, if only because all the themes of 'semi-open' chess are found here: central restraint, play against doubled pawns and isolanis, two bishops versus strong knight outpost, wild tactics, and all manner of dense piece configurations. What Shatskes pointed out to preface his treatment a decade ago remains true: in one form or another, we find this system in the repertoire of nearly every leading grandmaster.

To begin with (as usual) there are some stray variations to take care of:

1 P–QB4 P–QB4
2 N–KB3 N–KB3
3 P–Q4

3 **N–B3** **N–B3** 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP is Chapter 13, A.

For irregular lines beginning with e.g. 3 **N–B3** or 3 **P–KN3**, see Chapter 8. A variant closely related to E2 below is 3 **N–B3** **P–QN3** 4 P–K4 (4 P–K3 is Chapter 8, C2, note '(b2)' to 3 P–KN3) 4 . . . P–Q3 (and 4 . . . B–N2?! 5 P–K5 is the same note) 5 P–Q4 PxP 6 NxP B–N2 7 B–Q3 (7 P–B3 is E2 below) 7 . . . P–K3 (7 . . . P–KN3!? 8 B–K3 B–N2 9 0–0 0–0 10 P–B3 Shamkovich–Fedorowicz, Lone Pine 1979, may be found in E2; possible was 8 P–N3 B–N2 9 B–N2 etc.) 8 0–0 B–K2 9 Q–K2 0–0 10 P–QN3 (10 K–R1 Δ P–B4, N–KB3 could be tried.) 10 . . . QN–Q2 (10 . . . N–B3!? 11 NxN; compare *English II*, Chapter 4 B234) 11 B–N2 N–K4?! (11 . . . P–QR3 is a Sicilian Defence, Kan Variation) 12 B–B2 N–N3 13 QR–Q1 P–QR3 14 P–B4 R–K1 15 P–B5 PxP (15 . . . N–B1 16 PxP Δ P–K5) 16 NxP ± Ornstein–Ljubojević, Nice 1974 (but ½–½, 23).

3 . . . PxP

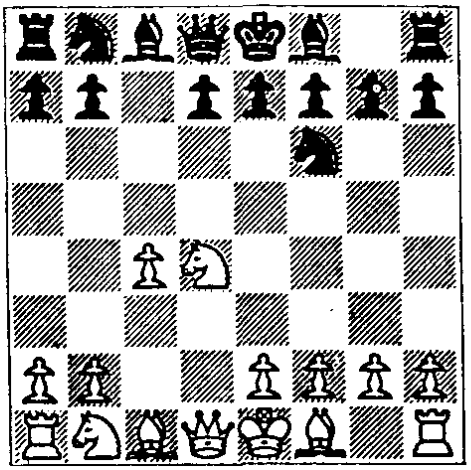
3 . . . **P–K3** 4 P–Q5 is a Benoni Defence, or here 4 N–B3 P–Q4 5 P–K3 BPxP (5 . . . N–B3 is a Queen's Gambit/Tarrasch.) 6 KPxP B–K2 is a Caro-Kann Defence.

Entertaining and worth a look is 3 . . . **P–Q4!?** 4 BPxP PxP 5 QxP! (5 NxP NxP is A below) 5 . . . QxP 6 N–B3 QxQ 7 NxQ

P–QR3 8 P–KN3 (8 B–N5!? QN–Q2 9 0–0–0 Levenfish) 8 . . . P–K4 9 N–N3 N–B3?! (9 . . . B–Q2 10 B–N2 B–B3 11 0–0 B–N5 12 B–Q2 B×B 13 K×B N–B3 = Polugayevsky-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1974; but 11 P–K4!?– Δ *N–Q5*-11 . . . B–N5 12 0–0! intending 12 . . . B×N 13 P×B N×P 14 R–K1 is a hearty continuation.) 10 B–N2 B–Q2 11 0–0 B–K2 (11 . . . P–KR3 12 B–K3 ± Golombek) 12 B–N5! 0–0 13 KR–Q1 KR–Q1 14 B×N P×B (14 . . . B×B 15 N–B5 B–B1 16 N–Q5) 15 N–Q5 QR–N1 16 N–B5! K–B1 17 N×BP! 1–0 Reti-Grau, London 1927.

4 N×P (134)

134
B



The first fork. From the diagram, Black's most popular and well-analysed moves, found in Chapter 13, are 4 . . . N–B3 and 4 . . . P–K3. Recently, however, much more has been seen of the alternatives (especially C through E):

A 4 . . . P–Q4
B 4 . . . P–KN3
C 4 . . . P–K4
D 4 . . . P–QR3
E 4 . . . P–QN3

4 . . . P–Q3!? 5 N–QB3 (5 P–KN3 P–Q4!; e.g. 6 B–N2 P–K4 is Chapter 13, B13.) 5 . . . P–K3 6 P–K4 P–QN3 is a possible method of getting to hedgehog formations as in E; White may choose 7 B–Q3 B–N2 8 0–0, intending an early P–KB4.

A

4 . . . P–Q4!?

Rarely seen these days, yet unrefuted.

5 P×P

Bad are 5 N–QB3? P–K4 6 N–B3 P–Q5 7 N×KP P×N ∓ and 5 P–KN3?! P–K4 6 N–KB3 P–Q5 ∓ Δ 7 N×KP?? Q–R4ch.

5 . . . N×P

6 P–K4

(a) **6 N–N5** (Δ 7 Q×N) 6 . . . Q–R4ch 7 N(1)–B3 N×N 8 N×N P–K4 9 P–KN3?! (9 P–K3 or 9 B–Q2 =) 9 . . . N–B3 10 B–N2 B–K3 11 0–0 R–Q1 12 Q–B2 B–QN5 ∓ Δ . . . N–Q5 Opocensky-Pachman, Brno 1944.

(b) **6 P–KN3** P–K4 7 N–B2 N–QB3 8 P–K4 N(4)–N5 = (Schwarz); compare the text.

6 . . . N–B2!

Infrequent, but evidently better than:

(a) **6 . . . N–KB3** 7 B–N5ch (Or 7 N–QB3 P–K4 8 B–N5ch! B–Q2 9 N–B5 ±, rather than 8 N(4)–N5?! P–QR3! 9 Q×Qch K×Q 10 N–R3 P–QN4 = Kmoch, and not here 8 . . . Q×Qch? 9 K×Q N–R3 10 P–B3 ± Rubinstein-Reti, Budapest 1926) 7 . . . B–Q2 (7 . . . KN–Q2? 8 0–0 P–QR3 9 B–R4 P–KN3 10 P–K5

±' Δ 10 . . . P–QN4? 11 P–K6 PxB 12 PxPch ±± Alekhine-Rellstab, 1936) 8 Q–K2 (8 P–K5!? BxB 9 NxB QxQch 10 KxQ N–Q4 11 K–K2 N–QB3! = Minev) 8 . . . P–QR3 9 BxBch N(1)xB (9 . . . QxB!? ±) 10 0–0 P–K3 11 N–QB3 Q–B2 Yudovich-Karaklaić, Yugoslav Ch 1951; 12 B–K3! ± Δ P–B4 (Minev).

(b) **6 . . . N–N5** (Δ 7 . . . QxN) 7 Q–R4ch (Everything seems good here: **7 N–N5!?** QxQch 8 KxQ N(1)–R3 9 P–QR3 N–B3 10 N(1)–B3 B–N5ch!? 11 P–B3 0–0–0ch 12 K–B2 B–Q2 13 B–K3 ± Savon-Karasev, Moscow 1974; **7 N–R3** P–K4?! 8 N(4)–N5 QxQch? 9 KxQ N(1)–R3 10 B–K3 B–K3 11 B–QB4! R–Q1ch 12 K–K2 ± Sämisch-Ernst, 1935; and **7 B–K3** N(1)–B3 8 NxN QxQch 9 KxQ NxN 10 N–B3 ± Schwarz) 7 . . . N(5)–B3 8 NxN NxN 9 B–K3 B–Q2 (9 . . . P–KN3? 10 N–B3 B–N2 11 B–QN5 Δ R–Q1, 0–0, N–Q5 Pachman-Gligorić, Ljubliana 1945) 10 N–B3 P–K3 11 R–B1 B–Q3 12 B–K2 B–K4? 13 0–0 N–Q5 14 Q–N4! NxBch 15 NxN Q–N1 16 P–B4 ± Dake-H. Müller, Folkestone 1933.

7 N–QB3!?

7 B–KB4 N–Q2 or **7 B–K3** P–K4 looks equal. Maybe **7 B–QB4(!)** Δ 7 . . . P–K4? 8 Q–R5! B–N5ch 9 N–B3 0–0 (9 . . . Q–K2 10 B–KN5) 10 N–B3 etc., or 7 . . . P–KN3 8 0–0 B–N2 9 B–K3, lightly ±.

7 . . . P–K4

8 N(4)–N5 QxQch 9 KxQ NxN 10 NxN N–R3 11 B–K3 (11 B–QB4!?) 11 . . . B–K3! (Zita), who gives 12 NxP R–Q1ch 13 K–B1 B–QB4 and 12 BxP B–QN5! 13 B–K3 0–0–0ch etc. If 13 B–N6 (Minev), 13 . . . 0–0 Δ . . . N–B4, is strong.

B

4 . . . P–KN3

5 N–QB3

With this move, White may be aiming for a Maroczy Bind (5 . . . B–N2 6 P–K4), or for Chapter 8, C22 (5 . . . B–N2 6 P–KN3), or for Chapter 3 (e.g. 5 . . . N–B3 6 P–KN3 B–N2 7 B–N2). 5 P–B3 Δ P–Q4 allows 5 . . . P–Q4! 6 PxP NxP 7 P–K4 N–B2 = .

5 . . . P–Q4?!

Challenging the centre, but:

6 B–N5!

Casting doubt on 5 . . . P–Q4. Less effective is 6 PxP NxP 7 N(4)–N5 NxN 8 QxQch KxQ 9 NxN B–N2 10 B–Q2 N–B3 (or 10 . . . B–K3 11 P–KN3 N–Q2 12 B–N2 R–QB1 13 R–QB1 K–B2! = Flohr-Euwe, Match (5) 1932) 11 P–KN3 B–K3 12 B–N2 R–QB1 = Gheorghiu-Petrosian, Skopje 1972.

6 . . . PxP

6 . . . N–K5 7 NxN PxN 8 N–N5! ± (Simagin); 8 . . . **N–B3** 9 QxQch KxQ 10 0–0–0ch B–Q2 11 N–Q6 winning, or 8 . . . **P–B3!** 9 QxQch KxQ 10 0–0–0ch B–Q2 11 B–K3 with advantage (Korchnoi).

7 P–K3

7 N(4)–N5!? (Korchnoi) is also difficult to meet.

7 . . . B–N2

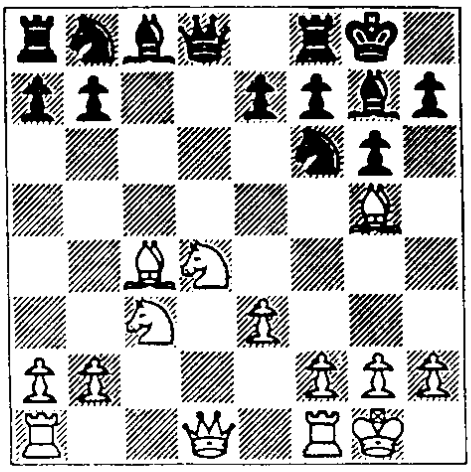
A famous encounter Petrosian-Korchnoi, Curacao 1962 went

7 . . . Q–R4 8 B×N P×B 9 B×P B–QN5!? (9 . . . B–N2 ±) 10 R–QB1 P–QR3 ('? 10 . . . 0–0' Suetin) 11 0–0 N–Q2 (11 . . . 0–0 12 N–Q5) 12 P–QR3 ('?! 12 N–Q5! ±' Suetin) 12 . . . B–K2? (12 . . . B×N! ±) 13 P–QN4! Q–K4 (13 . . . Q–Q1 14 B×Pch!; 13 . . . Q×RP 14 N–Q5) 14 P–B4! Q–N1 (14 . . . Q×Pch 15 K–R1 Δ R–K1, N–Q5) 15 B×Pch! K×B 16 Q–N3ch K–K1 17 N–Q5 B–Q3 18 N–K6 P–QN4 19 N(5)–B7ch K–K2 20 N–Q4! 1–0.

8 B×P 0–0

9 0–0 (135)

135
B



9 . . . B–Q2

Geller's suggestion, Δ . . . N–B3. 9 . . . P–QR3 10 Q–K2!? (10 P–QR4 ± Euwe, Korchnoi; 10 Q–N3 QN–Q2 11 P–QR4 Q–R4! 12 B–R4?-*12 B×N B×B 13 N–Q5 Smyslov*-12 . . . N–N3 13 B–K2 P–K4 ∓ Smyslov-Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1952) 10 . . . P–QN4 11 B–N3 B–N2 12 KR–Q1!? (12 QR–Q1! Simagin) 12 . . . Q–R4 13 P–K4 QN–Q2 14 N–K6!? (14 P–K5 P–N5 ∓; 14 N–Q5 P–K3 Simagin) 14 . . . P×N 15 B×Pch K–R1 16 B×N P–N5 17 B×N P×B =/∞ Simagin-Korchnoi, USSR Ch 1956.

10 Q–Q2!

10 Q–N3 N–B3! is equal, and 10 Q–K2 N–B3 Δ . . . N×N should also be satisfactory.

10 . . . N–B3

11 KR–Q1 N×N?!

Portisch gives 11 . . . N–K4 12 B–N3 R–B1 13 Q–K2 ±. Worse would be 11 . . . N–QR4? 12 B–K2 R–B1 13 N–N3! ±.

12 Q×N B–B3

12 . . . Q–B2 13 B×N B×B 14 B×Pch! (Portisch).

13 B×Pch!

±± Δ 13 . . . K×B 14 Q–B4ch Portisch-Benko, Las Palmas 1972. Hence 4 . . . P–KN3 5 N–B3 P–Q4 fails to equalize.

C

4 . . . P–K4!?

An enterprising and hotly-debated variation. It is a tempo down on White's 5 P–K4 of Chapter 7, A; but in some ways Black actually benefits from not having developed his QN.

5 N–N5 (136)

Apparently the only chance for advantage:

(a) **5 N–B2** P–Q4 6 P×P Q×P 7 Q×Q N×Q 8 P–K4 N–N5 =, or here 6 . . . B–QB4(!) 7 N–B3 0–0 8 P–K3? (8 B–K3) 8 . . . B–B4! 9 B–B4 QN–Q2 (Δ . . . P–K5, . . . N–K4) 10 B–N3 P–K5! 11 N–Q4 B–KN5! 12 N(4)–K2 N–K4 ∓ Δ 13 0–0? Q–Q2 and . . . B–B6, O'Sullivan-Faber, Bagneux 1975.

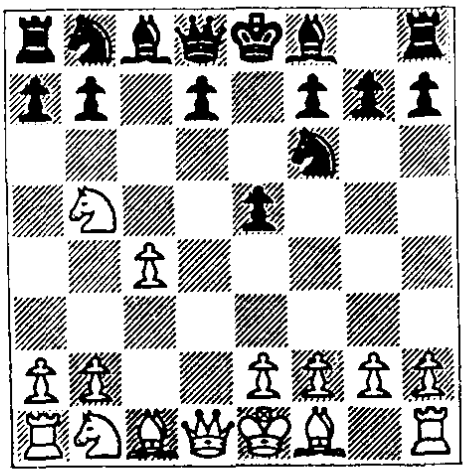
(b) **5 N–KB3** and now:

(b1) **5 . . . P–K5** 6 N–Q4 P–Q4 7 P–K3 (7 N–QB3!? Δ 7 . . . P×P

8 B–N5) 7 . . . PxP 8 BxP B–QB4 9 0–0 0–0 10 P–N3 Q–Q3 11 B–K2 R–K1 12 B–N2 Q–K4 13 N–Q2 Q–N4 = Pomar-Furman, Madrid 1973 (½–½, 47).

(b2) **5 . . . N–B3** 6 N–B3 B–N5 7 B–Q2 0–0 (7 . . . P–K5!? 8 N–KN5 Q–K2 F. Olafsson) 8 P–K3 (8 P–QR3!?) 8 . . . P–K5 9 N–KN5 R–K1 10 P–QR3 BxN 11 BxB P–Q3 Δ . . . P–KR3 ∓ Novikov-Bukhman, Leningrad 1975.

136
B



5 . . . P–Q4!

A recent idea, which has revitalized the whole line. Although theoretical opinion (e.g. F. Olafsson, who has contributed some important ideas) holds that both alternatives are satisfactory, I feel White should stay well on top:

(a) 5 . . . **B–N5ch?!** 6 B–Q2 (6 N(1)–B3! looks good. Olafsson gives 6 . . . **0–0** 7 B–N5 P–QR3 8 BxN PxB! 9 N–Q6 Q–N3, but simply 7 P–QR3! B–K2 8 N–Q6 favours White. Schwarz suggests 6 . . . N–B3, yet this is a tempo-down position from Chapter 7, A. 7 B–N5, 7 P–KN3 and 7 P–QR3 are all advantageous.) 6 . . . B–B4 (6 . . . BxBch? 7 QxB 0–0 8 N(1–B3 N–R3 9 P–KN3 etc. ± Capablanca-Torres, Barcelona 1929) **7** B–B3 (or 7 B–K3!; see '(b3)') 7 . . . Q–N3 8 P–K3 P–QR3 Dake-Fine, New York 1933 and, instead of **9 N(5)–R3** N–B3 ∓, **9 P–QN4!** (Fine) may yield an advantage. He gives 9 . . . PxN (9 . . . BxKP? 10 N–Q6ch) 10 PxB QxP 11 PxP 0–0 12 Q–N3 '±'. Recently, Olafsson has analysed 12 . . . P–Q3! 13 B–N4 Q–N3 here, 'Δ . . . B–K3, . . . QN–Q2, . . . N–B4 ='. Possibly, but the bishops might still show their worth, e.g. 14 P–QR4 B–K3 15 Q–Q1 R–Q1 (15 . . . N–K5 16 P–R5! Q–Q1 17 N–Q2 ± or 16 . . . Q–B2 17 P–B3 ±) 16 P–R5 Q–B2 17 N–Q2 QN–Q2 (17 . . . P–Q4(?) 18 R–B1 Q–Q2 19 N–B3) 18 P–N6 Q–N1 19 B–N5 ±.

(b) **5 . . . B–B4** and:

(b1) **6 N(1)–B3?** P–Q3 7 B–N5 P–QR3 8 BxN PxB 9 Q–R4? (9 N–R3 ∓) 9 . . . N–B3 10 N–Q5 PxN! 11 QxR 0–0 12 PxP N–N5 13 R–Q1 NxN 14 RxN Q–N3 ∓∓ Kern-Schröter, corres 1932.

(b2) **6 N–Q6ch!?** K–K2 7 NxBch (7 N–B5ch K–B1 8 B–K3(?) Q–R4ch 9 Q–Q2 B–N5 10 N–B3 P–Q4 ∓ F. Olafsson. But 8 N–K3 Δ N–B3, P–KN3 is better and unclear.) 7 . . . QxN 8 P–K3!? (8 N–B3 allows 8 . . . **B–N5!** 9 Q–N3 N–R3 10 B–N5 Q–B3 11 0–0–0 BxN 12 QxB P–Q3 13 P–K3–*13 P–B4!?*–13 . . . QR–B1 14 K–N1 N–B4! 15 P–B3 N–K3 with a good game, Rabar–Czerniak, Belgrade 1954; or 8 . . . **Q–B3!?** 9

P–K3 B–N5 10 B–Q2 N–R3 11 P–QR3 B×N 12 B×B P–Q3 = Cebalo-Lombardy, Zagreb 1969) 8 . . . R–Q1 (8 . . . Q–B3 is still an option.) 9 N–B3 P–Q3 (9 . . . **B–N5!?** 10 B–Q2 B×N 11 B×B N–B3 12 Q–N3 P–Q4?!-*12 . . . N–K5 Schwarz*-13 0–0–0 N–K5 14 P×P! N×BP 15 B–N5 N×R(Q) 16 R×N ± Oren-Czerniak, Israel 1955; 9 . . . **K–B1** 10 B–K2 P–Q3 11 0–0 Q–B4 12 N–Q5! N–B3 13 N×N Q×N 14 Q–B2 K–N1 15 B–B3 ± Marszalek-Brunet, Limoges 1976) 10 B–K2 N–B3 11 0–0 K–B1 12 P–QR3 P–QR3 13 Q–B2 (13 K–R1!? Δ P–B4) 13 . . . N–K2! 14 B–Q2 Q–K3 =/∞ Konstantinopolsky-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1948.

(b3) The neglect of **6 B–K3(!)** by players and theoreticians is mysterious. By analogy with Chapter 7, A212, White's extra tempo seems very meaningful after **6 . . . B×B** 7 N–Q6ch K–B1 (7 . . . K–K2 8 N–B5ch K–B1 9 Q–Q6 ch) 8 P×B, e.g. 8 . . . N–KN5 (?!, but for other moves compare Chapter 7, A212; at least ±.) 9 N–B3 (or 9 Q–Q2) 9 . . . N×P 10 Q–Q3 N–N5 11 P–KN3 N–QB3 12 B–R3 N–B3 13 0–0 with a killing attack. And **6 . . . B–N5ch** 7 N(1)–B3 has no obvious advantages for Black, e.g. 7 . . . **P–Q4** 8 P×P P–QR3 9 Q–R4! or 7 . . . **P–QR3** 8 N–Q6ch K–K2 9 N–B5ch K–B1 10 Q–N3! N–B3 11 0–0–0; or 7 . . . **0–0** 8 P–QR3 B–K2 9 N–Q6. Still, there seems more leeway after the check; perhaps 7 . . . **N–N5** 8 N–Q6ch K–K2 9 N×Bch Q×N 10 Q–N3 (±) is playable?

6 P×P

Now not **6 . . . N×P??** 7 Q×N, but all these are plausible:

C1 6 . . . Q–R4ch

C2 6 . . . B–QB4

C3 6 . . . B–N5ch

6 . . . P–QR3!?, an extremely casual interpretation of the gambit, succeeded in Quinteros-Emma, Buenos Aires 1978: 7 N(5)–B3 B–QB4 8 P–QN4!? (the point seems to be 8 P–K3 0–0 9 B–K2 P–K5! Δ . . . P–QN4, . . . R–K1 etc.) 8 . . . B–R2 9 P–K3 0–0 10 B–K2 R–K1 11 B–N2 (11 P–K4 Q–N3!) 11 . . . B–KB4 12 Q–N3 QN–Q2 13 N–Q2 R–QB1 (13 . . . P–K5!?) 14 P–K4!? (14 N–B4!?) 14 . . . B–KN3 15 0–0 B–Q5 16 B–B3 P–KR4! 17 QR–B1 (17 N–K2!?) 17 . . . N–N5 18 B×N P×B 19 N–K2 R×R 20 R×R B–QR2 21 N–N3 Q–B3 22 R–B1 P–N4 with an obscure position (0–1, 38). Confining ourselves to the early moves, 8 Q–Q3!? Δ 9 B–K3 (or 9 P–K4) and on 8 . . . N–KN5, 9 N–Q1 seems good; but this needs tests.

C1

6 . . .	**Q–R4ch!?**
7 N(5)–B3	P–QN4
8 N–Q2	

(a) **8 P–QR3** P–N5 9 Q–R4ch Q×Q 10 N×Q B–Q2 (10 . . . N×P!?) 11 P×P N×P 12 P–N5! B×P 13 P–K4 B×B 14 K×B N–B2 (else 15 N–N6) 15 B–K3 N–B3 16 N–Q2 ± Panno-Bellon, Palma de Mallorca 1972.

(b) **8 P–KN3** P–N5 9 Q–R4ch

QxQ 10 NxQ B–N2 11 B–N2 BxP 12 0–0 N–B3 13 B–N5?! N–Q5! ∓ Romanishin–Montane, BDE 1978.

8 . . . P–N5

9 N(3)–K4!

9 N–N3 Q–Q1? (9 . . . **Q–B2** 10 N–N5 Q–Q2 11 Q–B2! Larsen; **9 . . . Q–N3!** 10 B–K3 Q–R3 11 N–N1 B–N2 ∞, or here 10 N–N1 P–QR4 ∓ Olafsson) 10 N–R4 QxP (10 . . . B–N2 11 P–K4! ± Larsen) 11 QxQ NxQ 12 P–K4 N–KB3 13 P–B3 (±) B–Q2 14 N(4)–B5 P–QR4 15 B–K3 B–K2 16 R–QB1 ± Betancourt–Bellon, Lanzarote 1976.

9 . . . NxN

9 . . . NxP? 10 N–B4 Q–Q1 11 N(B)–Q6ch ± (Cvetković).

10 NxN B–N2

10 . . . P–B4 11 N–N5 favours White. After **10 . . . B–N2**, Lombardy–Martin, Olot 1974 continued 11 P–KN4! N–R3 (11 . . . QxP 12 QxQ BxQ 13 B–N2 N–Q2 14 B–K3!? ± or 14 N–Q6ch ± Cvetković) 12 B–N2 R–Q1 13 0–0 BxP (13 . . . RxP ±) 14 B–N5! B–K2 (14 . . . P–B3 15 BxP R–Q2 16 Q–B1 Cvetković) 15 BxB KxB 16 Q–B1 ± Δ Q–N5ch. So says theory . . . thus far!

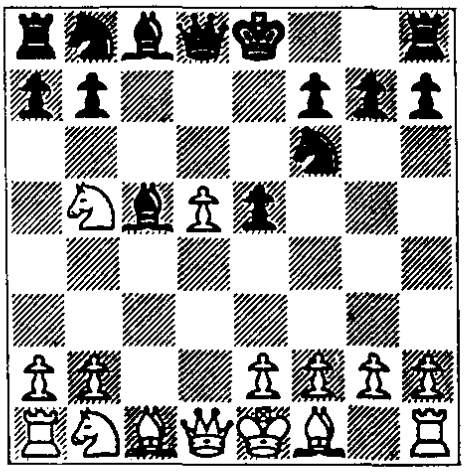
C2

6 . . . B–QB4(!)

7 N(5)–B3

(a) 7 **P–Q6!?** can be annoying, e.g. **7 . . . N–K5?** 8 P–K3 NxQP 9 Q–Q5 or **7 . . . Q–R4ch** 8 N(1)–B3 N–K5 9 P–K3 (9 N–B7ch?? QxN) 9 . . . NxN 10 PxN N–R3 11 P–QR4 ± Δ B–R3. Also, 7 . . . N–R3 8 N(1)–B3 0–0 9

137 W



P–K3 should be ±. **7 . . . 0–0!** is best, Δ 8 N–B7? N–K5 9 P–K3 (9 B–K3 BxB 10 PxB Q–B3 ∓) 9 . . . B–N5ch 10 N–B3 (10 N–Q2 QxP 11 NxR R–Q1) 10 . . . NxN 11 PxN BxPch 12 B–Q2 BxR 13 QxB QxP 14 NxR N–B3 ∓∓ (Levy). Shvedchivok–Tseitlin, Lvov 1977 went 7 . . . 0–0 8 B–K3 (8 N(1)–B3 N–B3!) 8 . . . BxB 9 PxB N–R3 10 N(1)–B3 B–Q2 11 Q–Q2 BxN 12 NxB N–K5 13 Q–Q5 Q–R4ch 14 N–B3 N(3)–B4 15 R–B1 KR–Q1 16 P–KN3 RxP 17 Q–B4 =/∞.

(b) 7 **P–K3** 0–0 8 B–B4!? (8 N(5)–B3 is the text; 8 P–Q6 P–QR3) 8 . . . QN–Q2 (The blunt 8 . . . P–QR3 9 N(5)–B3 P–QN4 10 B–N3 R–K1 11 0–0 P–K5 is also reasonable.) 9 N(5)–B3 P–K5 10 P–KR3 N–K4!? (10 . . . R–K1!) 11 B–K2 P–QN3 12 N–Q2 B–QN5? (12 . . . B–B4) 13 Q–N3 BxN 14 PxB NxP 15 B–R3 R–K1 16 NxP ± Cornelius–Schroer, US (telephone) 1977.

7 . . . 0–0

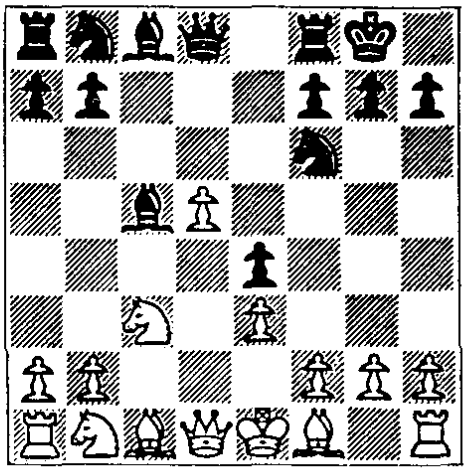
Not 7 . . . P–K5?? 8 NxP NxN 9 Q–R4ch ±± Polugayevsky–Gaprindashvili, Wijk aan Zee 1979.

8 P–K3

8 P–K4? N–N5. If 8 P–KN3, Black can pursue the same strategy as in the text (e.g. 8 . . . R–K1 9 B–N2 P–K5 10 0–0 B–B4), or try to force concession by 8 . . . Q–N3!? 9 P–K3 P–K5 10 B–N2 B–B4 ∞.

8 . . . P–K5 (138)

138
W



Defining the struggle. For his pawn, Black has pressure on the White QP, e5 for a knight, and kingside chances if White plays 0–0. This may not seem like enough, but so far it has sufficed.

9 P–QR3

(a) **9 N–Q2** B–B4!? (9 . . . R–K1 is safer; compare '(b)') 10 N–N3!? (releasing pressure on e4; 10 B–K2 B–QN5 11 P–KN4 B–N3 12 P–KR4 P–KR3 13 Q–N3 ± was Hasin-Kurasev, USSR 1977; 10 . . . P–KR3!? Δ . . . Q–K2) 10 . . . B–Q3 11 B–K2 P–QR3 12 N–Q4 B–N3 13 P–KN4!? P–R3 = Mariotti-Vaganian, Rome 1977.

(b) **9 B–K2** and:

(b1) **9 . . . Q–K2** 10 P–QR3 R–Q1 11 P–QN4 B–Q3 12 B–N2 QN–Q2 13 N–Q2!? (13 N–N5 of Saharov-Mochalov, Beltsi 1977 should be met by 13 . . . N–K4! 14 N(1)–B3 B–N5 ∞ Kapengut) 13 . . . N–N3 14 Q–N3 B–K4 15 N–B4 N×N 16 B×N B–B4 17 N–N5 (17 0–0–0 QR–B1 18 K–N1 N–N5 19 R–Q2 Q–B2 20 P–KR3 Q×B = Kapengut) 17 . . . B×B 18 Q×B N×P = Hodos-Gofstein, Daugavpils 1978.

(b2) **9 . . . R–K1** 10 0–0 (10 P–QR3 QN–Q2 11 N–Q2 N–N3 12 0–0?! N(N)×P ∓ Sher-Pukshansky, France 1977) 10 . . . B–B4 11 N–Q2 P–QR3 12 P–QR3 Q–B2! 13 N–B4 P–QN4 14 P–Q6 Q–B1 15 N–R5 Q–K3! ∓ Peresipkin-Vaganian, Baku 1977.

9 . . . QN–Q2!?

9 . . . R–K1!?. Zilberstein-Gusev, Daugavpils 1978 went 9 . . . Q–K2 10 N–Q2 B–B4 11 P–QN4 B–Q3 12 N–B4 QN–Q2 13 B–N2 P–QR3 14 Q–Q4 KR–K1 15 B–K2 QR–Q1, and now 16 R–Q1 ± is better than 16 P–KN4!? B×P! 17 N×P Q×N 18 Q×Q B×Pch! =.

10 N–Q2 R–K1

11 Q–B2 (else . . . N–N3 and . . . N(N)×QP) 11 . . . Q–K2 12 B–K2 (12 P–KN3 B–Q3!) 12 . . . N–N3 13 P–QN4 B–Q3 14 Q–N3 B–KB4 15 B–N2 Zilberstein-Kapengut, USSR 1978, and instead of 15 . . . QR–B1?! 16 N–N5 B–N1 17 P–Q6!, 15 . . . KR–Q1! was equal (Kapengut).

C3

6 . . . B–N5ch (?!)

Olafsson considers this best, but White has a new defence in comparison with 6 . . . B–QB4.

7 B–Q2

7 N(5)–B3 Q×P =; 7 N(1)–

B3 P–QR3.

7 . . . B–QB4

The point is to cut off White's defence of the QP.

8 P–Q6!

8 Q–B2!? N–R3! (8 . . . N(1)–Q2? 9 P–QN4; 8 . . . Q–N3 **9 P–K3!?** NxP 10 N(1)–B3 NxN 11 NxN B–Q2 12 R–B1 B–Q3 13 N–Q5 Q–Q1 14 Q–N3 Pytel-Mariette, Bagneux 1976, and 14 . . . B–B3 ± is best. **9 B–K3!?** B–N5ch 10 N(5)–B3 ± is another idea.) 9 P–QN4 B–N3 (9 . . . BxP? 10 BxB NxB 11 Q–R4) 10 N(1)–B3 0–0 (10 . . . NxQP!? 11 Q–K4 B–K3 ∞) 11 Q–N3 B–KB4 12 P–K3 B–K5! 13 NxB NxN (Δ . . . Q–B3) 14 N–B3 NxB 15 KxN Q–R5 16 P–N3 Q–B3 with a strong attack (∓/∞), Palatnik-Agazamov, USSR 1977.

8 . . . N–R3!?

(a) **8 . . . 0–0?** 9 N–B7 N–K5 10 P–K3, as in C2, no longer works.

(b) **8 . . . N–K5?!** 9 P–K3 NxQP 10 P–QN4 B–N3 11 B–B3! NxN 12 BxNch B–Q2 13 Q–Q5 ± (Ulyanov).

(c) **8 . . . BxP** 9 NxBch QxN 10 N–B3 N–B3 and 9 B–N5 are only slightly better for White, according to Olafsson, but how does Black answer 9 B–N5 ? **9 . . . B–K2** 10 QxQch KxQ 11 N(1)–B3 is quite uncomfortable, and 9 . . . **B–N5ch** 10 N(1)–B3 Δ 10 . . . 0–0? 11 QxQ, 12 BxN and 13 N–B7 is not much easier.

9 P–K3 0–0

10 B–B3 B–KN5?

10 . . . R–K1! (Ulyanov; '±' Olafsson) keeps the idea of . . . N–K5 alive. Then 11 N–Q2 BxP 12 N–B4 is one continuation (±).

11 B–K2 BxB

12 QxB BxP 13 0–0 B–N1 (13 . . . Q–K2 Ulyanov) 14 N–Q2 Q–K2 15 Q–B4 Q–Q2 16 KR–Q1 R–B1 17 N–K4! ± Zilberstein-Semenyuk, Novosibirsk 1976.

CONCLUSION:

4 . . . P–K4 5 N–N5 P–Q4! (5 . . . B–N5ch 6 N(1)–B3 and 5 . . . B–B4 6 B–K3 are untested but favour White) 6 PxP has not been solved by any means. Personally I feel that 6 . . . B–QB4 holds out the best prospects of equality, whereas 6 . . . Q–R4ch 7 N(5)–B3 P–QN4 8 N–Q2 P–N5 9 N(3)–K4! and 6 . . . B–N5ch 7 B–Q2 B–QB4 8 P–Q6! seem somewhat worse. Of course all these lines are highly susceptible to new ideas.

D

4 . . . P–QR3

The kind of simple move that always seems to spring up when there doesn't appear to be anything more to try in a position. Since 5 P–KN3 P–Q4 is undesirable for White (see next note), 4 . . . P–QR3 may be used, via 5 N–QB3 P–K3, to transpose to Chapter 13, B21 (4 . . . P–K3 5 N–QB3) without allowing 4 . . . P–K3 5 P–KN3. There is also an independent way of playing it:

5 N–QB3

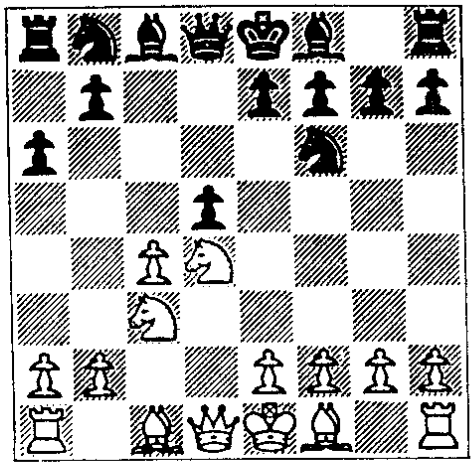
5 P–KN3 P–Q4 6 B–N2 P–K4! (6 . . . PxP 7 Q–R4ch) is Chapter 13, B13 (=), except that Black

has the extra move . . . P–QR3, which cannot hurt him after 7 N–KB3 **P–Q5** 8 0–0 N–B3 9 P–K3 B–QB4 (or 9 . . . B–K2). Instead, 7 . . . **P–K5!?** is speculative due to 8 **N–Q2** P–K6 (8 . . . PxP 9 0–0! ±) 9 PxP N–N5 10 PxP NxKP 11 Q–R4ch N–Q2 12 Q–K4ch Q–K2 13 N–N3! ± Martz–Miles, Lone Pine 1976 (1–0, 34). Rashkovsky–Suetin, Sochi 1974 saw instead 8 **N–Q4?** PxP (∓, because the 'extra' . . . P–QR3 makes 9 Q–R4ch bad: 9 . . . P–QN4 10 NxP? B–Q2) 9 N–QB3 B–QB4 10 B–K3 0–0 11 N–K6 (11 NxP NxN 12 BxN R–K1 13 B–N2 B–N5ch Suetin; 14 K–B1 Q–B3! ∓) 11 . . . QxQch 12 RxQ BxB! 13 NxR B–N3 14 NxRP KxN 15 NxP NxN 16 BxNch K–N1 17 P–KR4 N–B3 ∓.

5 . . . P–Q4!? (139)

Not 5 . . . P–K4? 6 N–B2; 5 . . . P–K3 is the transposition mentioned under 4 . . . P–QR3.

139
W



Black threatens . . . P–K4, in the face of which White has:

D1 6 PxP

D2 6 N–B3

D3 6 N–N3

6 B–B4 △ 6 . . . PxP 7 P–K4 is well met by 6 . . . P–K3 7 P–K3 N–B3. Others:

(a) **6 B–N5** P–K4! (6 . . . PxP 7 P–K4! P–K4–*7 . . . P–QN4?! 8 P–K5 N–Q4 9 N(4)xP PxN 10 QxN*–8 N–B2 promises some advantage, e.g. 8 . . . QxQch 9 RxQ B–K3 10 BxN PxB 11 N–K3 ±.) 7 N–B2 (7 N–B3 P–Q5 8 N–Q5 Q–R4ch 9 B–Q2 Q–Q1 = or 8 . . . B–K2!? 9 NxB QxN ∞) 7 . . . P–Q5 8 N–Q5 B–KB4 (stopping P–K4; 8 . . . Q–R4ch also looks =.) 9 BxN PxB 10 P–K3 N–B3 11 B–K2 Q–R4ch 12 K–B1 B–N2!? (not 12 . . . 0–0–0? 13 B–N4!, but 12 . . . R–Q1!?) G. Garcia–Jansa, Cienfuegos 1975, and rather than 13 B–N4? B–K5 14 PxP P–B4!, 13 P–KN4 was recommended (=/∞).

(b) **6 P–K3** P–K4 (6 . . . P–K3 7 PxP PxP 8 B–K2, lightly ±; 6 . . . P–KN3!?) 7 N–B3 (7 N–B2 B–K3) 7 . . . P–K5 8 N–Q2 (8 N–Q4 PxP 9 BxP P–QN4 or 9 . . . B–Q3) 8 . . . PxP 9 BxP P–QN4 10 B–K2 B–N2 Webb–Miles, British Ch 1975; '∓' (Miles).

D1

6 PxP NxP

7 N(4)–N5

An odd position. White has to face the double problem of . . . NxN, isolating his QBP, and . . . P–K4, e.g. 7 B–Q2 P–K4 8 N–B3 N–QB3 9 Q–R4? (9 NxN QxN 10 B–B3 = ; 9 P–K4 N(4)–N5 =) 9 . . . N–N3 10 Q–B2 B–K2 ∓ Mikenas–Kapengut, 1975.

7 . . . N–N5!

8 QxQch KxQ

9 N–R3 P–QN4!?

Or 9 . . . P–K4 10 P–KN3 (10 B–K3 P–QN4) 10 . . . B–K3 11 B–N2 N(1)–B3 12 0–0 P–B3 13 B–K3 K–B2 14 KR–B1 R–B1 = Rashkovsky-Forintos, Sochi 1974.

10 P–K4 P–K4

10 . . . P–K3? (self-restrictive) 11 B–K3 N–Q2 12 R–Q1?! B–N2 13 B–K2 N–B3 = Palatnik-Kapengut, USSR 1977, but White had 12 0–0–0! N–B3 13 N–B2 B–N2 14 P–B4 Δ P–K5 ± (Gufeld).

11 B–K3 B–K3

12 0–0–0ch!? (This works poorly; 12 B–K2) 12 . . . N–Q2 13 K–N1 R–B1 14 P–B4 PxP 15 BxP P–B3 (Already 15 . . . RxN!? was possible.) 16 B–K2 K–K1 17 P–R3? (17 N–Q5 = Krogius) 17 . . . RxN! 18 PxR NxP 19 K–N2 Karasev-Tseshkovsky, USSR Ch 1976, and now 19 . . . NxP! 20 KxN BxN ∓ Δ 21 B–Q6 N–B4 or 21 B–N4 K–K2 was correct (Kapengut).

D2

6 N–B3

Preventing . . . P–K4 and attacking the QP.

6 . . . P–K3

6 . . . PxP? leads to a miserable ending: 7 QxQch KxQ 8 P–K4 P–K3 (8 . . . P–QN4? 9 P–K5 N(3)–Q2 10 P–QR4! ± Minić) 9 N–K5 K–K1 10 NxQBP QN–Q2 11 P–QR4 B–B4 12 P–B3 N–N3 13 B–K3 BxB 14 NxB ± Olafsson-Miles, Teeside 1975 (1–0, 42).

7 PxP PxP

8 P–K3

8 B–N5 B–K2 9 P–K3 deserves consideration.

8 . . . N–B3

9 B–K2 B–QB4 10 0–0 0–0 Chekov-Gufeld, Kishinev 1975. This is a normal Queen's Gambit (or Nimzo-Indian with colours reversed), considered dynamically equal. Note that the pawn on a6 does its share!

D3

6 N–N3(!)

An interesting version of the above idea. Now 6 . . . PxP 7 QxQch KxQ 8 N–R5, recommended and assessed as '±' by Rashkovsky, seems at least that bad, e.g. 8 . . . P–QN4!? (8 . . . **P–K3** 9 NxP is Olafsson-Miles above; 8 . . . **QN–Q2** 9 P–QR4! P–QN3 10 NxP ±) 9 P–KN3 (or 9 B–B4) 9 . . . P–K3 (9 . . . P–K4 10 B–N2 R–R2 11 B–K3 R–Q2 12 N–B6ch NxN 13 B–N6 ch K–K2 14 BxN R–Q5 15 P–QR4! P–N5 16 N–R2 ±) 10 B–B4! N(3)–Q2 11 0–0–0 K–K1 12 B–N2 R–R2 13 N–B6 NxN 14 BxN Δ B–N8.

6 . . . P–K3

7 PxP PxP

8 P–KN3 N–B3

9 B–N2 B–K3 10 0–0 B–K2 11 B–K3 0–0 12 N–R4! (Exploiting the hole caused by . . . P–QR3; 12 N–Q4 or 12 R–B1 is ±.) 12 . . . R–K1 13 N(R)–B5? (Better 13 B–N6! ± Rashkovsky) 13 . . . B–QB1 14 R–B1 P–R3 15 N–R4 ± Rashkovsky-Chekov, USSR Ch 1976 (1–0, 40).

CONCLUSION:

6 N–N3 looks like the most difficult move for Black after 4 . . . P–QR3 5 N–QB3 P–Q4. Further tests are needed.

E

4 . . . P–QN3

Considered suspect for years following the game Alekhine–Sämisch, 1925: 5 N–QB3 B–N2 6 B–N5 N–K5? 7 N×N B×N 8 P–B3 B–N2 9 P–K4 ± (compare E1). But times have changed, and 4 . . . P–QN3 has become a popular alternative to 4 . . . N–B3 and 4 . . . P–K3. Credit for its rehabilitation goes to Matulović, and the most important games (particularly those illustrating the chances Black gets versus a P–K4, P–QB4 bind) have been played by Ljubojević.

5 N–QB3

5 P–B3 B–N2 6 P–K4 will generally transpose to E1. If here **5 . . . P–Q4?!**, 6 P×P N×P 7 P–K4 N–B2 8 N–B3 ± or 8 B–KB4 ±. An odd alternative, however, is **5 . . . P–K3** 6 P–K4 B–N5ch!? 7 N–B3 (7 B–Q2 B–B4! 8 B–K3 0–0 or 8 N–N3? N×P!) 7 . . . 0–0 8 B–K2 B–N2 9 0–0 N–B3 10 B–K3 Q–N1! Pomar–Jansson, Lugano 1968, and instead of 11 P–QR3? B–Q3! ∓, Marić gives 11 N–B2 B–Q3 12 P–B4, but Black should prefer 11 . . . B–K2 or 11 . . . B×N!? 12 P×B P–Q3 with good play.

5 . . . B–N2

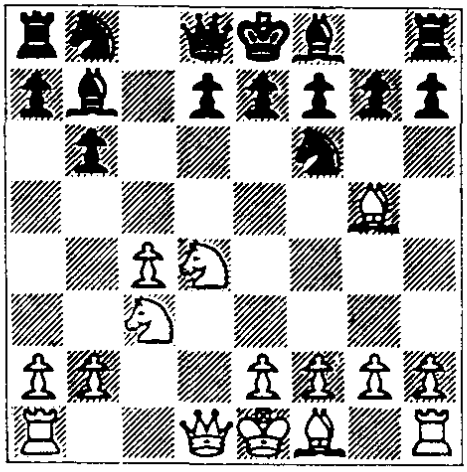
Now White has an interesting choice between attampts to control the centre with pieces or pawns:

E1 6 B–N5
E2 6 P–B3

E1

6 B–N5 (140)

140
B



6 . . . P–QR3!?

The usual decision, although entailing many difficulties. Certainly Sämisch's 6 . . . N–K5? (see above) was not satisfactory, and **6 . . . P–KR3?** 7 B×N NP×B 8 N–B5 compares poorly with lines that follow, but Black also has:

(a) **6 . . . P–K3!?** 7 N(4)–N5 (7 P–K4 P–KR3! 8 B×N Q×B 9 N(4)–N5 Q–K4) 7 . . . P–Q3 8 B–B4 P–K4 9 B–N5 P–QR3 10 B×N P×B 11 N–R3 Ghitescu–Minić, Zagreb 1971, and play continued 11 . . . P–Q4!?, when instead of 12 N×P? B×N(4) 13 Q×B B–N5ch 14 K–Q1 N–B3 with a strong attack, White had 12 P×P!, e.g. 12 . . . P–QN4 13 N–B2 P–B4 14 P–QR3 ±. Marović gives 11 . . . P–N4 12 N–Q5, probably ± (12 . . . Q–R4ch 13 Q–Q2 or 12 . . . P–B4 13 Q–Q2), while a preliminary 11 . . . P–B4 (else 12 P–K4) allows 12 Q–Q3! Apparently, then, 6 . . . P–K3

does not solve Black's problems.

(b) **6 . . . P–Q3(!)** is practically untested but important. Smyslov–Botvinnik, USSR 1967 saw **7 P–B3** QN–Q2 8 P–K4 P–K3 9 Q–Q2 (9 N(4)–N5 Q–N1 10 B–B4 N–K4) 9 . . . P–QR3 10 B–K2 B–K2 11 0–0 0–0 12 KR–Q1 R–B1 13 QR–B1 Q–B2 14 K–R1 KR–Q1 and by comparison with E2 below, White's bishop isn't too effective on g5. A gambit attempt such as **7 P–K4!?** (compare E12) can be safely rejected by 7 . . . QN–Q2 (acceptance is unclear: 7 . . . NxP 8 NxN BxN 9 Q–K2 B–N2 10 0–0–0 Δ N–B5, N–N5). An independent idea after 6 . . . P–Q3 is **7 BxN** NPxB, but Black's bishops may compensate him for his pawn structure, e.g. 8 P–K4 P–K3 9 Q–R5!? Q–Q2 10 R–Q1 N–B3 Δ 0–0–0. 9 B–K2 Δ B–R5 might be tried here.

After 6 . . . P–QR3:

E11 7 BxN

E12 7 P–K4

7 P–B3 P–K3 8 P–K4 P–Q3 Δ . . . QN–Q2 is Smyslov–Botvinnik above, and here 8 . . . Q–B2 9 Q–Q2 N–B3! = was Zilberstein–Suetin, USSR 1974. **7 R–B1** is rather slow: 7 . . . P–K3 8 P–B3 (8 Q–Q3 P–R3 9 B–R4 N–B3 10 N–B3 P–Q4 11 P–K3 R–B1 = Klaman–Ermolinsky, Leningrad 1979) 8 . . . P–R3 9 B–R4 B–K2 10 Q–N3 Q–B2 11 B–N3 P–Q3 12 P–K3 QN–Q2 = Dzibuan–Veiser, Alma-Ata 1978. Finally, **7 Q–B2** P–KR3 8 B–R4 Q–B2! 9 P–K3 (9 P–K4? NxP!) 9 . . . P–K3 = was Pomar–Ljubojević, Palma de Mallorca 1972.

E11

7 BxN NPxB

8 N–B5!

8 P–K4 P–K3 resembles note (b) 6 . . . P–Q3 above.

8 . . . P–QN4!?

Black might try 8 . . . Q–B2!? (Δ 9 . . . P–K3) e.g. 9 N–Q5 (9 Q–Q4 Q–B4! =) 9 . . . BxN **10 QxB** N–B3 11 R–Q1 P–K3 12 N–Q6ch BxN etc. ∓; or here **10 PxB?** P–K3 11 P–Q6 (else . . . B–N5ch) 11 . . . Q–B4! (11 . . . PxN!? 12 PxQ B–N5ch =) 12 R–B1 Q–N5ch ∓. Better 9 P–K4 P–K3 10 N–N3, but Black has a solid position and the bishops.

9 P–QR3!

9 PxP PxP 10 P–QR3 P–N5! 11 PxP RxR 12 QxR P–K3 Δ . . . KBxP ∓ (Suetin).

9 . . . PxP

10 P–K4 N–B3

11 BxP P–K3 12 N–Q6ch BxN 13 QxB R–QB1 14 0–0 R–KN1? (14 . . . N–K4!, e.g. 15 B–K2 Q–B2 16 QR–Q1 QxQ 17 RxQ K–K2 18 R(1)–Q1 R–B3 =) 15 B–K2! Q–K2 16 QR–Q1 (16 Q–B4 ± Suetin) 16 . . . QxQ 17 RxQ R–B2 18 R(1)–Q1 K–K2 19 P–B4 R–N1 20 P–QN4! N–R2 21 N–R4 ± Rashkovsky–Suetin, USSR 1974.

E12

7 P–K4!?

A bold gambit for open lines.

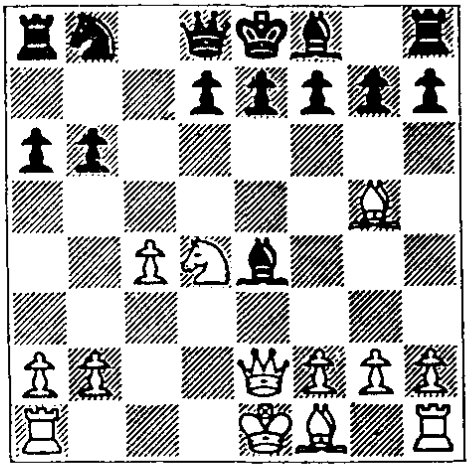
7 . . . NxP

If Black declines with 7 . . .

P–Q3, his weakness on b6 may hurt, e.g. 8 B×N NP×B 9 Q–R5 (Δ N–K6) 9 . . . Q–Q2 10 N–Q5 etc.

8 N×N B×N
9 Q–K2 (141)

141
B



9 . . . B–N3

9 . . . B–N2 runs into unexpected trouble after 10 N–B5! P–Q4 (10 . . . P–Q3 11 0–0–0 ±) 11 P×P Q×P 12 N×Pch ±± (Kotov). But here 11 . . . Q–Q2! improves, so maybe 11 0–0–0 is better. Also **9 . . . P–Q4!?**, although loosening, is possible. Black might follow up with . . . Q–Q2 and . . . P–K3 or . . . P–KR3. Similarly, he has options (beyond those indicated) in what follows:

10 P–KN4! P–B3!?
11 B–N2 R–R2

12 B–Q2 P–K3 13 R–Q1 Q–B2 (better 13 . . . Q–B1 Kotov, protecting e6) 14 0–0 P–KR4 (or 14 . . . K–B2!? 15 P–B4 B–QB4 16 B–QB3 R–K1 Kotov) 15 N×P!? P×N 16 Q×Pch Q–K2? (Last chance. Kotov gives 16 . . . B–K2 Δ 17 B–N4? B–B2 18 Q–K4 0–0 ∓) 17 Q×NP Q–QB2 18 KR–K1ch B–K2 19 R×Bch! K×R 20 B–N4ch K–B2 21 B–Q5ch K–K1 22 Q–K6ch K–Q1 23 B–N7ch Q–Q2 24 B–R5 mate Zilberstein-Kim, USSR 1978.

Very pretty, but obviously not yet a refutation of 6 . . . P–QR3.

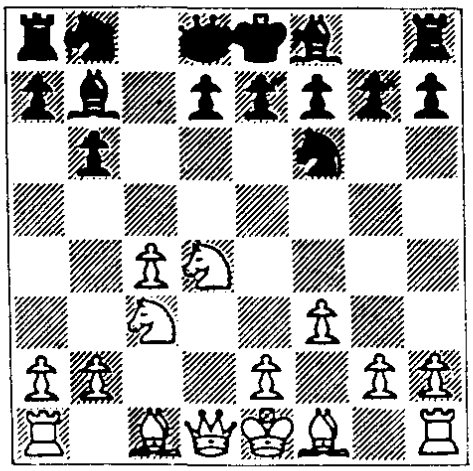
CONCLUSION:

6 B–N5 is still relatively unexplored. 6 . . . P–Q3 seems safest, and depends upon the assessment of 7 B×N, while 6 . . . P–QR3 leads to very difficult (not necessarily unsatisfactory) play after 7 B×N or 7 P–K4!?.

E2

6 P–B3 (142)

142
B



6 . . . P–K3

(a) **6 . . . P–Q3** 7 P–K4 P–KN3 (which can come from 3 N–B3 P–QN3 4 P–K4 P–Q3 etc.) is relatively untested (especially without . . . N–QB3, which is a Maroczy Bind). An example (by transposition) was Shamkovich-Fedorowicz, Lone Pine 1978: 8 B–Q3 B–N2 9 B–K3 0–0 10 0–0 QN–Q2 11 Q–Q2 P–QR3 12 KR–Q1 R–K1 13 B–KB1 P–K3 (Now the position is a type of Kan Sicilian:

±) 14 N–B2!? (Normal is 14 QR–B1 Δ Q–KB2, P–QN4) 14 . . . B–KB1 15 Q–B2 Q–B2 16 QR–B1 B–K2 17 P–QN4 B–Q1 18 N–Q4! R–QB1, and 19 N–N3! was a good idea.

(b) **6 . . . N–B3** 7 P–K4 P–K3 (7 . . . NxN?! 8 QxN P–K3 9 B–K3 B–B4 10 Q–Q2 0–0 11 0–0–0 ± Pomar-Robatsch, Guixols 1973) 8 B–K3 Q–N1?! (8 . . . **B–B4!** 9 B–K2 0–0 Taimanov: ± ?; 8 . . . **B–K2** 9 B–K2 0–0 10 0–0 Q–N1 11 N–B2 ± Gipslis; Zaitsev recommends 8 . . . **B–N5!?** 9 R–B1 R–B1 10 P–QR3 B–K2, which is interesting since White's P–QR3 can be weakening, but still ± as the knight belongs on d7 to protect b6 after . . . P–QR3; compare note (b) to 11 Q–Q2 below.) 9 Q–Q2! B–B4 10 B–K2 0–0 11 R–Q1 N–K4?! (11 . . . R–Q1 ±) 12 N(4)–N5! P–QR3 13 N–Q6 B–B3 14 P–QR3 N–K1 15 NxN RxN 16 P–QN4 BxB 17 QxB Q–B2 18 0–0 with an obvious advantage, Taimanov-Tal, USSR Ch 1973 (1–0, 41). With the knight on c6 rather than d7, Black has trouble defending against N(4)–N5: if he inserts . . . P–QR3, White can bear down on b6, forcing . . . KN–Q2, which forfeits Black's hope for a . . . P–Q4 break.

7	P–K4	P–Q3
8	B–K2	B–K2
9	0–0	0–0

9 . . . QN–Q2 usually transposes: White replied **10 N(4)–N5!?** Q–N1 11 B–B4 N–K4 12 P–QR4 in Hübner-Ljubojević, Montreal 1979, but Black stood solidly after 12 . . . 0–0 13 K–R1 R–B1 14 Q–N3 P–QR3 15 N–R3 B–B3 16 KR–Q1 Q–N2 (½–½, 41). The 'normal' **10 Q–Q2** P–QR3 11 0–0 Q–B2 12 QR–B1 QR–B1 13 KR–Q1 0–0 transposes; here 12 KR–Q1!? Δ 12 . . . QR–B1 13 P–QR4 or 12 . . . 0–0 13 P–QR4 (note to Black's 12th below) would be interesting.

10 B–K3

This bishop is well-placed to hit the b6 square after the inevitable . . . P–QR3. Uhlmann-Ljubojević, Madrid 1973 went 10 P–QN3 QN–Q2 11 K–R1 P–QR3 12 B–N2 R–K1 13 Q–Q2, and now, instead of 13 . . . N–B1!? ∞ Δ . . . N–N3, a simple plan is 13 . . . B–KB1 14 KR–Q1 Q–B2 15 QR–B1 QR–B1 Δ . . . Q–N1 and perhaps . . . Q–R1, intending . . . P–Q4.

10 . . . QN–Q2

The most flexible, although 10 . . . P–QR3 is also played. A minor drawback to that move is 11 Q–K1(!) QN–Q2 (11 . . . P–Q4 12 BPxP PxP 13 P–K5; this is what 10 . . . QN–Q2 prevents. 11 . . . R–K1!? can be met by 12 Q–B2 QN–Q2 13 KR–Q1 Q–B2 14 QR–B1 ± Δ P–QN4, N–N3.) 12 Q–N3 Q–B2? (12 . . . R–K1) 13 N–Q5! Q–Q1 (13 . . . PxN 14 N–B5 ±) 14 NxBch QxN Shamkovich-Fedorowicz, New York 1979, and now 15 KR–K1! Δ 16 QR–Q1, B–KB1 seems a good procedure, to hold down the . . . P–Q4 break (±/±; two bishops and space).

11 Q–Q2

That 10 . . . QN–Q2 has no tactical drawbacks is illustrated by

(a) **11 N(4)–N5** Q–N1 12 Q–Q2 R–Q1 (or 12 . . . P–QR3 13 N–Q4 R–K1! =) 13 KR–Q1 P–QR3 14 N–R3?! (14 N–Q4 =) 14 . . . P–Q4! 15 BP×P P×P 16 P×P P–QN4 ½–½ Gheorghiu–Marović, Skopje 1968; but Black stands better.

(b) **11 R–B1** P–QR3 12 P–QR3?! somewhat neglects the centre. Black's reaction in Grigorious–Gheorghiu, 1976 was typical and informative: 12 . . . R–K1! (for indirect pressure on the king file after . . . P–Q4) 13 R–K1 R–QB1 14 Q–Q2 B–B1 15 B–B1 N–K4 (∓) 16 N–R4 P–Q4! 17 BP×P R×R 18 R×R P×P 19 N–KB5 (19 P×P N×P ∓, e.g. 20 B–B2 Q–B3! △ . . . N–B5–R6ch or . . . B–Q3.) 19 . . . N(4)–Q2! ∓. When White's centre can be demolished in this way, the remaining weaknesses are telling (0–1, 25).

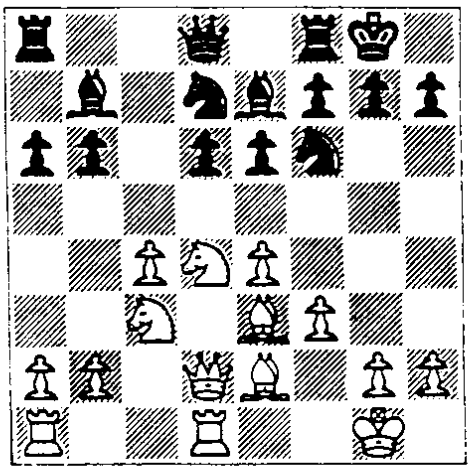
11 . . . P–QR3

12 N(4)–N5 was threatened. The other defence is 11 . . . N–K4!?, e.g. 12 QR–Q1 (12 KR–Q1 seems more natural; perhaps White feared 12 . . . P–Q4, although that is risky after 13 BP×P P×P 14 N–B5 P×P 15 Q–K1 N(4)–Q2 16 Q–N3) 12 . . . P–QR3 13 N–B2 R–B1 14 P–QN3 Q–B2 (△ . . . P–QN4) 15 N–R4? (15 B–Q4 =) 15 . . . P–QN4! 16 N–N6 R–N1 17 P×P B×P! 18 P×B N×P 19 Q–Q4 Q×N(7) 20 B–Q3 N×B 21 Q×N Q×Q 22 R×Q P×P 23 N–Q7 R–R1 24 N×R K×N ∓ (centre pawns) Saltzberg–Tarjan, Las Vegas 1973.

12 KR–Q1 (143)

This is almost exactly a position from a Sicilian Defence, Kan Variation (the 5 B–Q3 N–KB3 6 0–0 P–Q3 7 P–QB4 B–K2 variation), although in that line plans with P–KB4 are considered more dangerous and generally preferred over those with P–KB3 (against the 7 . . . P–KN3 8 N–QB3 B–N2 line of that defence, on the other hand, the f3, c4, e4 structure is quite strong). Here too White doesn't seem to be able to achieve much. For example, instead of 12 KR–Q1, 12 P–QR4 was dealt a blow by Pomar–Ljubojević, Madrid 1973: 12 . . . R–K1 13 KR–Q1 R–B1 (or 13 . . . B–KB1) 14 P–R5?! P–Q4! 15 BP×P KP×P 16 N×P?! (16 P×P ∞ Sokolov) 16 . . . B×N 17 P×B N×P ∓ △ 18 B×P? B–N5 ∓∓ (0–1, 24). For more on P–QR4, see the next note.

143
B



12 . . . R–B1

Ljubojević has played **12 . . . Q–B2** here, and there may not be much difference (i.e. 13 QR–B1 QR–B1), but that order encourages 13 P–QR4!?. For one thing, Black cannot block the position with . . . P–QR4, . . . N–B4 without allow-

ing N(4)–N5 with tempo. Also, preparing . . . P–Q4 is delicate though perhaps feasible, e.g. 13 . . . KR–Q1 14 P–R5 P–Q4 (14 . . . PxP? 15 N–N3) 15 BPxP KPxP 16 NxP BxN! (16 . . . NxN 17 PxN BxP 18 N–B5!) 17 PxB NxP 18 R(R)–B1!? Q–K4 19 N–B6 QxBch 20 QxQ NxQ 21 NxBch K–B1 22 R–Q3 ±.

12 . . . **KR–K1** is also logical.

13 QR–B1 Q–B2

13 . . . KR–K1 (Δ 14 Q–K1? P–Q4!) 14 N–B2?! (generally undesirable, because White would rather have the position with P–QN4, B–KB1, Q–KB2, and N–N3; so 14 B–KB1 Δ 14 . . . B–B1 15 Q–KB2 or 14 . . . P–Q4 15 BPxP PxP 16 PxP B–N5 17 N–B6! or here 16 . . . P–QN4 17 N–B5 is preferable.) 14 . . . B–B1 15 B–B2!? Q–B2 16 N–K3 N–K4 17 P–QR3 Q–N1 = Eising–Tarjan, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

14 B–B1

14 Q–K1!? KR–K1 (14 . . . Q–N1 15 Q–B2 B–Q1?! 16 P–QN4 R–K1 17 N–N3 B–K2 Bachtiar–Hartoch, Wijk aan Zee 1974, and now simply 18 P–QR3 preserves an edge.) 15 Q–N3 B–B1 16 N–N3!? N–K4 17 Q–B2 N(3)–Q2 18 N–R4 N–B4 19 N(3)xN QPxN? (19 . . . NPxN Gufeld) 20 Q–N3 P–B3 21 P–N4! PxP 22 NxP R(B)–Q1 23 P–B5 ± Ivanov–Savon, Kishinev 1975 (1–0, 53).

After 14 B–B1, Hort–Ljubojević, Niksic 1978 was agreed drawn; the text game was played five years earlier:

14 . . . Q–N1

15 Q–KB2 KR–K1

16 K–R1

'?!' (Sosonko), who **gives 16** N–B2 B–B1 17 P–QN3 ±, **but that** is at least debatable: 17 . . . **B–R1** or 17 . . . P–QN4(!) 18 PxP!? ∞.

16 . . . B–B1

17 N–B2(?) N–K4! 18 BxP (18 P–QN3 P–QN4; 18 N–R3 P–Q4! 19 BPxP PxP 20 PxP? N(4)–N5! Sosonko) 18 . . . NxP 19 RxN RxB ('∓' Sosonko; 2 bishops and centre pawns) 20 B–Q4 N–Q2 21 Q–N3 R–B3 22 N–K3?! P–K4 23 N–B5 P–Q4! 24 B–N1 P–Q5 ∓ Hort–Ljubojević, Wijk aan Zee 1973. One notes that N–B2 has seldom been effective in this line.

CONCLUSION:

White can form a worthwhile bind by 4 . . . P–QN3 5 N–B3 B–N2 6 P–B3 P–K3 7 P–K4, but holding down both . . . P–Q4 and . . . P–QN4 is bothersome, and shifting forces for a pawn advance often allows one of those breaks. The evidence thus far suggests an assessment of 'dynamically equal'; although the simplest of White's set-ups (after KR–Q1, QR–B1, B–KB1 and Q–KB2), namely P–QR3 Δ P–QN4, N–N3 is interesting. For his part, Black might consider leaving his rook on a8 (e.g. by . . . R–K1, . . . B–KB1, . . . Q–N1) so that the QRP is not en prise after . . . P–Q4.

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

Of the fourth-move strategies considered, only 4 . . . P–KN3 5

N–B3 P–Q4 looks clearly inferior. As theory stands, 4 . . . P–Q4!?, 4 . . . P–K4!?, 4 . . . P–QR3, and 4 . . . P–QN3 (in order of increasing reliability?) could all prove to be viable. In practice up to now, White has tended to emerge with minimal edges.

13 2 N-KB3 N-KB3 3 P-Q4 II: 4 . . . N-B3 AND 4 . . . P-K3

We conclude our survey of the Symmetrical English with two of the most frequently occurring variations:

1 P–QB4	P–QB4
2 N–KB3	N–KB3
3 P–Q4	PxP
4 NxP	

and now:

A 4 . . . N–B3

B 4 . . . P–K3

Not only do these positions also arise from the Benoni Defence (1 P–Q4 N–KB3 2 P–QB4 P–QB4 3 N–KB3 PxP etc.), but the variations which stem from them are common to several 1 P–QB4 P–QB4 move orders. For example, 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 3 N–B3 N–B3 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP is A2, and 2 N–KB3 P–K3 3 P–KN3 N–KB3 4 P–Q4 PxP 5 NxP is B1.

A

4 . . . N–B3

And now:

A1 5 P–KN3

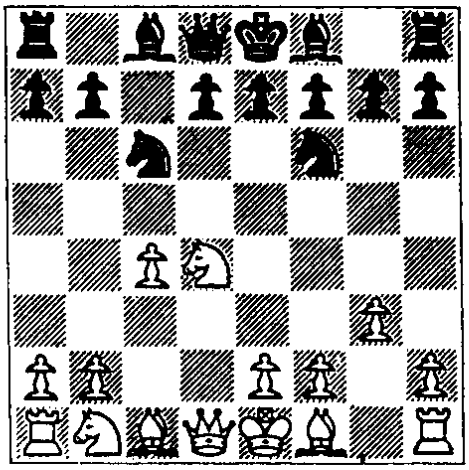
A2 5 N–QB3

White hasn't much choice in view of Black's lead in development, e.g. **5 N–B2** P–Q4 =, **5 P–B3** P–Q4 6 PxP QxP =, or **5 P–QN3** P–K3!? (5 . . . P–Q4 =) 6 B–N2 B–N5ch 7 B–B3 Q–N3 (7 . . . Q–R4 8 Q–Q2! Δ 8 . . . N–K5 9 NxN or 8 . . . NxN 9 QxN P–Q4! 10 BxB =) 8 NxN QPxN 9 BxB QxBch 10 Q–Q2 QxQch 11 NxQ P–K4 =. A slow line is **5 P–K3** P–K3 (or 5 . . . P–Q4 =) 6 B–K2 (6 N–B3 is A22, 6 P–K3) 6 . . . P–Q4 7 PxP (7 0–0 B–Q3 8 P–QN3 0–0 9 PxP NxN! 10 QxN Q–B2 11 B–N2 BxPch 12 K–R1 R–Q1!? 13 R–B1 Q–N1 14 Q–KR4 B–K4 ∞ was Taimanov–Tal, USSR 1962) 7 . . . PxP 8 N–QB3 B–Q3 with a Queen's Gambit position, considered equal.

A1

5 P–KN3 (144)

144
B



Not a common order, yet capable of creating difficulties.

5 . . . P–K3

With these alternatives:

(a) **5 . . . P–Q4** 6 B–N2 P–K4? (6 . . . P–K3 is the note to 6 . . . B–B4 below) 7 N×N P×N 8 0–0 △ N–B3, B–N5 and, if needed, Q–R4 and R–Q1 is a Reversed Grünfeld favouring White;

(b) **5 . . . P–K4?!** 6 N–N5 B–B4 7 N–Q6ch (Or 7 B–K3!, which compares well with Black's position of Chapter 7, A21, since the extra P–KN3 is useful; not 7 B–N2?! P–Q3 8 B–N5 B–K3!.) 7 . . . B×N 8 Q×B Q–K2 'about equal' (Schwarz); yet that is optimistic due to 9 Q–Q1! (9 Q×Qch may be lightly ±) 9 . . . P–Q4 (else 10 B–N2 △ P–QN3 and B–QR3) 10 P×P N–QN5 11 N–B3 B–B4 12 P–K4! N×KP 13 B–N5ch ±.

(c) **5 . . . N×N!?** 6 Q×N P–KN3 7 P–N3!? (7 B–N2! B–N2 8 N–B3 0–0 9 0–0 P–Q3 is Chapter 3) 7 . . . B–N2 8 B–QN2 0–0 9 B–N2 Q–R4ch!? ('=' Güfeld) 10 B–B3 Q–R4 11 P–KR3 P–Q3 12 N–Q2 (? 12 Q–Q3 △ N–Q2) 12 . . . N–K1! 13 Q–Q3 B×B 14 Q×B N–B3 15 P–KN4 Q–QB4 ∓ Szukszta–Gufeld, Hungary 1970.

(d) **5 . . . P–KN3** 6 B–N2 Q–N3?! (This move complements . . . P–K3 better than . . . P–KN3) 7 N–N3 P–Q3 8 0–0 B–N2 9 N–B3 0–0 10 B–N5 (±) Q–Q1 11 R–B1 P–KR3 12 B–B4 B–K3 13 N–Q5 ± Quinteros–Yanofsky, 1977.

(e) **5 . . . Q–N3!?** is thought to be equal, e.g. **6 N–N3!?** N–K4! (or 6 . . . N–K5 7 B–K3 Q–N5ch 8 N(1)–Q2 N×N =/∞ Krogius–Vladimirov, Sochi 1966) 7 B–N2 (else 7 . . . Q–B3) 7 . . . N×P 8 0–0 P–KN3?! (8 . . . P–K3(!) 9 Q–B2 P–Q4 10 P–K4 B–K2 11 P×P P×P 12 N–B3 B–K3 13 N×QP = Filip) 9 Q–B2 N–QR4 10 B–K3 Q–Q1 11 N×N Q×N 12 R–B1! P–Q4 13 N–B3 B–N2 14 Q–Q2 (△ N×P) 14 . . . Q–R3 15 B–B5! B–K3 16 P–QR4 △ N–N5 with attack Hausner–Alburt, Dečin 1976 (1–0, 40).

Chernikov–Kozlov, Selskikh 1977 tested **6 N–B2**: 6 . . . N–K4 7 N–K3 N×P!? (7 . . . Q–B3!?) 8 N×N Q–B3 9 P–K4 Q×Pch 10 Q–K2 Q×R 11 N–Q6ch K–Q1 12 N×BPch K–K1 13 N–Q6ch ½–½.

Since neither 6th move secures an advantage, I suggest **6 N–N5!?**, e.g. 6 . . . N–K4 7 B–N2! N×P 8 N(1)–B3 P–Q4 (8 . . . P–QR3 9 Q–R4 N–Q3 10 B–K3) 9 B×P! (9 N×QP ±) 9 . . . N–Q3 10 B–K3 Q–Q1 11 B–N2 ±/±; or 6 . . . P–Q4 7 P×P! (7 B–K3 Q–R4ch 8 Q–Q2 N–QN5! 9 B–N2 P–K4!) 7 . . . Q×N 8 N–B3 Q–N3 9 P×N Q×P 10 P–K4 P–QR3 11 B–N2 ±.

6 B–N2

6 N–B3 is the complex A222.

6 . . . B–B4

(a) **6 . . . P–Q4** 7 0–0 B–B4 is a reversed Grünfeld Defence. After 8 N×N (8 N–N3 B–K2 =) 8 . . . P×N 9 Q–B2, White's game may be easier to play but it's objectively equal.

(b) **6 . . . B–N5ch** 7 N–B3!? Q–N3 8 N–B2 (8 N–N3 is A22241; 8 N(4)–N5!?) 8 . . . B×Nch 9 P×B 0–0 10 0–0 (10 B–R3 R–Q1 11 B–Q6 N–K1) 10 . . . P–Q4 11 N–K3 R–Q1 12 P×P P×P 13 N×P

NxN 14 BxN N–K2 15 P–QB4 NxB 16 PxN B–B4 ½–½ Bukal-Joksić, Yugoslavia 1977; here 7 B–Q2 Q–N3 8 N–N3 ('±' Joksić) is B11 below.

7 N–N3

7 N–B2 P–Q4 is harmless.

7 . . . B–N5ch

7 . . . B–K2!? 8 0–0 P–Q3 9 N–B3 is A22231 below (±).

8 B–Q2

And 8 N–B3 P–Q4 is A22232.

8 . . . B–K2

8 . . . P–Q4 = (Yudovich), but simply 9 PxP PxP 10 0–0 or 9 . . . NxP 10 0–0 looks ±.

9 N–B3 0–0

10 0–0 P–QN3? (10 . . . P–Q3 11 B–B4 ±) 11 B–B4 B–R3 12 N–N5! R–B1 13 N–Q6 BxN 14 BxB R–K1 15 N–Q2! ± Chernikov-Stein, Moscow 1966 (1–0, 53).

CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–Q4 6 B–N2 P–K3 (or 5 . . . P–K3 6 B–N2 P–Q4) may be as good as Black has versus 5 P–KN3.

A2

5 N–QB3 (145)

One of the main lines of the English Opening. Black has:

A21 5 . . . P–Q4

A22 5 . . . P–K3

Others are dubious:

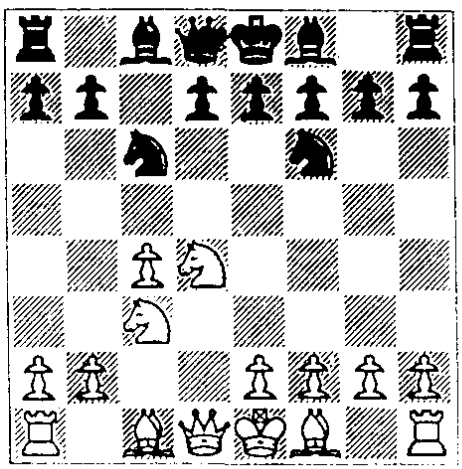
(a) **5 . . . P–KN3?!** 6 P–K4 B–N2 (or 6 . . . NxN) is a Sicilian, but many grandmasters have preferred 6 N–B2 B–N2 7 P–KN3, which is Chapter 9, A11 (±), or 6 P–KN3 B–N2 7 B–N2 0–0 8 P–K3 ±.

(b) **5 . . . P–K4?** 6 N(4)–N5 B–B4 7 B–K3! (7 N–Q6ch?! K–K2 8 N–B5ch K–B1 9 N–K3 P–Q3 is only ±) 7 . . . BxB 8 N–Q6ch K–B1 9 PxN is a tempo up on Chapter 7, A21 and clearly favourable to White, e.g. 9 . . . N–KN5 10 Q–Q2 **Q–R5ch?!** 11 P–N3 Q–R3 12 N–Q1 Q–N3 13 B–R3 P–KR4 14 0–0 N–B3 15 B–B5! Q–N4 16 N–B3 ±± Cherenkov-Klaman, 1958. Also good for White seems **10 . . . Q–N4** 11 P–K4 (or 11 N–Q1 Δ 11 . . . P–QN3 12 P–KN3 or 11 . . . P–KR4 12 P–KR4! Q–B3 13 P–KN3 ±) 11 . . . Q–B3 12 P–K3 NxKP 13 NxBP! ± Δ 13 . . . N–Q5 14 B–Q3 or 13 . . . N–QN5 14 R–B1.

(c) **5 . . . Q–N3?!** was Karpov's choice against Cuellar in Leningrad 1973: **6 P–K3!?** P–K3 7 B–K2 B–K2 8 0–0 0–0 9 P–QN3!? (9 N–B2 R–Q1 10 P–K4 P–Q4!? ∞) 9 . . . P–QR3 10 B–N2 P–Q3 11 Q–Q2 B–Q2 12 QR–Q1 KR–Q1, about equal.

Instead of 6 P–K3, **6 N–B2** P–K3 7 P–K4 (7 P–K3 P–Q4!?; 7 P–KN3 B–B4 8 P–K3 N–K4!) 7 . . . B–B4 is complex; but just **6 N–N3!** seems promising. Then 6 . . . P–K3 7 P–KN3 is A22233,

145
B



and 7 P–K4(!) is also possible, e.g. 7 . . . B–N5 8 B–Q3! P–Q4 (8 . . . N–K4 9 0–0 ±) 9 BPxP PxP 10 PxP NxP 11 0–0! with obvious compensation if Black takes twice on c3 or good chances on 11 . . . NxN 12 PxN B–K2 13 Q–R5!.

(d) 5 . . . **NxN?!** 6 QxN P–KN3 (6 . . . P–Q3 7 B–N5) 7 B–N5! B–N2 8 N–Q5 0–0 9 BxN PxB 10 Q–Q2 (±; the unassailable d5!) 10 . . . P–Q3 11 P–KN3 B–K3 12 B–N2 R–B1 13 Q–N4! ± Gheorghiu-Matulović, Skopje 1968.

A21

5 . . . **P–Q4!?**

This immediate challenge to the centre is risky but unrefuted.

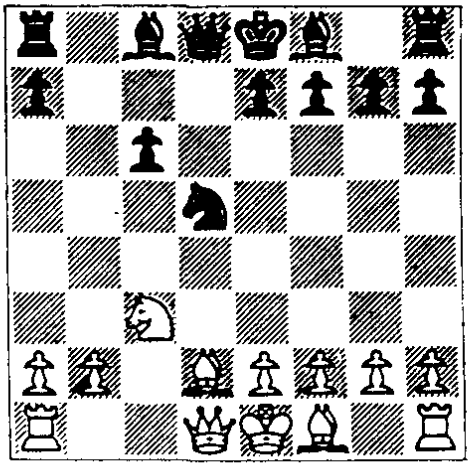
6 PxP

Important is 6 Q–R4 Q–N3 (6 . . . Q–Q2? 7 PxP NxP 8 NxN(5) QxN 9 N–N5! ± Tal; or 7 N(4)–N5(!) P–K3 8 B–B4 P–K4 9 PxP PxB 10 PxN PxP 11 R–Q1 Q–N2 12 Q–R5! ±± Skotorenko-Vladimirov, USSR 1961; 6 . . . P–K3! ∞ Timman) 7 N(4)–N5 (Perhaps 7 PxP!? Δ 7 . . . QxN 8 PxN QxQ 9 NxQ ± or 7 . . . NxP 8 NxN(5) QxN 9 QxQ NxQ 10 B–B4! ±) 7 . . . P–K3 8 B–B4 (8 B–K3? P–Q5! Tal) 8 . . . P–K4 9 PxP PxB 10 QxBP N–QN5! (10 . . . B–QB4 11 N–B7ch K–Q1 12 0–0–0! ± Tal) 11 N–B7ch K–Q1 12 NxR Q–R4? (12 . . . Q–B4! Δ . . . B–Q3 ∞ Sosonko) 13 0–0–0?! (13 R–Q1! ± Sosonko) 13 . . . Q–B4 =/∞ Tal-Donner, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

6 . . . NxP
7 NxN(6) PxN
8 B–Q2! (146)

8 P–K4 NxN 9 QxQch KxQ 10 PxN P–K4 11 B–QB4 B–QB4! = Δ 12 BxP R–B1 (Schwarz).

146
B



8 . . . P–K3

8 . . . NxN? 9 BxN QxQch 10 RxQ P–B3 11 P–KN3 P–K4 12 B–N2 B–Q2 13 0–0 R–B1? (but 13 . . . B–K2 14 P–B4! PxP 15 RxP ± Portisch) 14 RxB! KxR 15 B–R3ch K–B2 16 B–R5 ch K–N2 17 BxRch KxB 18 R–B1 K–N2 19 R–Q1! K–R3 20 B–B3 B–K2 21 R–Q7 R–K1 22 K–N2 K–N3 23 K–B3 ± and White marched his king up to win the ending in Portisch-Donner, Amsterdam 1969.

9 P–KN3

9 P–K4 N–N5!; 9 R–B1 B–K2 10 N–R4 0–0 Δ 11 RxP? B–N2 ∓ (Schwarz).

9 . . . B–K2
10 B–N2 0–0

11 0–0 B–N2?! 12 R–B1 P–QB4 13 N–R4 R–B1 14 P–N3 Q–K1 (Δ . . . P–B5) 15 N–N2 B–R3 16 N–B4 N–N3 17 N–R5 Q–Q2 (17 . . . P–B5 18 P–QN4 Bronstein) 18 B–B4! N–Q4 (Ex-

changing queens and grabbing the KP eventually loses both Black queenside pawns-Bronstein) 19 B–K5 KR–Q1 20 Q–Q2 Q–N4 21 N–B4 ± Polugayevsky-Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1974 (1–0, 37).

More aggressive is 11 . . . B–R3(!), as in Petrosian-Gligorić, 1959, when, after Petrosian's 12 B–B3, Schwarz gives 12 . . . Q–N3 =. Play might continue 13 N–R4 Q–N4 (13 . . . Q–Q5 14 Q–B2 Δ 14 . . . N–N5 15 Q–B3 ± or 14 . . . B–QN4 15 N–B3 ±) 14 P–QR3 KR–Q1 15 Q–B2, and White still has a theoretical edge but Black is more active than in Polugayevsky-Belyavsky.

A22

5 . . . P–K3

A hotly-contested variation which has been subjected to detailed scrutiny since several Korchnoi-Spassky games from their 1977/8 Candidates match. White has a tactical and a positional approach:

A221 6 N(4)–N5

A222 6 P–KN3

Other moves are unimpressive:

(a) **6 P–K4** B–N5 is a mediocre Sicilian. White is forced into 7 N×N with 7 . . . QP×N = or 7 . . . NP×N!? 8 B–Q3 (8 P–K5 N–K5 9 Q–R4 Q–N3! Euwe) 8 . . . 0–0 Δ 9 P–K5 Q–R4.

(b) **6 P–QR3** stops . . . B–N5 but is slow: 6 . . . Q–B2!? (Schwarz calls 6 . . . P–Q4 risky due to 7 B–N5 **B–K2** 8 P–K3 P–KR3 9 B–R4 0–0 10 B–K2, but then 10 . . . N–K4 11 P×P P×P 12 0–0 R–K1 is reasonable. Here even 7 . . . **B–B4** 8 P–K3 B×N!? 9 P×B P×P Δ 10 P–Q5 P×P 11 B×N Q×B 12 N×P Q–K4ch may be adequate.) 7 P–K3 (7 P–K4? N×P! 8 N×N Q–K4) 7 . . . P–QR3 8 B–K2 P–QN3 9 0–0 B–N2 10 N×N B×N = Averbakh-Mikenas, USSR Ch 1955.

(c) **6 B–N5** B–N5 (or 6 . . . Q–R4(!) 7 B×N P×B 8 P–K3 B–N5 9 Q–Q2 R–KN1 =/∞ Korchnoi-Holmov, USSR Ch 1957) 7 N–N5!? (7 R–B1) 7 . . . P–QR3 8 N–Q6ch K–K2 9 N–K4? (9 N×Bch R×N =) 9 . . . P–Q4 10 P×P P×P 11 N×N P×N 12 B–Q2 P–Q5 13 N–K4 Q–Q4 14 P–B3 B–KB4 ∓ Ojanen-Endzelins, corres 1955.

(d) **6 N–B2** P–Q4 7 P–K3 B–B4 8 P×P P×P 9 B–K2 0–0 10 0–0 B–B4 = Morcken-Larsen, Amsterdam 1954.

(e) **6 P–K3** and:

(e1) **6 . . . P–Q4** 7 P×P (7 B–K2 **B–Q3** 8 P×P P×P transposes; or 7 . . . **B–B4** 8 0–0!? B×N! 9 P×B P×P 10 B–K3!? N–QR4 ∓ Pachman-Fischer, Havana 1966; 10 B×P!? ∞ Suetin) 7 . . . P×P 8 B–K2 B–Q3 9 0–0 0–0 is a Queen's Gambit, e.g. 10 N–B3 = or 10 B–B3 B–K4 11 N(3)–K2 Q–Q3 12 P–KN3 B–R6 =.

(e2) **6 . . . B–K2** 7 B–K2 0–0 8 0–0 P–Q3!? (8 . . . P–QR3 9 P–N3 Q–B2 10 B–N2 P–QN3 of Grigorian-Ubilava, Moscow 1972, is a more flexible set-up) 9 P–QN3 P–QR3 10 B–N2 B–Q2 11 Q–Q2!? Q–B2 =/∞ Petrosian-Spassky, Match (8) 1966; or 11 R–B1 R–N1 (11 . . . Q–N1!?) 12 N–B3 Q–R4 13 B–Q3 KR–Q1 14 P–QR3 ± Havansi-Kottnauer, Lu-

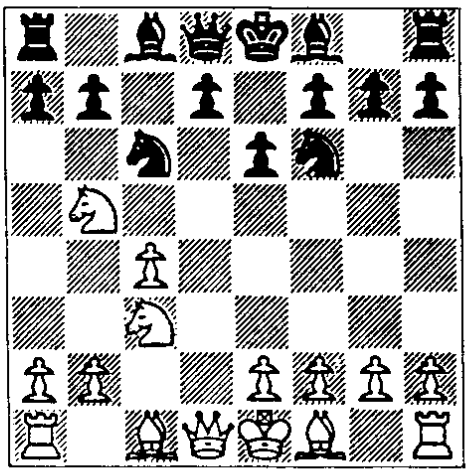
gano 1968.

(e3) **6 . . . B–N5** (most active) 7 N–N5!? (for other moves, see B221) 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–QR3 B–K2 (or 8 . . . BxNch 9 NxB P–Q4; see A2213) 9 B–K2 P–Q4 10 PxP PxP 11 0–0 R–K1 12 P–QN3 P–QR3 13 N–Q4 NxN (or 13 . . . B–Q3) 14 QxN B–Q3 15 B–N2 B–K4 16 Q–Q2 P–Q5 = Filip–Vasyukov, Moscow 1959.

A221

6 N(4)–N5 (147)

147
B



A direct attempt to exploit the weak dark squares in Black's camp. White threatens both N–Q6ch and B–B4. Although out of fashion since 6 P–KN3 came into prominence, 6 N(4)–N5 is a promising and unresolved continuation.

A2211 6 . . . P–Q4
A2212 6 . . . P–Q3
A2213 6 . . . B–N5
A2214 6 . . . B–B4

A2211

6 . . . P–Q4

Not seen much of late. White has one innocuous and one very dangerous move:

A22111 7 PxP
A22112 7 B–B4

A22111

7 PxP N×P!

The safest answer. There is some question whether 7 . . . PxP is sound. Schwarz, Shatskes, and Taimanov all give 8 **NxP** NxN 9 QxN B–N5ch, as in the text. But 8 **B–B4**! introduces mind-boggling complications after 8 . . . B–QN5 (forced) 9 N–B7ch K–K2 10 NxR P–Q5. Then 11 P–QR3 (11 B–B7 Q–Q4! 12 P–QR3 PxN!) **11 . . . PxN** 12 PxB PxP 13 R–QN1 (or 13 QxQch) 13 . . . B–B4 14 RxP gives White every chance of winning. So **11 . . . B–R4!** should be tried, with ideas like **12 P–QN4(?)** NxNP 13 PxN BxP 14 R–B1 N–K5! or here 13 B–B7 BxB 14 PxN PxN 15 QxQch BxQ 16 RxP N–Q4 ∞. To avoid this, White has **12 B–B7!?** BxB (12 . . . Q–Q4 13 BxB–*13 P–QN4? Q–B5!*–13 . . . QxB 14 P–QN4 ±±) 13 NxB QxN! (13 . . . PxN 14 QxQch RxQ 15 N–N5 PxP 16 R–N1 is not good enough) 14 N–N1 and Black has pressure but White's pieces may get out.

8 NxN

After 8 P–K4, 8 . . . NxN (or 8 . . . N(4)–N5!? 9 P–QR3 QxQch) 9 QxQch KxQ 10 NxN B–B4 11 B–KB4 K–K2 is even, Filip–Flesch, Hungarian Ch 1969.

8 . . . PxN

9 QxP!?

Δ 9 . . . QxQ? 10 N–B7ch. 9 P–K3 B–K3 10 B–K2 B–K2 13 B–Q2 P–QR3 14 N–Q4 NxN = Bronstein–Geller, Moscow 1964.

9 . . . B–N5ch

9 . . . B–K3!? is also possible.

10 B–Q2 B–K3!

10 . . . B×Bch 11 Q×B Q×Qch 12 K×Q 0–0 ∓ (Rajković); but that is unclear: 13 P–B3(!) R–Q1ch 14 K–K1 ∆ K–B2.

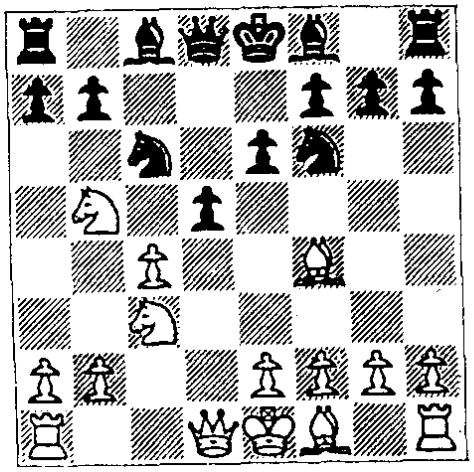
11 Q×Qch R×Q

12 N–B3! 0–0! (12 . . . N–Q5 13 0–0–0) with compensation for the pawn (Archives), e.g. 13 P–K3 N–K4 ∆ . . . B–B5, . . . N–B5.

A22112

7 B–B4!

148 B



7 . . . P–K4

7 . . . **B–N5** is A22132 below. Gamey but dubious is **7 . . . P–Q5!?**, as Spassky played against Trifunović in Belgrade 1964: 8 N–B7ch K–K2 9 Q–R4! (9 N×R P×N 10 Q×Qch K×Q 11 0–0–0ch B–Q2 12 N–B7 P–K4 Trifunović, or 12 P–KN3 P–K4 13 B–K3 K–B1; 9 Q–N3!?) 9 . . . N–KR4 (9 . . . P×N? 10 Q–R3ch K–Q2 11 Q×BP! Trifunović; 10 R–Q1!?) 10 N×R N×B 11 N–N5 B–Q2 (11 . . . P–QR3 12 N(5)–B7 P–B3 13 P–K3 P×P 14 R–Q1! Trifunović) 12 **P–KN3** (? **12 Q–R3ch** K–B3 13 Q–KB3 Q–R4ch 14 K–Q1 P–KN4 15 P–KR4 B–R3 16 P–KN3 N–K4 Trifunović) 12 . . . N–N3 13 Q–R3ch K–B3 14 Q–B3ch ½–½, since 14 . . . K–K4? 15 Q–R5ch P–B4 16 P–B4ch is strong. Yet none of this has been repeated, probably because of **12 P–K3!** (Gipslis *et al.*) 12 . . . P×P 13 Q–R3ch K–B3 14 Q×KP ±, or 12 . . . N–N3 13 N×RP! N–R4 14 N–N5 ±.

8 P×P

8 B–N5 P–QR3! 9 N×P N×N! 10 B×Q B–N5ch ∓ (Euwe).

8 . . . P×B

9 P×N P×P

9 . . . Q–N3? 10 N–Q6ch B×N 11 Q×B P×P (11 . . . Q×P 12 Q–K5ch) 12 R–Q1 B–K3 13 P–KN3 ± Hübner–Penrose, West Germany–England 1971.

10 Q×Qch K×Q

11 R–Q1ch! (11 0–0–0ch B–Q2 12 N–Q6 B×N 13 R×B Bilek–Jansa, Harrakov 1966; 13 . . . N–N5! 14 N–Q1 K–B2 15 R–Q4 P–N4 16 P–KN3 P–QB4! ∞ Rajković) 11 . . . B–Q2 12 N–Q6. This apparently favours White somewhat:

(a) **12 . . . B×N** 13 R×B K–B2 14 R–Q4! (±) P–KN4 15 P–KN3 P×P 16 RP×P P–KR4 17 B–N2 KR–Q1 18 0–0 B–K3? (18 . . . QR–N1 19 P–QN4 B–K3 20 R(1)–Q1 ± Rajković) 19 R–B1! QR–N1 20 N–N5ch! K–N3 21 N–Q6! P–B4 22 P–QN4!! P×P 23 R×Pch K–R4 24 R–Q4 N–Q4 25 R–B5ch ±± Rajković–Zöbisch, Caorle 1974.

(b) 12 . . . **R–QN1!?** (Rajković)

13 NxPch K–K1 14 NxR RxP 15 R–Q4! (Rajković had mentioned only 15 R–Q2? B–N5 in analysis) 15 . . . B–N5!? (Archives gives 15 . . . P–QR4 16 P–K3 PxP 17 PxP B–QB4; then 18 B–Q3! ±/±) 16 RxB RxR 17 P–N3 R–B5? (17 . . . K–B1 Siaperas; 18 PxP RxP 19 P–K3 ±) 18 K–Q2 R–Q5ch 19 K–B1 K–B1 20 P–K3 ± Hübner-Makropoulos, Athens 1976.

Thus 6 . . . P–Q4 does not equalize.

A2212

6 . . . P–Q3

Also rare these days. Black envisions a Scheveningen (alias 'Hedgehog') pawn formation with . . . P–QR3, . . . B–K2, . . . 0–0 etc.

7 B–B4

Now 7 . . . N–K4? 8 Q–Q4, so Black must concede d5. 7 P–K4 P–QR3 8 N–Q4 (or 8 N–R3) is a variant of the Taimanov Sicilian; and 7 B–N5 P–QR3 8 BxN PxB or 8 N–Q4 P–KR3 is harmless.

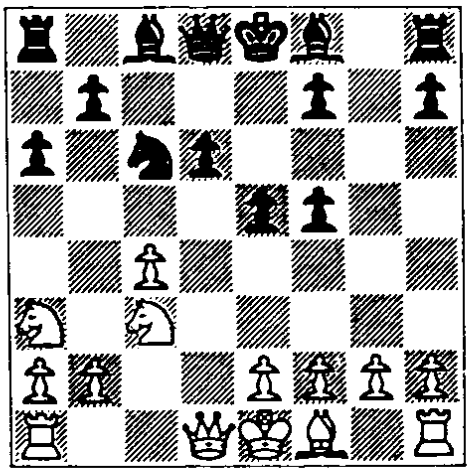
7 . . . P–K4
8 B–N5 P–QR3
9 BxN

9 N–R3 has been very rare. Two samples: **9 . . . B–K2** 10 P–K3 0–0 11 B–K2 B–K3 12 0–0 N–Q2 13 BxB QxB = Maslov-Lomaya, USSR 1965. **9 . . . B–K3** 10 P–KN3 Q–N3(!) 11 N–B2! N–KN5 12 B–K3 NxB 13 NxN ∞ Timman-Sosanko, London 1980.

9 . . . PxB
10 N–R3 P–B4!? (149)

Black hopes that his central pawn mass and bishop pair will

149
W



compensate for structural weaknesses. 10 . . . B–K3 is similar: **11 P–K3!** (11 P–KN3!? P–B4 12 B–N2 B–N2 13 Q–Q2 0–0 14 0–0 Q–R4 15 KR–Q1 KR–Q1!?– *15 . . . P–K5(!) Mikenas*–16 N–Q5 QxQ 17 RxQ QR–N1 18 QR–Q1 P–K5!, minimally ±, Smyslov-Mikenas, USSR Ch 1955; **11 P–K4!?** Mikenas) 11 . . . P–B4 (11 . . . Q–R4 12 N–B2 **0–0–0!?** 13 P–QR3 P–K5 14 P–QN4 Q–K4 15 N–Q4 P–Q4 16 P–B5 ± (attack) Christiakov-Sherbakov, 1956; or here **12 . . . N–N5** 13 NxN QxN 14 P–QR3! ± Moiseev) 12 Q–Q2 (or 12 B–K2 ±; 12 Q–R5!? Q–R4 ∞) 12 . . . B–N2 (12 . . . R–QB1!? Δ 13 R–Q1 P–K5!?) 13 0–0–0 Q–R4 14 N–Q5 QxQch 15 RxQ 0–0–0 16 B–K2 (±; 16 P–B4!?) 16 . . . P–B5! 17 PxP B–R3 18 N–B2 PxP 19 B–B3 N–K4 20 N–Q4! ± Zilberstein-Lein, USSR Ch 1972.

11 P–KN3!?

Again 11 P–K3 may be best, though Black need not hurry with . . . B–K3, e.g. 11 . . . B–N2 12 Q–Q2!? (12 Q–R5!) 12 . . . P–K5 13 0–0–0 (13 R–Q1 B–K4!) 13 . . . B–K3! 14 QxP

Missing

Missing

7 . . . P–Q4!?) 8 P–QN4 B–K2 9 N–Q6 N–K1 10 B–B4 P–QN3!, about equal, was Hübner–Ljubojević, Amsterdam 1975; and 7 **N–Q6ch** K–K2 8 N(6)–K4 (8 B–B4 Q–N3 ∓) 8 . . . N×N 9 N×N B–N5ch 10 B–Q2 P–Q4 11 P×P P×P was Szilagyi–Planinc, Varna 1970 when, instead of **12 P–QR3** B×Bch 13 N×B R–K1 14 P–KN3 K–B1 15 B–N2 B–N5 ∓, **12 B×Bch** N×B 13 Q–Q2 is given '±' by various sources. But 13 . . . Q–R4! (Δ . . . N–B7ch) appears strong: 14 N–B3 R–Q1! 15 P–K3 P–Q5! 16 P×P R×P or 14 Q–N5ch K–B1.

7 . . . P–K4

7 . . . 0–0 8 **B–Q6** Q–N3! 9 B×B Q×B 10 P–K3 P–Q4 = Grünfeld–Yates, Kecskemet 1927; but simply 8 **B–B7!** Q–K2 9 B–Q6 B×B 10 N×B (or 10 Q×B!?) 10 . . . N–K1 11 N(3)–N5 Δ 11 . . . P–QR3 12 N×N P×N 13 N–B7 or here even 11 N×N ± is good.

8 B–N5(?)

This allows an equalizing combination. But 8 B–K3! B×B 9 N–Q6ch K–B1 10 P×B is A2, note (b) of Black's 5th-move options, clearly better for White. This casts doubt on 6 . . . B–B4.

8 . . . B×Pch!

8 . . . Q–N3 9 B×N! B×Pch 10 K–Q2 ± (Gufeld).

9 K×B N–N5ch

10 K–K1 Q×B 11 N–B7ch (11 Q–Q6 N–K6! =/∞) 11 . . . K–Q1 12 N×R **N–K6?** 13 Q–Q2 N–Q5 14 R–B1 P–QN3 15 N–Q5 1–0 Saharov–Czar, corres 1976/7. But Black had **12 . . . Q–B5!** Δ 13 Q–Q6 Q–B7ch 14 K–Q2 Q–K6ch 15 K–K1! =, or 13 Q–Q2 Q–B7ch 14 K–Q1 N–K6ch 15 K–B1 N×B ∞ (Gufeld); the latter line being fine for Black.

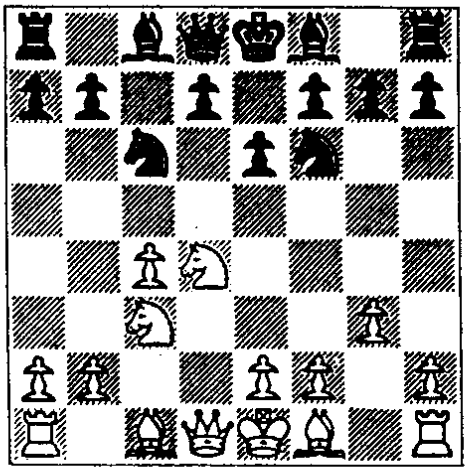
CONCLUSION:

6 N(4)–N5 is stronger than its reputation would indicate. 6 . . . P–Q4, 6 . . . B–N5 and 6 . . . B–B4 all look inferior after 7 B–B4, whereas 6 . . . P–Q3 is positionally tenuous and ±, but at least offers counterchances.

A22

6 P–KN3 (150)

150
B



Despite the above conclusion, 6 P–KN3 is the favourite of most grandmasters. The complex play which results from it has led to some of the finest games of contemporary praxis, and one may spend happy hours here examining the old and exploring the new.

Initially, Black has a string of replies:

A2221 6 . . . B–K2
A2222 6 . . . B–N5
A2223 6 . . . B–B4
A2224 6 . . . Q–N3

(a) **6 . . . P–Q4** will either enter a

Queen's Gambit Tarrasch via **7 PxP** PxP (7 . . . NxP 8 NxN(6) PxN 9 B–Q2 ± is A21 above) 8 B–N2, or transpose to A2223 after **7 B–N2** B–B4 8 N–N3 B–N5.

(b) **6 . . . P–QR3** 7 B–N2 Q–B2 (7 . . . B–N5 8 0–0 0–0 is A2222) 8 0–0 B–K2 (Gligorić mentions the curious 8 . . . N–QR4 9 P–N3! P–Q4 10 B–N5 B–K2(?!) 11 R–B1 PxP 12 P–QN4 N–B3 13 NxN PxN 14 BxN PxB 15 N–K4 ±; 10 . . . PxP! 11 BxN PxB Δ 12 N–K4 B–N2! or 11 R–B1 B–R6 is less clear if risky.) 9 P–N3 (or 9 P–K4 ±) 9 . . . 0–0 10 B–N2 R–Q1 (10 . . . P–Q3 11 R–B1 NxN ± is Chapter 6, note to 6 . . . P–Q4) 11 R–B1 P–Q4? (11 . . . NxN ±) 12 PxP PxP 13 N–R4 B–Q2 14 Q–Q3 Q–R4 15 N–KB5 ± Smyslov–Cobo, Havana 1967.

(c) **6 . . . N–K4?!** 7 B–B4! (7 Q–R4 Q–N3 8 N–N3 Q–N5! ∓; 7 P–K4 B–N5 8 Q–K2 0–0 ∞) 7 . . . N–N3 (7 . . . NxP 8 P–K4 P–Q4 9 PxP PxP 10 N(4)–N5 ± Keene) 8 B–Q2 (or 8 B–N5!?, e.g. 8 . . . P–QR3 9 B–N2 P–KR3 10 B–Q2 ±) 8 . . . Q–N3 9 P–K3 B–K2 10 B–N2 N–K4 11 Q–K2 ± (space; control of d5) Szabo-Enklaar, Amsterdam 1973.

(d) **6 . . . P–Q3?** 7 B–N2 B–Q2 8 0–0 P–QR3 9 P–N3 is a tempo up for White on A22231.

A2221

6 . . . B–K2

Not very dynamic, especially as White's next prevents . . . P–Q3 for a while.

7 B–N2 0–0
8 0–0 P–QR3

8 . . . P–Q4 strives for free play: 9 PxP NxP 10 NxN(5)!? (10 NxN(6) PxN 11 B–Q2 ±; see A21) 10 . . . PxN 11 B–K3 B–B3 12 R–B1 BxN!? (12 . . . NxN 13 BxN B–N5!, lightly ±, is analysed in Chapter 6, A, 8 . . . PxP) 13 BxB B–N5 14 B–B5 (14 R–B5!? Portisch; 14 . . . Q–N3!?) 14 . . . R–K1 15 R–K1 (15 R–B2 Q–R4!) 15 . . . P–Q5!, roughly equal, Portisch-Darga, Amsterdam 1969 (½–½, 31).

9 N–N3!?

(a) **9 B–B4** ('!' Kapengut) leaves Black rather tied up, e.g. 9 . . . Q–R4 10 N–N3 Q–N5? 11 P–B5!; 9 . . . N–K1!?.

(b) **9 P–N3** Q–B2 (9 . . . Q–R4 10 B–N2 Δ P–QR3) 10 B–N2 P–QN3!? 11 R–B1 B–N2 12 N–Q5 Q–Q1 13 NxBch QxN 14 P–K4 KR–Q1 15 Q–Q2 ± Rukavina–Radulov, Leningrad 1973 (½–½, 42).

(c) **9 P–K4(!)** Q–B2 10 P–N3 is a nice option, compare Chapter 6, 6 . . . P–QR3.

9 . . . P–Q3
10 B–B4 N–KN5?!

10 . . . P–KR3!? (Δ 11 Q–Q2 N–KR4) 11 Q–B2! ±. For 10 . . . N–KR4, compare A22231 below.

11 R–B1 N(5)–K4
12 N–R4! N–N3 (12 . . . Q–B2 13 P–B5) 13 B–K3 B–B3?! 14 Q–Q2 Q–B2 15 KR–Q1 B–K2 16 N–N6 R–N1 17 N–Q5! PxN 18 PxP B–Q2 19 N–Q4 N(N)–K4 20 P–B4 ±± Petrosian-Bobotsov, Bamberg 1968.

A2222

6 . . . **B–N5**

7 B–N2 0–0

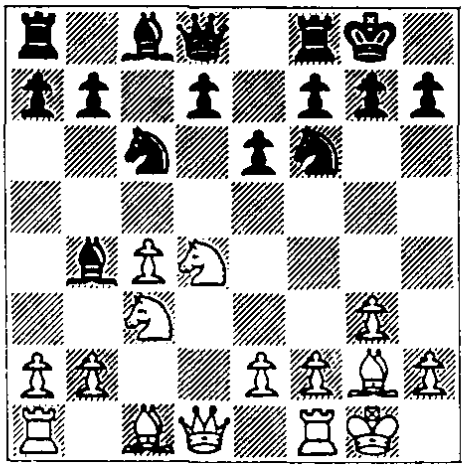
If **7 . . . P–Q4**, 8 N×N(!) P×N 9 Q–R4. And **7 . . . Q–N3** transposes, either to A2224 after 8 N–N3 or to A1 (6 . . . B–N5ch) after 8 N–B2. Others are worse, e.g.:

(a) **7 . . . Q–R4** 8 0–0! B×N (8 . . . P–QR3 9 N–N3 Q–R4 10 B–B4 0–0 11 B–Q6 ± Pomar-Tatai, Olot 1970) 9 P×B 0–0 (9 . . . Q×BP 10 N–N5! Q×R 11 N–B7ch K–Q1 12 N×R ± Kapengut *et al.*) 10 Q–N3 **P–Q4?!** 11 P×P P×P 12 B–B4 (or 12 B–K3 N–K4 13 KR–Q1 ± Taimanov) 12 . . . B–N5 13 KR–K1 Q–B4 14 Q×NP! N×N 15 P×N Q×P 16 QR–N1! (±) P–QR4? 17 B–N8! ±± Stahlberg-Persitz, Ljubliana 1955. Better **10 . . . R–Q1** 11 B–QR3 Q–R4 12 KR–Q1(!) N×N 13 P×N P–Q4 14 B–K7!? (14 QR–B1!) 14 . . . R–Q2 15 B×N P×B 16 P×P P×P Spassov-Formanek, Stara-Zagora 1977, and here 17 B–B3! Δ QR–B1 would be ± (½–½, 70).

(b) **7 . . . N–K4 8 Q–N3** Q–R4 (8 . . . B–B4 9 N–B2 ±) 9 N–B2 B×Nch 10 P×B P–Q4 11 P×P P×P (On 11 . . . N×P!?, either 12 B–Q2 Q–B2 13 N–R3 ± or 12 P–KB4 N–QB3 13 B–Q2 ± keeps an edge.) 12 B–B4 N–B5 13 N–K3! N×N (13 . . . Q–B4 14 R–Q1) 14 B×N ± Furman-Vistanetskis, Vilnus 1960. Another reply to 7 . . . N–K4 is 8 **0–0!?** N×P (8 . . . B×N 9 P×B N×P 10 Q–R4 N–N3 11 Q–N3 0–0 12 B–QR3) 9 Q–N3 B×N 10 Q×B P–Q4 11 P–N3 N–Q3 12 B–QR3 0–0 13 Q–B5 N(B)–K1 14 KR–Q1! P–QN3 15 Q–B2 Δ P–K4 (Shatskes): unclear!

8 0–0 (151)

151
B



8 . . . P–Q4

Opting for an immediate central clarification.

(a) **8 . . . P–QR3** (against 9 N(4)–N5) 9 B–N5!? (Or 9 N–B2 B×N!?–*probably 9 . . . B–K2 ± is better*–10 P×B P–Q4 11 N–K3! Q–R4 12 B–N2 R–Q1 13 Q–N3 Q–B2 14 KR–Q1 N–QR4 15 Q–N4 N–B3 16 Q–B5! ± Portisch-Matulović, Halle 1967) 9 . . . P–KR3 (9 . . . B–K2 ± resembles A2221) 10 B×N Q×B 11 P–K3 B×N? (11 . . . Q–K2 ±) 12 P×B (Δ 13 P–B5) 12 . . . Q–K4 13 R–N1 Q–B2 (13 . . . N–R4!?) 14 P–B5! N–R4 15 Q–R5! P–B4 16 P–N4 Q×P 17 P–N5 K–R2 (17 . . . P×P 18 N–B3) 18 P–K4! Q–K2 19 P–N6ch K–R1 20 P×P P–K4 21 KR–K1 P–Q3 22 B–Q5 Q–B3 23 N–K6 Q×BP 24 Q×Q R×Q 25 N–Q8! (picking up an exchange) ± Garcia-Palermo-Evans, Lone Pine 1978.

(b) **8 . . . Q–K2!?** is a new idea:

9 N–B2 BxN 10 PxB R–Q1 11 B–QR3 P–Q3 12 N–Q4 (12 P–K4!? Δ 12 . . . Q–B2 13 Q–K2 Q–R4 14 B–N4! ±) 12 . . . N–K4 13 Q–N3 Tukmakov-Hort, Dečin 1977, and here 13 . . . N(3)–Q2! ∞ (Tukmakov) was best.

9 PxP PxP
10 B–K3 R–K1?!

10 . . . BxN! 11 PxB B–K3 is only 'minimally better for White' (Varnusz). That improves, to be sure, but it gives a well-known kind of position where Black's QP is weaker than White's QBP and White has excellent piece play, e.g. 12 R–N1 N–QR4 13 Q–R4 P–QN3 14 KR–Q1 N–B5 15 B–B4 etc.

11 R–B1 B–N5

12 Q–N3! BxN 13 RxB NxN 14 BxN BxP 15 KR–B1 N–K5 (15 . . . B–R3 16 BxN! QxB 17 BxP ± Portisch) 16 R–B7? (This works exquisitely, but 16 R–K3 B–R3 17 R(1)–K1 ± Portisch, was correct.) 16 . . . B–R3?? (missing 16 . . . B–B5! ∓ Δ 17 QxP N–Q3 Portisch) 17 Q–KB3 N–N4 (17 . . . R–K2 18 Q–N4 P–B4 19 QxNPch!! Varnusz) 18 Q–B5! B–B5 19 RxNP 1–0 Portisch-Donner, Santa Monica 1966. 20 P–KR4 and 20 P–N3 are decisive threats.

CONCLUSION:

White keeps some edge against 6 . . . B–N5 in all lines, although 8 . . . Q–K2!? could use tests.

A2223

6 . . . B–B4
7 N–N3

7 N–B2 Q–N3! or **7 B–K3** Q–N3. **7 P–K3!?** 0–0 (7 . . . P–QN3!? Taimanov) 8 B–N2 P–Q4 9 PxP PxP 10 0–0 B–KN5 (11 N–N3 was threatened) 11 NxN PxN Browne-Ljubojević, Milan 1975, and Taimanov gives 12 Q–R4!? Δ P–N3 (instead of 11 Q–B2 R–B1!). Simply 7 . . . Q–B2 should be considered.

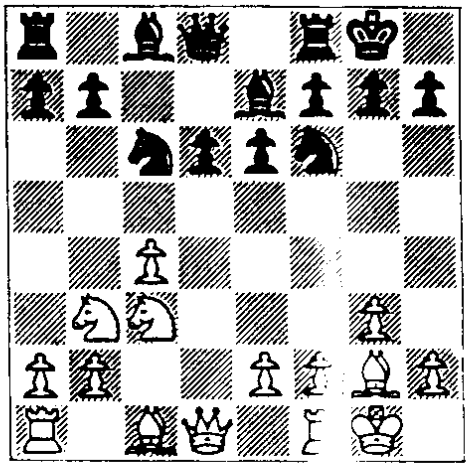
After 7 N–N3, Black has driven the knight from its central post and can choose between:
A22231 7 . . . B–K2
A22232 7 . . . B–N5

A22231

7 . . . B–K2
8 B–N2 P–Q3
9 0–0 0–0?! (152)

9 . . . P–QR3(!) 10 N–Q4 B–Q2 11 P–N3 0–0 transposes to the note to 11 N(4)–N5, and avoids the problems of the text game. For 10 B–B4(!), compare the next note.

152
W



10 N–Q4!?

(a) **10 P–K4** N–K4 (or 10 . . . P–QR3) 11 Q–K2 Q–B2 12 N–Q2 P–QR3 13 P–N3 P–QN4 14 P–B4 N–B3 15 B–N2 P–N5

16 N–Q1 P–QR4 ∓ Bisguier-Petrosian, USA-USSR 1954.

(b) **10 B–B4(!)** hopes for play as in A2221 above. Then **10 . . . N–K4** 11 P–B5! and **10 . . . P–QR3** 11 R–B1 (Δ 11 . . . Q–B2 12 N–Q5) and **10 . . . N–QR4** 11 N×N Q×N 12 Q–Q2 all look good for White (Kapengut). Smyslov-Matulović, Palma de Mallorca 1967 continued **10 . . . N–KR4!?** 11 B–K3 N–K4 (11 . . . N–B3 12 N–Q4 B–Q2 13 P–KR3 ± Smejkal-Hulak, Bar 1977) 12 P–B5! P–Q4 (12 . . . N–B5 13 P×P Q×P!? ±) 13 B–Q4 N–QB3 14 P–K4 N–B3 (14 . . . N×B 15 Q×N(4) P×P 16 Q×P ± Kapengut) 15 B×N! B×B 16 P×P ±. Lastly, **10 . . . P–KR3** 11 Q–B2! Δ KR–Q1 does not solve Black's problems. A key line!

10 . . . B–Q2

10 . . . P–Q4!? (forgotten?) 11 P×P P×P 12 B–B4 Furman-Petrosian, USSR Ch 1955, and now 12 . . . Q–N3 ∞ (Euwe); 12 P–N3!?

11 N(4)–N5!

11 P–N3 has gotten nowhere: 11 . . . P–QR3 12 B–N2 R–N1! (12 . . . R–B1 13 R–B1 Q–R4 14 P–QR3! KR–Q1 15 P–K3 B–K1 16 Q–K2 Q–N3 17 P–QN4 N–K4 18 N–N1 ± Möhring-Plachetka, Strbske Pleso 1978) 13 N×N (13 Q–Q2 N×N 14 Q×N P–QN4; 13 R–B1 Q–R4 14 P–K4?! KR–B1 15 R–K1 N×N 16 Q×N P–K4! 17 Q–Q2 P–QN4 ∓ Razuvayev-Dzhindzhihashvili, USSR Ch 1972) 13 . . . B×N 14 Q–Q3 (14 P–K4 N–Q2 Δ . . . P–QN4) 14 . . . B×B 15 K×B Q–R4 16 P–QR4 KR–Q1 17 P–K4 N–Q2 18 Q–B2 B–B3 19 KR–Q1 Q–N5! = Polugayevsky-Smejkal, Reykjavik 1978 (0–1, 46).

11 . . . Q–N1

12 B–B4

(a) **12 N–R3** R–Q1 13 P–K4 Q–B2 (13 . . . B–K1!?) 14 B–K3 ('? 14 Q–K2' Korchnoi) 14 . . . Q–R4 15 B–Q2 Q–N3 =/∞ Korchnoi-Ivkov, Palma de Mallorca 1968.

(b) **12 B–N5** P–QR3! (12 . . . N–K1? 13 B×N) 13 B(5)×N P×B 14 N–Q4 Q–R2! 15 N–B2 QR–B1 16 N–K4 (16 P–N3!?) 16 . . . Q–N1 17 Q–Q2 P–B4 = Tal-Ivkov, Wijk aan Zee 1968 (½–½, 27).

12 . . . N–K4

13 P–N3 P–QR3 14 N–Q4 ± Vukić-Minić, Vinkovci 1977. As an alternative to 14 . . . N–N3 (15 B–B1! Δ B–N2 ±), Vukić mentions 14 . . . N×P!? 15 P×N P–K4 16 B–K3 P×N 17 Q×P, also ±.

A22232

7 . . . B–N5

8 B–N2 P–Q4

9 P×P

Portisch's 9 0–0 is complex: 9 . . . P×P 10 N–Q2 (10 Q×Qch K×Q 11 N–Q2 N–QR4! ∞ Parma) 10 . . . 0–0 11 N×P Q–K2 12 B–K3 (or 12 B–Q2 R–Q1 13 Q–B1-*13 Q–K1 Q–B4! 14 N–K3 Q–KR4 = Parma*-13 . . . B–Q2!? 14 P–QR3 B–B4 15 B–N5 P–KR3 = G. Garcia-Hübner, Wijk aan Zee 1979; here 15 P–QN4 B–Q5 16 P–K3 QR–B1! looks bizarre but okay.) 12 . . . R–Q1 (12 . . . P–K4? 13 B–N5! B×N

14 P×B B–K3 15 N–K3 ± Portisch-Parma, Teeside 1972) 13 Q–N3 (13 Q–B2 B–Q2 = Δ . . . B–K1 Parma) 13 . . . N–Q4! 14 B–Q2 N–Q5 15 N×N (15 Q–Q1 Q–B4! Miles) 15 . . . P×N 16 Q×B Q×Q 17 B×Q N×Pch 18 K–R1 P×N 19 QR–K1 R–K1!? (19 . . . N–Q5 will draw, e.g. 20 B–R5 R–B1 21 B–N4 etc. Miles) 20 B–B5! B–B4 (or 20 . . . B–N5 21 P–KR3 B–B4 Δ 22 B–K3? R×B Miles) 21 B–K3 Stean-Sosonko, Amsterdam 1979, and 21 . . . B–N5! = was necessary.

9 . . . N×P

9 . . . P×P 10 0–0 B–K3 11 B–N5 puts pressure on the isolani: 11 . . . 0–0 12 R–N1! (Protecting the QNP and anticipating . . . B×N. 12 N×QP!? B×N 13 B×N Uhlmann-Parma, Vrsac 1973, and now 13 . . . B×N! 14 Q×B Q×B 15 B×N P×B! 16 Q×B QR–N1 = Parma) 12 . . . R–K1 (12 . . . B×N 13 P×B P–KR3 14 B–K3 B–B4 15 R–B1 ± Vukić-Parma, Banja Luka 1976) 13 B×N Q×B 14 N×P B×N 15 Q×B R×P 16 Q–B4 Q–K2 Ivkov-Parma, Rovinj-Zagreb 1970, and 17 B×N P×B 18 P–QR3! (Ivkov) is one route to advantage.

10 P–QR3

Forcing. 10 B–Q2 N×N 11 B×N! (11 P×N B–K2 12 0–0 0–0 13 B–K3 ½–½ Polugayevsky-Tringov, Siegen 1970) 11 . . . B×Bch 12 P×B Q–B2 (best) 13 N–Q4 Browne-Nikoloff, Canada 1976, and instead of **13 . . . 0–0?!** 14 N×N P×N 15 Q–R4 ±, **13 . . . N×N** 14 Q×N 0–0 is equal.

10 . . . B×Nch

10 . . . N×N? 11 Q×Qch K×Q 12 P×B N–N4 (12 . . . N–Q4 13 B×N! P×B 14 P–N5 ±) 13 B×N or 13 B–Q2 Δ N–R5, N–B5 (Varnusz).

11 P×B 0–0

(a) **11 . . . N×P?** 12 Q×Qch and 13 B–N2 ±.

(b) **11 . . . Q–B3?!** 12 Q–B2 0–0 (12 . . . Q×Pch 13 Q×Q N×Q 14 B–N2 ±) 13 P–QB4 N(4)–K2 14 B–N2 P–K4 15 0–0 ± (excellent bishops) Korchnoi-Darga, Siegen 1970. Christiansen-Cleghorn, Lone Pine 1976 saw instead 12 0–0!? Q×P 13 B–Q2 Q–N3 14 P–K4 N(4)–K2 15 R–B1 ∞ Δ B–B3, P–K5.

(c) **11 . . . N–N3!?** (Parma).

12 Q–B2

Perhaps White should reconsider the original move 12 P–QB4!?: 12 . . . N–N3 13 Q×Q R×Q 14 P–B5 N–B5(?) (**14 . . . N–R5** Korchnoi-15 B–B4! ± Portisch; but **14 . . . N–Q4!** may be okay, e.g. 15 B–N2 P–QN3 16 P–K4 N(4)–K2 Δ . . . B–R3) 15 N–Q2! N–Q5 (best) 16 R–R2 N–R4 17 B–N2 N(4)–B3? (17 . . . P–K4 18 B–QB3 ± Varnusz) 18 P–K3 N–B4 19 K–K2 ± Portisch-Gligorić, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

12 . . . Q–B2!

13 P–QB4 N–K4

14 N–Q2?!

14 P–B5 P–N3 15 0–0 B–N2 16 B–N2 N–Q2 = Mortensen-Parma, Kiel 1978.

14 . . . P–QN4

Or 14 . . . B–Q2(!) Δ . . . KR–B1 (Najdorf). After 14 . . . P–QN4, Korchnoi-Spassky, Match (1) 1977/8 continued 15 P–B5 B–N2 16 0–0 QR–B1 (16 . . . KR–B1!

∓ Miles/Speelman) 17 N–N3 P–QR4 18 P–K4 N–K2 19 B–Q2 N–B5? (19 . . . N(2)–B3! =) 20 P–QR4! ± (½–½, 53).

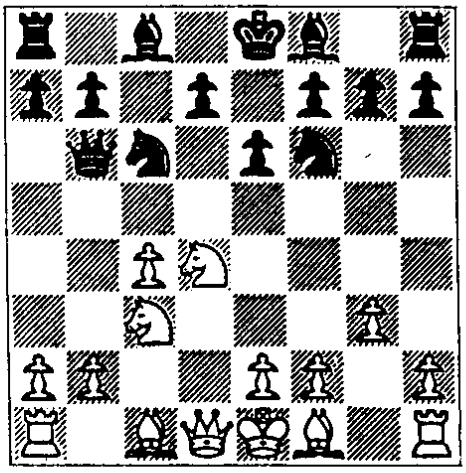
CONCLUSION:

As theory stands, Black can equalize with 6 . . . B–B4 7 N–N3 B–N5! but perhaps not with 7 . . . B–K2.

A2224

6 . . . **Q–N3** (153)

153
W



Geller's 1955 idea, the theory of which has rapidly evolved (and expanded) throughout the '70s.

7 N–N3

Almost certainly best, controlling c5. 7 **N×N** Q×N! is good for Black. Otherwise:

(a) 7 **N(4)–N5** N–K4! (7 . . . B–B4? 8 B–N2! (±) B×Pch? 9 K–B1 N–KN5 10 Q–Q6! R–QN1 11 N–R4! Q–R4 12 B–Q2 1–0 Lipinski-Schinzel, Warsaw 1977) 8 B–N2 (8 B–B4?! N(3)–N5! 9 P–K3 P–QR3 10 P–KR3 P×N 11 P×N N×BP 12 Q–N3 P–Q4 ∓ (centre) Hon-Mascarinas, Jakarta 1978) and now:

(a1) 8 . . . **N×P!?** is unclear; 9 Q–R4! (not 9 P–N3 N–K4 Δ 10 B–B4 N(3)–N5 Shatskes) 9 . . . Q–B4! (9 . . . **N–K4?** 10 B–B4 N(3)–N5 11 0–0 ±; 9 . . . **N–Q3** 10 B–K3 Q–Q1 11 B–B4; 9 . . . **P–QR3** 10 Q×N P×N 10 Q×P ± Euwe) when Euwe gives **10 0–0** N–N3 11 Q–KB4, but 10 . . . P–QR3! Δ . . . N–N3 looks strong. Instead, Gipslis' **10 B–B4!** P–K4 (10 . . . N–N3 11 Q–N3 P–K4 12 B–K3 ±) 11 B–N5 P–QR3 12 B×N R–QN1 13 N–Q5 P×N 14 Q–R7! (Δ 14 . . . Q×Q 15 N–B7 mate or 14 . . . B–Q3 15 Q×Q B×Q 16 B×P ±) is very clever, yet here 14 . . . Q–Q3! is tenacious.

(a2) 8 . . . **P–QR3!** 9 N–R3 (**9 B–B4?** N(3)–N5; **9 Q–R4** B–B4!; **9 B–K3** Q–R4 10 B–B4 P×N 11 B×N P×P 12 B×N P×B 13 Q–Q4 B–N2 14 Q×QBP P–B4 ∓ D. Byrne-Geller, Moscow 1955) 9 . . . B×N 10 P×B N×P 11 Q–N3 (11 0–0!? 0–0 12 P–K4 P–Q3 13 B–N5 Euwe, but he rightly points out that the burden of proof is on White.) 11 . . . Q×Q 12 P×Q N–R4 13 R–QN1 P–Q4 (Euwe); ∓.

(b) 7 **P–K3** B–N5 (or 7 . . . P–Q4) 8 B–N2 N–K4?! (Simply 8 . . . P–Q4 9 P×P N×N 10 Q×N Q×Q 11 P×Q N×P is fine.) 9 Q–N3! Q–B4 (9 . . . N–Q6ch 10 K–K2 ±) 10 N–B2! B–R4 11 N–R3 P–Q4 12 P×P N×P 13 0–0! N×N 14 P×N Q×BP? 15 N–N5! Q×Q 16 P×Q B–N3 17 B–QR3 ±± Pomar-Penrose, Paignton 1970.

(c) 7 **N–B2** B–B4 (Also 7 . . . P–Q4! 8 P×P P×P 9 N×P?!–*9 P–N3* = *Gufeld*–9 . . . N×N 10 Q×N B–K3 11 Q–K4 Belyavsky-

Gurević, USSR 1975, and Gipslis' 11 . . . B–N5ch! 12 N×B Q×Nch 13 Q×Q N×Q ∓ was good.) 8 P–K3 0–0 (8 . . . P–Q4!?) 9 B–N2 Q–R3 10 Q–K2 R–Q1 (or Taimanov's 10 . . . N–QN5) 11 P–QR3? P–Q4 12 P×P (12 P–QN4? P–Q5 13 N–K4 N×N! 14 B×N P–B4 15 B–Q3 P×P! 16 P×B Q–R4ch ∓ Gipslis) 12 . . . Q×Qch 13 N×Q N×P 14 P–QN4!? B–K2 ∓ △ . . . N–N3 Taimanov–Korchnoi, Tallin 1967.

After 7 N–N3 comes a crucial fork:

A22241 7 . . . B–N5

A22242 7 . . . N–K4

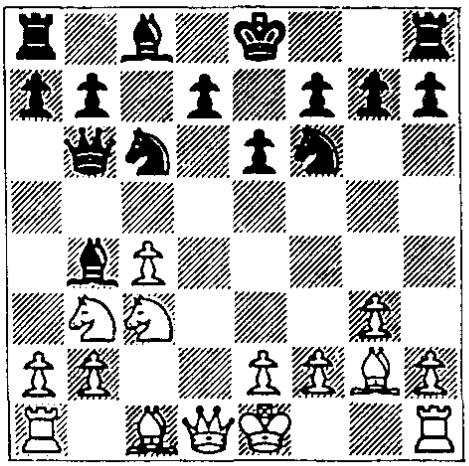
7 . . . P–Q4?! 8 P×P N×P 9 N×N P×N 10 B–N2 B–N5ch 11 B–Q2 0–0 12 0–0 B–K3 13 B–K3 ± (Kapengut).

A22241

7 . . . **B–N5**

8 B–N2 (154)

154
B



8 . . . Q–R3

Spassky's move, one of four quite unrelated plans in this position.

(a) 8 . . . **0–0**?! 9 0–0 B×N? 10 P–B5! Q–B2 11 P×B P–N3 12 B–B4 P–K4 13 B–N5 N–K1 14 P×P P×P 15 B–K7 ±± Mihalchishin–Valenti, Rome 1977.

(b) 8 . . . **N–K4** 9 B–K3 and:

(b1) 9 . . . **Q–B2** 10 P–B5 N–B5 11 Q–Q4! N×B 12 Q×N R–QN1 13 0–0 B×N 14 Q×B P–QN3 15 P–B6 (or 15 QR–B1 ±) 15 . . . 0–0 (15 . . . P×P 16 N–Q4 P–B4? 17 N–N5 △ Q–K5) 16 N–Q4 P–QR3 Portisch–Donner, Amsterdam 1971, and 17 QR–B1! P–Q3 18 KR–Q1 was ± (Portisch).

(b2) 9 . . . **Q–R3** 10 P–B5 N–B5 11 B–QB1 P–Q4 12 P×Pe.p. 0–0 13 0–0 B×P (13 . . . R–Q1 14 Q–B2!? P–KR3 15 N–K4 ∞ Fedorowicz–Ostos, New York 1979; 14 B–N5! Romanishin; 14 P–QR4!?. Or 13 . . . P–R3 14 Q–Q3 R–Q1 15 P–QR3 B×QP 16 N–B5! ± Romanishin) 14 Q–Q3! R–N1 15 P–QR4! N–K4 16 Q–Q4 R–Q1 17 N–N5 ± Romanishin–Hulak, Krk 1976.

(c) 8 . . . **P–Q4**!? 9 P×P (9 N–Q2!? P–Q5 10 N–R4 Q–B2 11 0–0 B–K2! 12 P–QR3 0–0 13 P–QN4 P–K4 14 Q–B2 B–K3 15 N–N3 QR–Q1 ∓ Karpov–Pritchett, Nice 1974) 9 . . . N×P (9 . . . P×P!? △ 10 B–K3 Q–R3 11 0–0 0–0!? 12 N×P N×N 13 Q×N B–K3 ∞) 10 0–0! (10 B–Q2 N×N 11 P×N B–K2 = Rajković–Pribyl, Palanka 1977) 10 . . . N×N (10 . . . 0–0!?) 11 P×N B–K2 (11 . . . B×P 12 B–K3!) 12 B–K3 Q–B2 13 N–Q4 B–Q2 14 R–N1 P–QR3 15 N×N B×N 16 B×Bch P×B 17 R–N6 ± △ Q–R4, R(1)–N1 Gulko–Sokolov, Parnu 1977 (1–0, 30).

9 N–Q2

More active are:

(a) **9 P–B5** P–QN3! (**9 . . . N–QR4?** 10 B–B4 0–0 11 B–Q6 ± Schmidt-Joksic, Vrnjacka Banja 1978, or here 10 . . . N–B5 11 Q–Q3!; **9 . . . Q–B5?!** 10 0–0! BxP 11 NxB QxN 12 B–K3 Q–K2 13 N–N5! 0–0 14 R–B1 P–N3 15 N–B7 R–N1 16 B–B4 P–K4 17 B–N5 ± Chekov-Alburt, USSR 1978) 10 PxP PxP 11 0–0 0–0 12 B–N5 B–K2 =/∞ Bagirov-Razuvayev, USSR Ch 1978.

(b) **9 0–0!?** Δ 9 . . . QxBP 10 B–Q2 ∞ (Bagirov); 10 . . . P–Q4!? 11 R–B1 BxN 12 BxB Q–QR5.

9 . . . BxN

10 PxB 0–0

Or 10 . . . P–Q4 11 Q–N3 0–0 12 Q–N5!? Q–R4 13 QxQ NxQ ∓ Firnhaber-Parma, Kiel 1978 (0–1, 36).

11 0–0

11 P–B5!? P–N3 12 PxP PxP 13 0–0 P–QN4 (or 13 . . . B–N2 14 P–QB4 = Bagirov) 14 N–N3 P–Q4 Bagirov-Gulko, Lvov 1978, and instead of 15 P–QR4? PxP ∓, Bagirov suggests 15 B–N5 N–K5 16 BxN PxB 17 N–B5 ∞.

11 . . . P–Q4

11 . . . P–QN3 12 P–K4! B–N2 13 R–K1 N–K4 14 B–B1! (Stean).

12 Q–N3 B–Q2!?

12 . . . N–QR4 13 Q–R3 P–QN3 (13 . . . PxP 14 NxP! =) 14 PxP PxP 15 P–QB4! NxP 16 NxN QxN 17 B–N2 N–K5 18 Q–K3 =/∞ Tatai-Ostojić, Rome 1977.

13 Q–R3!

Korchnoi-Spassky, Match (5) 1977/8. White has done some fancy footwork to avoid disadvantage, and now best was 13 . . . QxQ 14 BxQ KR–B1 = (Stean), rather than 13 . . . N–QR4 14 PxP PxP 15 P–QB4! ±.

Apparently Black equalizes easily after 9 N–Q2 and 9 P–B5 should be further investigated.

A22242

7 . . . N–K4!?

The original idea: still popular, but dubious.

8 P–K4

8 P–K3? Q–B3; 8 B–B4? NxP 9 P–K4 NxNP 10 Q–B2 B–N5 11 QxN Smyslov-Ristić, Vrnjacka Banja 1974; 11 . . . BxNch! 12 QxB QxPch 13 KxQ NxPch ∓ (Kapengut).

8 . . . B–N5

9 Q–K2

Black threatened 9 . . . NxKP and 9 . . . Q–B3.

9 . . . 0–0

Other moves evidently fail to mobilize in time:

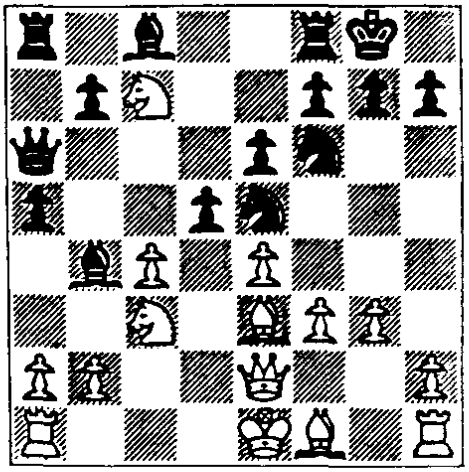
(a) **9 . . . Q–B3? 10 B–Q2!** is weak, e.g. 10 . . . P–Q3 11 P–B4 BxN 12 BxB NxKP 13 B–N2. And **10 P–B4** may also work: 10 . . . NxKP 11 B–N2 NxN 12 PxN BxPch 13 B–Q2 ± (Shatskes).

(b) **9 . . . P–Q3?!** illustrates that Black cannot dally: 10 P–B4 N–N3 (**10 . . . BxNch?!** 11 PxB N–N3 12 B–KN2 0–0 13 B–K3 Q–R3 14 P–B5! ± Ree-van den Berg, Wijk aan Zee 1971; **10 . . . N(4)–Q2** 11 B–Q2 0–0 12 B–N2 P–QR3 13 R–QB1 R–N1?–*13 . . . N–B4* ±–14 P–N4! N–B4 15 NxN QxN 16 P–N5 N–Q2 17

P–QR3 BxNch 18 RxB ± Bukić–Tringov, Istanbul 1975) 11 B–N2 0–0 12 B–K3 BxNch 13 PxB Q–B2 14 0–0 B–Q2 15 P–QB5! P–Q4 (15 . . . PxP 16 P–K5 N–Q4 17 BxP KR–K1 18 P–B4 ± Furman–Gipslis, USSR 1970) 16 P–K5 N–K5 17 B–Q4 P–B4 18 PxPe.p. NxKBP 19 P–B4 ± Holmov–Razuvaev, USSR 1971.

(c) **9 . . . P–QR4!?** is highly tactical and fascinating: 10 B–K3! (10 P–B4 N(4)–N5! 11 P–K5 P–R5 12 PxN–*12 P–B5 Q–B3 13 B–N2 N–Q4 ∓ Cvetković*–12 . . . BxNch 13 PxB PxN 14 BPxP R–KN1 15 B–KR3!–*15 QxN? RxRP* ∓∓–15 . . . P–R4 16 BxN PxB 17 B–K3 RxRP! =/∞ Cvetković–Rogulj, Yugoslavia 1977) 10 . . . Q–B3 (10 . . . Q–B2!? **11 P–B4!? N(4)–N5(?)** 12 B–Q2 P–R5 13 N–Q4 Q–N3 14 N(4)–N5 ± Grinberg–Greenfeld, Herzlia 1978. Better was **11 . . . NxKP!** ∞ , so perhaps **11 B–Q2** 0–0 and now 12 P–B4! rather than 12 P–QR3 BxN 13 BxB P–QN3! 14 P–B4 N–N3 15 B–N2 B–R3 ∞/± Taimanov–Geller, USSR Ch 1955) 11 P–B3 0–0 12 N–Q4! Q–R3 (12 . . . BxNch? 13 PxB Q–R5 14 P–B4 N(4)–N5 15 P–K5 NxB 16 PxN N–B4 17 PxP KxP 18 B–N2 ± Cvetković–Rogulj, Yugoslavia 1978, or here 16 QxN N–K1 17 N–N5 Karpov) 13 N–N5 P–Q4! (13 . . . Q–B3 14 B–Q4 ±) 14 N–B7 (155) 14 . . . Q–Q3 (14 . . . Q–B3!? 15 NxR NxBP 16 B–Q4–*16 P–QR3!?*–16 . . . P–K4 17 PxP NxQP! 18 QxN PxB 19 QxQ PxQ 20 P–QR3 PxN 21 PxB PxNP 22 R–QN1

155
B



with chances for White. Karpov) 15 NxR PxKP? (15 . . . NxBP! 16 P–QR3 NxRP 17 RxN P–Q5 18 B–Q2 PxN 19 RxBP with winning chances. Karpov) 16 PxP NxKP 17 R–Q1! Q–B3 (17 . . . NxN 18 PxN BxPch 19 K–B2 ±±) 18 B–N2 ±± Karpov–Miles, Tilburg 1977.

10 P–B4 N–B3

10 . . . N–N3 11 P–K5 N–K1 12 B–K3 Q–B2 13 B–N2 P–Q3 14 B–Q4 ± Hodos–Tseshkovsky, USSR 1978.

11 P–K5

The current idea is 11 B–K3(!), which casts in doubt the worth of 7 . . . N–K4: 11 . . . Q–B2 12 B–N2 and now:

(a) **12 . . . P–Q4** 13 P–K5 (13 BPxP!? PxP 14 PxP N–K2 15 0–0 BxN 16 PxB N(2)xQP 17 B–Q4 ±/∞ △ 17 . . . NxP(6)? 18 Q–N2! Meduna–Plachetka, Czechoslovak Ch 1978) 13 . . . N–K5 (13 . . . PxP?! 14 PxN PxN 15 Q–N4 with attack) 14 0–0! BxN (14 . . . NxN 15 PxN BxP 16 PxP! △ 16 . . . BxR 17 PxN ±± or 16 . . . PxP 17 QR–Q1 ± Stean) 15 PxP! PxP 16 PxB P–QN3! 17 QR–B1 P–B4 Korchnoi-

Spassky, Match (3) 1977/8 and 18 KR–Q1 B–K3 19 P–N4! ± Δ 19 . . . PxP 20 P–B4 (Velimirović) would have been very strong.

(b) **12 . . . P–QN3** 13 QR–B1! B–R3 14 0–0 BxN (else 15 N–N5) 15 RxB P–Q3 (15 . . . P–Q4 16 P–K5 N–Q2 17 Q–B3! looks strong.) 16 N–Q4 NxN 17 BxN P–K4 18 B–B2 Stean-Spassky, Munich 1979, when 18 . . . PxP!? 19 PxP QR–K1 20 B–Q4 N–Q2, although risky (e.g. 19 P–K5!?), was perhaps better than 18 . . . QR–B1 19 P–B5! ±.

11 . . . N–K1

12 B–Q2

12 B–N2 allows 12 . . . P–Q3 13 PxP NxP, but **12 B–K3!?** has its points: 12 . . . Q–B2 (12 . . . Q–Q1 13 B–N2 P–B3 14 PxP NxP 15 0–0 BxN 16 PxB P–QN3 17 KR–Q1 B–N2 18 P–B5 ± Schmidt-Ilic, Nice 1977) 13 B–Q2 (! 13 B–N2 P–B3 14 PxP BxNch 15 PxB NxP 16 0–0 ± Popov-Lutikov, USSR 1977, yet 13 . . . P–Q3! looks equal.) 13 . . . P–Q3 14 N–N5 Q–K2 15 BxB NxB 16 B–N2 PxP 17 PxP B–Q2! 18 N(5)–Q4 ± G. Garcia-B. Rodriguez, Buenos Aires 1978.

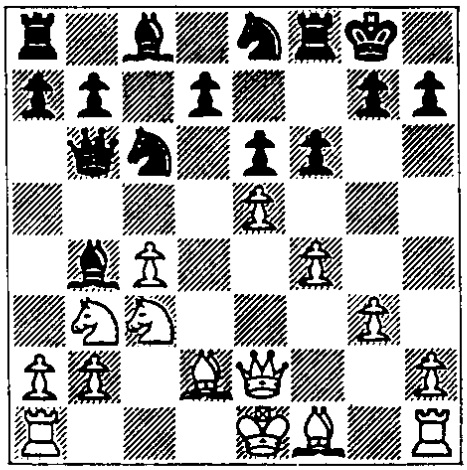
12 . . . P–B3 (156)

Now 12 . . . P–Q3? would lose to 13 PxP NxP 14 P–B5!.

13 PxP

13 P–B5!? has been revived recently: 13 . . . Q–B2 (Apparently active, but also exposed. 13 . . . Q–Q1!? deserves another look, e.g. **14 P–QR3!?** BxN 15 BxB PxP 16 BxP Portisch-Korchnoi, Belgrade 1970 and now 16 . . . NxB

156
W



17 QxN P–QN3! 18 B–N2 B–R3! 19 BxR QxB 20 0–0–0 B–B5 ∞/= was widely recommended. Korchnoi gives **14 B–N2** ±, but 14 . . . PxP 15 PxP P–QN3 Δ 16 N–K4 P–QR4! is unclear.) 14 N–N5 BxBch 15 QxB Q–N1 (Geller) 16 PxP NxP (16 . . . RxP?! 17 B–N2 P–QN3 18 R–QB1 PxP 19 RxP Q–N3 20 BxN! PxB 21 N(5)–Q4 ± Moiseyev) 17 B–N2 P–QN3 18 Q–Q6(!?) B–N2 19 0–0 N–QR4 ∞ Nei-Spassky, Moscow 1979 (½–½, 37). White seems a bit better after 16 PxP, however.

13 . . . NxP

14 B–N2

On 14 P–B5!? Q–B2 15 B–N2 P–N3 16 N–N5 Magerranov-Chekov, USSR 1977, 16 . . . BxBch 17 QxB Q–N1 is the last note.

14 . . . P–Q4

15 0–0–0

15 P–B5? Q–B2 16 P–QR3 BxBP! 17 NxB N–Q5 ∓ (Geller).

15 . . . P–QR4

15 . . . PxP 16 QxP B–Q2 17 N–R4! BxBch 18 RxB Q–N5 (18 . . . Q–K6 19 Q–B5 ± Keene) 19 QxQ NxQ 20 N(4)–B5 ±

Korchnoi-Keene, Hastings 1975/6.

16 P×P?!

Freeing Black's pieces. 16 B–K3! looks strong, Δ 16 . . . Q–B2 17 N–N5, 16 . . . Q–Q1? 17 P×P, or 16 . . . Q–R3 17 N–N5.

16 . . . P×P

17 B×Pch K–R1 18 Q–K3 (18 B–K3!? Geller) 18 . . . Q×Q 19 B×Q B–N5 20 R(Q)–B1 P–R5 21 N–R1 (21 N–B5? N×B 22 N×N B×N 23 B×B R–B4 Geller) 21 . . . P–R6 22 B–N3 N–QR4 with a strong attack, Belyavsky-Geller, Moscow 1975 (0–1, 28).

But White's alternatives on moves 11 and 16 threaten 7 . . . N–K4 with obsolescence.

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

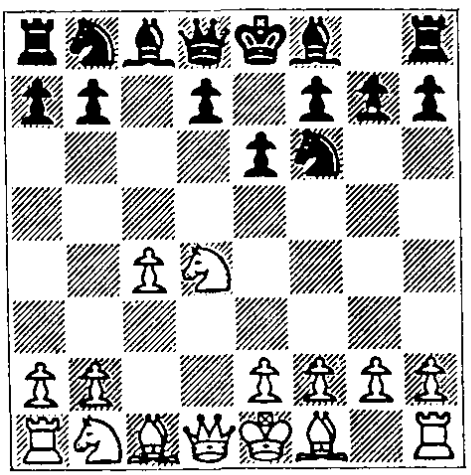
If 6 . . . Q–N3 is playable, the most likely strategy is 7 N–N3 B–N5 and after 8 B–N2, either 8. . . . Q–R3 or 8 . . . P–Q4!?. This and 6 .. . . B–B4 7 N–N3 B–N5 appear the most respectable answers to 6 P–KN3.

B

4 . . . **P–K3** (157)

An immensely popular position. Black plays flexibly, reserving options for his QN and contemplating an early . . . B–N5(ch) or . . . P–Q4. White chooses between:

157
W



B1 5 P–KN3

B2 5 N–QB3

(a) **5 P–K3** N–B3 6 B–K2 P–QN3 (6 . . . P–Q4 = or 6 . . . N×N = Δ . . . P–Q4) 7 N×N P×N 8 Q×Qch K×Q 9 N–B3 K–B2 = Pachman-Andersson, Munich 1979 (½–½, 18).

(b) **5 N–N5!?** could be met by 5 . . . P–Q4! (5 . . . B–N5ch 6 B–Q2!) 6 P×P (6 B–B4 B–N5ch 7 N–Q2 N–K5! e.g. 8 Q–R4 N–B3 9 N–B7ch K–B1 10 N×R Q–B3!) 6 . . . P×P 7 B–B4 B–N5ch 8 N(1)–B3 0–0 = .

B1

5 P–KN3

With three key defences:

B11 5 . . . B–N5ch

B12 5 . . . Q–B2

B13 5 . . . P–Q4

5 . . . N–B3 is A1. 5 . . . **B–B4?!** 6 N–N3 Q–N3? 7 N×B Q×N 8 N–Q2 Q–B3 9 P–K4! ± was Neistadt-Bobkov, corres 1963. **5 . . . Q–R4ch!?** is experimental: 6 N–Q2 (**6 B–Q2** Q–B4 7 P–K3 N–K5 or 7 . . . P–Q4 = ; **6 N–B3** !? B–N5 7 N–N3 ∞ or 6 . . . N–K5 7 Q–Q3 B–N5, which is B2232 below) 6 . . . Q–N3! (6 . . . N–B3 7 N–N3 Q–R4 8 B–N2 P–Q4 9 P–KR3 ± Pomar-Prins, Madrid 1959) 7 P–K3 N–B3 8 N×N (8 N(2)–N3!?) 8 . . . NP×N 9 B–N2 B–K2 10 0–0 0–0 11 Q–B2 B–N2 12 P–N3 P–B4 = Coppini-Averbakh, Reggio Emilia 1977/8.

B11

5 . . . **B–N5ch**

6 B–Q2

6 N–B3 is B22.

6 . . . Q–N3 (158)

(a) **6 . . . B–B4?!** 7 N–N3 (or 7 P–K3 ±) 7 . . . B–K2 8 B–N2 N–B3 9 N–B3 ±; compare A1.

(b) **6 . . . B–K2** 7 B–N2 N–B3 8 N–N3? (8 N–B2 P–Q4; 8 B–QB3! ± Kapengut) 8 . . . 0–0 9 0–0 P–QN3! 10 N–B3 B–R3 11 N–N5 R–B1 12 P–QR4 (12 R–B1 P–Q4 ∓) 12 . . . P–Q4 13 R–B1 Q–Q2 14 P–B5 N–K4! ∓ Keene–Tatai, Palma de Mallorca 1971.

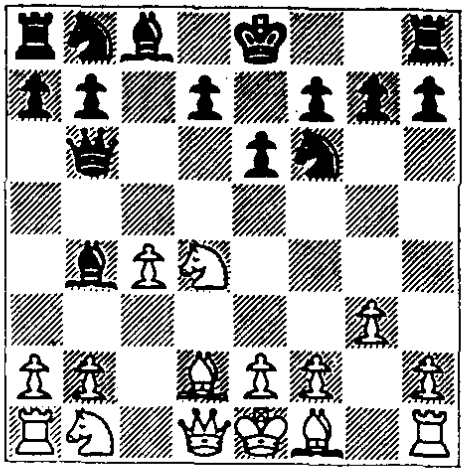
(c) **6 . . . BxBch** 7 QxB (or 7 NxB Q–N3 8 N(2)–N3 Q–N5ch 9 Q–Q2 QxQch 10 KxQ N–B3 11 B–N2–*11 N–N5? R–QN1*–11 . . . NxN 12 NxN P–Q3 13 QR–QB1 K–K2 14 KR–Q1 ± △ K–K1, R–Q3 Taimanov–Bronstein, USSR Ch 1959) 7 . . . P–Q4 (7 . . . N–K5 8 Q–Q3 Q–R4ch 9 N–Q2 QxNch etc. would resemble Taimanov–Bronstein; 7 . . . N–B3 8 B–N2 0–0 9 N–QB3 ±) 8 B–N2 0–0 9 PxP PxP 10 N–QB3 N–B3 11 0–0 Q–N3 (11 . . . R–K1) 12 KR–Q1 NxN!? 13 QxN QxP 14 NxP QxQ 15 RxQ NxN 16 BxN R–N1 Grinza–Evans, Haifa 1976, and now 17 R–N1! P–QN3 18 R–QB1 would have kept the advantage.

7 BxB!?

Most common, but the alternatives are also critical:

(a) **7 B–N2!?**, when 7 . . . QxN?! 8 BxB QxBP 9 B–QR3 or here 8 . . . QxNP 9 B–QB3 is very risky. Better are:

158
W



(a1) 7 . . . **B–B4** 8 P–K3 (8 B–QB3? P–K4 9 N–B5 BxPch 10 K–B1 P–Q4! ∓ Saidy–Reshevsky, Long Beach 1955) 8 . . . BxN 9 PxB QxQP 10 0–0 QxBP!? (**10 . . . 0–0** 11 N–R3 N–B3 ∞, but 11 B–N4(!) QxQ 12 RxQ R–K1 13 B–Q6 looks strong: 13 . . . N–B3 14 N–B3 P–QR3 15 P–B5 or here 14 . . . R–Q1 15 N–N5 N–K1 16 B–QR3 △ BxN. Hence **10 . . . N–B3(!)** is logical, e.g. 11 N–R3 0–0 12 Q–B2 P–Q4 13 B–QB3 Q–N5 14 BxN PxB =/∞ van der Vliet–Ree, Dutch Ch 1979) 11 N–R3 (11 B–QB3 P–Q4 12 N–R3 Q–R3 13 R–K1 0–0! ∞ Rashkovsky–Palatnik, USSR 1973, soon drawn) 11 . . . Q–Q6 12 B–N4 (12 R–K1!? △ 12 . . . 0–0 13 B–KB1 Q–B4 14 B–N4 ∞) 12 . . . QxQ 13 KRxQ P–Q4 14 N–N5 K–Q2 15 N–Q6 N–B3 16 B–QR3 R–B1! (16 . . . N–Q1? 17 QR–B1 N–K1 18 BxP! ±± Faibisovich–Vaganian, USSR 1969) 17 QR–B1 R–QN1 18 B–R3 P–QR4 19 N–K4 K–K1 Tukmakov–Vaganian, Duben 1970, when 20 N–Q6ch with a draw improves on 20 BxR? KxB 21 N–B5 K–K2 and Black's pawns

were strong (0–1, 48).

(a2) 7 . . . **N–B3** 8 N–N3 P–Q4 (8 . . . P–QR4!? **9 N–R3** P–Q4 10 P×P P×P = Jelen-Tseshkovsky, Ljubliana 1977; **9 0–0!?** Δ 9 . . . P–R5 10 B–K3 Q–R3 11 N–B5! or 9 . . . B×B 10 Q×B P–R5 11 N–B1) 9 P×P P×P! (9 . . . N×P 10 0–0 B×B 11 N(1)×B 0–0 12 N–B4 ± Taimanov-Gipslis, USSR 1972) 10 0–0 B×B 11 Q×B 0–0 12 N–B3 R–Q1 13 QR–B1 B–N5 = Stean-Sanz, Las Palmas 1978.

(b) **7 P–K3** is quite logical: 7 . . . N–B3 (**7 . . . N–K5** 8 B–N2! Evans, or 8 B×B Q×Bch 9 N–Q2 ±; **7 . . . B–B4!?** 8 N–N3–*or Browne's 8 B–B3 N–K5 9 Q–N3* ±–8 . . . Q–B3 9 R–N1 B–K2 10 N–B3 P–QR3 11 P–KN4! P–Q3?!–*11 . . . P–R3!?*–12 R–B1 Q–B2 13 P–N5 N(3)–Q2 14 N–K4 ± Δ B–B3 Vladimirov-Machulsky, USSR 1976. Hardly forced, however.) 8 B×B!? (**8 N–N5** B–K2 Δ . . . P–Q4 Kapengut; but simply **8 B–N2!** is natural, Δ 8 . . . N–K4 9 Q–N3 B×Bch 10 N×B Q×Q 11 P×Q ±) 8 . . . Q×Bch 9 Q–Q2 Q×Qch 10 N×Q P–Q4?! 11 N×N! P×N 12 R–QB1 Pribyl-Gross, Czechoslovakia 1975. '±; 10 . . . P–Q3 ±; 10 . . . K–K2 ±' (Gipslis).

7 . . . Q×Bch

8 N–B3!

8 N–Q2 Q×NP (or 8 . . . P–Q4!?) 9 N–N5 N–R3 is safe for Black. The text, Zilberstein's idea, offers pawns in return for dark-square control.

8 . . . N–B3!

Safest and probably best, e.g.:

(a) **8 . . . Q×NP** 9 N(4)–N5 Q–N5 10 N–B7ch! K–Q1 11 Q–Q2 N–K5! 12 N×KPch P×N 13 N×N Q×Qch 14 K×Q (±) N–B3 15 B–N2 P–QN3 16 KR–Q1 K–K2 17 K–B3 R–B1 18 R–Q2 ± Δ R(1)–Q1 Zilberstein-Vasyukov, USSR 1972.

(b) 8 . . . **Q×BP** 9 P–K4 Q–B4 (9 . . . Q–N5 10 P–QR3! Q–R4 11 P–QN4 and White achieves P–K5: ±) 10 N–N3 Q–K2 11 P–K5 N–Q4 12 N×N P×N 13 Q×P N–B3 14 0–0–0 0–0 15 P–B4 N–N5 16 Q–Q6 Q×Q 17 R×Q N×Pch 18 K–N1 N–N5 19 N–B5 P–QN3 20 B–N2 R–N1 21 N×QP ± Kapengut-Alburt, Odessa 1972.

(c) **8 . . . 0–0** 9 Q–N3 Q–B4 10 R–Q1 P–QR3 (10 . . . N–B3 11 Q–N5! Q–K2 12 B–N2 N–K1 13 0–0 N–B2 14 Q–R4 ± Zilberstein-Doda, Stary Smokovec 1972) 11 B–N2 N–B3 12 N×N NP×N 13 0–0 P–Q4 14 N–R4 Q–R4?! (14 . . . Q–K2 ± Gufeld) 15 Q–B2! R–N1 (15 . . . R–R2 16 P–QR3 Q–B2 17 R–Q3! ± Δ P×P, R–QB3 Rashkovsky-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1975) 16 P–QR3 P×P 17 Q×P P–K4 18 Q–B2! ± Rashkovsky-Chekov, USSR 1975.

(d) 8 . . . **P–QR3!?** ('!!' Gufeld, Δ . . . Q×NP) and:

(d1) **9 Q–N3** Q–B4 10 0–0–0 (10 R–Q1?! N–B3 11 N×N Q×N ∓ Gufeld, or 11 P–K3 =; 10 N–B2 N–B3 11 B–N2 R–QN1! 12 0–0 P–QN4 = Smejkal-Marović, Virovitica 1978; 10 P–K3!? N–B3–*10 . . . P–QN4!? 11 P×P B–N2 12 N–R4* ±–11 N×N Q×N 12 R–KN1 0–0 13 B–N2 **Q–B4?!**

14 N–R4 Q–R4ch 15 K–K2 P–Q4 16 N–N6 ± Franzen-Graz, corres 1977, but **13 . . . Q–B2** Δ 14 N–R4 P–Q3 15 N–N6 R–N1 16 0–0–0 N–Q2 looks okay.) 10 . . . N–B3 11 N–R4!? N×N 12 N×Q N×Qch 13 P×N (13 N×N N–K5!) 13 . . . P–QN3 (or 13 . . . K–K2 14 B–N2 R–QN1 Rashkovsky) 14 B–N2 R–QN1 15 N–Q3 B–N2 16 B×B R×B 17 P–B3 ± Δ P–K4 Bagirov-Rashkovsky, USSR 1973.

(d2) **9 P–QR3(!)** Q×BP (9 . . . Q–B4 10 P–K3 ±) 10 R–B1 0–0 (10 . . . N–B3 11 N(3)–N5) 11 B–N2 (11 P–K4 Q–B2) 11 . . . N–B3 (11 . . . Q–B2? 12 N–Q5 Q–Q1 13 R×B!) 12 N×N QP×N (? 12 . . . NP×N 13 0–0 Q–B4 14 N–Q5 Q–R2 15 N×Nch P×N 16 P–QN4 ± Gipslis; but 13 . . . Q–KN5! is less clear, although e.g. 14 Q–Q6 maintains pressure.) 13 N–R4 Q–KN5 14 N–N6 R–R2 15 Q–Q6 ± Zilberstein-Mochalov, USSR 1974.

9 N(4)–N5 0–0
10 P–K3 P–Q4

11 P–QR3 Q–R4! (11 . . . Q–K2 12 P×P P×P 13 B–N2 R–Q1 14 0–0 Pribyl-Honfi, Bucharest 1975, is lightly ±, e.g. 14 . . . B–N5 15 Q–R4 N–K4! 16 N–Q4 P–QR3 17 P–KR3 ± Pribyl) 12 P–B5? (12 P–QN4 Q–N3 13 P×P =/∞) 12 . . . Q–Q1 13 R–B1 (13 B–N2 P–QN3) 13 . . . R–N1 14 P–QN4 P–QR4 15 Q–R4 B–Q2 16 Q–N3 P×P 17 P×P P–K4! 18 B–N2 B–K3 19 R–Q1 P–Q5! 20 Q–N1 Q–K2 21 N–K4 P×P and White was in trouble in Diesen-Andersson, Torremolinos 1978.

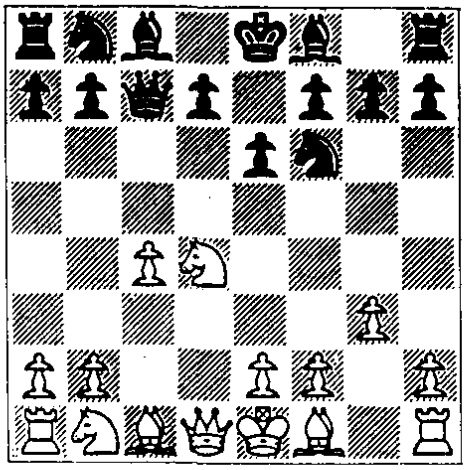
CONCLUSION:

8 . . . N–B3! seems to secure Black's position after 5 . . . B–N5 ch 6 B–Q2 Q–N3 7 B×B Q×Bch 8 N–B3, so 7 P–K3 merits investigation.

B12

5 . . . Q–B2 (159)

159 W



Attacking c4. White has:

B121 6 B–N2
B122 6 N–QB3
B123 6 N–Q2

(a) **6 Q–B2** P–Q4 7 N–N5 Q–B3 8 B–N2 P–QR3 9 N(5)–R3 QN–Q2 = (Neistadt).

(b) **6 P–N3** B–N5ch 7 N–Q2 (7 B–Q2 B–B4 8 P–K3 P–Q4) 7 . . . B–B4 8 P–K3 N–B3 or 8 . . . P–Q4 = (Neistadt).

(c) **6 Q–R4** B–B4! 7 N–N3 (7 N–N5 Q–B3 8 R–N1 Q–N3 ∓ Archives) 7 . . . B–K2 (or 7 . . . N–N5 8 P–K3 P–QN3 9 N×B P×N = Friedstein) 8 N–B3 (8 B–B4 P–K4 9 B–N5 Q–B3 10 Q×Q QP×Q ∓ Archives) 8 . . . N–B3!? (8 . . . **Q–B3** = or 8 . . . **0–0** 9 B–N2 N–R3 10 B–B4 P–Q3 Kapengut) 9 N–N5 Q–N1 10 B–B4 P–Q3 11 R–Q1 (? 11

P–B5 ∞) 11 . . . P–K4 12 B–N5 P–QR3 13 N–B3 B–Q2 'with advantage' (Archives).

(d) **6 Q–Q3!?** is a new try: 6 . . . P–K4!? (6 . . . P–QR3 7 B–N2 N–B3; see B122) 7 N–N5 Q–B3 8 P–K4! N×P 9 B–N2 N–B4 10 Q–Q5 Q×Q (10 . . . N–K3? 11 0–0 Q×Q 12 P×Q P–QR3 13 P×N ±) 11 P×Q K–Q1 (11 . . . N(1)–R3 12 P–Q6 ± Byrne) 12 B–Q2! P–Q3 13 N(1)–R3 B–Q2 (else 14 N–B4) 14 P–B4 P–QN3 15 P×P N–Q6ch 16 K–K2 N×KP 17 KR–QB1 N–R3 18 B–K3 N–B4 (18 . . . B–K2 19 N×RP! Byrne) 19 P–QN4 N–R5 20 N–Q4 P–QR3 21 N–B6ch with an attack (=/∞) Bradford–Peters, Phoenix 1978.

B121

6 B–N2?! B–N5ch!

(a) **6 . . . Q×BP!?** 7 0–0 N–B3 (7 . . . P–QR3!? 8 B–B4!? △ 9 N–R3) 8 N×N (8 N–N3?! B–K2 9 N–B3 P–Q4 10 B–B4 0–0 11 P–QR4 Govashelishvili–Gusenov, USSR 1975; 11 . . . B–Q2! ∓) 8 . . . NP×N? (8 . . . QP×N!–*Gufeld*–speeds Black's development and should be at least equal, e.g. 9 B–B4 Q–N5! 10 P–QR3 Q–N3 11 N–B3 B–K2 etc.) 9 P–N3 Q–R3 10 P–K4 P–Q4 11 N–B3! B–N5 12 N–R4! 0–0 13 P–K5 with attacking chances, Rashkovsky–Kapengut, USSR 1972.

(b) **6 . . . P–QR3** 7 Q–R4 B–B4? 8 N–N3 B–K2 9 B–B4 P–K4 10 B–N5 ± Kenezević–Peev, Stary Smokovec 1974; but 7 . . . N–B3 8 N×N NP×N is plausible.

7 N–B3

7 N–Q2 Q×BP 8 N–B2 0–0 9 0–0 B×N (9 . . . Q–N4 10 P–QR4! Kapengut) 10 B×B P–Q4 11 B–N5 (11 B–QB3 N–K5) 11 . . . QN–Q2 and White lacks compensation (Kapengut).

7 . . . Q×BP

8 0–0 0–0!?

8 . . . N–B3 (Kapengut) (!) appears excellent, e.g. 9 N(4)–N5 0–0 10 B–N5 B–K2 or 10 . . . Q–N5!?.

9 B–N5 B×N?

9 . . . B–K2 10 R–B1 Q–N5 and 9 . . . N–B3! ∓ are both better.

10 P×B N–Q4

Or 10 . . . N–B3. The text is Opocensky–Pachman, Praha 1945, which went 11 R–K1! N–QB3? (11 . . . P–KR3! ∞ Archives) 12 N×N QP×N 13 P–K4 N–N3 14 P–K5 with attack. Yet 6 B–N2 seems unsound.

B122

6 N–QB3!

Hans Müller's version of the gambit idea.

6 . . . P–QR3 (160)

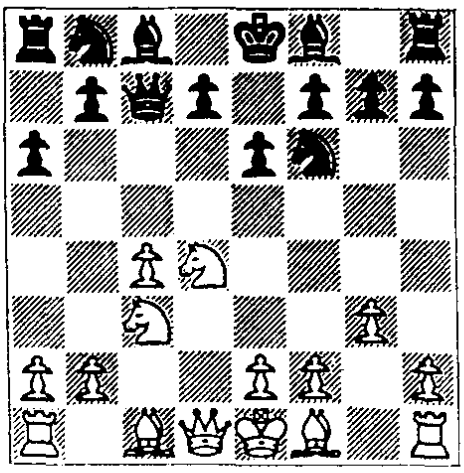
(a) **6 . . . Q×BP** 7 P–K4 Q–N5 (**7 . . . Q–B2** 8 B–B4; **7 . . . Q–B4** 8 B–K3) 8 P–QR3 (or 8 B–N2 △ 9 N(4)–N5, 9 P–K5 Taimanov) 8 . . . Q–N3 9 B–K3 ± (Müller).

(b) **6 . . . P–QN3?!** 7 P–K4 (or 7 B–N2 B–N2 8 N(4)–N5 △ B×B, 0–0) 7 . . . B–N2 8 N(4)–N5 (Kapengut); ±.

(c) **6 . . . B–N5!?** 7 **Q–Q3** P–QR3 8 B–N2 N–B3 9 N×N QP×N (9 . . . NP×N 10 B–B4!? P–K4 11 B–N5 B–K2 12 R–Q1 ±) 10 0–0 P–K4 Donchenko–Timoshenko, USSR 1975; 11 N–R4! △

11 . . . P–QN4 12 PxP RPxP 13 N–B3 ± (Gipslis), or 11 . . . B–K2 12 P–B5 ±. Or 7 **Q–N3!?**, e.g. 7 . . . **N–B3** 8 N(4)–N5 (8 NxN BxNch! = and not 8 . . . QxN 9 QxB!) 8 . . . Q–N1 9 B–N2 Δ 9 . . . P–QR3 10 BxN! etc. This was tested in N. Popov-Tseshkovsky, Erevan 1977, when Black tried 7 . . . **B–B4** and remained slightly worse after 8 B–K3 P–QR3 9 N–B2 P–QN3 10 B–N2 N–B3 11 N–R4!.

160
W



7 Q–Q3

One of seven(!) moves:

(a) 7 **Q–R4 N–B3!** 8 NxN QxN =. Pomar-Korchnoi, Havana 1969 saw 7 . . . **P–QN4!?** 8 PxP B–N2 9 N–B3 PxP 10 QxP N–K5! 11 Q–N3 (11 NxN BxN 12 B–N2? RxP! Pomar) 11 . . . NxN 12 QxN QxQ 13 PxQ B–R6! with equality.

(b) 7 **P–K3** N–B3 (or 7 . . . **B–K2** 8 B–K2 P–QN3 9 B–B3 B–N2 10 BxB QxB 11 Q–B3 N–B3 = Zilberstein-Gipslis, USSR 1972; 7 . . . **P–QN4!?** 8 PxP B–N2 ∞) 8 B–K2 P–N3 9 NxN PxN 10 B–B3 B–N2 11 B–Q2 B–K2 = Alburt-Suetin, USSR 1976.

(c) 7 **P–N3** P–QN4!? 8 B–KN2 P–Q4 9 0–0 is dangerous for Black, according to Archives, but 8 . . . B–N2 instead seems fine (9 B–B4 P–Q3!). 7 . . . B–N5 Δ 8 B–Q2 P–Q4 or 8 B–QN2 P–Q4 may also be good.

(d) 7 **B–N5** worked well in Rashkovsky-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1976: 7 . . . B–N5 8 BxN **PxB?!** 9 R–B1 P–N3 (9 . . . QxBP 10 P–QR3 Tukmakov) 10 B–N2 B–N2 11 BxB QxB 12 0–0 N–B3 13 NxN QxN 14 Q–Q4 ±. Yet 8 . . . **BxNch!** (Tukmakov) 9 PxB PxB (9 . . . QxBP? 10 N–B5! PxN 11 BxNP ±) should be at least equal.

(e) 7 **B–K3!?** B–N5 8 Q–N3 B–K2! 9 B–N2 (9 P–KR3 P–QN3!) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 R–QB1 QN–Q2 11 Q–Q1 (11 P–KR3!? Δ 11 . . . N–K4 12 0–0 QxP 13 Q–Q1 ∞, e.g. 13 . . . Q–N5 14 P–QR3 Q–R4 15 Q–N3 P–Q4(?) 16 N–B5 Δ B–N6. Of course this risks ending up a pawn down for nothing.) 11 . . . N–K4 12 P–N3 N(3)–N5 13 Q–Q2 NxB 14 QxN = Tarjan-Vaganian, Skopje 1976.

(f) 7 **B–N2!?** has done well after 7 . . . **N–B3** (see A222 above), and should yield some edge against 7 . . . **B–K2**, e.g. 8 Q–Q3 (8 P–N3? P–Q4; 8 0–0 0–0 9 B–N5 P–R3 10 BxN BxB 11 Q–Q3 P–Q3 = Δ . . . N–Q2 Webb-Jakobsen, Roskilde 1978) 8 . . . P–Q3 (8 . . . 0–0 9 0–0 N–B3 ±; see Chapter 6: 4 . . . P–QR3) 9 0–0 QN–Q2 10 P–N3 N–K4!? 11 Q–Q2 B–Q2 Sosonko-Quinteros, Sao Paulo 1978, and 12 B–N2 ± was best.

But the theoretical assessment

of 7 . . . Q×BP 8 **0–0** Δ B–N5, R–B1, '±' (Gufeld) or '±' (Gipslis), is disputable, e.g. 8 . . . Q–B2 9 B–N5 N–B3 10 R–B1 P–R3 ∓ or 10 . . . B–K2 ∓. Better than 8 0–0 is 8 **B–B4!** (preventing . . . Q–B2), e.g. 8 . . . N–B3 9 N×N NP×N (9 . . . QP×N!? is dangerous, e.g. 10 R–B1 Q–N5 11 0–0 B–K2 12 P–QR3! Q–N3 13 N–R4 Q–Q1 14 Q–N3 etc.) 10 R–B1 Q–N5 11 P–QR3 Q–N2 (11 . . . Q×NP!?) 12 B–Q6 B×B 13 Q×B Q–N1 14 Q–B5 Q–R2 15 Q–Q6 Q–N1 ½–½ Sosonko-Kavalek, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

7 . . . N–B3

7 . . . B–N5 is note (c) to 6 . . . P–QR3. Terrifically complicated was **7 . . . P–QN4** 8 P×P B–N2 9 P–K4 (9 P–B3!?) 9 . . . B–N5 10 B–N2 N×P! 11 B–B4 N–B4 12 Q–B4 P–K4 13 B×B Q×B 14 0–0–0 P×N 15 Q×P (15 Q×B N–K3!) 15 . . . 0–0 16 Q×B N–K3 17 Q–K4!? Q×Q 18 N×Q N×B 19 P×N P×P 20 K–N1 R–R5 21 KR–K1 P–B4 ½–½ Tarjan-Fedorowicz, US Ch 1977.

8 N×N

8 P–N3!? might be met by 8 . . . P–QN4!? (8 . . . N–K4 9 Q–B2) 9 P×P N–QN5 10 Q–Q2 P–K4 ∞ rather than 8 . . . B–K2 9 B–QN2 0–0 10 B–KN2 etc.

8 . . . Q×N

8 . . . NP×N 9 B–N2 B–K2 10 0–0 0–0 11 P–N3 (11 N–R4!?) 11 . . . P–K4 12 B–N2 P–Q3 13 QR–Q1 (13 K–R1!? Δ P–B4) 13 . . . B–N2, about equal, Zayas-Smetanin, USSR 1968.

9 R–KN1

9 P–K4 P–QN3 10 B–N2 B–N2 11 0–0 R–B1 12 P–N3 P–QN4 ∓ (Vaganian). Here 10 P–B3!? B–N2 11 B–K3 B–B4 (Archives) looks unclear.

9 . . . B–B4

10 B–N2 Q–N3!?

Perhaps 10 . . . Q–B2(!) Δ 11 B–B4 P–Q3 (11 . . . Q–N3!?) 12 R–Q1 K–K2 or 11 P–QR3 P–Q3 12 P–QN4 B–R2 improves. After 10 . . . Q–N3, Vaganian-Vasyukov, USSR Ch 1973 continued 11 P–K3 P–Q3 12 B–Q2! Q×P (12 . . . B–Q2 13 P–QN4! Vaganian) 13 R–N1 Q–R6 14 B×P B×B 15 R×B 0–0 16 K–K2 ±. White's king is safe and his rooks are active.

B123

6 **N–Q2** N–B3

6 . . . B–B4 (Archives) 7 N(2)–N3! ±. 6 . . . P–QN3 7 B–N2 B–N2 Udovcić-Trifunović, Yugoslav Ch 1951, and instead of 8 **N–N5** Q–B1 9 P–K4 P–QR3 10 N–QB3 B–K2 =, 8 **P–K4!?** Δ 8 . . . B–N5 9 Q–K2 or 8 . . . Q–K4 9 N–N5 would be interesting.

6 . . . P–QR3 is the main option: 7 B–N2 P–Q3 (7 . . . N–B3 8 N(4)–B3 B–K2 9 0–0 0–0 10 Q–B2 P–Q3–*or 10 . . . P–Q4 Archives*–11 P–N3 B–Q2 12 B–N2 P–R3 13 QR–B1, minimally ±, Furman-Kaplan, Madrid 1973; 8 N×N!? QP×N! =) 8 P–N3 B–K2 9 B–N2 0–0 10 R–QB1 B–Q2 11 0–0 N–B3 12 N–K4!? (**12 N(2)–B3** KR–Q1 13 Q–B2 QR–B1 14 Q–N1 N×N = Tukmakov-Grigorian, USSR Ch 1977; **12 Q–B2!?**) 12 . . . KN×N 13 B×N

Bagirov-Grigorian, USSR Ch 1977, and 13 . . . NxN 14 BxN B–QB3 15 Q–Q3 BxB 16 QxB Q–B3 was equal (Bagirov).

7 N–N5 Q–N1

7 . . . **Q–R4?** 8 B–N2 P–Q4 9 0–0 P–QR3 10 N–QB3 B–K2 11 N–N3 ± Trifunović-Ugrinović, Yugoslav Ch 1959.

8 B–N2 P–QR3

9 N–QB3 P–QN4!?

9 . . . B–K2 (Razuvayev) 10 0–0 0–0 11 N(2)–K4 ± Δ B–B4.

10 0–0 B–K2

11 P–B5!?

Litinskia-Levitina, Moscow 1979 saw 11 P–N3 0–0 12 B–N2 P–N5? (Black should retain the option of . . . PxP by 12 . . . R–Q1) 13 N(3)–K4 NxN 14 NxN P–B4 15 N–Q2 Q–B2 16 N–B3 B–N2 17 Q–Q2 P–QR4 18 QR–Q1 QR–Q1 19 Q–K3 ± Δ N–K5 (1–0, 41).

11 . . . BxP

12 N(2)–K4 NxN 13 NxN B–N3! (13 . . . B–K2 14 B–B4 P–K4 15 B–K3 0–0 16 N–B3! B–N2 17 N–Q5 B–Q1 18 R–B1 with enduring pressure, Rashkovsky-Taimanov, USSR Ch 1977) 14 B–B4 B–B2 15 BxB QxB 16 R–B1 R–R2 17 Q–Q2 0–0!? 18 Q–Q6 QxQ 19 NxQ B–N2 and Black held the ending in Polugayevsky-Tukmakov, USSR 1978.

CONCLUSION:

Versus 5 . . . Q–B2, 6 B–N2 is dubious and 6 N–Q2 is playable but rather slow. 6 N–B3 remains the most exciting move; after 6 . . . P–QR3, 7 Q–Q3 or 7 B–K3 seems best.

B13

5 . . . **P–Q4**

6 B–N2

Traditionally classified as a Catalan, this variation is as often as not entered via 1 P–QB4.

6 . . . P–K4! (161)

(a) **6 . . . B–N5ch** 7 B–Q2 Q–R4 (7 . . . BxBch 8 QxB is B11, note (c) to 6 . . . Q–N3.) 8 PxP NxP 9 0–0 0–0 10 P–K4 N–KB3 11 N–N3 Q–N3 Golombek-Spare, Moscow 1956; 12 P–K5! N(3)–Q2 13 B–K3 Q–B2 14 P–QR3 ± Δ P–B4 (Kapengut).

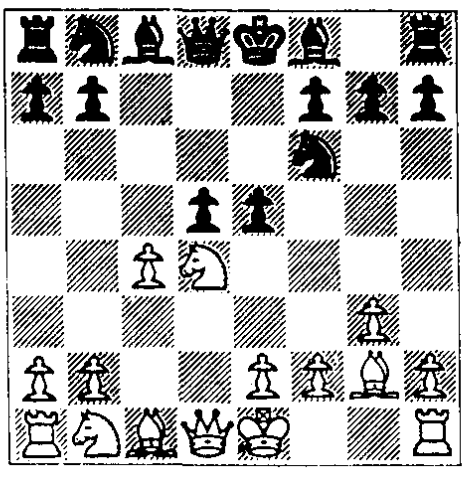
(b) **6 . . . Q–R4ch!?** 7 N–Q2 Q–N3 8 N(4)–N3 P–QR4 9 P–QR4 P–R4?! 10 P–R3 ± Whiteley-Castro, Skopje 1972.

(c) **6 . . . B–B4** 7 0–0 0–0 8 N–N3 (or 8 PxP NxP 9 N–N3 ± Neistadt) 8 . . . B–N3 9 N–B3 PxP 10 N–Q2 Q–Q5!? 11 P–K3 Q–Q6 12 Q–R4 N(1)–Q2 13 QxBP N–K4 14 QxQ NxQ 15 N–B4 ± Bilek-Kozma, Leipzig 1960.

B131 7 N–N3

B132 7 N–KB3

161 W



(a) 7 **N–N5** P–QR3 (7 . . . P–Q5 !? 8 P–B4!? N–B3 9 P×P N–KN5 10 0–0 B–K3 11 Q–R4 Q–N3 12 K–R1! N(5)×P 13 B–B4 =/∞ Foguelman-Korchnoi, Buenos Aires 1960) 8 N(5)–B3 P–Q5 9 N–Q5 N×N 10 P×N B–QB4 11 0–0 0–0 12 P–K3 B–KB4 = Zaitsev-Furman, USSR Ch 1969.

(b) 7 **N–B2** P–Q5 8 0–0 (8 P–B4 !? N–B3 9 B×Nch-*9 0–0 P–K5!*-9 . . . P×B 10 P×P Q–R4ch 11 Q–Q2 Q×KP 12 Q×P Q–KR4 13 B–B4 B–K3 14 N–Q2 B–QB4 ∞ Bondarevsky-Dely, Leningrad-Budapest 1959) 8 . . . N–B3 9 P–K3 (9 N–Q2 B–KN5 10 N–B3 P–QR4-*10 . . . B×N 11 P×B! Neistadt*-11 B–N5 B–QB4 12 P–K4 P–R3 13 B×N Q×B 14 N(2)–K1 Q–K3 = Petrosian-Keres, Zurich 1953; 11 . . . B–K2!? Bronstein) 9 . . . B–KN5 (9 . . . B–QB4? 10 P–QN4! B–K2 11 P–N5 ± Brasket-Loftsson, Lone Pine 1978) 10 Q–Q3 B–K2 11 P×P P×P 12 N–Q2 0–0 13 R–K1 Q–Q2 14 B×N P×B 15 Q×P Q–N2 =/∞ Mukhin-Gufeld, USSR Ch 1972.

B131

7 N–N3 P–Q5

7 . . . **P×P**? 8 Q×Qch K×Q 9 N–R5 ±; 7 . . . **B–N5ch** 8 N–B3!? (8 B–Q2 **P×P** 9 B×B Q×Qch 10 K×Q P×N 11 P×P N–B3 12 B×Nch ± Trifunović-Matulović, Yugoslav Ch 1961; 8 . . . **B×Bch** 9 Q×B P–Q5 10 Q–N5!?) 8 . . . P×P (8 . . . P–Q5!? 9 P–QR3 B–K2) 9 Q×Qch K×Q 10 N–Q2 N–B3 11 N×P N–Q5? 12 K–B1! N–Q2 13 N–Q5 ± Zaitsev-Garcia, Quito 1978.

8 0–0

(a) 8 **P–B4** B–N5ch (8 . . . **P×P**!? 9 B×P N–B3 10 B×Nch ∞; 8 . . . **B–Q3** 9 P×P B×P 10 B–B4 B×B 11 P×B N–N5! =/∞ Neistadt) 9 B–Q2 B×Bch (9 . . . N–N5!? 10 0–0 B×B 11 Q×B N–K6 12 R–B2 Sosonko-Ruban, USSR 1967; 12 . . . N×B!? Neistadt) 10 Q×B N–N5 11 P×P N–K6 12 B–K4 N×P 13 Q×P Q×Q 14 N×Q N×KP 15 N–N5 N–R3 = Zilberstein-Balashov, USSR 1972.

(b) 8 **P–K3** B–N5 (or 8 . . . P–QR4! 9 P×P-*9 P–QR4? B–N5ch 10 B–Q2 P×P*-9 . . . P–R5 10 N–B5 P×P 11 N–Q3 B–K2 12 0–0 0–0 13 B–N5 N–B3 Δ . . . B–K3 = Szilagyi-Forintos, Hungarian Ch 1958) 9 P–B3 (9 Q–Q3 N–B3! ∓ Δ 10 P×P N–N5! Webb) 9 . . . B–K3 10 P×P B×P!? 11 P×P N–Q4 =/∞ Sosonko-Timman, Tilburg 1977.

(c) 8 **B–N5** N–B3 9 0–0 B–K2 10 N(1)–Q2 (10 P–K3 = Hort) 10 . . . 0–0 (10 . . . P–KR3! Hort) 11 P–K3 P×P 12 B×P B–KB4 13 B–N5! = Hort-Smejkal, Novi-Sad 1976 (½–½, 31).

8 . . . N–B3

Quite bizarre was 8 . . . P–QR4 !? 9 P–B4 (9 B–N5!? P–R5 10 N–B1 Δ P–K4, N–Q3) 9 . . . P–R5 10 P×P P×N 11 P×N R×P 12 R×R (12 P×P B×P 13 R×R etc. gives Black good piece play.) 12 . . . P×R 13 Q–R4ch N–Q2 14 N–Q2 P–R8(Q) 15 Q×Q N×P 16 P–QN4! B–K2 17 R–B4 =/∞ Karasev-Kayumov, USSR 1979.

9 P–K3

9 B–N5 P–QR4 10 N(1)–Q2?! (10 P–K4) 10 . . . P–R5 11 N–B1 B–K2 12 BxN BxB 13 N–Q3 0–0 ∓ Calvo-Portisch, Madrid 1973.

9 . . . B–KN5!

10 Q–Q3 (10 P–B3 B–K3 ∓) 10 . . . P–K5! 11 BxP N–N5 12 QxP QxQ 13 NxQ NxB 14 P–B3 B–R6 15 PxN BxR 16 KxB ∓ Gheorghiu-Rubinetti, Buenos Aires 1970.

B132

7 N–KB3 P–Q5

7 . . . P–K5?! and:

(a) 8 **N(3)–Q2** P–K6 (8 . . . PxP 9 Q–R4ch? B–Q2 10 QxBP P–K6! 11 PxP B–B3 ∓ Ed. Lasker–Capablanca, 1926; but 9 0–0! △ 9 . . . P–K6 10 PxP ± improves.) 9 PxKP N–N5 10 P×P! NxKP 11 Q–R4ch N–Q2 12 Q–K4ch Q–K2 13 N–N3 ± (compare chapter 12, D, 5 P–KN3 – Martz–Miles).

(b) 8 **N–Q4** B–N5ch (8 . . . N–B3 9 0–0) 9 N–B3 0–0 10 0–0 (10 PxP NxP 11 B–Q2 BxN 12 PxB Q–K2 = Krogius–Grigorian, USSR Ch 1971) 10 . . . R–K1? (10 . . . BxN) 11 NxQP! NxN 12 PxN QxP 13 Q–R4 R–Q1 14 B–K3 B–K2 15 KR–Q1 ± Pytel–Ghitescu, Bucharest 1973.

8 0–0

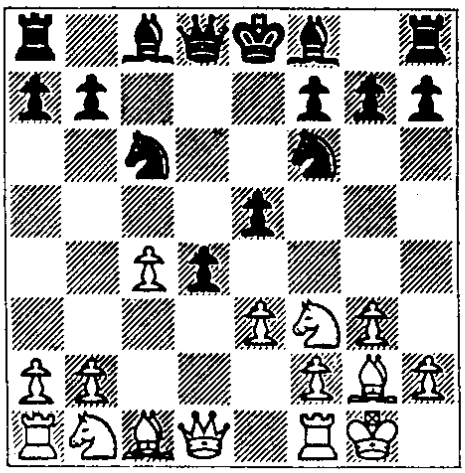
8 NxKP?? Q–R4ch

8 . . . N–B3

9 P–K3 (162)

9 P–QN4? is overambitious: 9 . . . P–K5! (9 . . . BxP 10 NxKP NxN 11 Q–R4ch N–B3 12 BxNch PxB 13 QxB Q–N3 14 B–R3 =; 9 . . . Q–B2 10 P–QR3 B–K3 11 QN–Q2 P–KR3 12 Q–R4 ± Jongsma-Flesch, Beverwijk 1968) 10 N–N5 BxP 11 NxKP NxN 12 BxN B–KR6 13 B–KN2 BxB 14 KxB 0–0 15 P–QR3 B–R4 16 P–K3 (positionally forced) 16 . . . Q–K1! 17 PxP R–Q1 ∓ Radulescu–Szabo, Bucharest 1953.

162
B



9 . . . B–K2

Not necessarily best:

(a) **9 . . . B–QB4(!)** is a recent idea which is scoring excellently: 10 PxP PxP 11 QN–Q2 (**11 R–K1ch** B–K3! 12 N–N5 0–0 13 NxB PxN has gone Black's way: **14 RxP** P–Q6–*or 14 . . . Q–Q2*– 15 BxN PxB 16 B–K3 B–Q5 17 N–B3 Q–Q2 18 QxP QxR 19 QxB QR–Q1! with attack, Nenashev-Kasparov, Spartakiad 1978; or **14 P–QR3!?** P–QR4 15 P–N3 P–K4 16 R–R2 Q–Q3 17 N–Q2 P–Q6! 18 N–B1 QR–Q1 ∓ Litinskaya-Chekova, USSR 1978. Lastly, **11 P–QN4!?** NxP 12 N(1)–Q2 P–Q6 13 N–N3 B–K2 14 N(B)–Q4 B–N5 ∞ (∓?) was Rashkovsky–Alburt, Daugavpils 1978.) 11 . . . 0–0 12 N–N3 Q–N3 13 B–B4 R–K1 14 NxB!? QxN 15 N–Q2 P–KR3 16 N–N3 QxP 17 R–B1

Q–R5 18 N–B5 Q×P! =/∞ Knezević-Kasparov, Banja Luka 1979 (0–1, 40).

(b) **9 . . . P–Q6?** 10 N–B3 B–QN5 (10 . . . B–K2 11 N–K1 ± Raicević; 10 . . . B–K3? 11 N–KN5! B×P 12 Q–R4 B–Q4 13 N×B N×N 14 Q–N3 ±± Golombek-Gardner, Birmingham 1955) 11 N×P! N×N 12 Q–R4ch N–B3 13 B×Nch P×B 14 Q×B P–Q7 15 B×P Q×B 16 QR–Q1 Q–B7 17 Q–Q6 ± Sosonko-Miles, Bad Lauterberg 1977 (but ½–½, 49).

(c) **9 . . . B–KN5** 10 P–KR3! (10 P×P!? P–K5 11 Q–K1 B–K2 12 N–N5 N×P or 10 . . . N×P !? ∞) 10 . . . B–R4 (10 . . . B×N 11 B×B! P–K5 12 B–N2 ±; 11 Q×B B–K2!? ∞) 11 P×P!? (11 Q–N3 ± Neistadt) 11 . . . P×P (11 . . . P–K5 12 P–KN4! P×N 13 B×P △ R–K1ch, P–Q5–6) 12 Q–R4 Q–Q2 13 B–N5 B–K2 14 B×N B×B 15 R–K1ch B–K2 16 QN–Q2 (±) 0–0? 17 N–K5 ± Smejkal-Robatsch, Palma de Mallorca 1972.

10 P×P P×P
11 B–B4

White should not allow Black to develop unhindered:

(a) **11 P–N3?!** 0–0 12 B–N2 B–QB4 13 N–K1? B–KN5! ∓ Kottnauer-Gligorić, Moscow 1947.

(b) **11 P–QR3** P–QR4 12 P–N3 0–0 13 B–N2 (13 R–R2!?) 13 . . . B–QB4 14 P–QN4 P×P 15 P×P R×R 16 B×R N×P 17 B×P P–QN3 = Ilivitsky-Keres, USSR Ch 1948.

(c) **11 QN–Q2** 0–0 (11 . . . B–K3 !? 12 R–K1 0–0 13 P–N3 Q–Q2 14 B–N2 QR–Q1 ∓ Saigin-Tal, 1954) 12 N–N3 (12 P–QR3 P–QR4 13 P–N3 B–KB4 △ . . . B–QB4 is at least equal.) 12 . . . P–Q6 (12 . . . B–K3? 13 N(N)×P B×P 14 N×N P×N 15 R–K1 ± Mukhin-Kim, Pushkinsky Gori 1977) 13 B–K3 B–KN5 14 P–KR3 B–R4 15 R–B1 N–K5! 16 P–KN4? B–N3 ∓ Golombek-Smyslov, Moscow 1956.

11 . . . 0–0
12 N–K5 N×N

12 . . . Q–N3!? may be more accurate, △ . . . R–Q1. If 13 Q–N3!?, not 13 . . . Q–R3? 14 R–Q1 R–Q1 15 N–R3 N–KR4 16 N×N P×N 17 B–K5 ± Smejkal-Honfi, Luhacovice 1973, or 13 . . . Q×Q?! 14 P×Q B–Q2 (14 . . . N–QN5 15 N–R3 ± Neistadt) 15 R–Q1 KR–Q1 16 N–R3 ± Rashkovsky-Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1973; but 13 . . . N–QR4! 14 Q×Q P×Q (△ . . . N–N6) 15 N–Q2 N–R4! 16 N–N3 N×B 17 P×N R–Q1 18 B–Q5 B–K3 = (Rosenberg). And if 13 N–Q2 ('=' Rosenberg), 13 . . . N×N 14 B×N N–N5 looks quite good.

13 B×N B–QB4

13 . . . P–Q6!? (Neistadt).

14 N–Q2 R–K1

14 . . . N–N5 15 B–B4! (15 N–B3 P–Q6! 16 P–KR3 N×B 17 N×N P–Q7 18 N–B3 Q–Q6! 19 N×P Q×NP = Keres-Furman, USSR Ch 1965) 15 . . . B–Q3 (15 . . . P–KN4 16 N–N3 ± Keres) 16 B×B Q×B 17 N–K4 Q–KR3 18 P–KR3 ± Knaak-Grünberg, East Germany 1973.

15 R–K1

15 B–B4 B–N5 16 B–B3 B×B 17 Q×B Q–N3 =; 15 B×N

Q×B 16 R–K1 R×Rch 17 Q×R B–Q2 = Zilberstein-Kapengut, Odessa 1972.

15 . . . N–N5
16 B–B4 R×Rch 17 Q×R P–Q6 18 N–K4 B–Q5 19 P–KR3 N–K4 20 R–Q1 N×P 21 R×P N×P 22 R–Q2 N–B5 Alburt-Furman, USSR Ch 1975. By 23 R–K2! B–KB4 24 Q–N4 R–B1 25 Q×P, White achieved a minute edge; but the game was soon drawn.

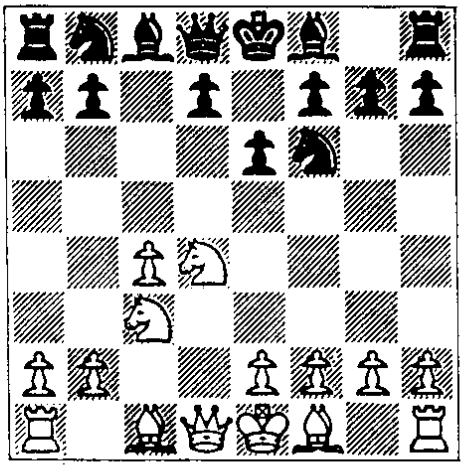
CONCLUSION:

5 . . . P–Q4 6 B–N2 P–K4 is Black's safest and best sequence after 5 P–KN3. 7 N–KB3 P–Q5 8 0–0 N–B3 9 P–K3 yields a complex game, but 9 . . . B–K2 and 9 . . . B–QB4(!) are quite satisfactory.

B2

5 N–QB3 (163)

163 B



More ambitious (and committal) than 5 P–KN3. Now:

B21 5 . . . P–QR3
B22 5 . . . B–N5

5 . . . N–B3 is A22. Otherwise:

(a) **5 . . . P–Q4** 6 P×P N×P 7 B–Q2! (7 N(4)–N5 **B–Q2?** 8 P–K4 N×N 9 P×N! Q–R4 10 R–QN1 P–QR3 11 N–Q6ch ± Johner-Alekhine, Pistany 1922; but 7 . . . **N×N** 8 Q×Qch K×Q 9 P×N B–B4 or 7 . . . **P–QR3!** 8 N×N KP×N 9 N–Q4 N–B3 10 P–K3 Q–N3 11 N–B2 B–K3 = Kapengut) 7 . . . B–B4 8 N–N3 B–K2 9 N×N Q×N 10 B–B3 Q×Qch 11 R×Q P–B3 Nimzowitsch-Rubinstein, Liége 1930, and Kapengut's 12 P–N3! leaves White on top.

(b) **5 . . . P–QN3** transposes to Chapter 12, E after **6 P–K4** P–Q3 **7 P–B3** or **7 B–Q3**; here **7 P–KN3** B–N2 8 B–N2 QN–Q2 9 0–0 Q–B2 10 N(4)–N5?! Q–N1 11 B–B4 N–K4 12 N–Q4 P–QR3 13 N–B3?! B–K2 ∓ was Pomar-Ljubojević, Orense 1975. 10 P–N3 improves. Also independent was **6 N(4)–N5!?** B–B4 (6 . . . P–Q3 7 B–B4 P–K4 8 N–Q5!) 7 B–B4 0–0 8 B–B7 (8 B–Q6!?) 8 . . . Q–K2 9 B–Q6 B×B 10 Q×B Q×Q 11 N×Q N–B3 12 P–K3 ± Speelman-Fedorowicz, Lone Pine 1978 (½–½, 56).

B21

5 . . . P–QR3
6 B–N5

6 P–K4 is a Kan Sicilian and **6 P–KN3** Q–B2 (6 . . . P–Q4 7 P×P N×P 8 B–Q2 ±) is B122 above. Also **6 P–K3** has been tried, △ 6 . . . P–Q4 7 P×P P×P 8 B–K2, lightly ±. A good response is 6 . . . B–K2 7 B–K2 0–0 8 0–0 Q–B2! 9 B–Q2 (9 P–QN3? P–Q4; 9 Q–B2!?) 9 . . . P–Q3 10 R–B1 QN–Q2 11 P–QN3 R–N1 = △ . . . P–QN3 Paredes-Cebalo, Barcelona 1977.

6 . . . N–B3

6 . . . P–R3 7 B–R4 B–N5 8 P–B3 N–B3 (8 . . . B×Nch 9 P×B P–Q3 ∞ Miles) 9 R–B1 (9 P–K4) 9 . . . P–Q4! 10 P×P P×P 11 P–QR3 B–K2 12 P–K3 =/∞ G. Garcia-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1979.

7 P–K3 B–K2

7 . . . Q–R4!? 8 B×N P×B 9 B–K2 B–N2?! 10 N–N3 Q–KN4 11 0–0 P–B4 12 P–B4! Q–K2 13 Q–Q2 ± (dark squares, backward QP) is variously quoted as 'Porath-Lengyel, Amsterdam 1964' and 'Pomar-Lengyel, Amsterdam 1969'. Better was 9 . . . B–N5 (Kapengut) 10 Q–Q2 ±.

8 B–K2

8 N–B3!? P–Q4 9 P×P P×P 10 B–K2 0–0 11 0–0 B–K3 12 R–B1 (12 Q–B2!? Δ KR–Q1!?) 12 . . . R–B1 13 P–QR3 Q–N3 =/∞ Razuvayev-Gutman, USSR 1977.

8 . . . Q–R4

9 B–B4!?

9 B–R4 0–0 10 0–0 P–Q3 = (Tal).

9 . . . N–K5

10 Q–B2 N×N 11 P×N P–K4 12 N–N3 Q–B2 13 B–N3 P–Q3 =/∞ Furman-Tal, USSR Ch 1975 (0–1, 46).

B22

5 . . . **B–N5**

An increasingly popular move, threatening . . . N–K5 or in many cases an early . . . P–Q4.

B221 6 B–Q2

B222 6 N–N5

B223 6 P–KN3

(a) **6 P–K3** N–K5 (or 6 . . . 0–0 7 B–K2 P–Q4 8 0–0 P–K4 9 N–B2 B×N 10 P×B B–K3 =) 7 Q–B2 (7 B–Q2 =) 7 . . . N×N 8 P×N B–K2 9 B–K2 0–0 10 0–0 P–QR3 Reshevsky-Fischer, Palma de Mallorca 1970; and rather than 11 P–B4?! P–Q3 12 P–KB5 P×P 13 N×P B×N! ∓, Trifunović suggests 11 P–K4 P–Q3 12 B–K3 N–Q2 13 KR–N1 Q–B2 14 P–QR4 ∞.

(b) **6 N–B2?!** B×Nch 7 P×B Q–R4 8 Q–Q3 (8 N–N4 0–0–*or 8 . . . N–B3* Δ . . . *P–Q4*–9 P–K3 P–QN3 10 B–K2 B–N2 11 0–0 R–B1 12 P–B3 N–B3 13 Q–N3 Q–K4! 14 N×N R×N 15 B–Q2 Q–B2 ∓ Rukavina-Karpov, Leningrad 1973.) 8 . . . N–R3! (or 8 . . . N–B3 9 B–R3 P–Q4! Δ 10 P–K3 P–K4 11 B–N4 P×P ∓ Fischer) 9 P–B3 (9 B–R3 N–B4 10 Q–Q4 P–QN3 ∓) 9 . . . N–B4 10 Q–Q2 0–0 11 P–K3 (11 P–K4 P–Q4! ∓) 11 . . . P–QN3 12 B–K2 B–R3 13 B–R3 P–Q4! 14 B–N4 Q–R5 15 P×P N×P 16 B×N P×B ∓ Debarnot-Tatai, Las Palmas 1975 (0–1, 39).

(c) **6 B–N5** N–B3 (**6 . . . B×Nch!?** 7 P×B P–KR3 8 B×N = Letelier-Flohr, Mar del Plata 1955; 8 B–R4!?. 6 . . . **Q–R4!?** 7 B–Q2! N–B3 8 P–K3–*8 N–B2(!)*–8 . . . Q–N3 9 P–QR3 B–K2 10 P–QN4 P–Q4 11 N–B3 0–0–*11 . . . P×P!?* –12 P×P P×P 13 B–K2. ± Gulko-Alburt, USSR Ch 1977) 7 R–B1 Q–N3 8 B×N P×B 9 N–N3 N–R4 10 N×N B×N 11 Q–Q2 Q–B3 =/∞ Korchnoi-Furman, USSR Ch 1961.

(d) **6 Q–B2** N–B3 7 P–K3 0–0 8 B–K2 P–Q4 9 P–QR3 B–K2!?

(9 . . . BxNch 10 QxB N–K5 11 NxN! = Gheorghiu) 10 PxP! (10 N–B3 PxP ∓) 10 . . . NxN 11 PxN PxP?! 12 Q–N3! ± Pomar-Gheorghiu, Las Palmas 1972; 11 . . . NxP =.

(e) **6 Q–N3** N–R3 (6 . . . B–B4!? **7 P–K3**-*7 N–B3 Q–N3!* =-7 . . . N–B3 8 N–B3 0–0 9 B–K2 P–Q4 10 PxP PxP = Kapengut. Here **7 B–K3?!** can be met by 7 . . . **N–R3** 8 N–B2 0–0 9 P–KN3 N–KN5 ∓ Przepiorka-Spielman, Munich 1929, or by 7 . . . **P–N3** 8 N–B2 N–R3 9 R–Q1 0–0 ∓ Ljubojević-Gligorić, Match (3) 1979) 7 B–Q2 (**7 P–K3?** N–K5 8 B–K2 Q–R4 9 0–0 N(3)–B4 ∓ Boleslavsky-Szabo, Zurich 1953; **7 N–B2** B–K2!; **7 P–QR3** BxNch-*7 . . . B–K2!?*-8 QxB N–K5 9 Q–B2 Q–R4ch 10 B–Q2 =. U. Steiner-Hartoch, Siegen 1970) 7 . . . 0–0 8 P–K3 P–QN3 9 B–K2 B–N2 10 0–0 B–K2 (10 . . . Q–K2 11 KR–Q1 KR–B1 Pomar-Portisch, Palma de Mallorca 1971; 12 P–QR3! B–Q3 13 P–B3 Kapengut) 11 KR–Q1 R–B1 12 QR–B1 N–B4 13 Q–B2 Pomar-Jansson, Skopje 1972; 13 . . . P–Q4 = (Gipslis).

B221

6 B–Q2 N–B3

6 . . . P–QN3?! 7 P–K3 B–N2 8 B–K2! 0–0 9 0–0 N–R3 10 P–QR3 B–K2 11 R–B1 ± △ P–B3 Bogoljubov-Wolf, Pistany 1922. 6 . . . 0–0 7 P–QR3 B–K2 (7 . . . B–B4!?) 8 B–N5 is note (a) to 7 P–K3.

7 P–K3

(a) **7 P–QR3** B–K2 8 B–N5 (8 B–B4 P–Q3 9 NxN PxN 10 P–K4 P–K4 = van Scheltinga-Enklaar, Wijk aan Zee 1972) 8 . . . 0–0 (8 . . . Q–N3?! 9 NxN NPxN 10 P–QN4 P–QR4 11 P–B5 Q–N1 12 R–QN1 ± Zuhovicki-Saharov, USSR 1969) 9 P–K3 P–Q4!? (perhaps 9 . . . P–QR3!? △ 10 B–K2 P–Q3 11 0–0 B–Q2 =) 10 B–K2 P–KR3 11 B–R4 N–K4 12 PxP NxP 13 BxB ± Kärner-Gipslis, Tallin 1975.

(b) **7 N–B2** B–B4 (7 . . . B–K2 8 P–K4 0–0 9 B–K2 Sajtar-Stahlberg, Praha 1954; 9 . . . P–Q4! Kapengut) 8 B–K3 BxB 9 NxB 0–0 10 P–KN3 (10 Q–Q6 Q–R4 11 0–0–0 P–QR3! Cafferty) 10 . . . P–Q4! 11 PxP PxP 12 N(K)xP NxN 13 QxN Q–N3 14 Q–QN5 QxQ! 15 NxQ N–N5 16 R–B1 B–B4! =/∞ Blau-Tal, Zurich 1959.

7 . . . 0–0

8 B–K2

8 Q–N3 B–B4 = or 8 P–QR3 B–K2 =. 8 Q–B2 P–Q4 9 P–QR3 NxN 10 PxN BxN 11 PxB P–K4! 12 PxKP R–K1 13 B–B4 Q–B2! ∞ Neishtadt-Spassky, Leningrad 1956.

8 . . . P–Q4

9 NxN

9 P–QR3 B–Q3; 9 PxP NxN 10 PxN NxP 11 NxN? (11 0–0) 11 . . . BxBch 12 QxB QxN ∓ Pomar-Portisch, Madrid 1973.

9 . . . PxN

10 0–0 B–Q3

11 R–B1 (11 Q–B2? allowed 11 . . . R–N1 12 P–QN3 Q–B2! 13 P–KR3-*13 P–N3 P–K4*-13 . . . Q–K2 14 QR–Q1 P–K4! ∓ △ . . . P–K5, . . . Q–K4 in Damjanović-Polugayevsky, Bever-

wijk 1966) 11 . . . Q–K2 (11 . . . Q–B2?! 12 P–KN3! Q–K2 13 PxP BPxP 14 N–N5 etc.) 12 PxP BPxP 13 B–B3 = Smyslov-Stein, USSR 1966.

Overall, 6 B–Q2 seems too self-cramping to offer many positive chances.

B222

6 N–N5

Venturesome, but it compares poorly with 6 N(4)–N5 of A221 because Black can castle out of the attack at the right moment.

B2221 6 . . . 0–0

B2222 6 . . . P–Q4

6 . . . P–QR3 7 N–Q6ch K–K2 8 NxBch (? 8 B–B4(!) e.g. 8 . . . N–KR4 9 B–N5ch! P–B3 10 NxBch QxN 11 B–Q2 ±) 8 . . . QxN 9 P–K3 P–Q4 10 Q–N3 N–B3 11 B–Q2 PxP 12 BxP R–Q1 =/∞ Pomar-Marović, Malaga 1969.

B2221

6 . . . 0–0

7 P–QR3

7 B–B4 P–Q4 is B2222, or 7 . . . N–K5!?.

7 . . . BxNch

8 NxB P–Q4

8 . . . P–QN3 9 B–N5 (9 P–K4 B–N2 10 P–B3 P–Q4!) 9 . . . B–N2 10 Q–Q6(!) P–KR3 11 B–R4 ±.

9 B–N5

9 P–K3 N–B3 = is A2213: 7 P–QR3. 9 PxP PxP 10 B–K3!? N–B3 11 B–Q4 R–K1 12 P–K3 N–KN5! △ . . . N–R3–B4 Debarnot-Miles, Las Palmas 1977.

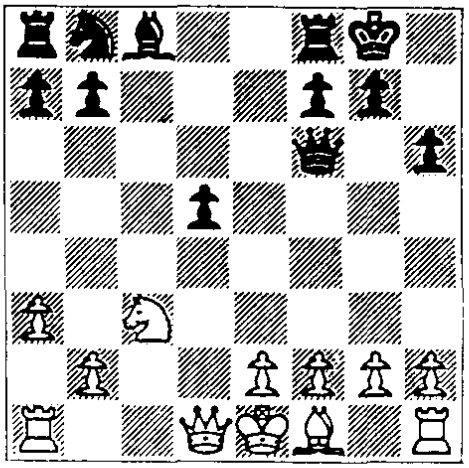
9 . . . P–KR3

Barcza analyses 9 . . . PxP!? 10 QxQ RxQ 11 N–K4 QN–Q2 12 R–Q1 R–B1! 13 N–Q6 N–N3 14 P–K3 B–Q2 15 NxP(4) NxN 16 KBxN B–B3 =.

10 BxN QxB

11 PxP PxP (164)

164
W



12 QxP?

Overambitious. Better 12 P–K3, when **12 . . . R–Q1** 13 Q–Q4! Q–N4?! (13 . . . QxQ ±) 14 P–KR4! Q–B4 15 B–Q3 ± was Olafsson-Tal, Moscow 1971. So Black may renew his offer by **12 . . . N–B3**, e.g. 13 QxP R–Q1 14 Q–B3 Q–N3 15 R–Q1 RxRch 16 NxR B–K3 =/∞ Kaminski-Kapengut, USSR 1974.

12 . . . R–Q1

13 Q–B3? (13 Q–N3 N–R3!? or 13 . . . N–B3 14 P–K3 B–K3 15 QxP QR–N1! ∞ Kapengut) 13 . . . Q–QN3! 14 R–Q1 RxRch 15 NxR N–B3 16 Q–K3? (16 P–K3 B–K3 17 B–K2 R–Q1 18 P–QN4 NxP 19 0–0 ∓ Uhlmann-Barcza, Havana 1968) 16 . . . N–Q5 17 Q–K8ch K–R2 18 P–K3 N–B7ch! 19 K–Q2 B–B4! 20 QxR Q–Q3ch 21 K–B1 N–R8! (∓∓) 22 QxNP Q–B2ch! 0–1 Vaganian-Planinc, Hastings 1974/5.

B2222

6 . . . P–Q4

7 B–B4

White must tread carefully:

(a) 7 **P–QR3?** BxNch 8 NxB P–Q5 9 N–R2 (9 N–N1 N–B3 10 P–K3 P–K4 ∓ Espig-Knaak, East German Ch 1974) 9 . . . 0–0 10 P–K3 N–B3 11 B–K2 P–K4 12 0–0 B–B4 13 PxP NxP 14 N–B3 B–B7! 15 Q–Q2 R–B1 ∓ Ungureanu-Averbakh, Bucharest 1971.

(b) 7 **PxP** PxP 8 B–N5 (8 P–QR3 BxNch 9 PxB 0–0 10 P–K3 Jiminez-Polugayevsky, Palma de Mallorca 1970; 10 . . . N–B3 11 P–QB4? B–K3 etc. Kapengut. 8 B–B4 0–0 9 P–K3 N–B3 10 P–QR3 BxNch 11 NxB P–Q5 ∓ or 11 PxB P–QR3! ∓) 8 . . . 0–0 9 P–K3 (9 P–QR3?! BxNch 10 NxB N–B3 11 P–K3 B–K3 ∓ Miles-Furman, Bad Lauterberg 1977) 9 . . . P–QR3 10 P–QR3 PxN (10 . . . B–R4!?) 11 PxB RxR 12 QxR N–B3 13 BxP P–Q5 14 PxP R–K1ch 15 B–K3 N–N5 ∞ Kagan-Gulko, USSR 1971 (½–½, 22).

7 . . . 0–0

8 P–K3

8 **N–B7?** N–R4 ∓; 8 **P–QR3** BxNch 9 PxB N–B3 10 B–Q6 R–K1 11 P–B5? N–K5 12 N–B7 Q–B3 ∓ Raicević-Bertok, Yugoslavia 1977; 8 **Q–N3** N–B3 9 0–0–0 P–QR3 10 N–B7 BxN 11 QxB (11 PxB R–R2 ∓ Kapengut) 11 . . . P–Q5 ∓ (Barcza).

8 . . . N–B3

Or 8 . . . P–QR3(!) 9 P–QR3 (9 N–B7 R–R2 △ 10 NxQP PxN 11 BxN B–N5) 9 . . . B–R4 10 N–Q6 N–B3 11 B–N3 BxNch 12 PxB Q–R4 ∓ Chernikov-Polugayevsky, USSR 1971.

9 P–QR3 BxNch

9 . . . B–R4 10 P–QN4 P–QR3 11 PxP PxP 12 PxB PxN 13 BxP QxP 14 Q–Q2 P–Q5! 15 PxP N–K5 16 NxN QxB 17 N–Q6 Q–R3!? ∞ Olafsson-Gipslis, Reykyavik 1957; or 17 . . . Q–Q4 = (Euwe).

10 NxB P–KR3

10 . . . P–K4?! 11 B–N5 PxP 12 BxP P–KR3 13 B–R4 P–KN4!? 14 B–KN3 ± Pribyl-Nicevsky, Polanica Zdroj 1973.

11 PxP PxP

12 B–K2 (12 N–N5!? P–Q5!?) 12 . . . P–Q5 13 PxP NxP 14 B–K5 NxB 15 QxQ RxQ 16 BxN R–Q3! = △ 17 BxP? N–B5 Szilagyi-Faber, Bagneux 1975 (½–½, 44).

CONCLUSION:

6 N(4)–N5 offers Black equality from 6 . . . 0–0 or chances for advantage following 6 . . . P–Q4.

B223

6 P–KN3

The typically English move: White's bishop will stand ideally on g2. On the other hand, Black now gets time to develop rapidly.

B2231 6 . . . 0–0

B2232 6 . . . N–K5

6 . . . N–QB3 is A2222, and **6 . . . Q–B2!?** is B122, note (c) to 6 . . . P–QR3.

B2231

6 . . . 0–0

7 B–N2 P–Q4

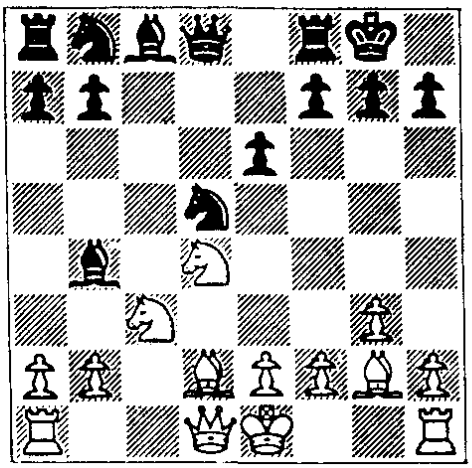
Direct confrontation, rather than 7 . . . BxNch?! 8 PxB Q–R4 9 Q–N3 N–B3 10 0–0 R–K1!? (10 . . . P–Q4 ±) 11 N–N5! P–Q4 12 Q–R3 ± Miles-Velimirović, Amsterdam 1976 (1–0, 42).

8 PxP NxP

9 B–Q2 (165)

9 Q–N3?! N–QB3 10 NxN PxN 11 Q–B2 (in the face of . . . B–QR3 or . . . R–N1) 11 . . . Q–R4 12 B–Q2 B–R3 13 0–0 QR–N1 14 KR–K1 KR–Q1 ∓ Gedevanischvili-Romanishin, USSR 1972.

165
B



9 . . . NxN

(a) **9 . . . N–N3** 10 N–B2 B–K2 11 P–N3 N–B3 12 0–0 B–B3 13 R–B1 ± △ N–K3, N–K4 Karasev-Alburt, USSR Ch 1976.

(b) **9 . . . BxN!?** 10 PxB P–K4 (10 . . . N–N3!?) 11 N–N3 N–QB3 12 P–QB4 N–N3 13 R–QB1 B–B4 (13 . . . B–K3 14 N–B5) 14 0–0 R–B1 (14 . . . Q–K2!?) 15 B–K3 Q–B2 16 P–B5! N–Q2 17 N–Q2 QR–Q1 18 Q–R4 N–B3 19 N–B4 ± Gheorghiu-Bogdanović, Lone Pine 1978.

10 PxN B–K2!?

10 . . . B–B4!? (Gligorić) 11 Q–R4 ±; **10 . . . B–R4(!)** 11 0–0 P–K4 12 N–N3 B–N3 13 P–B4 N–B3 14 P–B5 (14 BxN PxB 15 B–N4 B–R6!) 14 . . . B–B2 15 Q–B2 B–K3 = Osterman-Minić, Yugoslav Ch 1976. Here 11 Q–N3!? △ 11 . . . B–N3 12 R–Q1 P–K4 13 N–N5 or 11 . . . Q–K2 12 R–QN1 P–K4 13 N–B2 merits consideration.

11 R–N1!

Rather than **11 0–0** N–Q2 12 R–N1 N–N3 =. After **11 R–N1**, Diesen-Gligorić, Lone Pine 1979 continued 11 . . . P–QR3 12 0–0 (12 BxNP?? BxB) 12 . . . P–K4 13 N–B2 N–B3, and Gligorić suggests 14 N–N4! (±).

Thus 6 . . . 0–0 is solid but not problem-free.

B2232

6 . . . N–K5

The favourite choice. Black pressures c3.

7 Q–Q3!

Belyavsky's move, more aggressive than:

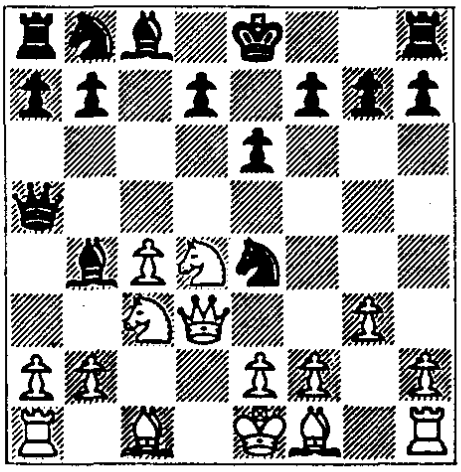
(a) **7 Q–B2** NxN 8 PxN B–K2 9 B–KN2 Bagirov-Kogan, USSR 1971; 9 . . . N–R3! = (Ermenkov). Or 7 . . . Q–R4! (8 N–N3? Q–KB4 ∓∓).

(b) **7 B–Q2** BxN (7 . . . NxN 8 PxN? B–K2 9 B–N2 N–R3! 10 0–0 0–0 11 P–K4 P–Q3 ∓ Radev-Ermenkov, Bulgarian Ch 1973; 8 BxN. 7 . . . NxB?! 8 QxN leads to pressure down the queen file.) 8 BxB NxB 9 PxN Q–R4 (9 . . . P–Q4 10 B–N2! Q–R4 11 0–0 PxP 12 R–N1 ∞) 10 Q–Q3 (10 Q–Q2!?) 10 . . . 0–0 11 B–N2

N–B3 12 N–N3 Q–B2 13 P–B5 P–QN3 = Grigorian-Savon, USSR 1976.

7 . . . Q–R4 (166)

166
W



Reinforcing the attack, Δ 8 QxN? BxNch. This position is crucial for an assessment of 4 . . . P–K3.

8 N–N3

8 N–B2?! is inferior:

(a) 8 . . . **NxN?** 9 NxB NxRP 10 RxN QxNch 11 B–Q2 Q–K2 (11 . . . Q–N3? 12 B–N2 N–B3 13 Q–R3! N–Q5 14 0–0 ± Belyavsky-Alburt, USSR Ch 1974) 12 B–B3 (12 B–N2 N–B3 13 R–R4 0–0 14 0–0 P–QN3 =/∞ Belyavsky-Quinteros, Las Palmas 1974) **12 . . . P–K4?** 13 B–N2 0–0 14 0–0 N–B3 15 R–R4 ± Romanishin-Ornstein, Erevan 1976. Dementiev suggests **12 . . . 0–0** 13 B–N2 P–Q4!, e.g. 14 PxP PxP 15 BxQP B–K3!? ∞ (16 Q–Q4 Q–B3!).

(b) 8 . . . **BxNch!** 9 PxB N–B4! (9 . . . **QxPch** 10 QxQ NxQ 11 B–QN2 ±; 9 . . . **P–Q4** 10 B–KN2 ±) 10 Q–Q2 (**10 Q–K3** P–QN3-*or 10 . . . N–B3*-**11 B–KR3** 0–0 12 0–0 B–N2 13 N–Q4 Q–R5 ∓ Romanishin-G. Garcia, Caracas 1976, or here **11 B–KN2** B–N2 12 BxB NxB ∓. **10 Q–Q4** 0–0 11 B–QR3 **P–Q3!?** 12 QxP-*12 B–N4? Q–R5*-12 . . . QxPch 13 Q–Q2 QxQch ∓ Quinteros, or here **11 . . . P–QN3** 12 B–KN2 N–B3 13 KBxN PxB 14 B–N4 Q–R5 15 N–K3 P–K4! Rogoff) 10 . . . P–QN3 11 B–KN2 (11 P–B3 N–B3 12 P–K4 N–K4 13 B–K2 N(B)–Q6ch! Rogoff) 11 . . . B–N2 12 BxB NxB 13 B–R3 N–B3 14 0–0 P–Q3 15 QR–N1? (15 P–B4! ∓ Rogoff) 15 . . . Q–R5 16 KR–Q1 0–0! ∓∓ Lombard-Rogoff, Biel 1976.

8 . . . Q–KB4!?

8 . . . NxN!? is critical, e.g. **9 NxQ** N–K5ch 10 B–Q2 (10 K–Q1? NxPch ∓∓) 10 . . . BxBch 11 QxB NxQ 12 KxN N–B3 13 NxN QPxN 14 P–B5 K–K2 15 B–N2 R–Q1ch 16 K–B3 P–K4 = Alburt-Razuvayev, Beltsi 1977. To avoid this, **9 PxN?!** BxPch 10 K–Q1 Q–K4! is a poor gambit (11 B–B4 Q–B3 12 R–B1 B–K4), while **9 P–QR3!?** N–K5ch 10 PxB QxPch 11 N–Q2 (Gralka) 11 . . . N–B4(!) is unclear, but one suspects that Black stands well.

So **9 B–Q2!** deserves attention, e.g. 9 . . . N–K5 10 QxN BxBch 11 NxB 0–0 12 B–N2 N–B3 13 Q–K3 P–Q4 (13 . . . Q–KB4 !?) 14 0–0 P–Q5 (14 . . . R–Q1!?) 15 Q–Q3 ±. Black may find it difficult to demonstrate equality here.

9 Q–K3 NxN

9 . . . N–QB3 10 B–N2 N–Q3!? 11 P–B5 N–B5 12 Q–B4!? QxQ

13 P×Q N(3)–R4? 14 0–0 ± Gralka–Popovych, Hastings II 1976/7. Here 13 . . . P–QN3!? seems okay, but 12 Q–Q3! ± improves first.

10 P×N B–K2
11 B–KN2 N–B3

11 . . . 0–0 12 0–0 N–R3?! 13 P–B5! B×P (13 . . . N×P 14 P–N4) 14 N×B Q×N 15 Q×Q N×Q 16 B–QR3 P–Q3 17 KR–Q1 ± Donchenko–Saharov, USSR 1976.

The position after 11 . . . N–B3 is double-edged, but seems to favour White somewhat:

(a) **12 0–0** 0–0 (12 . . . N–K4 13 P–B5 R–QN1 14 P–KR3 N–B3 (±) 15 P–KN4!? Q–K4 16 Q–B3 Q–B2, about =, Tarjan–Shamkovich, US Ch 1977) 13 B–K4!? (13 P–B5!?) 13 . . . Q–K4 14 P–B4 Q–B2 15 Q–Q3 P–B4 16 B–KN2 P–QN3 17 R–Q1 P–N3 18 P–K4!? (18 B–K3 Δ P–B5) 18 . . . R–B2 19 B–K3 B–B1 = Van Tilbury–Blocker, New York 1979.

(b) **12 P–B5!** 0–0 (12 . . . P–Q3 13 B–QR3 ± or 13 P×P B×P 14 N–Q4, lightly ±) 13 B–QR3 R–Q1 14 0–0 Q–K4 15 Q–Q3 Q–B2 16 KR–Q1 N–K4 17 Q–N5 with a bind, Fedorowicz–Kaufman, New York 1979.

CONCLUSION:

5 N–QB3 tends to give the White pieces freer play than 5 P–KN3, and no incontrovertibly equal response has been found (like 5 . . . P–Q4 against 5 P–KN3). 5 . . . P–QR3 should probably be answered by 6 P–KN3 (when 6 . . . Q–B2 is B122), and the popular 5 . . . B–N5 6 P–KN3 N–K5 has not fully proved itself after 7 Q–Q3 Q–R4 8 N–N3 Δ 8 . . . N×N 9 B–Q2! or 8 . . . Q–KB4 9 Q–K3. Thus Black's recent use of 6 . . . 0–0 seems well-motivated, although in that case too White may keep a slim advantage.

OVERALL CONCLUSION:

The 2 N–KB3 and 3 P–Q4 idea has suffered its share of over-the-board reverses, but comes out well theoretically. I feel that, e.g. 4 . . . N–B3 5 N–QB3 P–K3 6 N(4)–N5 favours White; but this should be examined, since Black can apparently equalize after 6 P–KN3. The other major line, 4 . . . P–K3, has the best potential for completely levelling things; as it stands, only 5 N–QB3 is causing difficulties.

I recommend these variations (Chapters 12 and 13), as well as the 'semi-closed' ones of Chapters 1 and 4, to enterprising players of either colour. Opportunities abound, even on the early moves, to improve or experiment; while the more established lines remain complex and full of interest at the point where theory ends.

INDEX OF VARIATIONS AND TRANSPOSITIONS

In the English Opening, beginning as it does on the very first move, many variations can be reached by more than one route. Such transpositions abound in the 1 . . . P–QB4 systems, and are mentioned throughout the text. The following chart is designed to help the reader find his way through various move orders to the pages which cover a particular sequence. It therefore gives an overview of all variations considered as well as the nuances of order for early moves. Transpositions on later moves are covered in text itself.

Unless otherwise indicated, parentheses mean that the enclosed moves are analyzed in notes to the preceding move, or that they are minor alternatives (discussed in the text at the beginning of the split into major alternatives).

1 P–QB4 P–QB4 and:

I 2 N–QB3 N–QB3 (2 . . . Others)
II 2 N–QB3 N–KB3
III 2 N–KB3
IV 2 Others

I

2 N–QB3 N–QB3

EDITOR'S NOTE: Where a move is the subject of a whole chapter, or more than one chapter the range of pages is given i.e. 148–167. However, if a move is only dealt with in part of a chapter, the page on which the move is first discussed is given.

IV

INDEX OF SIGNIFICANT GAMES

This includes complete games (excepting very short ones–especially draws), and partial games of respectable length (at least 20 moves, with some exceptions) which are important to theory or particularly well-played.

An asterisk denotes a complete game.